Quarterly Meeting

July 26-27, 2021

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

AGENDA

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA

Capitol Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
8:30 a.m.

This meeting of the Texas Historical Commission has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

Public comment will be taken on July 26, 2021. Members of the public may provide public comment in person concerning any matter within the authority of the Commission by registering at the meeting location.

Members of the public will be able to observe a livestream feed using the following link on the days of the meeting:
• Day one, joint THC/AAB meeting, July 26, 2021 - https://bit.ly/july26thc
• Day two, THC meeting cont., July 27, 2021 - https://bit.ly/july27thc
This livestream option will not allow for two-way communication between members of the public and the Commission.

NOTE: The Texas Historical Commission may go into executive session (close its meeting to the public) on any agenda item if appropriate and authorized by the Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551.

DAY 1 - July 26, 2021

1. Call to Order and Introductions – *Chairman Nau*
1.1 Welcome
1.2 Pledge of Allegiance
A. United States
B. Texas
1.3 Commissioner introductions
1.4 Establish quorum
1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Public comment
Members of the public may address the Commission concerning any matter within the authority of the Commission. The Chairman may limit the length of time available to each individual.

**The Commission will meet concurrently with the Antiquities Advisory Board.*
3. Joint AAB meeting
3.1 Alamo masterplan update – *Kate Rogers, Alamo Trust and/or General Land Office*
3.2 Presentation and possible action regarding Archeological Permit application for Archaeological Investigations associated with the construction of the Exhibition Hall and Collections Building (EHCB) (41BX6), Bexar County, Texas– *Jones*
3.3 Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits for the Alamo, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County– *Graham*
A. Permit #1109 for construction of an exhibition hall and collections building in the northeast corner of the Alamo grounds
B. Permit #983 Amendments for architectural investigations on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack
C. Permit #1095 Amendments for on-going conservation work on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack

3.4 Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits for the Texas Governor's Mansion, 1010 Colorado Street, Austin, Travis County – *Woods-Boone*
A. Permit #1105 related to installing gas connections in four downstairs fireplaces
B. Permit #1107 related to landscape repairs and garden accessibility upgrade
C. Permit #1113 related to constructing a greenhouse on the grounds

"In accordance with Texas Government Code Section 551.0411, the Commission will recess the Quarterly Meeting so that it may hold committee meetings for the remainder of the day. The THC Quarterly Meeting will re-convene on July 27, 2021 at 9 a.m."

DAY 2 - July 27, 2021, 9 a.m.

4. Partner Reports and Presentations
4.1 Friends of the THC – *Anjali Zutshi, E.D. Friends of THC*
4.2 Texas Holocaust & Genocide Commission – *Joy Nathan, E.D. THGC*

5. Chairman's Report – *Chairman Nau*
5.1 Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

6. Executive Director's Report – *Executive Director Wolfe*
6.1 Staff introductions
6.2 Presentation of Staff Performance Awards
6.3 Report on activities of THC Executive Director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

7. Consent Items – The Commission may approve agenda items 7.1 – 7.7 by a majority vote on a single motion. Any commissioner may request that an item be pulled from this consent agenda for consideration as a separate item.
7.1 Consider approval of April 26-27, 2021 meeting minutes
7.2 Consider certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations including: McCall; St. Matthew Catholic; Pipe Creek; Old Rock Hill; Ross; Alley; Timmermann Family; Terryville Community; San Vicente; Jones-Jackson; Pleasant Grove; Montague; Redbud; Head of Elm; Starkey; Tamina-Sweet Rest; Cementerio del Barrio de los Lipanes; and Tarleton-Young
7.3 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers: including Gates Valley; St. John Lutheran Church; Earl Graham Post 159; Pleasant Valley Cemetery; Casimiro Tamayo Bldg; Cicero Howard; New Braunfels Gemischter Chor Harmonie; Albert & Marie Kopplin House; Old De Leon Cemetery; Dr. Marcellus Clayton Cooper; Anderson Bonner; Bennett Family Gardens; CCC Company 850; Psencik Cemetery; Booker T. Washington School; Adolph & Regina Frenkel House; Max Faget House and Workshop; Singer Cemetery; Washington Avenue; Freedman Town; Gaillard-Mitchell Cemetery; Kyle Depot; Glazier Calaboose; J.W. Brownlow; Eustace; Bethlehem Cemetery; Isom; Camino Real de San Saba (Camino Viejo) in Kendall County; Garrett Insurance Agency; Live Oak Ranch; 6666 Ranch; Braniff International Flight 542; Lovett House; Liberty Co Bank_Zbranek Bldg; Live Oak Co Courthouse; St. John's United Methodist Church; County Line Community; James Wilmer Dallam; Linnie Roberts Elementary School; The Grange; Evangelia Settlement; "The Waco Horror": The Lynching of Jesse Washington; Lawrence-Hubert House; Biloxi Evergreen Cemetery; Lucille Nance Jones; Roof with Snow_Kimbrough House; Edwards-Smith-Ashley House; Goforth Cemetery; Talco Cemetery; Wharton Chamber of Commerce & Agriculture
7.4 Consider approval of executive director's appointments to the State Board of Review
7.5 Consider approval to amend contract 808-19-01750 with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for historical marker fabrication services (1-year renewal/extension)
7.6 Consider acceptance of donations – none

8. Antiquities Advisory Board – *Commissioner Bruseth*

8.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the advisory board meeting held on July 26, 2021, including updates on permitted projects and State Antiquities Landmarks

8.2 Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1082 related to the removal of two Confederate monuments from the Bastrop County Courthouse Square, Bastrop, Bastrop County – *Tietz*

9. Archeology – *Commissioner Bruseth*

9.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 26, 2021, including updates on terrestrial and marine archeology activities, Texas Archeological Field, Texas Archeology Stewardship Network, CFCP Program, and upcoming activities/events

10. Architecture – *Commissioner Perini*

10.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 26, 2021 including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, the Texas Preservation Trust Fund and the historic preservation tax credit program – *Graham*

10.2 Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.1 and 13.5 of the TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register - Wright*

10.3 Discussion and possible action to partially release the deed covenant for the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant, 9314 W. Jefferson Boulevard, Dallas, Dallas County – *Graham*

10.4 Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously-awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects – *Tietz*

11. Communications – *Commissioner Gravelle*

11.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 26, 2021 including division updates and media outreach

12. Community Heritage Development – *Commission Peterson*

12.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 26, 2021 including updates on the Real Places conferences, Texas Main Street program, DowntownTX.org, heritage tourism activities including the Texas Heritage Trails program, and Certified Local Government activities

12.2 Consider approval of the allocation plan for remaining FY2021 Certified Local Government grant funds

12.3 Consider approval of the biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program

13. Finance and Government Relations –*Commissioner Crain*

13.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 26, 2021 including a review of the agency financial dashboard and legislative report

13.2 Consider approval of annual operating budget for FY 2022 – *Miller/Engel*

14. Historic Sites – *Commissioner Crain*

14.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 26, 2021 including updates on the Historic Sites facilities, French Legation Neighborhood Projects report, Levi Jordan Advisory Committee, Deaccession report, and Caddo Mounds Grass House

14.2 Consider staff recommendation regarding the Phase I Evaluation of Old Fort Parker

14.3 Consider approval of utility easement at Caddo Mounds SHS

14.4 Consider acceptance of transfer of a parcel of land adjacent to the French Legation SHS

14.5 Consider approval of update to the Eisenhower Birthplace Donor Recognition Plan

15. History Programs – *Commissioner White*

15.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 26, 2021 including an update on division activities

15.2 Report and discussion regarding 2021Official Texas Historical Markers topics

15.3 Real Texas History App Update

16. Executive

16.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 26, 2021 including updates on information technology, human resources, ongoing projects and upcoming events

16.2 Consider approval of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal, the following chapters in Title 13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 2: Chapter 11 – Administration; Chapter 12 – Tx Historic Courthouse Preservation Program; Chapter 14 – Tx Historical Artifacts Acquisition program; Chapter 15 – Administration of Federal Programs; Chapter 16 – Historic Sites; Chapter 19 – Texas Main Street Program; Chapter 20 – Awards; Chapter 22 – Cemeteries; Chapter 23 – Publications; Chapter 25 – Office of the State Archeologist; and Chapter 26 – Practice & Procedure for publication in the *Texas Register*

16.3 Consider approval of the Project Fundraising Priorities list requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 for FY 2022

16.4 Consider confirmation of appointment/reappointments to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission

16.5 Consider final approval of the conditionally-approved funding recommendations for the FY 2022 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program – *Harvell/Graham*

17. Legal matters – *Assistant Attorney General Gordon*

17.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters including:

A. *Alamo Defenders Descendants Association v. Texas Historical Commission et al.*, Case No. 08-20-00172 (Eighth Court of Appeals in El Paso)

B. *Tap Pilam Coahuiltecan Nation v. Texas Historical Commission et al.*, Cause No D-1-GN-20-005131 (Travis County Texas)

18. Adjourn

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact esther.brickley@thc.texas.gov at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

MEETING SCHEDULE

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

QUARTERLY MEETING SCHEDULE

Texas State Capitol
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78701
July 26 – 27, 2021

DATE	TIME	MEETING/EVENT	LOCATION
Monday, July 26	**8:30 a.m.**	**THC/ Antiquities Advisory Board** Joint meeting	E1.030
Monday, July 26	Upon adjournment of the joint AAB mtg, the THC committee meetings will continue on July 26, 2021. The full Commission meeting will recess & re-convene on Tues, July 27, 2021 at 9 a.m.		
Monday, July 26	**10:00 a.m.**	**Archeology Committee**	E1.030
Monday, July 26	**10:30 a.m.**	**Architecture Committee**	E1.030
Monday, July 26	**11:15 a.m.**	**Community Heritage Development Committee**	E1.030
Monday, July 26	**12:45 p.m.**	**Finance & Govt. Relations Committee**	E1.030
Monday, July 26	**1:00 p.m.**	**Communications Committee**	E1.030
Monday, July 26	**1:45 p.m.**	**History Programs Committee**	E1.030
Monday, July 26	**2:15 p.m.**	**Historic Sites Committee**	E1.030
Monday, July 26	**3:15 p.m.**	**Executive Committee**	E1.030
Tuesday, July 27	**9:00 a.m.**	**Commission Meeting**	E1.030

7/15/2021

COMMITTEE LIST

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
COMMITTEE STRUCTURE AND ASSIGNMENTS
07/9/2021

		THC COMMITTEES								OTHER ASSIGNMENTS			
LAST	FIRST	EXECUTIVE	FINANCE & GOV. RELTIONS	ARCHEOLOGY	ARCHITECTURE	HISTORY PROGRAMS	COMM. HERITAGE DVLPMT	HISTORIC SITES	COMMS DIVISION	LIAISONS/ FRIENDS OF THE THC	FRIENDS OF GOV'S MANSION	ADMIRAL NIMITZ FOUND.	ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD
BAHORICH	DONNA			X		X	X						
BROUSSARD	EARL			X	X				X				
BRUSETH	JIM			CHAIR				X	X				CHAIR
BURDETTE	MONICA				X	X	X	X		X			
CRAIN	JOHN	X	CHAIR					CHAIR		X			
DONNELLY	GARRETT	SECRETARY	X		X		X		X				
DUTIA	RENEE		X			X	X		X				
GARCIA	LILIA				X	X	X						X
GRAVELLE	DAVID		X					X	CHAIR				
LIMBACHER	LAURIE				X	X		X					X
McKNIGHT	CATHERINE	V-CHAIR	X					X	X				
NAU	JOHN	CHAIR	X							X	X	X	
PERINI	TOM			X	CHAIR	X							
PETERSON	PETE	X		X			CHAIR	X			X		
WHITE	DAISY	X	X			CHAIR	X						

TAB 3.2

Item 3.2
Texas Historical Commission
Joint AAB/Executive Committee Meeting
July 26, 2021

Presentation and possible action – Archeological Permit Application for Archaeological Investigations Associated with the Construction of the Exhibition Hall and Collections Building (EHCB) (41BX6), Bexar County, Texas

Background:
The General Land Office (GLO) has requested the Texas Historical Commission (THC) issue an archeological testing permit to Kristi Nichols, Director of Archaeology, Collections and Historical Research for the Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI), to conduct archeological investigations in support of the construction of the Exhibition Hall and Collections Building (ECHB) in the northeast corner of the Alamo complex in San Antonio, Texas. The ECHB construction and associated utility installations will have anticipated subsurface impacts to depths of 5-6 feet across the project area, with utility lines and piers extending over 12 feet below the surface in select locations. ATI archeologists included an overview of historical maps and imagery and the results of previous archeological investigations to support their application. Their analysis suggests that the area being proposed for ECHB was previously used as agriculture fields and retaining ponds during the 18th and 19th centuries before structures were built along Houston and Bonham streets during the 20th century. Previous and ongoing archeological investigations have demonstrated disturbance and modification of the surrounding landscape, but also find evidence of intact surfaces that are likely contemporaneous with the Spanish colonial and later activities on the site. To date no formal archeological investigations have been performed in the proposed project area.

Based on an analysis of historic maps and images, as well as previous archeological investigations in areas surrounding the proposed construction site for the ECHB, ATI argues that there is only a limited potential to encounter pre-20th century features or deposits and proposes that a combination of archeological survey and monitoring of the construction of the foundation, utility lines, and piers is sufficient to document any potential cultural features that may be affected during construction. The proposed investigation include backhoe trenching to assess the potential for buried archeological features or surfaces prior to the initiation of the excavation phase of the construction. Combined with data from investigations associated with utility relocations authorized under Antiquities Code permit 30196, the backhoe trenching will allow ATI to determine the amount of disturbance present and ascertain whether there are areas of potentially intact occupation surfaces. This will in turn guide the archeological monitoring of the excavation of the building foundation and associated utility installations. The monitoring component will involve ATI archeologists being onsite for all subsurface impacts, keeping written records and photographs, with the authority to halt the project in any areas where intact features or artifacts are found. These features will be exposed and documented, and the THC consulted regarding their removal or if additional testing is required to assess their significance. All artifacts that are not modern will be collected and curated with the University of Texas at San Antonio's Center for Archaeological Research. Should any evidence of human remains or interments be identified in the course of work, all work will stop and the burials will be recorded following the Human Remains Treatment Plan established by Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee and in compliance the Texas Health Safety Code.

Staff Recommendation:

The current permit application and scope-of-work is a revised version of a permit submitted to THC staff on June 24, 2021. On July 2, 2021, THC staff responded to the permit application and requested clarifications and additions to the methodology being proposed as well as the reformulation of the permit as a testing permit not a monitoring permit as submitted.

THC staff have reviewed the revised permit application and recommend the current permit application be approved. Staff agree that the significance of the site warrants a full suite of archeological investigations during ground disturbing activities associated with the construction, and staff endorse the overall methodology for this presented in the application. Staff also agree this space appears to have been largely undeveloped land outside the walls of the Alamo complex prior to the 20th century, and that subsequent development of the area has potentially resulted in large-scale disturbance. However, as confirmed during previous archeological investigations in the vicinity of the Alamo, and noted in the permit application, there remain potential areas with intact prehistoric and historic occupation surfaces.

Suggested Motions:

Move that the Commission approve the issuance of an Archeological Testing Permit for archeological survey, monitoring, and testing associated with the construction of the Exhibition Hall and Collections Building, in the northwest corner of the Alamo (41BX6), Bexar County, Texas for a period of 7 years.

Move that the Commission deny the application for an Archeological Testing Permit associated with the construction of the Exhibition Hall and Collections Building (EHCB), in the northwest corner of the Alamo (41BX6), Bexar County, Texas for a period of 7 years.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 52DC93CB-9D24-4F85-BB1E-FF4A7994A54F

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION FORM ARCHEOLOGY

GENERAL INFORMATION

I. PROPERTY TYPE AND LOCATION

Project Name (and/or Site Trinomial) Archaeological Investigations Associated with the Construction of the Exhibition Hall and Collections Building (EHCB) (41BX6)
County (ies) Bexar
USGS Quadrangle Name and Number San Antonio East
UTM Coordinates Zone 14R E 549831.78 N 3255209.01
Location Alamo grounds, northeast quadrant, along Houston near Bonham Street
Federal Involvement ☐ Yes ☒ No
Name of Federal Agency
Agency Representative

II. OWNER (OR CONTROLLING AGENCY)

Owner Texas General Land Office
Representative Mark Havens Chief Clerk
Address 1700 N. Congress Ave.
City/State/Zip Austin, Tx 78701
Telephone (include area code) 512-463-5001 Email Address mark.havens@glo.tx.gov

III. PROJECT SPONSOR (IF DIFFERENT FROM OWNER)

Sponsor (same)
Representative
Address
City/State/Zip
Telephone (include area code) Email Address

PROJECT INFORMATION

I. PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR (ARCHEOLOGIST)

Name Kristi Nichols
Affiliation Alamo Trust, Inc.
Address 321 Alamo Plaza, Suite 200
City/State/Zip San Antonio, TX 78205
Telephone (include area code) 210-225-1391 ext 5100 Email Address knichols@thealamo.org

DocuSign Envelope ID: 52DC93CB-9D24-4F85-BB1E-FF4A7994A54F

(OVER)

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION FORM (CONTINUED)

II. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Proposed Starting Date of Fieldwork August 2021
Requested Permit Duration 7 Years _____ Months (1 year minimum)
Scope of Work (Provided an Outline of Proposed Work) Investigations of the construction of EHCB within the GLO property

III. CURATION & REPORT

Temporary Curatorial or Laboratory Facility Alamo
Permanent Curatorial Facility UTSA-CAR

IV. LAND OWNER'S CERTIFICATION

I, Mark Havens, as legal representative of the Land Owner, Texas General Land Office, do certify that I have reviewed the plans and research design, and that no investigations will be preformed prior to the issuance of a permit by the Texas Historical Commission. Furthermore, I understand that the Owner, Sponsor, and Principal Investigator are responsible for completing the terms of the permit.
Signature DocuSigned by: 7C0B9F-E574E7497 Date 6/24/2021

V. SPONSOR'S CERTIFICATION

I, Mark Havens, as legal representative of the Sponsor, Texas General Land Office, do certify that I have review the plans and research design, and that no investigations will be performed prior to the issuance of a permit by the Texas Historical Commission. Furthermore, I understand that the Sponsor, Owner, and Principal Investigator are responsible for completing the terms of this permit.
Signature Date 6/24/2021

VI. INVESTIGATOR'S CERTIFICATION

I, Kristi Nichols, as Principal Investigator employed by Alamo Trust, Inc. (Investigative Firm), do certify that I will execute this project according to the submitted plans and research design, and will not conduct any work prior to the issuance of a permit by the Texas Historical Commission. Furthermore, I understand that the Principal Investigator (and the Investigative Firm), as well as the Owner and Sponsor, are responsible for completing the terms of this permit.
Signature Kristi Nichols Date 06/18/2021

Principal Investigator must attach a research design, a copy of the USGS quadrangle showing project boundaries, and any additional pertinent information. Curriculum vita must be on file with the Archeology Division.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Reviewer _____ Date Permit Issues _____
Permit Number _____ Permit Expiration Date _____
Type of Permit _____ Date Received for Data Entry _____

Texas Historical Commission
Archeology Division
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711-2276
Phone 512/463-6096
www.thc.state.tx.us
3/3/09

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
The State Agency for Historic Preservation

SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE EXHIBITION HALL AND COLLECTIONS BUILDING AT THE ALAMO, 41BX6, SAN ANTONIO, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS

Introduction

Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) requests to conduct archaeological investigations associated with the proposed construction of the Exhibition Hall and Collections Building (EHCB) within the Alamo Complex, 41BX6, owned by the State of Texas, by and through the Texas General Land Office (GLO). Recently, ATI was assigned an antiquities permit to conduct potholing to locate buried existing utilities around the footprint of the proposed building that was to aid in the construction of the EHCB. This permit is to address the archaeological needs for the construction of the new building located in the northeastern quadrant of the site. The proposed project presented in this scope of work will take place on lands owned by the State of Texas. This Scope of Work is for only the portion of construction that falls within State-owned property and extends beyond a depth of 12-inches below the current grade. Any work that occurs within the upper 12 inches is subject to a MOU between the THC and GLO.

Project Description and Project Area

Mission San Antonio de Valero (41BX6), also known as the Alamo, is situated in downtown San Antonio, east of the large bend in the San Antonio River. The site is listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) and is a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL). In recent years, the site was designated as part of the San Antonio Missions UNESCO World Heritage Site. In addition, the property is owned by the State of Texas, by and through the Texas General Land Office (GLO), with daily operations conducted by the Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI), the non-profit organization tasked by the GLO to oversee the management and daily operation of the Alamo. Therefore, an Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT) Antiquities Permit for archaeology shall be issued for any work that would result in ground-disturbing activities greater than 12 inches below the surface pursuant to the MOU between the GLO and THC.

Site 41BX6 occupies approximately 4.5 acres in downtown San Antonio. The northern limits of the site extend roughly 60-feet north of Houston Street, under the Federal Building constructed in 1937. Figure 1 shows the site boundaries as recorded on the Sites Atlas and Area of Potential Effect (red line) on an aerial image of downtown San Antonio. In Figure 2, the site is depicted on the San Antonio East 7.5-minute San Antonio east U.S.G.S. quadrangle map. All construction associated with the new building is located in the northeast quadrant of the Alamo Gardens, in the area of the currently standing Arbor, public restrooms, support buildings, and staff parking.

Figure 1. Boundaries of property on a recent aerial of downtown San Antonio.

Figure 2. Location of 41BX6 on the San Antonio East 7.5-minute San Antonio east U.S.G.S. quadrangle map.

Brief Early History of the Site

This site of Mission San Antonio de Valero is the third location of the very first Spanish mission established in the upper reaches of the San Antonio River Basin. While its first location may have been in the vicinity of San Pedro Springs, the mission occupied this site for less than 12 months. Sometime in 1719, it was moved across the San Antonio River to the neighborhood that later became known as La Villita. In 1724, following a hurricane that hit the region (Chabot 1930:23), the mission was heavily damaged, and the decision was made to move it yet again, this time only a short distance to the north, where it sits to this day. Mission San Antonio de Valero continued to expand and change shape until the Mission was secularized in 1793.

Due to the stone walls constructed around the mission compound, the location came to be used by Spanish, Mexican, and Texian forces during the military and political struggles of the early 19th century. During the early 1800s, the site became known as the Alamo, in reference to the presence of the Second Flying Company of San Carlos de Parras (Alamo de Parras) at the site. After Texas gained its independence from Mexico, the site experienced additional changes, serving as a supply depot for the US Army, then an active business center with a mercantile store, saloon, jail, and hay weighing station. During the late 1800s to early 1900s, the Convento and Church structures were purchased by the State of Texas with help from the Daughters of the Republic of Texas. Visitors to the site today see only the Church and Long Barrack, remnants of the mission and battleground.

The project area falls outside of the footprint of the mission and fortress complex. Archival records indicate that the area to the east of the mission had an acequia running directly behind the church, with fields likely located to the east. Today, the project area falls within the northeastern portion of the Alamo grounds and consists of approximately 0.9 acres.

The proposed sites of the potholing to locate and identify existing buried utilities appears to be in an area that was likely not developed until the early 20th Century. The area was depicted on the 1794 Menchaca Map, but does not indicate any structures, roads, or use (Figure 3).

Figure 3. Red arrow shows vicinity of the proposed EHCB on the 1764 Menchaca Map

Later depictions of the area indicate it was most likely under or adjacent to a pond at the time of the 1836 battle and for most of the 19th Century. Maps such as Green B. Jameson, Berlandier (Figure 4), and LaBastida (Figure 5) show the ponding of the acequia east of the Alamo compound in much detail. It would appear from these maps that there were no permanent structures in the area and would most likely not have been hospitable due to the creation of a swampy environment.

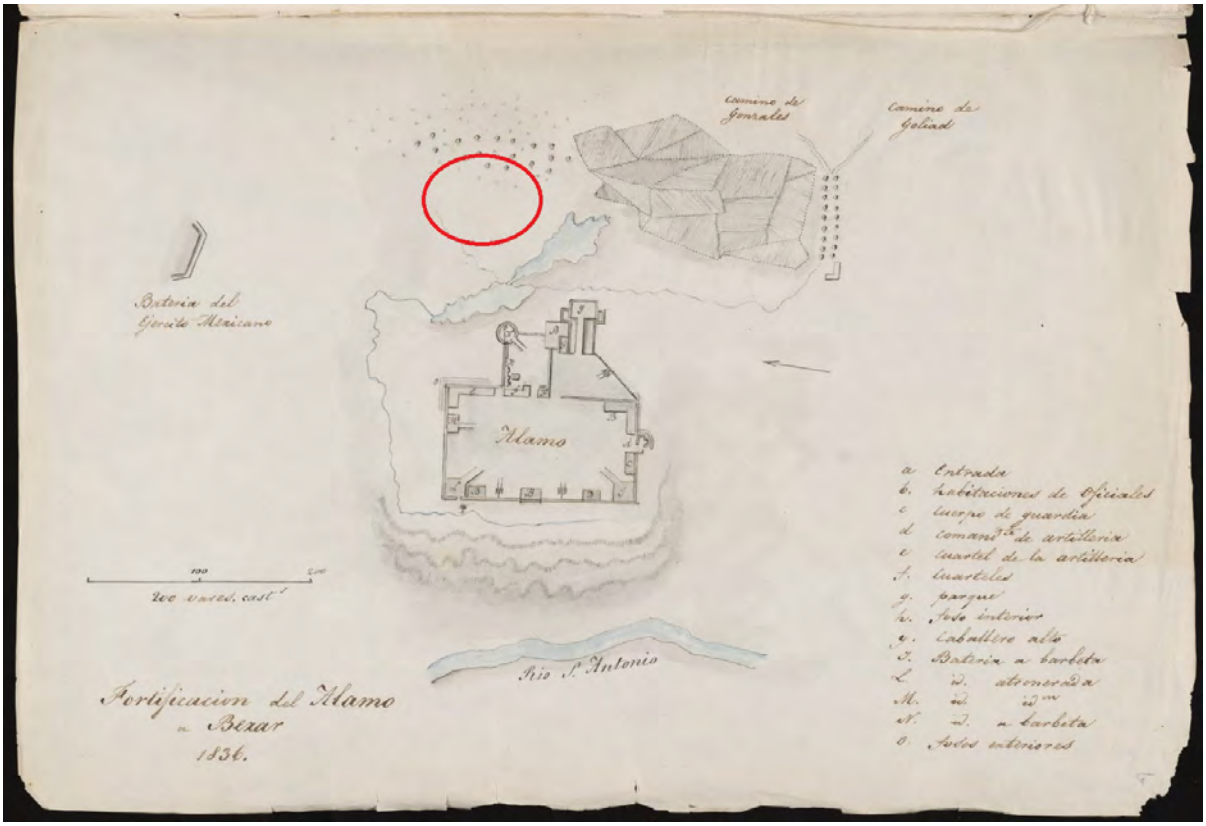
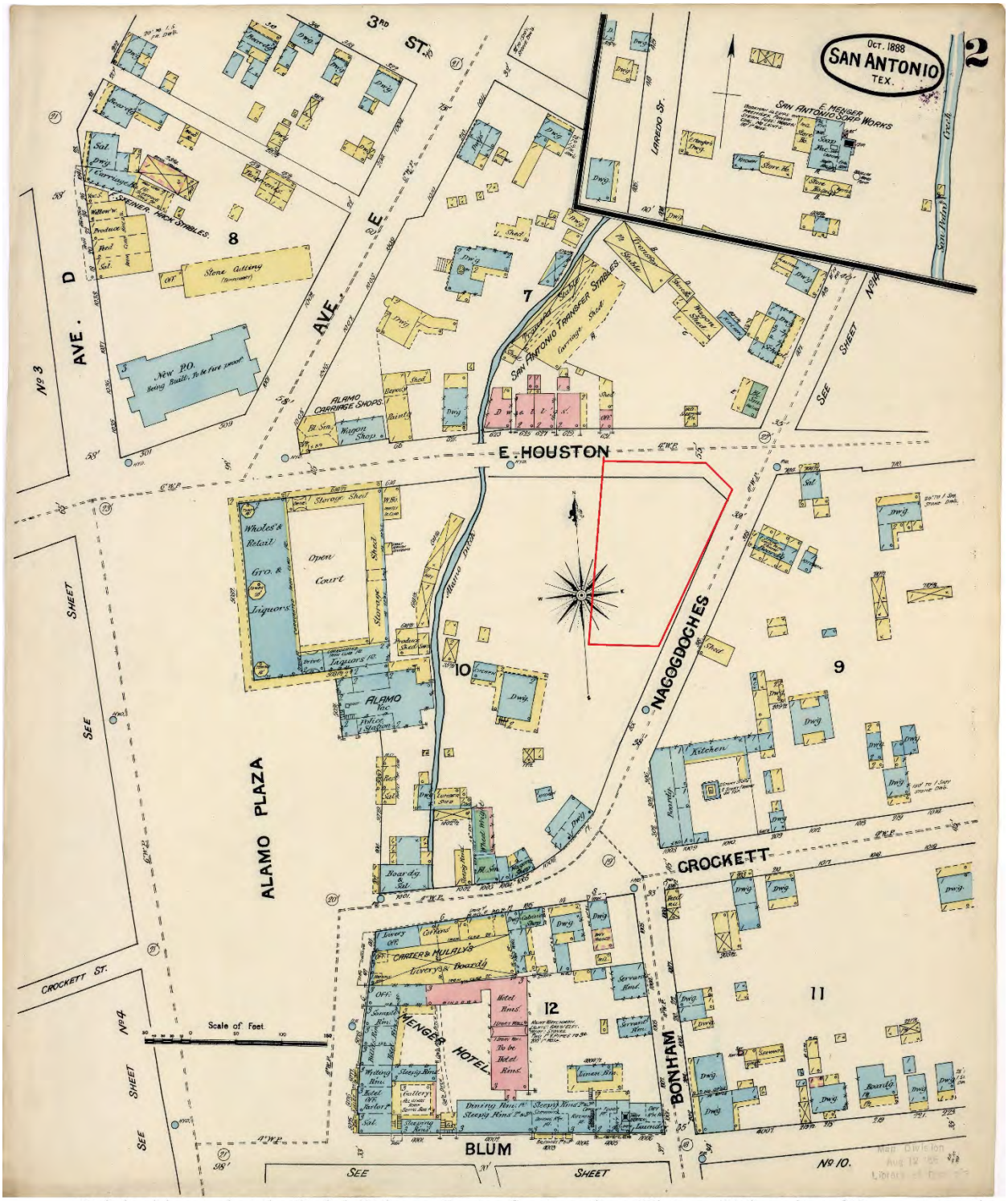


Figure 4. The 1836 Berlandier map depicting the Alamo fortifications. The area of the EHCB appear to have the pond from the acequia, with a grove of trees further to the east. Approximate area of impact in red.

Figure 5. The 1836 LaBastida Map also depicting a pond associated with the acequia in the vicinity of the proposed EHCB. Approximate area of impact in red.

Later in the 19th Century, the area continued to be depicted without structures. The 1873 Bird's Eye View of San Antonio by Koch shows a grove of trees at the intersection of Nacogdoches (present-day Bonham) and Houston Streets (Figure 6). The early Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps of the area also do not depict structures at the intersection of Houston and Nacogdoches (Bonham) Streets. The 1888 Sanborn Map depicts the area in the vicinity of the proposed EHCB as vacant (Figure 7).

Figure 6. A section of Koch's 1873 Bird's Eye View depicting Alamo Plaza and the surrounding area. The location of the proposed EHCB is on the far left in image. Approximate area of impact in red.



Original located at the Dolph Briscoe Center for American History, University of Texas at Austin

Figure 7. The 1888 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map of Alamo Plaza and surrounding vicinity - Approximate area of impact in red.

It was not until the 20th Century that the area was developed. It appears that the development occurred between 1904 and 1912. The 1912 Sanborn map shows several businesses along the Houston Street side of the site: a bowling alley, a tailor and a saloon (Figure 8). Ten years later, the same locations featured the Collins-Clem Studebaker dealership, an auto repair shop, auto livery, and an auto top factory (Figure

9). Work began on the Long Barrack in 1913, with a low wall of stacked stone constructed that fronted Houston. This wall appears to have stretched from the northeast corner of the Long Barrack to the first structure to the east (Figure 10). A 1931 aerial photo shows most of the site behind the business locations was a parking lot and the auto top factory building that was at the corner is no longer standing (Figure 11). The perimeter wall appears to be constructed better at this time, but again just between the northeast corner of the Long Barrack to the building in the east.

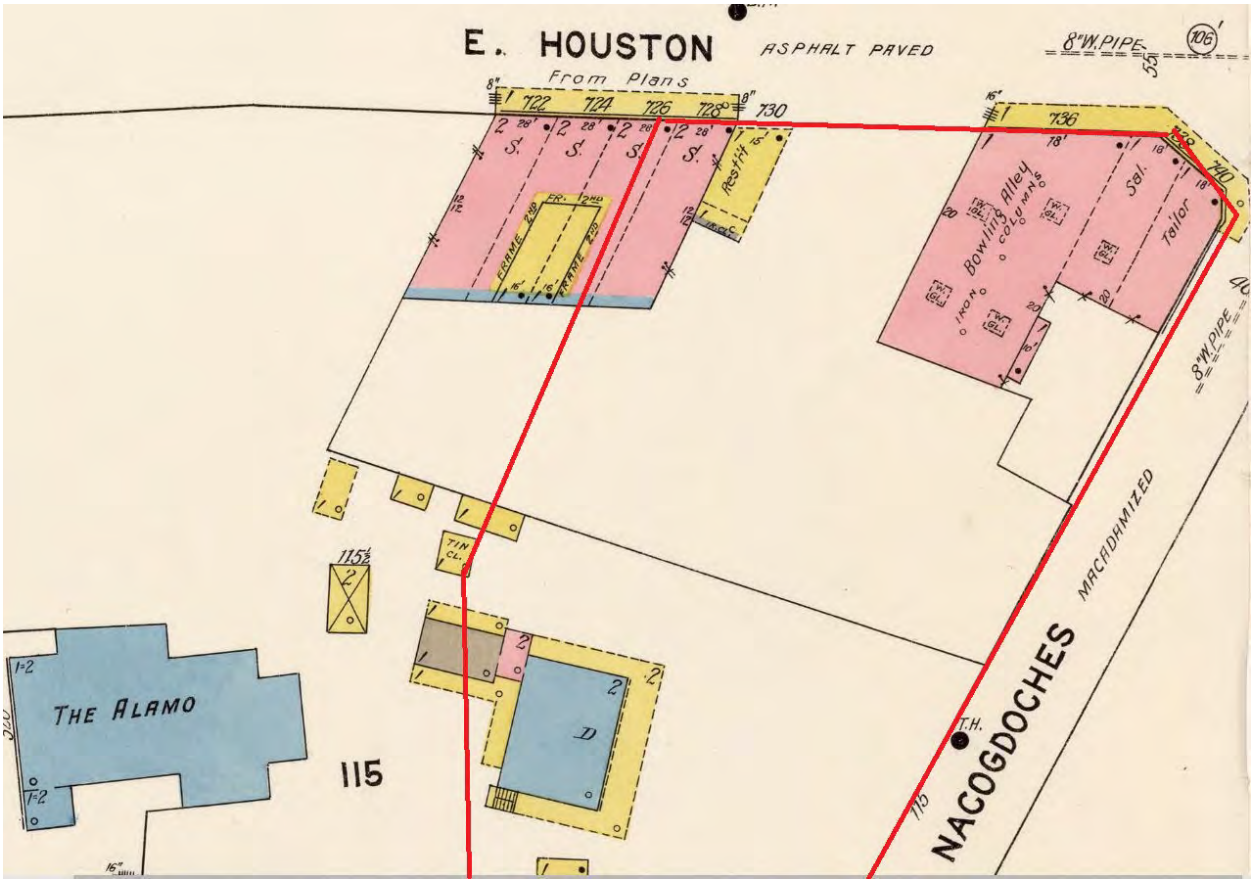


Figure 8. The 1912 Sanborn Map. A bowling alley, tailor and saloon are located at the intersection of Houston and Nacogdoches. Approximate area of impact in red.

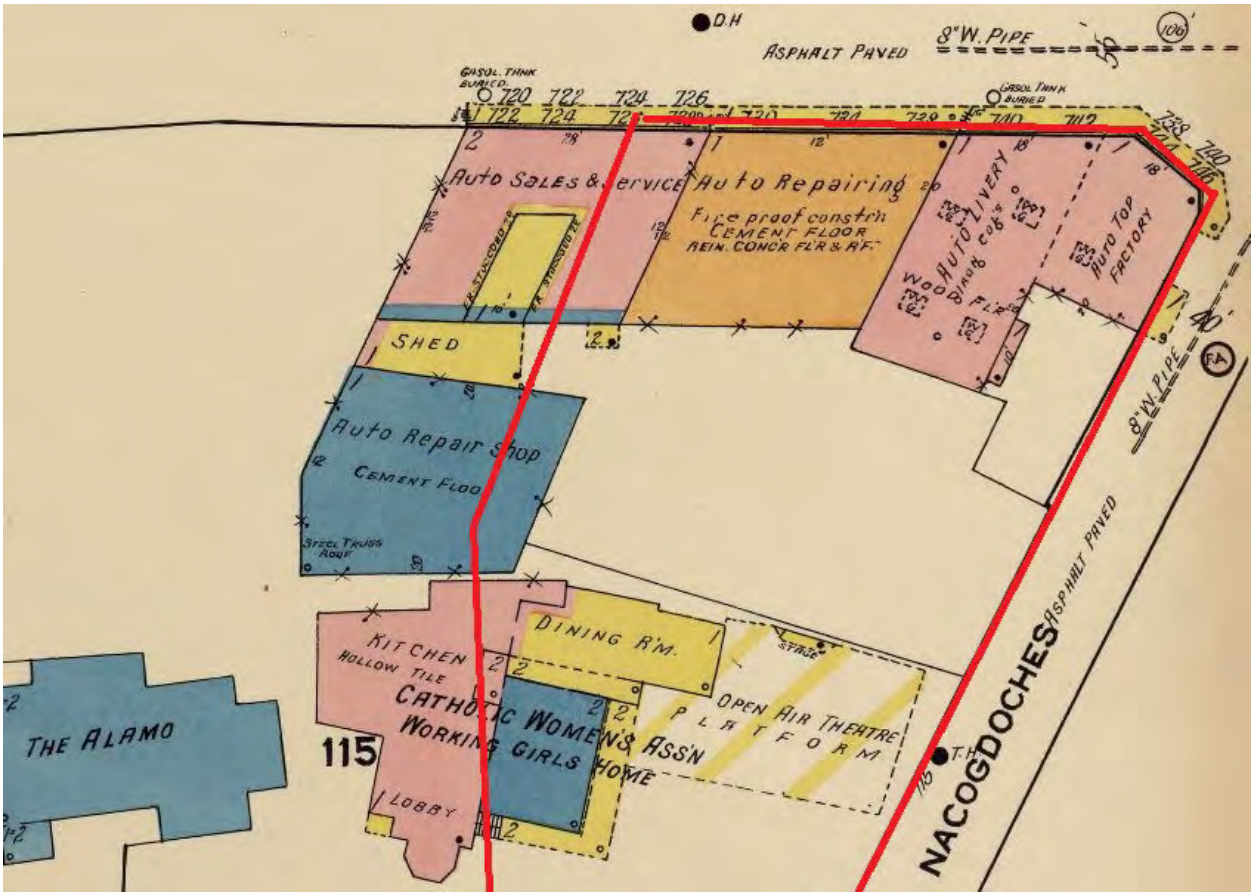


Figure 9. The 1922 Sanborn Map depicting the vicinity of the proposed EHCB. Approximate area of impact in red.

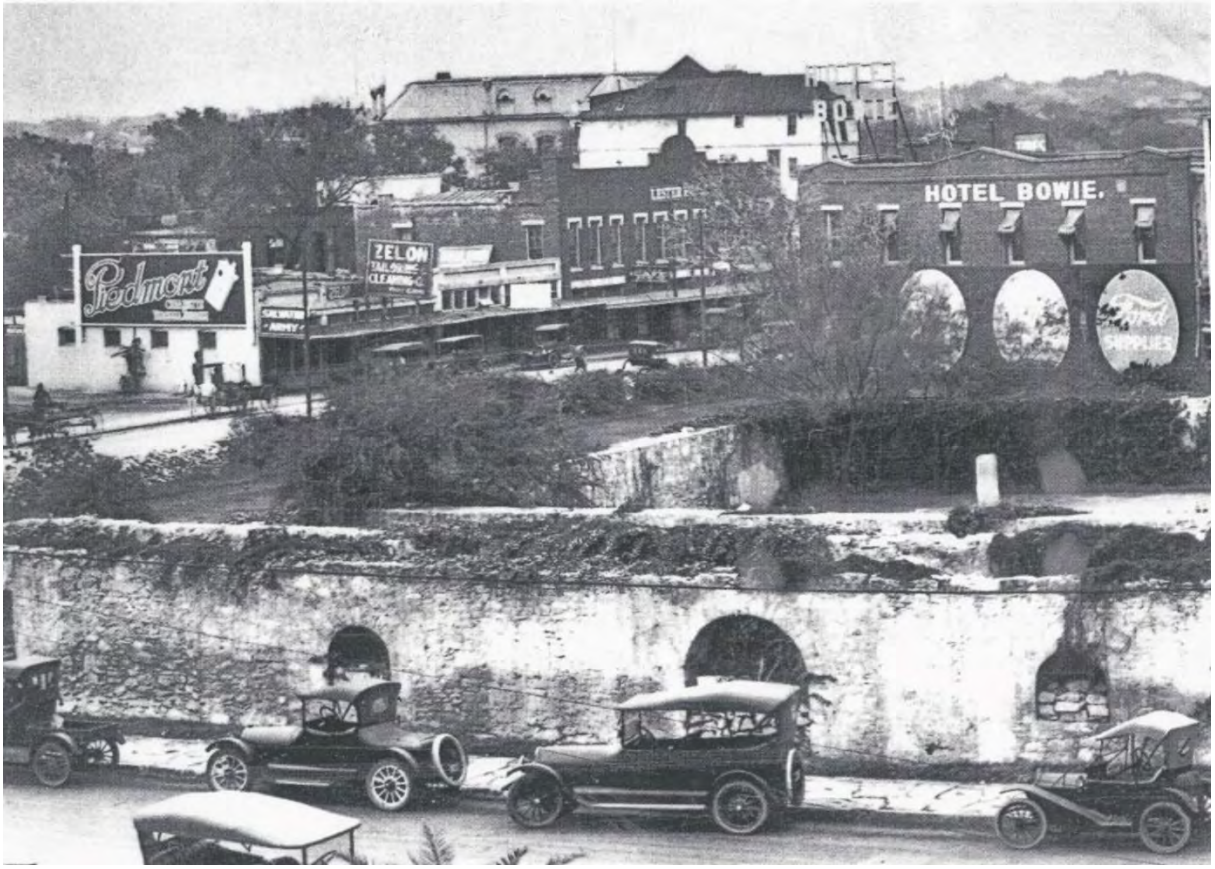


Figure 10. Low wall of stacked stone on the east side of Long Barrack in 1915.

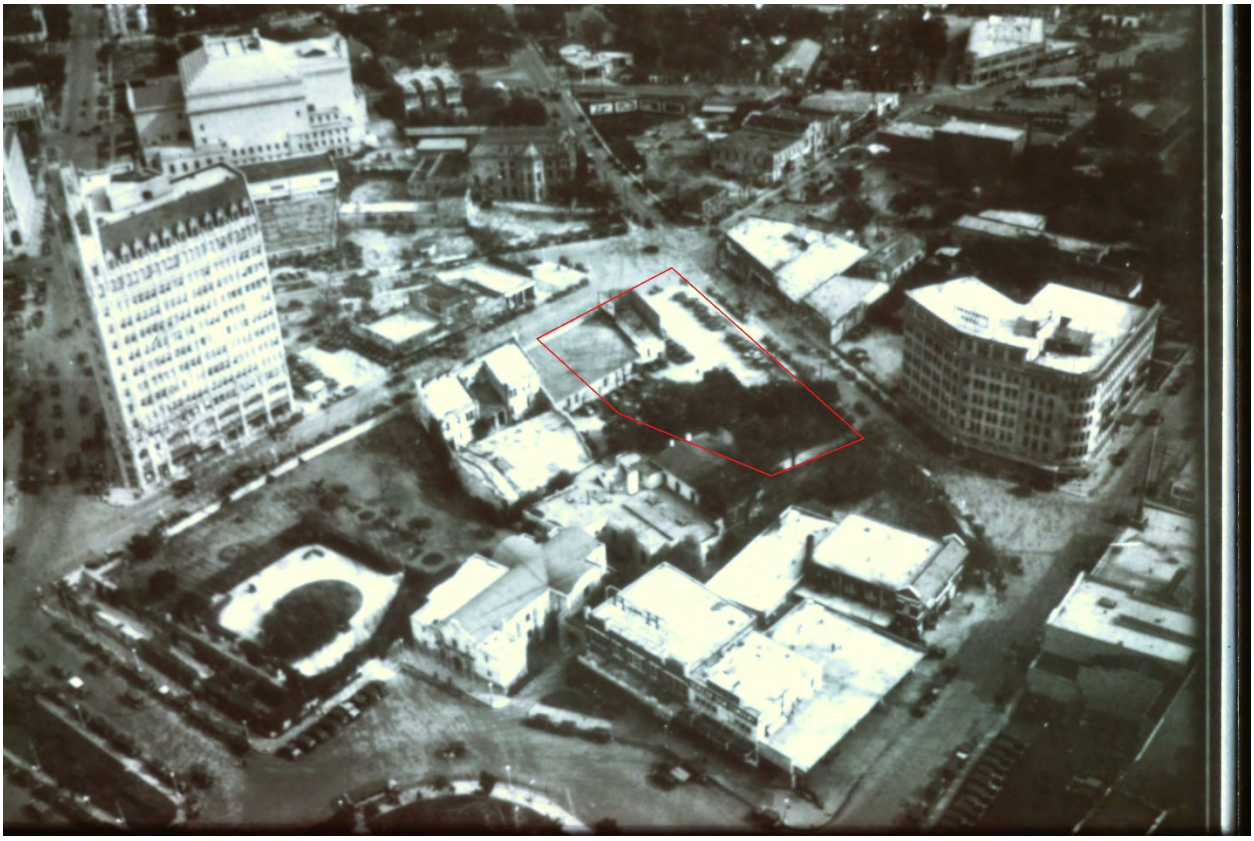


Figure 11. A section of a 1931 aerial of the grounds depicting vicinity of the EHCB. Approximate project area in red.

In the 1930s and 1940s, the Alamo garden took shape as the structures came down and the area east of the Alamo was cleared and leveled. A series of sidewalks were installed, and a low wall was erected around the perimeter of the new park. A concrete channel was created to represent the old acequia.

In the 1970s, a few support structures were constructed in the northeastern portion of the Alamo Garden grounds. Figure 12 depicts the location of these structures in 1976, as well as the utilities on the grounds known in 1981. By 1985, a newer support center was constructed (Figure 13) and is still in use today.

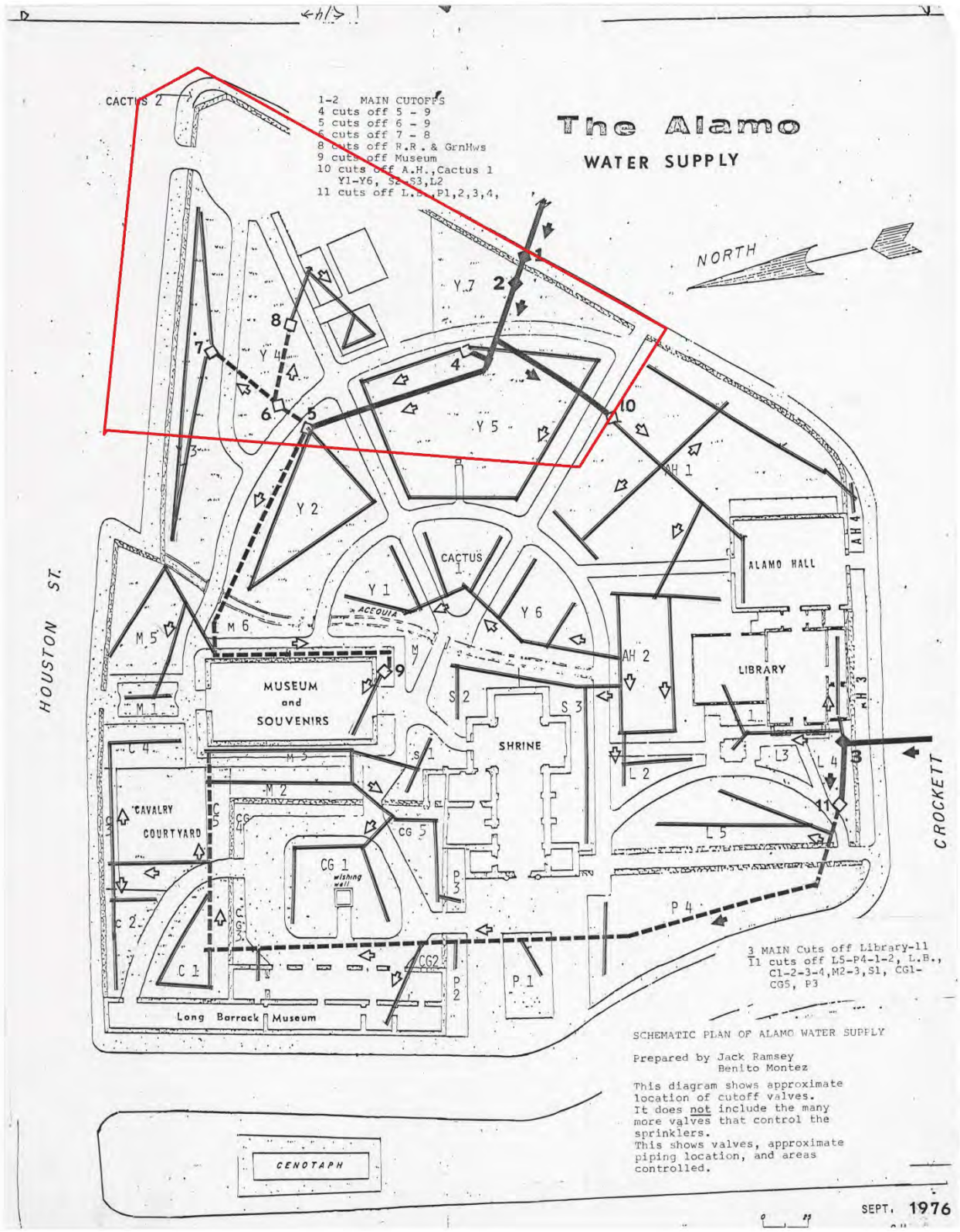


Figure 12. Map of the grounds in 1976. Utilities were added to the map in 1981. Approximate area of impact in red.

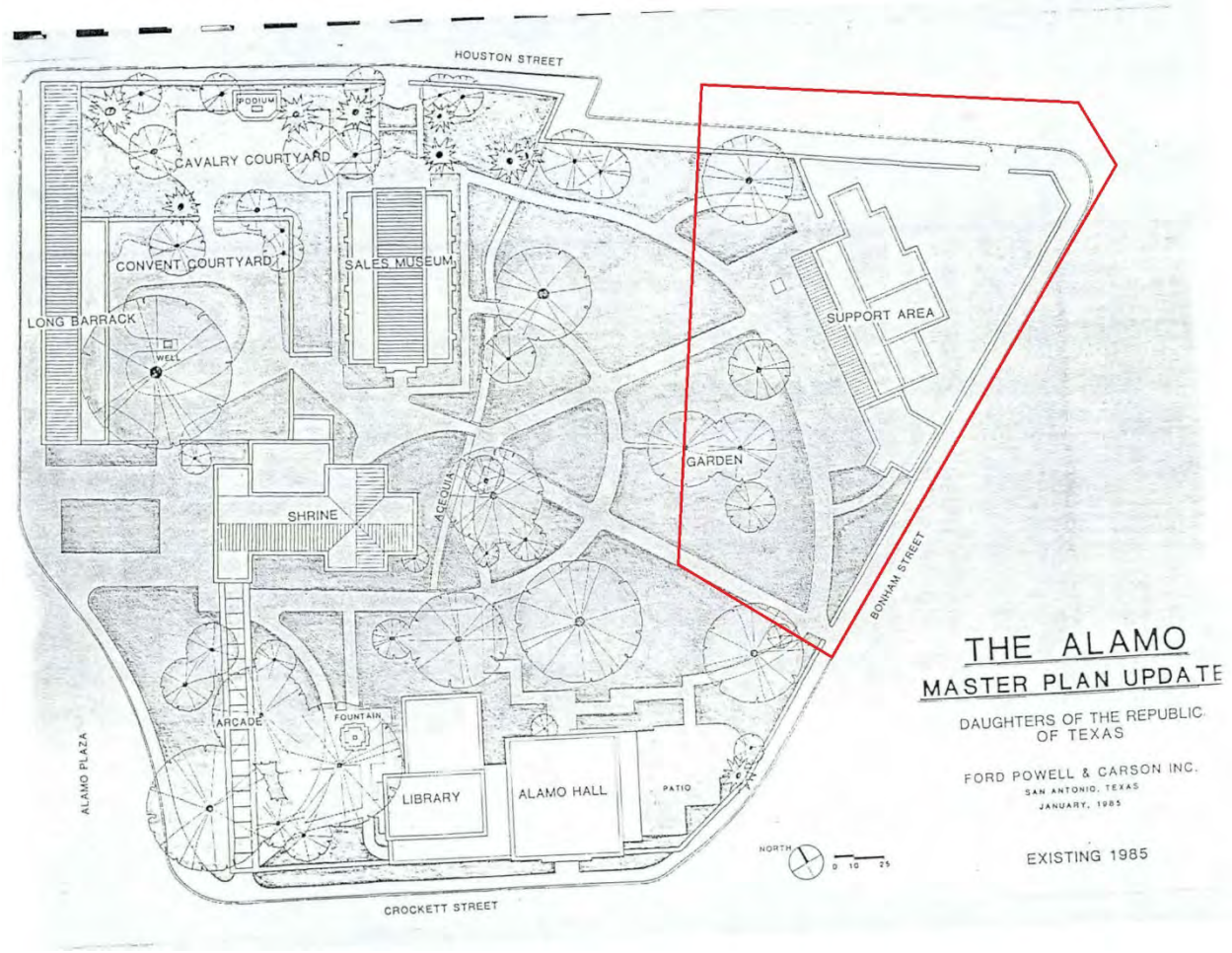


Figure 13. Map of the grounds in 1985. Approximate area of impact in red.

The current work associated with Phase 1 on Bonham Street has shown that below the hardscape (approximately 12 to 18 inches below the surface) there is dark clay loam overlaid on the precultural caliche zone. The dark clay loam was observed during a utility box excavation that extended to approximately 7.5 feet below the surface. The dark clay was noted from below the hardscape and base to approximately 5 feet below the surface before encountering the culturally sterile zone. Pockets of artifacts have been encountered in areas adjacent to non-extant structures. These pockets contained mostly late 19th to early 20th century refuse such as butchered animal bone, glass and metal fragments.

Previous Archaeological Investigations

Several recent archaeological projects go into great detail concerning the previous archaeological investigations conducted at the Alamo. The 2016 investigations headed by Pape-Dawson include a thorough summary of excavations conducted up until then (Anderson et al. 2018:50-67). No previous archaeological investigations have been conducted within the footprint of the proposed EHCB. Several projects have been conducted in the vicinity. All projects were conducted by either State of Texas or the University of Texas at San Antonio-Center for Archaeological Research or the University of Texas at Austin. Recent investigations conducted by Raba Kistner were conducted in and around the footprints of the Long Barrack and Church, although the report for this investigation has not been produced. Below is a brief look at a few projects that have occurred on the site.

In 1970, Sorrow led a group from the University of Texas at Austin to investigate an area in front of the Alamo Hall Annex (Sorrow 1972). Sorrow's investigation resulted in exposing a portion of the *Acequia Madre de Alamo*, the colonial irrigation ditch that passed behind the mission church. Various artifacts were encountered, but little analysis was done.

In 1977, Jack Eaton led a group of archaeologists to examine an area in front of the southern portion of the Church façade (Eaton 1980). Replacement of flagstone pavers allowed for the archaeologists to document part of the buried portion of the Church. In addition, Eaton documented highly stratified deposits indicating that much of the area in front of the Church was relatively undisturbed. A portion of the trench for the palisade was also encountered.

In 1980, Dave Nickels of UTSA-CAR conducted investigations north of Alamo Hall. During the archaeological investigations, evidence of Mayor Thielepape's house was uncovered. Although the investigations were conducted within the Alamo Gardens, the foundations of the house were designated as Site 41BX507 (Nickels 1999).

In 1991 and again in 1993, Lone Star Archaeological Services conduced archaeological investigations associated with the construction of the basement of the Alamo Sale Museum. The artifacts from the investigation were analyzed in 2003 and a report of the investigation produced (Tomka et al. 2008).

In 1995, Barbara Meissner led a group of archaeological investigations along the south transept of the Church in preparation for the insertion of a monel plate to help reduce the amount of rising damp (Meissner 1996).

In 2018, Zapata of UTSA-CAR conducted investigations within the arcade for the placement of six conserved cannons (Zapata 2018). This was the first recorded investigation to occur within the arcade since construction in the 1920s. An in-depth archival review of the use of the area was conducted prior to the monitoring of the six hand-excavated holes. UTSA-CAR monitored the excavation of the holes over the course of several months, as each hole was excavated when the cannon was ready to be set. None of the soil was screened, although UTSA-CAR observed the matrix for cultural materials. No significant features or artifacts were encountered during the course of the project.

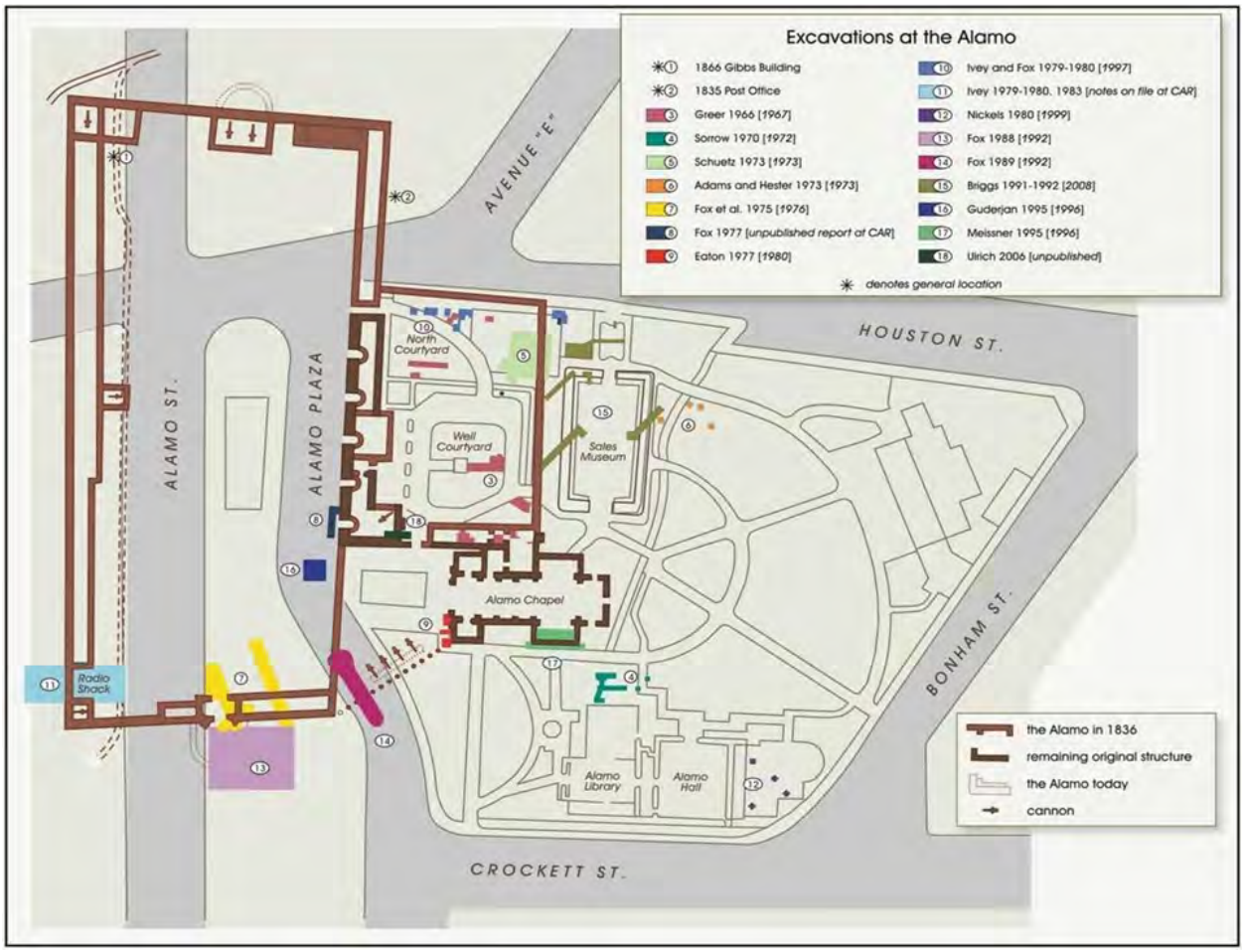


Figure 14. Brief overview of some of the archaeological projects conducted on Alamo grounds.

Scope of Work

The purpose of the investigations is to identify any surface-exposed or buried cultural deposits within the limits of the PROJECT AREA and, if possible, assess their significance in regard to the site's designation on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) and State Antiquities Landmarks (SALs). All work will be conducted in accordance with the Archeological Survey Standards of Texas as set forth by the Council of Texas Archeologists (CTA) and the THC.

All proposed archaeological investigations associated with this permit application will be confined to State-owned property. All work will comply with Council of Texas Archaeologists standards for the overall project, unless documented field conditions warrant otherwise.

Archaeological Backhoe Trenching

Recent work associated with the Safety Perimeter Project and Phase 1 have noted that the streets and sidewalk along Houston, Crockett, and Bonham appear to contain between 12 to 24 inches of concrete and base. Under the base, the soils have varied from disturbed clay loam to introduced fill. Pockets of intact soils have also been noted, consisting of a dark clay loam overlaying the culturally sterile zone approximately 5 feet below the surface. The brief background of the proposed PROJECT AREA indicates

that there is no recorded construction associated with the mission period as well as no known use of the area during the fortress period. Improvements to the property occurred later, during the early 20th century. It is possible that the early 20th century construction paired with the 1980's construction of the support buildings and connecting utilities may have had much subsurface impact in the area slated for the new EHCB. There is the potential for pockets of intact soils, therefore the ATI recommends preliminary archaeological backhoe trenching in the area to be impacted by the construction efforts (Figure 15; see attached file for enlarged image).

The construction of the support buildings that are slated to be demolished for the construction of the EHCB likely impacted soils at a depth greater than what could be examined during shovel testing. ATI is proposing to conduct up to four (4) preliminary exploratory backhoe trenches in the footprint of the EHCB footprint to determine the probability of encountering intact, significant archaeological deposits. The backhoe trenches will be excavated after the demolition of the currently standing structures.

These trenches will be excavated mechanically using a smooth bladed bucket. Each trench will be approximately 80-100 cm in width, a minimum of 4 meters in length, and up to 6 feet below the current surface. Entry into the excavated trench will follow OSHA safety guidelines, meaning that if trenches exceed the safe-zone of entry, they will be benched. The backhoe trenching will follow guidelines set forth by the Council of Texas Archaeologists.

The profiles of the backhoe trenches will be hand scraped and inspected to determine the soil stratigraphy and if features are present. The ATI archaeologist will record the location of each trench via a handheld GPS and on a Backhoe Trench form, which will include dimensions, orientation, and cultural materials encountered. Location will also be recorded on a current aerial of the project area. A basic profile description will be recorded of each trench wall in addition to color photography of a well-cleaned profile column at least 1 m wide. At least one wall of each trench will be profiled, recording Munsell colors, texture, and inclusions. The backdirt will be inspected for cultural material. Should a feature be encountered, the ATI archaeologist will halt mechanical excavation in that trench and record the location and document the contents. If intact archaeological features are encountered, ATI will notify the GLO and THC.

Archaeological Monitoring

An ATI archaeologist will be present for the ground disturbing activities associated with the construction of the building and installation of utilities on State-owned property. The ATI archaeologist will monitor the excavations to observe if intact significant cultural artifacts or remains are present. The footprint of the EHCB is located in the northeastern quadrant of the Alamo grounds (Figure 15). Initial demolition of the currently standing structures will occur prior to excavations associated with the construction of the new building. The demolition activities will not be monitored by an archaeologist unless there is to be subsurface impacts.

The construction of the EHCB will include the excavation of the footprint of the building with a 3-to-5-foot buffer to depths of 5 to 6 feet below the current surface (Figure 15). These excavations will be conducted with a large excavator and/or backhoe outfitted with a smooth bucket. All spoils from the excavation will be removed from the site.

In addition to the excavation of the footprint, structural piers will be drilled to depths approximately 50-60 feet below the current surface. The piers will not be drilled until after the excavation of the slab footprint and all piers are located within this area. The pier drilling will be monitored to a depth of 12 feet below the current (pre-foundation excavation) surface by the ATI archaeologist. As the piers will be drilled in 2-to-3-foot segments, the spoils from each segment will be examined. Should the archaeologist note soils that predate cultural occupation, such as Navarro Clay, prior to the 12-foot depth, the ATI archaeologist will cease monitoring the drilling of that pier location at that time and move to the next location. This information will be recorded in the field notes.

Utility installation excavations associated with the EHCB (Figure 15) will also be monitored by the ATI archaeologist. Depths of excavation will be dependent on the type of utility planned to be installed. A utility vault located in the current parking area will extend to a depth of 12 feet below the current surface. With the exception of the pier drilling, this should be the maximum depth for utility related excavations.

During the excavations, the ATI archaeologist will inspect the area excavated as well as the backdirt for unique cultural items. The process will be photo-documented throughout the project. For each location, the ATI archaeologist will prepare monitoring notes that records location, depth of impact, and cultural materials observed. The location of utility trenches will be recorded on a current aerial and site map, although it is likely that the exact locations will be depicted on a utility map to be generated prior to the commencement of construction. This map, once generated, will be part of the project file.

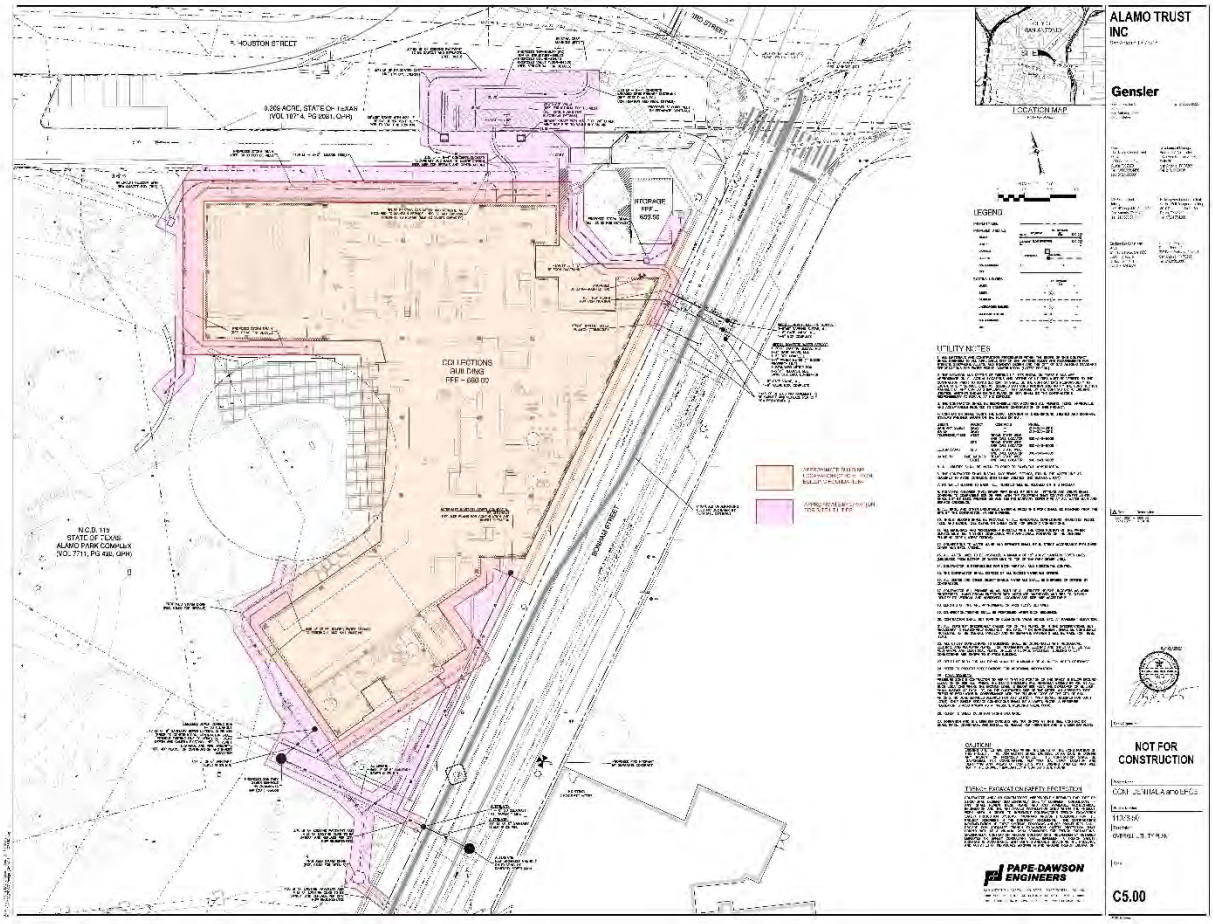


Figure 15. EHCB footprint with buffer (orange). Pier locations are grey circles within the footprint. Utility associated excavation are presented in pink. Some overlap the footprint and buffer zone of the EHCB.

Work conducted on State-owned property will comply with the protocols set forth in the Alamo Complex Human Remains Treatment Plan, including having a Tribal Monitor present on site during archaeological investigations.

Archaeological Features

Should intact features or deposits be encountered, the excavations in that area will stop to allow time for the archaeologist to record the location and document the contents prior to removal. A Feature Form will be used to record each feature encountered. If intact archaeological features are encountered, ATI will notify the GLO and THC. The ATI Archaeologist will consult with the THC Archaeology Division if and when significant deposits or features are encountered, and not resume excavations in that area until GLO and THC concur with the proposed course of action.

Should it be determined after consultation with the THC that the feature requires testing, the ATI archaeologists may expose the feature through the excavation of units in 10 cm levels. Unless field conditions warrant a different strategy, a typical excavation unit will be 1 meter by 1 meter in dimension. The maximum excavation unit depth will be determined by the depth of the feature, but it is

anticipated that units will likely not exceed 1.5 meters below the surface. The matrix encountered associated with a feature will be screened through a ¼-inch wire mesh screen with all cultural material collected during the screening process. The completion of each level will be photo-documented and information concerning the level excavation will be recorded on a Unit Level Form. The form will require the archaeologist to document soil color, texture, inclusions, potential features, and cultural material collected. Collected artifacts will be bagged and tagged with appropriate provenience information. At the completion of the unit excavation, the unit walls will be photo-documented. At least one unit wall will be profiled, although additional wall profiles will be completed if the unit has unique characteristics exhibited in separate walls (i.e. features characteristics, different stratigraphy, intrusions, etc.). The Principal Investigator will make the determination of which walls need to be profiled.

Should architectural features be encountered that require the excavation of units to fully understand the features' characteristics, unit excavations will follow the same process as described above. The feature will be recorded on a Feature Form which will contain dimensions, materials, and depth. When it is determined that an architectural feature can be removed, the process will be monitored by the ATI archaeologist and photo-documented.

At the completion of the excavation, the units will not be backfilled unless there is a determination that a feature can be avoided and left in place. Protection of features left in situ will be determined based on their individual needs.

To facilitate construction of the new building approximately 100 linear feet of the existing stone wall on the east side of the Alamo complex along Bonham Street will be surgically removed, securely stored, and properly reconstructed back in its original configuration and location. The existing ca. 1930s foundations will be removed during the course of the project. The foundation that will be removed will be recorded and photo-documented prior to removal. No unit excavations will be conducted as part of the removal of this feature.

Should human remains be encountered at any point, the Alamo Complex Human Remains Treatment Plan will be followed, and the Alamo Mission Archeological Advisory Committee (AMAAC) be consulted.

Artifact Collection Policy

ATI will adopt a full collection strategy for artifacts - with the exception of modern materials. In consultation with the THC, subsequent to proper analyses and/or quantification, ATI will develop a detailed plan with a disposal protocol that meets the requirements of the Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 26, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.17(f). Redundant materials and artifacts possessing little scientific value will be recommended to be discarded pursuant to Chapter 26.27(g)(2) of the ACT. Artifact classes to be discarded specific to this project may include, but are not limited to, burned rock, snail shell, unidentifiable metal, glass fragments, soil samples, and materials later identified as recent (post-1950). Prior to disposal, the Principal Investigator will confirm with the THC the items that are proposed to be discarded.

Laboratory Methods

Artifacts will be processed in the archaeology laboratory on the Alamo grounds, where they will be washed, air dried, and stored in archival-quality, 4-mil zip-lock bags. Acid-free labels will be placed in all artifact bags. Each label will display provenience information and a corresponding lot number written in pencil. Additionally, the materials will be processed in accordance with current Council of Texas Archaeologists guidelines. As previously stated, any human remains or bone fragments encountered will be handled in accordance with the Human Remains Treatment Plan.

Reporting Requirements

Following the completion of the field investigations, the ATI archaeologist will produce a technical report for review by the THC in accordance with its Rules of Practice and Procedure, Chapter 26, Section 27, and the CTA Guidelines for Cultural Resources Management Reports. The report will provide a discussion of the field methods and survey results of the field investigation. It will also include a list of sites identified, recommendations of each site's eligibility for the NRHP or for formal designation as State Antiquities Landmarks (SALs), and the appropriate criteria under which the sites were evaluated. Site forms will be submitted to the Texas Archaeological Research Laboratory and trinomials will be obtained. The report will also include recommendations for further work or no further work with appropriate justifications based on the requirements of 13 TAC 26.5(35), 13 TAC 26.20(1), and 13 TAC 26.20(2) and CTA Guidelines.

A draft of the technical report will be submitted to the GLO for review and comments. Subsequently, the report will be revised to address GLO comments and then submitted to THC for their review and approval. Once the report has been reviewed by the respective agencies, ATI will make revisions and submit a completed Abstract form, a hard copy of the final report, and a tagged PDF copy of the final report burned on a CD to the GLO and THC for their records. Non-restricted copies of the final report will also be submitted to various repositories as mandated by the Texas Antiquities Committee (TAC).

Curation

All diagnostic artifacts collected during the investigations will be submitted for final curation to the CAR-UTSA. Furthermore, all project-related documentation produced during the investigations will be prepared for curation in accordance with federal regulation 36 CFR Part 79, and THC requirements for State Held-in-Trust collections. Field notes, field forms, photographs, and field drawings will be placed into labeled archival folders and converted into electronic files. Digital photographs will be printed on acid-free paper, labeled with archivally appropriate materials, and will be placed in archival-quality plastic sleeves when needed. All field forms will be completed with pencil. Ink-jet produced maps and illustrations will be placed in archival quality plastic page protectors to prevent against accidental smearing due to moisture. A copy of the report and all digital materials will be saved onto a CD and stored with field notes and documents. Artifacts and associated project records will be permanently curated at the University of Texas at San Antonio-Center for Archaeological Research.

Temporary Curatorial or Laboratory Facility: Alamo Trust Inc., 321 Alamo Plaza, Suite 200, San Antonio, TX 7805

Permanent Curatorial Facility: UTSA-CAR, One UTSA Blvd., San Antonio, Texas 78249.

Additional Considerations

Should human remains be encountered during any portion of this project, the ATI archaeologist will immediately stop work in that area and will notify the appropriate parties, in accordance with the Human Remains Treatment Plan. The ATI archaeologist will follow all State legal procedures including the current statutes of the Texas Health and Safety Code in dealing with the remains, as well as the Human Remains Treatment Plan developed in conjunction with the Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee.

References

Anderson, N.J., K. M. Nichols, S. Tomka, C. McKenzie, A.N. Young, M. Nichols, M.J. Galindo, P.S. Marceaux, J. Zapata, J. Perez, and S. Wigley
2018 *Archaeological Testing of Site 41BX6, The Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas.* Pape-Dawson Engineers, Austin, Texas.

Eaton, J.D.
1980 *Excavations at the Alamo Shrine (Mission San Antonio de Valero)*. Special Report, No. 10. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Meissner, B.A.
1996 *The Alamo Restoration and Conservation Project: Examinations at the South Transept.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 245. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Nickels, D.L.
1999 An Archaeological Assessment of the Drainage Improvement Area on the Northeast Side of Alamo Hall, and Home of Former Mayor Wilhelm Thielepape (41BX507), San Antonio, Texas. Archaeological Survey Report, No. 244. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Sorrow, W.M.
1972 *Archeological Salvage Excavations at the Alamo (Mission San Antonio de Valero) 1970.* Texas Archeological Salvage Project, Research Report No. 4. The University of Texas at Austin.

Tomka, S.A., A.A. Fox, A.L. Figueroa, and J.L. Thompson
2008 *Report on the Archaeological Investigations Conducted Between 1992 and 1993 at the Alamo Sales Museum (41BX6), Bexar County, Texas.* Archaeological Report, No. 338. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Zapata, J.E.
2018 *Archaeological Monitoring Associated with the Installation of Conserved Cannon in the Alamo Complex, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Technical Report, No. 77. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

TAB 3.3A

Item 3.3A
Texas Historical Commission
Joint AAB / Commission Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1109 for construction of an exhibition hall and collections building in the northeast corner of the Alamo grounds, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County

Background

Mission San Antonio de Valero was established at the current location in 1724 as a Spanish religious outpost in a chain of four similar missions along the San Antonio River. The Long Barrack was originally constructed to serve as living quarters and offices of the Spanish missionaries. Construction began on the mission church in 1740 but was never completed. In 1803, the site became a Spanish frontier fortress and military garrison.

At the outset of Texas' revolution from Mexico in November 1835, the Texan Army for Independence occupied and fortified the Alamo compound in anticipation of a siege by the Mexican Army. During the Alamo battle on March 6, 1836, many garrison members withdrew into the church and convent where they made a last stand against Mexican forces. Following Texas independence, the buildings were abandoned until statehood. From 1849 to 1877, the U.S. Army occupied Alamo Plaza as a supply hub, whereupon the church gained a new second floor and roof (with the iconic parapet) to store supplies, while the Long Barrack housed offices, workshops, and living quarters. The church interior was devastated by fire in 1861 but continued to serve as a storehouse until purchased by the state in 1883 as beautification of Alamo Plaza began. The Long Barrack was incorporated into later structures, partially demolished, and reconstructed in the early twentieth century. These two buildings are the only remaining mission structures on the site.

The Alamo buildings and grounds are protected as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1962) and as a State Antiquities Landmark (1983). The site is also listed on the National Register of Historic Places as a National Historic Landmark (1966). In 2015, the Alamo and the four missions comprising the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park were designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Scope of Work

As part of strategic planning for the Alamo complex, a new facility for the conservation and storage of artifacts was needed in order to support future construction of a visitor center and museum on adjacent property.

The new design consists of approximately 24,000 square feet on two levels to house collections storage areas, a conservation lab, staff offices, guest research areas, workshops, and a delivery dock. In addition, the building will provide public restrooms and temporary exhibit areas. The project involves demolishing the existing Support Area including the 1985 building designed Ford, Powell, Carson which currently provides public restrooms and offices for staff and security.

Construction will be compatible with the existing historic buildings through the use of locally sourced limestone cladding on concrete frame, plaster exterior walls, minimal window openings, cast stone

masonry at openings and wall parapet, wood pergolas at the main entry, and metal composite wall panels to screen rooftop mechanical equipment.

A ground-mounted vibration monitoring system will be installed in order to measure and record vibration both before and during construction, with sensors located near the northeast corner of the Alamo church and the northeast corner of the Gift Shop.

Existing trees will be protected during construction, including a heritage red oak, while those that must be removed will be relocated where feasible or preserved for future use on-site.

To facilitate construction of the new building, approximately 250 linear feet of the existing stone wall along Bonham Street will be carefully removed, securely stored, and reconstructed to the original configuration. Approximately half of the wall may consist of the original construction, according to Curtis Hunt, the stonemason hired for the work who has a long association with the site. New foundations for the reconstructed stone wall will be integrated with the foundations for the new building.

Staff Recommendation

Since these improvements are located on the Alamo site, a permit is required. Under the Texas Administrative Code Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter D, Rule 26.20(2), "The commission must be notified of any anticipated…work to a landmark or *the site associated with a landmark*."

Staff has reviewed the permit application from the Texas General Land Office (owner) and Gensler (project professional) and found documentation sufficiently complete for approval of a permit by the Commission.

The commission may authorize the permit as written, apply special conditions to the permit, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit.

Suggested Motion

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities permit #1109 for construction of an exhibition hall and collections building in the northeast corner of the Alamo grounds, Alamo Plaza, Bexar County, as described in the submitted scope of work.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION

Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location

NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK			
The Alamo			
ADDRESS	CITY	COUNTY	ZIP CODE
300 Alamo Plaza	San Antonio	Bexar	78205

2. Project Name

NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK
Alamo Exhibition Hall and Collections Building

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)

OWNER/AGENCY	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
Texas General Land Office	Mark Havens	Chief Clerk	
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
1700 N. Congress Ave.	Austin	Tx	78701
PHONE	EMAIL		
512-463-5001	mark.havens@glo.tx.gov		

4. Architect or Other Project Professional

NAME/FIRM	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
Gensler	Jim Shelton	Project Architect	
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
229 E. Houston St., #200	San Antonio	Tx	78205
PHONE	EMAIL		
201-222-8059	jim_shelton@gensler.com		

5. Construction Period

PROJECT START DATE	PROJECT END DATE
August 2021	August 2022

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- ☐ Preservation
- ☐ Reconstruction
- ☐ Relocation
- ☐ Rehabilitation
- ☐ Architectural Investigation
- ☐ Demolition
- ☐ Restoration
- ☐ Hazard Abatement
- ☒ New Construction

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- ☒ Written description of the proposed project;
- ☒ Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
- ☒ Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- ☐ Historic Structure Report
- ☒ Architectural Documentation
- ☐ Historical Documentation
- ☐ Archeological Documentation

PROPERTY NAME: The Alamo COUNTY: Bexar

CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

I, Mark Havens, as legal representative of the Applicant,

Texas General Land Office, do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature _____ Date 6/24/2021

Project Professional's Certification

I, James Shelton, as legal representative of the Firm,

M Arthur Gensler and Associates, do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature _____ Date 6/24/2021

SUBMISSION

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to hspermit@thc.texas.gov. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

Texas Historical Commission
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276
512.463.6094
fax 512.463.6095
architecture@thc.texas.gov

The ALAMO

Mark Wolfe
Texas Historical Commission
PO Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711

Mr. Wolfe,

Following is a narrative intended to accompany the Alamo Exhibition Hall and Collections Building (EHCB) Antiquities Permit Application – Historic Buildings and Structures. Applied for separately, but associated with this project, are Texas Historical Commission (THC) permits related to archaeology for confirming underground utilities (pot holing) as well as for the site and foundation work required to build the new building.

The EHCB project is intended to directly address two important strategic and programmatic needs of the Alamo. The new facility will provide within the Alamo complex for the first time:

1. State-of-the-art collections facilities to ensure the safe keeping and conservation of artifacts.
2. Space for traveling and temporary museum exhibits to enhance educational initiatives for visitors of all ages.

As you will recall, this project was presented to the full THC in your April 2021 meeting. The presentation made at that time is included here as Appendix A for reference. Please note, the highest point of the new building is below the view shed of the Alamo church. Standing in front of the church the new building is not visible.

Design Development drawings for the EHCB project are included here as Appendix B for reference and confirmation that only one change has been made since the April presentation. That change is depicted on the Design Development drawings as an add alternate to include a modest rooftop terrace on the south wing of the building. This will be priced separately and added only if affordable and approved by THC.

To expedite construction such that the building can be completed as quickly as possible, this permit application consists of the following:

- 100% Design Development drawings and Specifications for the overall project (Appendix B).
- 100% Construction Documents and Specifications for scopes of work including Demolition, Site Utilities, and Foundations (Appendix C).

Upon THC approval, construction will begin only on the scopes of work outlined in the 100% Construction Documents and Specifications submitted here (Appendix C). Phasing the drawing packages in this way will allow construction to begin more quickly while the design team completes work on the remaining construction documents. As the remaining construction documents are completed they will be shared with the THC to confirm adherence to the 100% Design Development documents submitted here (Appendix B). All remaining construction documents are anticipated to be complete before the end of October 2021.

The ALAMO

Property Name and Location:
The Alamo, 300 Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, TX 78205

Project Name:
Alamo Exhibition Hall and Collections Building

Scope of Work:
The project is best described by breaking the scope of the work into the following areas:

General Description
The building consists of approximately 24,000 square feet on two levels. The first-floor program accommodates the collections storage areas, a conservation lab, archaeology and conservation staff, guest research areas, and necessary support services including both clean and dirty work shops and a delivery dock. Also on the first-floor are visitor accommodations including restrooms and portions of the temporary exhibition area. The much smaller second floor consists of temporary exhibition areas.

The building structure will be reinforced concrete floor slabs and columns supported by reinforced concrete drilled piers extending down approximately 60 feet from the existing grade. This was the recommended structural design as prescribed by the project structural engineer in consultation with the geotechnical engineer.

The primary exterior materials of the building have not changed since the presentation last April to the THC and consist of the following:

- Locally sourced limestone compatible with other buildings on site (first floor).
- Portland cement plaster exterior walls (second floor).
- Minimal window openings strategically placed due to the sensitive functions within the building.
- Aluminum window systems and frames with high efficiency UV protective glazing.
- Cast stone accents referencing traditional load bearing masonry at openings and wall parapet.
- Shade providing trellis supported by wood columns and beams at main entry.
- Metal composite wall panels (to screen rooftop mechanical equipment).

The primary interior materials of the building have not changed since the presentation last April to the THC and consist of the following:

- Painted drywall.
- Locally sourced limestone at accent walls.
- Polished concrete flooring.
- Wood paneling and accents.

Vibration Monitoring
A ground mounted seismic/vibration sensor system will be installed and will adhere to the following criteria:

- Measure and record ambient vibration for several days prior to construction starting to establish a baseline reading of existing conditions.
- The acceptable upper limit of vibration established by the Owner is 0.25 in/sec PPV (Peak Particle Velocity).

- Monitor vibration during all demolition and construction activities and cease mechanical operations if measurements exceed the upper limit.
- Any demolition or compaction immediately adjacent to historic structures will be done by hand methods instead of mechanical means.

Two ground mounted sensor will be utilized, one located near the northeast corner of the Alamo church and the second near the northeast corner of the Gift Shop.

Tree Protection and Repurposing

The landscape plans included as a part of Appendix B indicate the limited number of existing trees that are impacted by the new building construction. The drawings also provide criteria for protecting trees during construction scheduled to remain. Trees that need to be removed will be repurposed to the extent possible for future use on site. Please note, the new building was positioned and designed to accommodate a large, existing Red Oak tree that will help camouflage the building from the garden as well as provide beneficial shading for visitors at the building entrance.

Stone Wall Removal and Reconstruction

To facilitate construction of the new building approximately 100 linear feet of the existing stone wall on the east side of the Alamo complex along Bonham Street will be surgically removed, securely stored, and properly reconstructed back in its original configuration and location. The following steps will be taken to ensure the existing wall is not damaged and that its appearance in the future remains as close to its current state as possible:

- Digitally scan the exterior surface of the existing wall.
- Photograph and document each stone.
- Produce shop drawings locating each numbered stone relative to established grid lines.
- Surgically remove stones, clean debris, and store on pallets in groupings for reconstruction.
- Take samples of existing grout for matching during reconstruction.
- Remove the existing underground foundation below the wall.

New foundations for the reconstructed stone wall will be integrated with the foundations for the new building. One of the last construction activities undertaken will be to reconstruct the existing stone wall back into its original location. This will be done utilizing the digital modeling, photographs, and reference grid lines before the wall was removed to ensure every stone is replaced as close to its original configuration and location as possible.

Demolition

In reverence to the historic structures on site, the new building is positioned at the far northeast corner of the Alamo complex. Existing buildings located there that have proven to be difficult to maintain and are of subpar quality must be demolished. As mentioned above, this activity will be subject to vibration monitoring. Mechanical means will be used when allowed with special considerations made if necessary. The existing buildings are predominantly light frame construction, and their present condition is such that their removal should cause minimal disturbance to the surrounding environment.

Construction

Construction of the new building is anticipated to last approximately 12 months. Material staging and laydown areas will be established north and east of the existing stone wall. Construction crane access

will not be allowed in the garden areas and instead will confined to adjacent streets to the north and east of the new building location. Emergency access will be coordinated as required and maintained throughout the construction duration. Security of the site will be maintained throughout the construction duration.

Communication requirements established by the THC will be adhered to throughout the construction duration.

As mentioned above, the new building will provide much needed state-of-the-art collections capabilities on site for the Alamo. It will also allow more secure areas to display artifacts from the Alamo Collection and the Phil Collins Collection temporarily until the new Visitor Center and Museum can be built. At that time use of the exhibition space will accommodate traveling installations from other museums to support the educational mission of the Alamo.

Thank you for your consideration of this application submission.

Sincerely,

Kate Rogers

Kate Rogers
Executive Director
Alamo Trust Inc.

Enclosures
Appendix A: THC Presentation April 2021
Appendix B: 100% Design Development drawings and specifications for building
Appendix C: 100% Construction Documents and specifications for Site and Foundations

View of site and existing buildings to be demolished from west

View of site from north

Texas Historical Commission

Exhibition Hall and Collections Building

Appendix A - Revised

June 2021

BROADDUS

SITE PLAN

Gensler

EXISTING CONDITION

Gensler

PROPOSED CONDITION

Gensler

FLOOR PLAN: 1ST FLOOR

COLLECTIONS

EXHIBITION

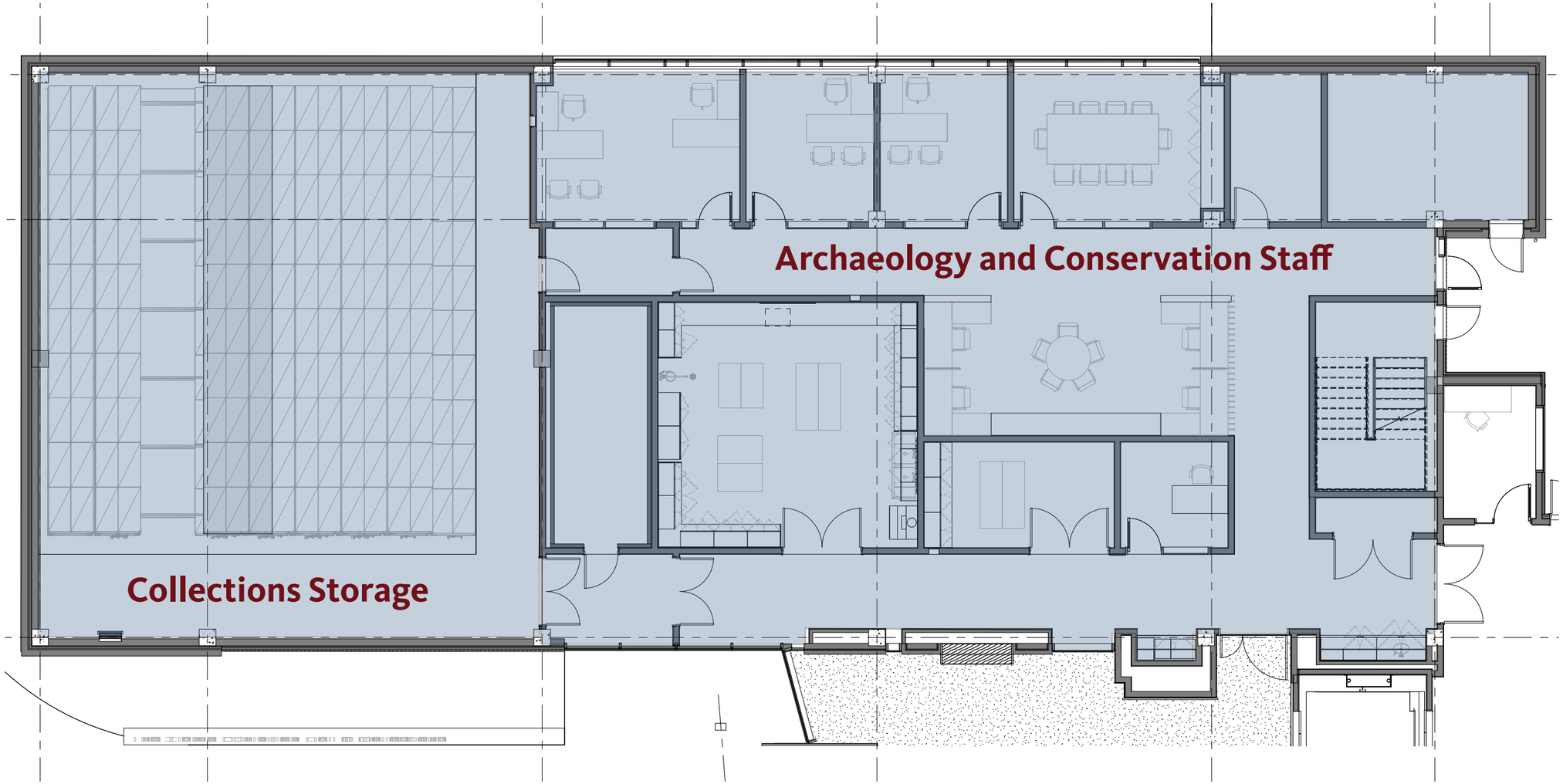
SUPPORT

FLOOR PLAN: 2ND FLOOR

EXHIBITION

SUPPORT

Gensler



Collections Storage Growth Factor:

- 30% (with 8' shelving)
- 65% (with 12' shelving)

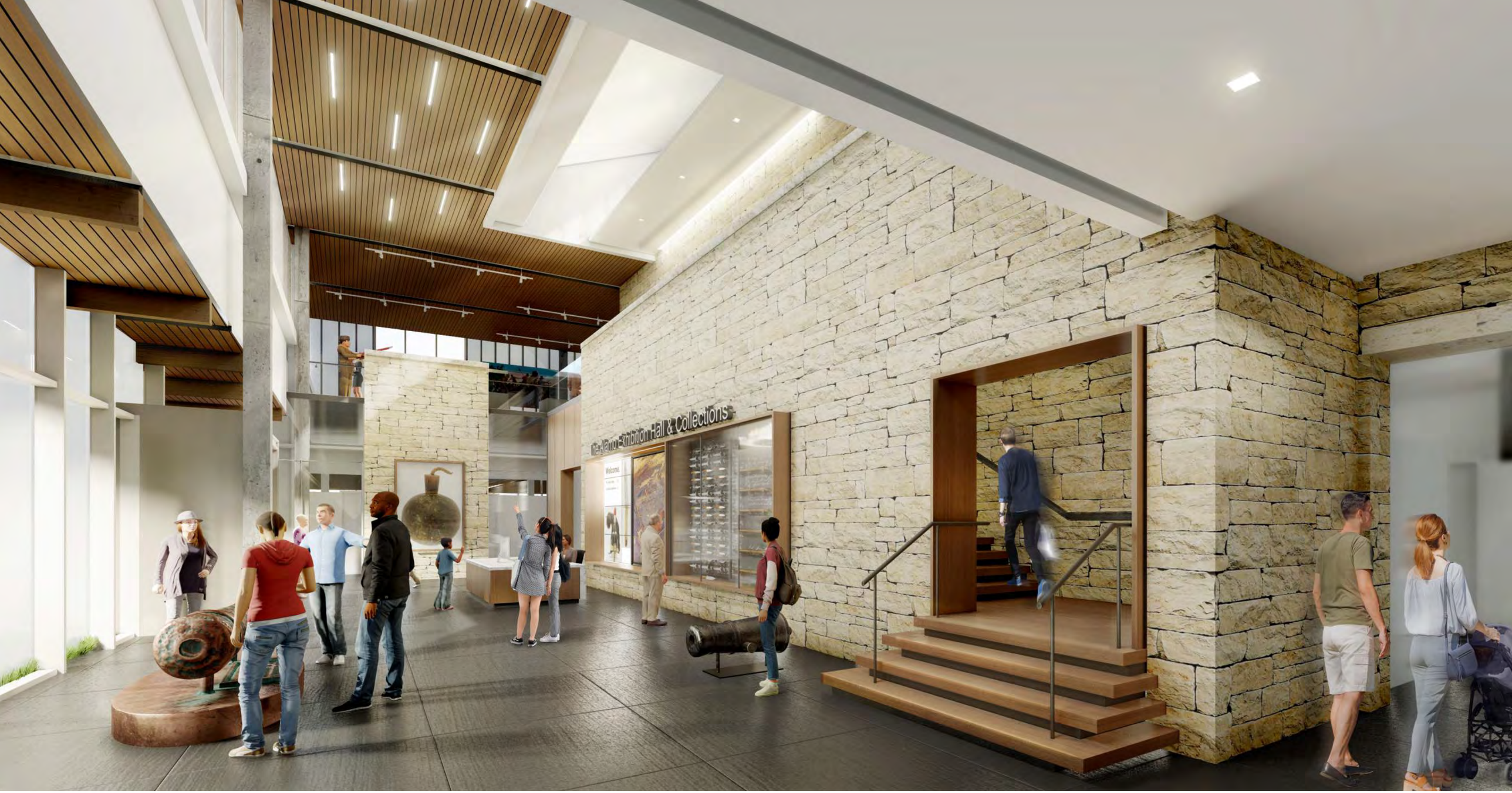
Building Area:

Collections and Support	14,000
Temporary Exhibition	10,000
Total	24,000

Gensler

INTERIOR VIEW

Gensler GRG



INTERIOR VIEW

Gensler GRG architecture

INTERIOR VIEW

Gensler GRG architecture

View of Existing Buildings from Garden

Gensler

View of New Building from Garden

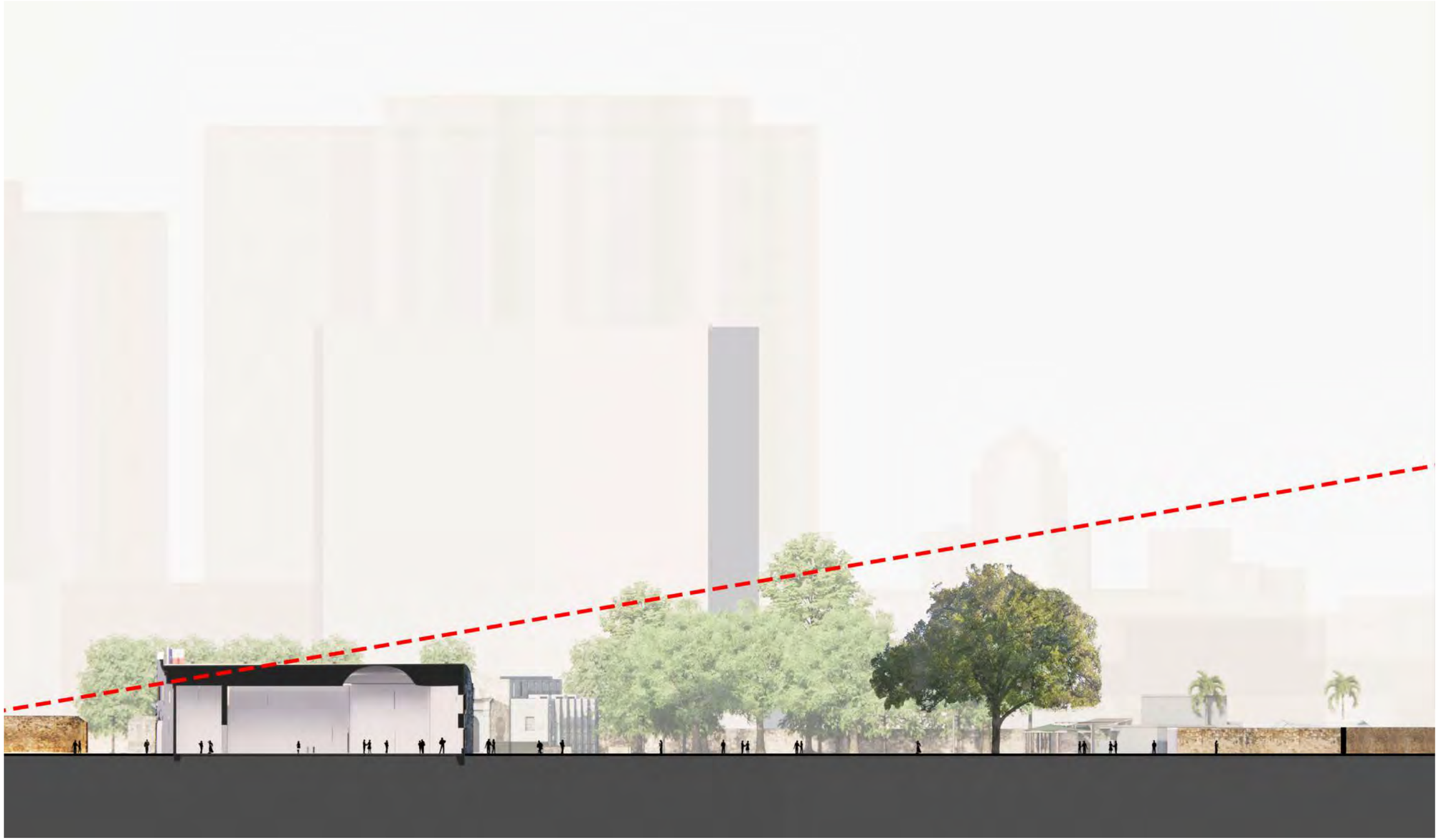
View of Existing Buildings from Houston Street

View of New Building from Houston Street

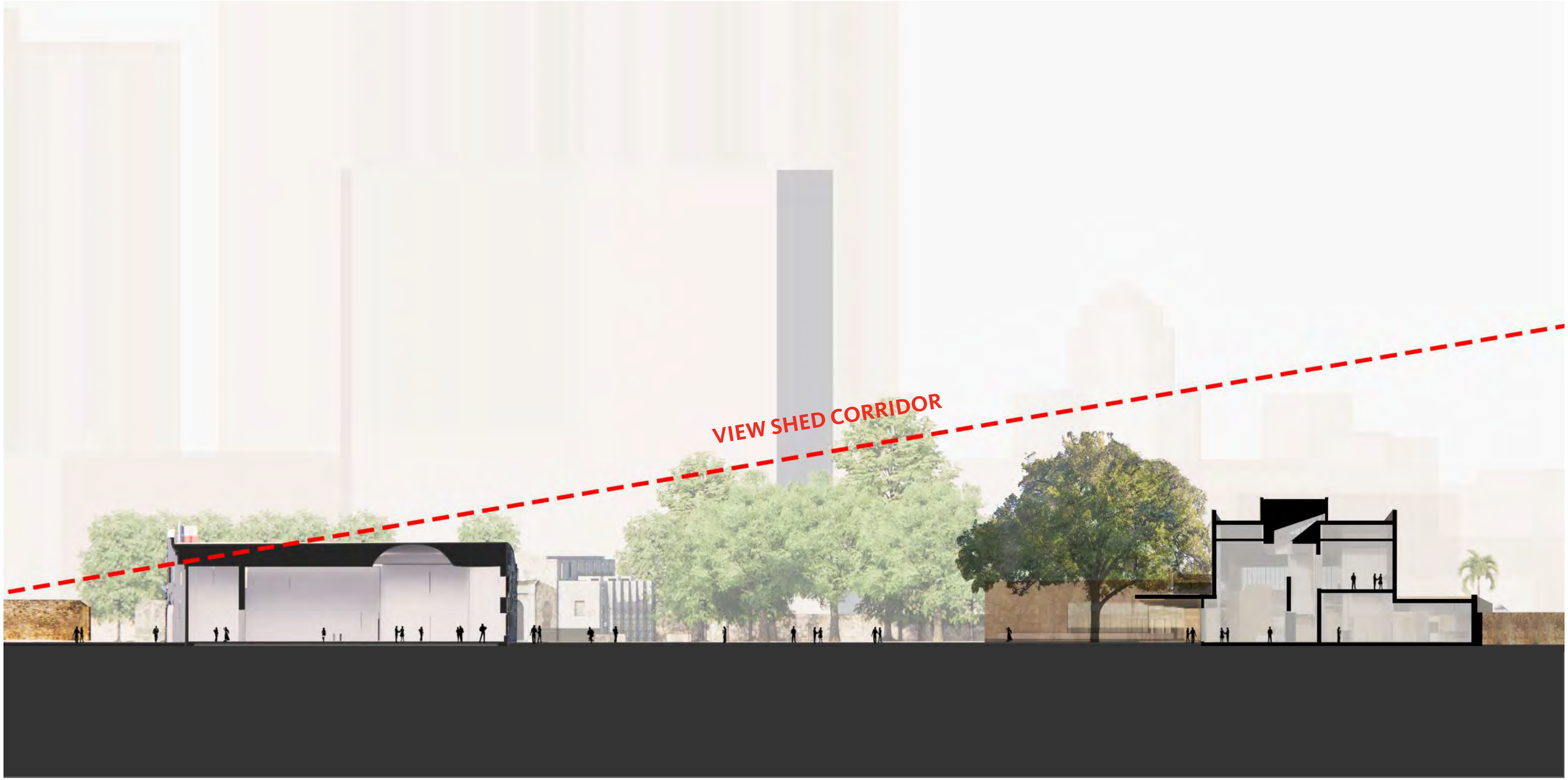
View of Existing Buildings from Bonham Street

View of New Building from Bonham Street

SITE SECTION: EXISTING CONDITIONS



BASE DESIGN: SITE/BUILDING SECTION



Gensler

Existing View of Alamo Complex from West
(Existing Buildings Shown Dashed)

Future View of Alamo Complex from West
(New Building Shown Dashed)

Gensler GRG

EXTERIOR FINISH MATERIALS

WOOD SIDING

LIMESTONE

FIBER CEMENT SIDING

STUCCO

TAB 3.3B

Item 3.3B
Texas Historical Commission
Joint AAB/Commission Meeting
July 26 - 27, 2021

Discussion and possible action to amend the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #983 for architectural investigations on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County

Background

Mission San Antonio de Valero was established at the current location in 1724 as a Spanish religious outpost in a chain of four similar missions along the San Antonio River. The Long Barrack was originally constructed to serve as living quarters and offices of the Spanish missionaries. Construction began on the mission church in 1740 but was never completed. In 1803, the site became a Spanish frontier fortress and military garrison.

At the outset of Texas' revolution from Mexico in November 1835, the Texan Army for Independence occupied and fortified the Alamo compound in anticipation of a siege by the Mexican Army. During the Alamo battle on March 6, 1836, many garrison members withdrew into the church and convent where they made a last stand against Mexican forces. Following Texas independence, the buildings were abandoned until statehood. From 1849 to 1877, the U.S. Army occupied Alamo Plaza as a supply hub, whereupon the church gained a new second floor and roof (with the iconic parapet) to store supplies, while the Long Barrack housed offices, workshops, and living quarters. The church interior was devastated by fire in 1861 but continued to serve as a storehouse until purchased by the state in 1883 as beautification of Alamo Plaza began. The Long Barrack was incorporated into later structures, partially demolished, and reconstructed in the early twentieth century. These two buildings are the only remaining mission structures on the site.

The Alamo buildings and grounds are protected as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1962) and as a State Antiquities Landmark (1983). The site is also listed on the National Register of Historic Places as a National Historic Landmark (1966). In 2015, the Alamo and the four missions comprising the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park were designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Recent Relevant Historic Structure (HS) permits at the Alamo

- *HS848* (issued 6/10/2016) and *HS561* (issued 5/13/2011):
  Each of these five-year permits covered on-going conservation work by Alamo staff. A similar proposed permit application (HS1095) requests continuation of assessment and treatment processes through the next five years. Scopes include cleaning and stabilization of interior and exterior walls. Past amendments covered removal and reinstallation of modern flagstone paving
- *HS844* (issued 5/19/2016):
  Ground-penetrating radar (GPR) survey of the Church with limited mortar testing and analysis, including borescoping
- *HS947* (issued 2/15/2018) and *HS1019* (issued 10/4/2019):
  Installation of eight cannons in arcade

- *HS1044* (issued 8/5/2020):
  Crocket Street landscape improvements along edge of Alamo site
- *HS1072* (issued 11/19/2020):
  Long Barrack masonry cleaning and roof repairs

Permit HS 983 Scope of Work - issued 2/1/2019, expires 3/26/2022

This permit involves architectural investigations of the Church and Long Barracks to study the conditions of the structures by inspecting, mapping, and scanning using various technologies. Testing includes analysis of the mortar, stone, interior and exterior finishes, and salts.

Permit HS 983 Amendment #3A - Scope of Work (under consideration):
Long Barrack Above-Grade Wall Repairs

This project consists of wood and masonry repairs to preserve the integrity of the Long Barrack walls, doors, and windows by stabilizing deteriorating surfaces.

Permit HS 983 Amendment #3B - Scope of Work (under consideration):
Alamo Church West Façade Flagstone Removal

This scope of work addresses removal of exterior flagstones at the Church's main entry façade to investigate the joint between the 1977 concrete slab supporting these pavers and the historic wall base.

Permit HS 983 Amendment #3C - Scope of Work (under consideration):
Alamo Church Stone Extraction and Testing

This scope of work addresses selective harvesting of stone samples from the Church to investigate four different types of stone and their characteristics, such as strength, absorption, and vapor transmission.

Staff Recommendation

Staff has reviewed the submitted documentation from the Texas General Land Office (owner) and the Ford Powell & Carson Architects & Planners, Inc. (project professional) and found the documentation sufficient to recommend approval.

The commission may authorize the amendments as written, apply special conditions, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the amendment requests.

Suggested Motion

Move to authorize the Executive Director to amend Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #983 for architectural investigations on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack to include the Long Barrack above-grade wall repairs, the Church's west façade flagstone removal, and selective removal and testing of the Church's masonry, Alamo Plaza, Bexar County, as described in the submitted scopes of work.

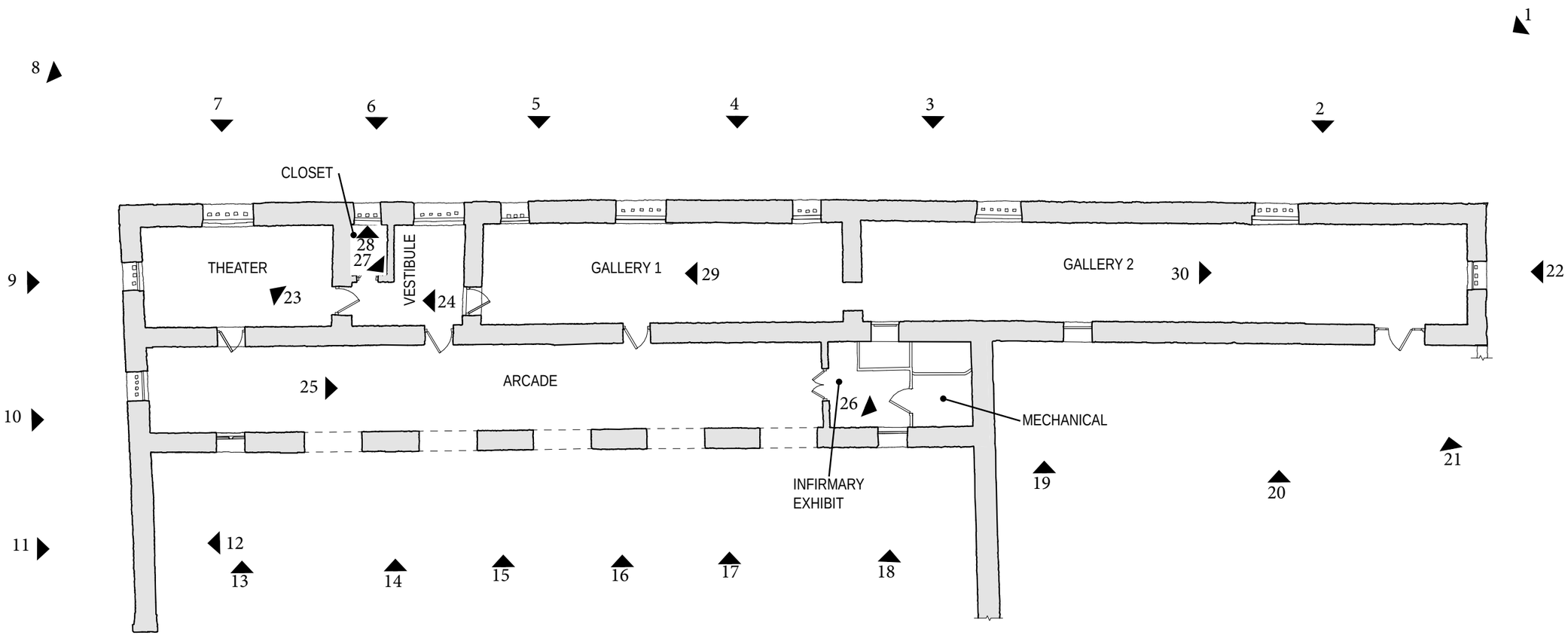
<u>Proposed Project Description:</u> Task 10.3 Repair Above-Grade Walls of Alamo Long Barrack

The project consists of interior and exterior masonry and mortar repairs to the Long Barrack walls. Additionally, the scope includes repairs to the Long Barrack doors and windows. The Alamo team considers this preservation, as all measures are necessary to sustain the existing form and integrity of the building.

This scope of work includes:

1. Preserve wood windows and doors as shown on drawings and as specified.
2. Remove and reinstall vertical wood posts at exterior to prevent water infiltration.
3. Remove and replace damaged cementitious cap at exterior windowsills with new waterproofing membrane and mortar layer.
4. Provide new protective finish to dry and checked vertical wood posts at exterior.
5. Restore all metal grilles as specified, as well as prep, prime, and paint.
6. Repoint interior and exterior mortar using NHL mortar mix to match historic mortar, as specified.
7. Stabilize and Repair deteriorated stone units, as specified. Potential repairs include:
    a. Fill surface cracks and/or loss in stone with repair grout.
    b. At cracks penetrating through stone, repair with pins set in adhesive.
    c. Remove deteriorated stone surface down to sound stone and patch with new facing stone, i.e. dutchman repair.
    d. Remove deteriorated stone units. Replace with limestone cut to match size and profile.
    e. Infill losses with new limestone "chinking" units, as needed, during repointing.

The project documents consist of construction drawings and specifications as well as required photographic documentation of the current project parameters. These plans outline specific cleaning and repair procedures regarding masonry and metal as well as window and door preservation, painting, and photographic documentation for the Alamo.



1 LONG BARRACK - FLOOR PLAN

LB-1 NTS

SHEET NO. LB-1

DATE: 6/21/2021

CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK
AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

ALAMO PLAZA, SAN ANTONIO, TX 78205

NOT FOR REGULATORY APPROVAL, PERMIT, BIDDING, OR CONSTRUCTION

FPC PROJECT NUMBER: 35261 / 35262

FORD POWELL CARSON
420 Broadway, Suite 100
San Antonio, Texas 78205
210/226-1246

Figure 1 - West elevation, looking southeast.

Figure 2 - West elevation, north end of wall.

Figure 3 - West elevation segment.

Figure 4 - West elevation segment.

Figure 5 - West elevation segment.

Figure 6 - West elevation segment.

Figure 7 - West elevation, north end of wall.

Figure 8 - West Elevation, looking northeast.

Figure 9 - South elevation, west end of wall.

Figure 10 - South elevation segment.

Figure 11 - South elevation segment.

Figure 12 - South wall at courtyard elevation.

Figure 13 - East wall (arcade) at courtyard.

Figure 14 - East wall (arcade) at courtyard.

Figure 15 - East wall (arcade) at courtyard.

Figure 16 - East wall (arcade) at courtyard.

Figure 17 - East wall (arcade) at courtyard.

Figure 18 - East wall (arcade) at courtyard.

Figure 19 - East elevation, near north end of wall.

Figure 20 - East elevation, near north end of wall.

Figure 21 - East elevation, near north end of wall.

Figure 22 - North elevation.

Figure 23 - Interior of theater, looking Southwest.

Figure 24 - Interior of vestibule, looking south.

Figure 25 - Interior of arcade, looking north.

Figure 26 - Interior of infirmary exhibit, looking north.

Figure 27 - Interior of closet, looking northeast.

Figure 28 - Interior of closet, looking west.

FORD POWELL CARSON

July 7, 2021

Hänsel Hernández
Texas Historical Commission
Division of Architecture
PO Box 12276
Austin, Texas 78711

Dear Hänsel,

Subject: Permit No. HS-983 Amendment Request for temporary flagstone removal at Alamo Church west front

FPC is requesting an additional permit amendment to investigate the connection between the existing concrete slab below the flagstone pavers and the wall base of the Church west front.

During Ivan Myjer's recent on-site assessments of the west façade masonry, he noted several paths of moisture infiltration at the base of the wall. The sealant that was previously installed (date unknown) at the joint between the flagstone pavers and the wall is deteriorated, allowing water to flow into that gap [Figure 1 - 2]. According to existing documentation, the flagstone pavers in front of the church were installed following archaeological excavations in 1977 at the south end of the west wall and are set on an 8" concrete slab. However, we do not know if the slab was poured directly against the wall base or if there is a gap between the wall and the slab. Establishing the detail of this connection will aid the preservation team in better understating the path of water ingress at the wall base and determining the most appropriate moisture management solution for that area.

We propose to carefully remove flagstone pavers at three (3) locations to assess the condition, removing 2-3 flagstones at each location with hand tools by following the existing grout lines [Figure 3].

- Location #1: Raised portion of flagstone at immediate north return of west wall
- Location #2: At northern end of west wall
- Location #3: At southern end of west wall.

If it is found that the slab rests directly against the wall base, we also propose to cut back a portion of the slab by 4" – 6" to assess the condition of the wall masonry and mortar in that area. The flagstones will be documented and properly labeled before and during removal. Following the assessment, the flagstone will be re-laid as found with THC pre-approved grout to match existing.

Sincerely,

John Mize, AIA
Principal

Enclosures:

Copy to: Mark Smith, GLO
Pam Rosser, ATI
Tim Weldon, B&A

Figure 1. Flagstone pavers at base of wall, showing northwest corner of Church.

Figure 2. Detail of deteriorated sealant at joint between flagstone grout and base of west wall.

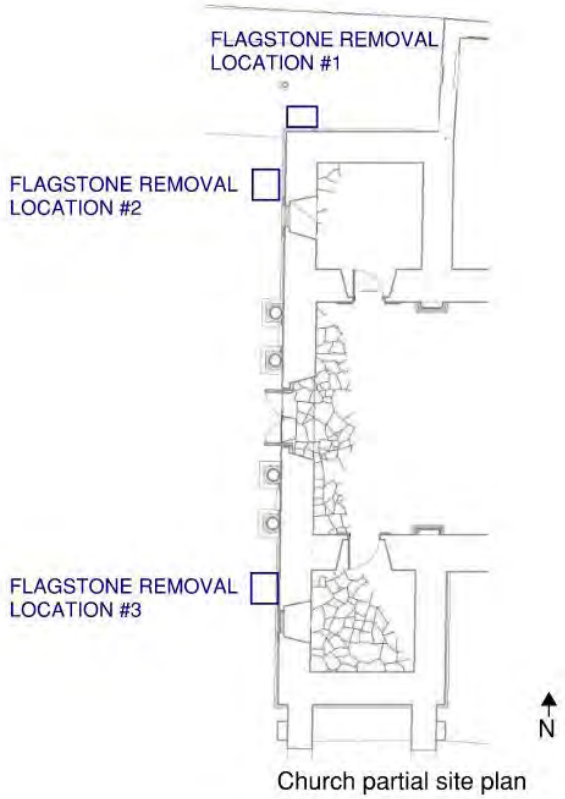


Figure 3. Partial site plan showing three proposed locations for flagstone removal at Church west front.

Figure 29 - Interior of Gallery 1, looking south.

Figure 30 - Interior of Gallery 2, looking north.

FORD POWELL CARSON

July 8, 2021

Hänsel Hernández
Texas Historical Commission
Division of Architecture
PO Box 12276
Austin, Texas 78711

VIA: E-MAIL

Subject: Permit No. HS-983 Amendment Request for harvesting stone samples in the Alamo Church.

Dear Hänsel,
FPC is requesting an additional permit amendment to harvest stone samples in the Alamo Church for testing for specific gravity, absorption, capillary uptake, compressive strength, and vapor transmission.

Attached is a Memorandum dated July 7, 2021, prepared by George Skarmeas with Preservation Design Partnership, describing the methods and procedures to be followed in harvesting stone samples for testing for specific gravity, absorption, capillary uptake, compressive strength, and vapor transmission. We are submitting the memo and subsequent documents for consideration at the July Quarterly Meetings of the THC.

A total of eight (8) samples are planned to be harvested. Up to a possible 16 stones may be required if a usable sample cannot be taken from all 8 stones. The memo references attachments which are currently being revised and will be submitted before the end of today. These include the Stone Extraction Protocol, Specifications for sampling mortar and stone, drawings depicting the planned locations and laboratory test results for replacement stones, if required.

Sincerely,

John Mize, AIA
Principal

Copy to: Mark Smith, GLO
Pam Rosser, ATI
Tim Weldon, B&A
Anna Nau, FPC

PRESERVATION
DESIGN
PARTNERSHIP, LLC

Architecture / Planning

Historic Preservation

10 Shurs Lane
Suite 104
Philadelphia, PA 19127
t 215 . 842 . 3388
f 215 . 501 . 7299
www.pdparchitects.com

PARTNERS

Dominique M. Hawkins
FAIA, LEED AP, NCARB
George C. Skarmeas
PhD, FAIA, FAPT, AICP, NCARB

ASSOCIATES

Lisa Soderberg

MEMORANDUM

RECEIVED
By John Mize at 1:28 pm, Jul 07, 2021

DATE:	July 7, 2021	ATTN:	Ford, Powell Carson [FPC]
PROJECT:	Alamo Church Conservation & Preservation	TO:	John Mize
		RE:	**Stone Extraction at Church**
PDP #:	18.002		
FROM:	George Skarmeas, FAIA, FAI		

Sent: ● enclosed ● separately For: ● your information ● review & comment ● as requested

DRAFT

Per the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #983 dated 2/5/2020, the investigation work at the Alamo Church includes stone testing.

We would like to take this opportunity to further describe the methods and procedures related to acquiring the samples for testing.

The visual assessment determined **five** stone types so that samples can be taken that represent a full range of the stones comprising the walls. It was determined that Travertine did not make up a large enough percentage of the wall to warrant testing.

Samples needed for testing are:

- Chalk
- Marl
- Fossiliferous Limestone
- Tufa

The attached Stone Extraction Protocol provides a description of how samples of stone will be extracted from the building. Stones have been selected for removal based on the results of:

- the non-destructive testing [stone thickness] and
- the visual assessment [stone identification].

The approach for the required testing, as delineated in the permit application, indicates that the samples will be harvested without a visual impact on the building.

To accomplish this, the NDE results were reviewed to determine stone thickness and size to ensure that stones could be carefully removed, a sample be harvested

from the non-visible [back side], while the remaining face stone would of large enough size to continue to provide the load path connectivity in the wall assembly. The resultant void would be filled with a pre-tested and pre-approved stone of the same size as the sample that was taken out.

Samples needed for testing are:

a. 8"x6"x3" blocks for specific gravity, absorption, capillary uptake and compressive strength, vapor transmission

The following is a summary of the procedure to be followed:

1. Stones will be carefully removed from the building using hand tools
2. Samples will be taken by cutting the required size off the rear / non-visible part of the stone
3. A new stone piece will be carved to match the sample removed and installed in the cavity using THC pre-approved lime mortar. [The THC has already approved several mortars for use on the Alamo Church]
4. At this juncture, no pins are anticipated to be used.
5. The face of the original stone (minimum of 6" thick) will be placed in its original location and orientation using matching grid so that there will be no visible impact.
6. The face stone will be fully repointed using a THC pre-approved lime mortar. The face of the mortar will be recessed 1" from the face of the stone. This will allow for the final repointing mortar during the future repair work project currently anticipated by the GLO, thus minimizing the need to disturb this area, more than necessary.
7. The work will be documented photographically, through laser scanning and video by the Design Team.

We are proposing to remove 8 stones for sampling for stone testing. This may require the removal of 16 stones depending on if a usable sample can be taken once the existing stone is removed.

The mortar mix for all resetting and repointing work shall be a fully lime mix containing no Portland cement. The following THC pre-approved mix will be used:

- 1 part NHL 3.5
- 1-1/2 Parts White Masons Sand
- ¾ Parts Limestone Sand
- ¼ Parts Crushed Limestone [3/8-inches and less].

DRAFT

The procedures have been based on best practices used throughout the State of Texas and the US on projects of similar nature and are in compliance with the Secretary of the Interior Standards.

At the conclusion of the sample harvesting process:

- There will be no visible impact on the building
- The architectural, historic and structural integrity will have been retained
- A detailed record of the entire process and samples will be created, allowing present and future experts to review this effort.

We would appreciate your concurrence and the concurrence of the THC to proceed with this approach.

Thank you.

Attachments:

- Stone Extraction Protocol
- Stone and Mortar Sampling Specifications for Mortar and Stone dated 07/02/21

cc: Pam Rosser
Tim Weldon
Mark Smith
Dominique Hawkins
Stephanie Valentine
Alexandra Weaver
Holly Boyer

DRAFT

5/20/2021 10:30:08 AM

CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE
THE ALAMO TRUST, INC.

GLO PROJECT NO. 418001
PDP PROJECT NO. 18.002

ALAMO PLAZA
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS 78205

CHURCH
ANALYTICAL TESTING PROGRAM
STONE EXTRACTION LOCATIONS

PDP
PRESERVATION DESIGN PARTNERSHIP, LLC
10 Shurs Lane, Suite 104
Philadelphia, PA 19127
p 215.842.3388
f 215.501.7299
www.pdparchitects.com

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION

PROJECT
CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE
THE ALAMO TRUST, INC.

GLO PROJECT NO. 418001
PDP PROJECT NO. 18.002

ALAMO PLAZA
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78205

© 2020, TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE

REV	DATE	PURPOSE

SHEET TITLE
ANALYTICAL TESTING PROGRAM DOCUMENTATION - COVER SHEET

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
AW	SV
APPROVED BY:	DATE MODIFIED:
GCS	07/07/21

DRAWING
01-CH
ATP-001-A

C:\Users\aweaver\Documents\R20_Alamo_PDP-Documentation_aweaverPVMUE.rvt

7/1/2021 5:59:35 PM

STONE SAMPLING MATRIX					
SAMPLE REMOVED FROM SITE		BLOCK 8" x 6" x 3"	CORE 1.75" x 3.5"	CORE OR BLOCK 1.75" x 3.5" CORE 6" x 6" x 6" BLOCK	POWDER
TEST		BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY ABSORPTION & CAPILLARY UPTAKE	BELOW GRADE WATER VAPOR TRANSMISSION	ABOVE GRADE WATER VAPOR TRANSMISSION	RELATIVE HUMIDITY
TESTING SIZE IN LABORATORY		2" x 2" [5 TESTING SAMPLES PER BLOCK]	1.75" x 3.5" CORES [6 THIN SLICED TESTING SAMPLES]	1.75" x 3.5" CORES [6 THIN SLICED TESTING SAMPLES]	500 GRAMS
STONE TYPE	CHALK	X	X	X	X
	MARL	X	X	X	X
	FOSSILIFEROUS LIMESTONE	X		X	X
	TUFA	X		X	X
	TRAVERTINE				
GENERAL PARAMETERS		TWO BLOCKS FOR EACH STONE TYPE: ONE PERPENDICULAR AND ONE PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING PLANE IN THE 3-INCH DIMENSION.	FOUR [4] CORES AT EACH TEST PIT: TWO PERPENDICULAR AND TWO PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING PLANE.	TWO-1.75" X 3.5" CORES AT EACH STONE TYPE: ONE PERPENDICULAR AND ONE PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING PLANE.	MATERIAL REMNANTS FROM OTHER TESTS
SUBTOTAL CHURCH STONE SAMPLES		8 BLOCKS	MINIMUM 32 CORES	TAKEN FROM SAMPLES REMOVED FOR BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY ABSORPTION & CAPILLARY UPTAKE TESTS	8 SAMPLES

NUMBER OF SAMPLES PER STONE TYPE REQUIRED FOR EACH TEST						
NO.	**TESTS**	**CHALK**	**MARL**	**FOSSILIFEROUS LIMESTONE**	**TUFA**	**TRAVERTINE**
1	BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY ABSORPTION AND CAPILLARY UPTAKE	TWO (2) -- 8" X 6" X 3" BLOCKS ONE PERPENDICULAR AND ONE PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING PLANE IN THE 3" DIMENSION.	TWO (2) -- 8" X 6" X 3" BLOCKS ONE PERPENDICULAR AND ONE PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING PLANE IN THE 3" DIMENSION.	TWO (2) -- 8" X 6" X 3" BLOCKS ONE PERPENDICULAR AND ONE PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING PLANE IN THE 3" DIMENSION.	TWO (2) -- 8" X 6" X 3" BLOCKS ONE PERPENDICULAR AND ONE PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING PLANE IN THE 3" DIMENSION.	
2	BELOW GRADE WATER VAPOR TRANSMISSION	MINIMUM 14 CORES: 1.75" X 3.5" FOUR (4) CORES PER TEST UNIT AT TEST UNITS 1-7, TWO PERPENDICULAR AND TWO PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING PLANE.	MINIMUM 14 CORES: 1.75" X 3.5" FOUR (4) CORES PER TEST UNIT AT TEST UNITS 1-7, TWO PERPENDICULAR AND TWO PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING PLANE.			
3	ABOVE GRADE WATER VAPOR TRANSMISSION	TWO (2) CORES: 1.75 X 3.5" ONE PARALLEL AND ONE PERPENDICULAR TO THE BEDDING PLANE -- TAKEN FROM THE BACK SIDE OF STONE UNIT	TWO (2) CORES: 1.75 X 3.5" ONE PARALLEL AND ONE PERPENDICULAR TO THE BEDDING PLANE -- TAKEN FROM THE BACK SIDE OF STONE UNIT	TWO (2) CORES: 1.75 X 3.5" ONE PARALLEL AND ONE PERPENDICULAR TO THE BEDDING PLANE -- TAKEN FROM THE BACK SIDE OF STONE UNIT	TWO (2) CORES: 1.75 X 3.5" ONE PARALLEL AND ONE PERPENDICULAR TO THE BEDDING PLANE -- TAKEN FROM THE BACK SIDE OF STONE UNIT	
4	RELATIVE HUMIDITY	500 GRAMS	500 GRAMS	500 GRAMS	500 GRAMS	

PDP
Preservation Design Partnership, LLC
10 Shurs Lane, Suite 104
Philadelphia, PA 19127
p 215.842.3388
f 215.501.7299
www.pdparchitects.com

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION

PROJECT
CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE
THE ALAMO TRUST, INC.

GLO PROJECT NO. 418001
PDP PROJECT NO. 18.002

ALAMO PLAZA
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78205

© 2020, TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE

REV	DATE	PURPOSE

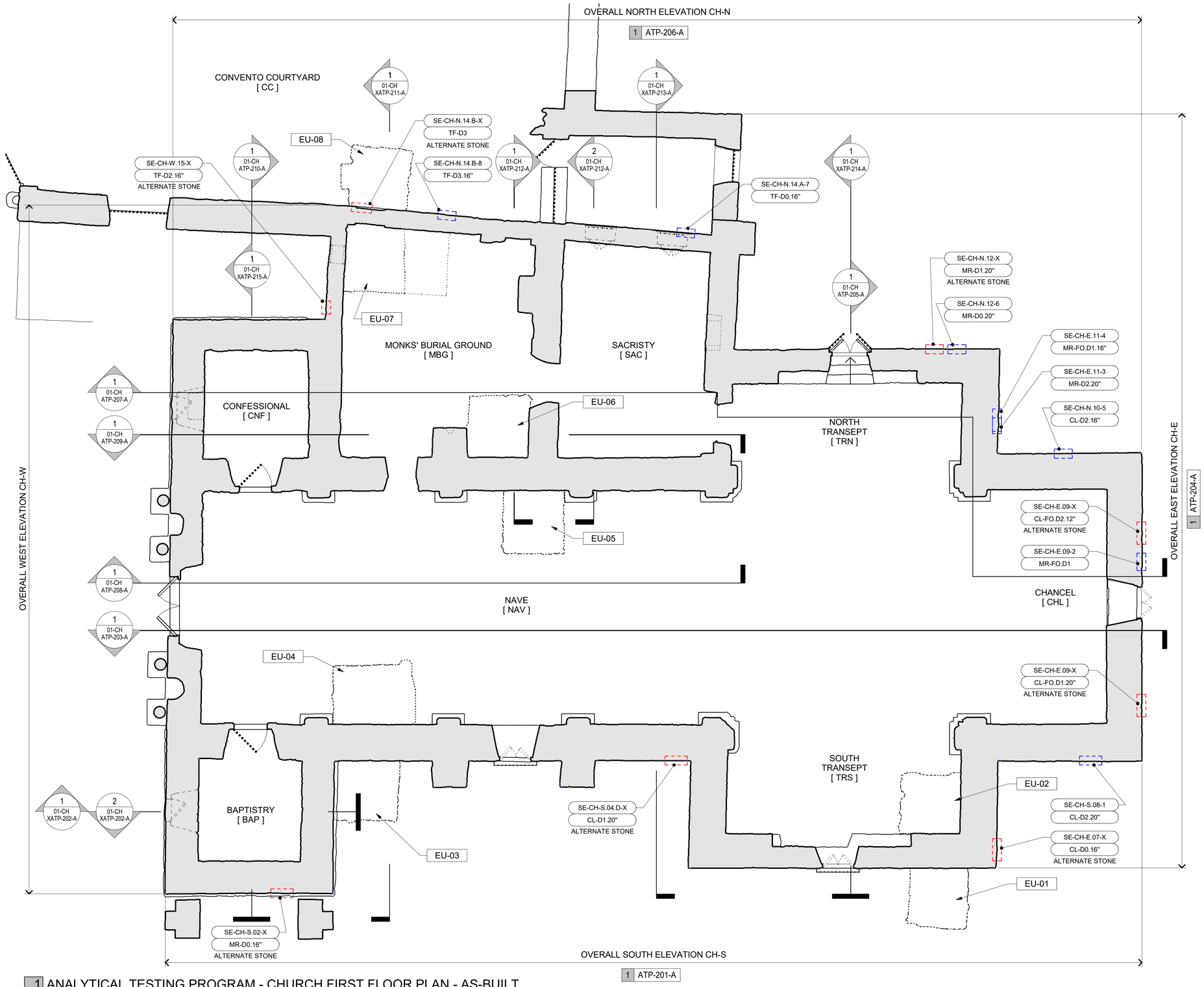
SHEET TITLE
GENERAL NOTES - STONE AND MORTAR SAMPLING

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
AW	SV
APPROVED BY:	DATE MODIFIED:
GCS	07/07/21

DRAWING
01-CH
ATP-002.2-A

C:\Users\aweaver\Documents\R20_Alamo_PDP-Documentation_aweaverPVMUE.rvt

7/7/2021 11:57:20 AM



1 ANALYTICAL TESTING PROGRAM - CHURCH FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AS-BUILT

ATP-101-A 3/16" = 1'-0"

3' 8'

C:\Users\aweaver\Documents\R20_Alamo_PDP-Documentation_aweaverPVMUE.rvt

KEY - ANALYTICAL TESTING

TAG FOR MATERIAL SAMPLES

CHURCH — BAY ELEVATION / EU #
SAMPLE TYPE — SAMPLE NUMBER
SE-CH-W.15-1

SECONDARY TAG FOR STONE EXTRACTIONS

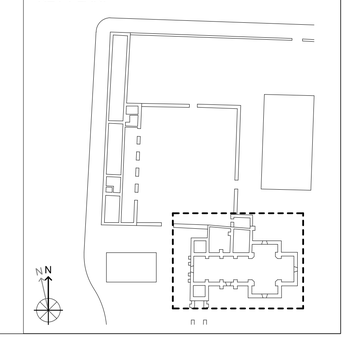
STONE TYPE
FOSSILIFEROUS
SE-CH-W.15-1 MR-FO.D1.20"
STONE CONDITION
STONE DEPTH

ABBR.	DESCRIPTION
MATERIAL SAMPLES	
	APPROXIMATE AREA OF PROPOSED STONE EXTRACTIONS
	APPROXIMATE AREA OF PROPOSED ALTERNATE STONE EXTRACTIONS

LEGEND

	EXCAVATION UNIT (EU)
	ASSUMED EXTENTS OF WALL FOUNDATION [CONCEALED AND/OR BELOW GRADE]
	WALL AT CUT PLANE
	WALL FEATURE ABOVE CUT PLANE
	WALL FEATURE BELOW CUT PLANE
	ASSUMED FOOTPRINT OF SOUTH WING OF CONVENTO
	CASEMENT WINDOW
	DOOR
	GATE

KEY PLAN:



PDP
PRESERVATION DESIGN PARTNERSHIP, LLC
10 Shurs Lane, Suite 104
Philadelphia, PA 19127
p 215.842.3388
f 215.501.7299
www.pdparchitects.com

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION

PROJECT

CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE
THE ALAMO TRUST, INC.

GLO PROJECT NO. 418001
PDP PROJECT NO. 18.002

ALAMO PLAZA
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78205

© 2020, TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE

REV	DATE	PURPOSE

SHEET TITLE

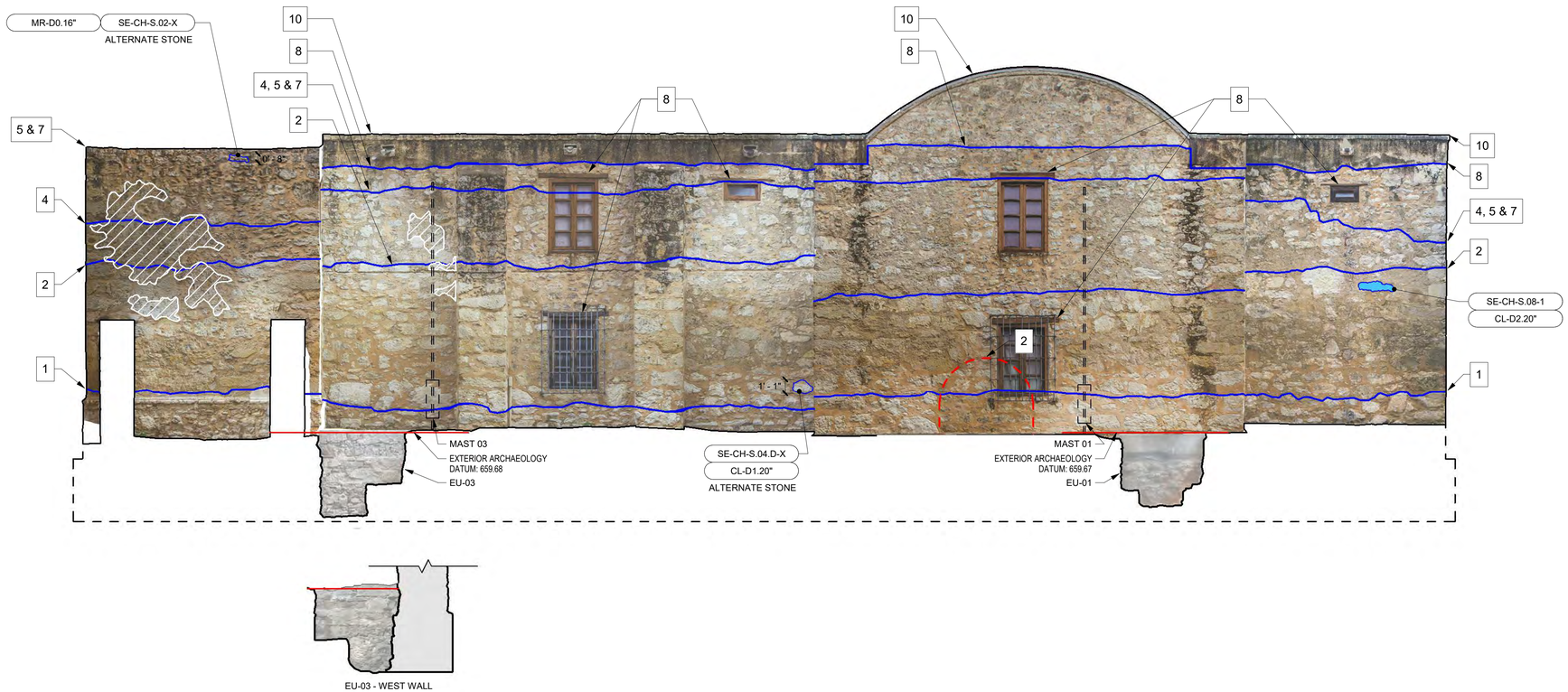
ANALYTICAL TESTING PROGRAM - CHURCH FIRST FLOOR PLAN

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
AW	SV
APPROVED BY:	DATE MODIFIED:
GCS	07/07/21

DRAWING

01-CH ATP-101-A

6/29/2021 3:17:25 PM



1 SAMPLE LOCATIONS - CHURCH OVERALL SOUTH ELEVATION - AS-BUILT LOCATIONS

ATP-201-A 3/16" = 1'-0" 3' 8'

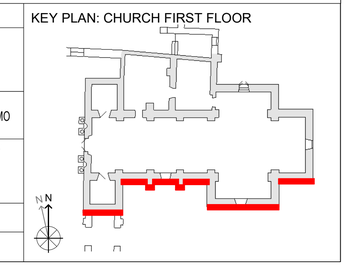
ALAMO CHURCH CHRONOLOGY

1. STARTING AROUND 1740, MASTER MASON TELLO CONSTRUCTED THE WALLS TO THE HEIGHT OF APPROXIMATELY 4.26 FEET ABOVE THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION WALL. THE EXISTING WALLS FROM BELOW GRADE TO THE TOP OF THE PROFILED WATER TABLE ARE THE SURVIVING PORTION OF THIS WORK. AFTER TELLO LEFT THE MISSION IN 1744, CONSTRUCTION CONTINUED WITHOUT A MASTER MASON. THE CHURCH WALLS COLLAPSED AROUND 1749. THE HEIGHT OF THE WALLS AT THE TIME OF COLLAPSE IS UNKNOWN. AROUND 1755 THE WALLS WERE LEVELED TO THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT OF TELLO'S WORK.
2. FROM 1755-1759, MASTER MASON IBARRA AND MASTER SCULPTOR SANTIAGO RAISED THE WALLS TO THE HEIGHT OF THE LOWER FRONT ENTRANCE CORNICE. WHEN IBARRA LEFT THE MISSION IN 1759, THE WALLS WERE APPROXIMATELY 8-10 FEET HIGH. IBARRA PLACED THE KEYSTONE DATED 1758 ABOVE THE MAIN ENTRANCE AND COMPLETED THE DOOR OF THE DEAD AT THE SOUTH TRANSEPT.
3. THERE IS NO RECORD OF WORK ON THE CHURCH FROM 1759-1762.
4. MASTER MASON PALAFOX CONSTRUCTED THE CHURCH WALLS AND THE VAULTED CEILINGS FROM 1762-1765. HE DID NOT WORK ON THE DECORATIVE PORTION OF THE MAIN FACADE. THE WEST WALL OF THE MONKS' BURIAL GROUND WAS BUILT UNDER PALAFOX. WHEN PALAFOX LEFT THE MISSION IN 1765 THE WALLS WERE APPROXIMATELY 17 FEET HIGH.
5. FROM 1765-1767 MASTER MASON LOSOYA CONSTRUCTED THE CHURCH WALLS AND COMPLETED THE RIBS OF THE NAVE AND TRANSEPT CROSSING. THE UPPER AREAS OF LOSOYA'S WORK WERE REMOVED BETWEEN 1772 AND 1836 TO THE APPROXIMATE LEVEL INDICATED [SEE 7].
6. FROM 1767-1772 MASTER SCULPTOR GONZALES COMPLETED THE SECOND LEVEL OF THE WEST FACADE.
7. AREAS OF THE UPPER WALLS WERE REMOVED BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER THE BATTLE OF 1836 TO THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT INDICATED. THERE IS NO RECORD OF WORK ON THE CHURCH FROM 1836-1850.
8. IN 1850-1851, THE U.S. ARMY REPAIRED THE WALLS AND CONSTRUCTED THE WEST ELEVATION PARAPET TO ITS CURRENT APPEARANCE. WINDOWS WERE ADDED BY THE U.S. ARMY.
9. FROM 1877-1879, THE EXTERIOR WALLS OF THE MONKS' BURIAL GROUND AND SACRISTY WERE MODIFIED BY HONORE GRENET. OPENINGS IN THE WEST AND NORTH WALLS WERE ALTERED OR ADDED.
10. THE CONCRETE ROOFS WERE INSTALLED IN 1920-1921. MASONRY WALLS WERE INCREASED IN HEIGHT TO SUPPORT THE CONCRETE ROOF STRUCTURE.

SOURCE: 2016 ALAMO CHURCH HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT

LINETYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	REFER TO ALAMO CHURCH CHRONOLOGY NOTES
	ASSUMED APPROXIMATE WALL HEIGHT OR ARCHITECTURAL FEATURE INDICATED IN 2016 ALAMO HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT
	ASSUMED PROFILE BASED ON RECONCILIATION OF AS-FOUND STONE AND 2016 ALAMO HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION
	FINISH PLASTER, STUCCO OR LIMEWASH
	AREA OF FIRE DAMAGE EVIDENCE

KEY PLAN: CHURCH FIRST FLOOR



KEY - ANALYTICAL TESTING

TAG FOR MATERIAL SAMPLES

CHURCH — BAY ELEVATION / EU #
SAMPLE TYPE — SAMPLE NUMBER
SE-CH-W.15-1

SECONDARY TAG FOR STONE EXTRACTIONS

STONE TYPE
FOSSILIFEROUS
SE-CH-W.15-1 MR-FO.D1.20"
STONE CONDITION
STONE DEPTH

	ABBR.	DESCRIPTION
STONE TYPE AND CHARACTERISTIC		
	FO	FOSSILIFEROUS
	UD	UNIDENTIFIED
	CL	CHALK
	MR	MARL
	TF	TUFA
	TR	TRAVERTINE
STONE LEVEL OF MATERIAL LOSS / DETERIORATION		
	D0	LESS THAN 1/8" STONE LOSS
	D1	GREATER THAN 1/8", BUT LESS THAN 1/2" STONE LOSS
	D2	GREATER THAN 1/2" BUT LESS THAN 1" STONE LOSS
	D3	BETWEEN 1" AND 2" LOSS
MATERIAL SAMPLES		
	SE	PROPOSED STONE EXTRACTION
		ALTERNATIVE STONE
	CRS	STONE CORE 1-3/4" x 3-1/2"
	MS	MORTAR EXTRACTION - SURFACE
	SL	SOIL SAMPLE
SALT CORE SAMPLES		
	CR	SALT CORE AS-BUILT

EXTERIOR / INTERIOR — SAMPLE TYPE
CHURCH — EU # / ELEVATION
CH-E-CR-01-18+
INCHES ABOVE / BELOW GRADE

PDP
PRESERVATION DESIGN PARTNERSHIP, LLC
10 Shurs Lane, Suite 104
Philadelphia, PA 19127
p 215.842.3388
f 215.501.7299
www.pdparchitects.com

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION

PROJECT

CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE
THE ALAMO TRUST, INC.

GLO PROJECT NO. 418001
PDP PROJECT NO. 18.002

ALAMO PLAZA
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78205

© 2020, TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE

REV	DATE	PURPOSE

SHEET TITLE

SAMPLE LOCATIONS - CHURCH OVERALL SOUTH ELEVATION - PROPOSED LOCATIONS

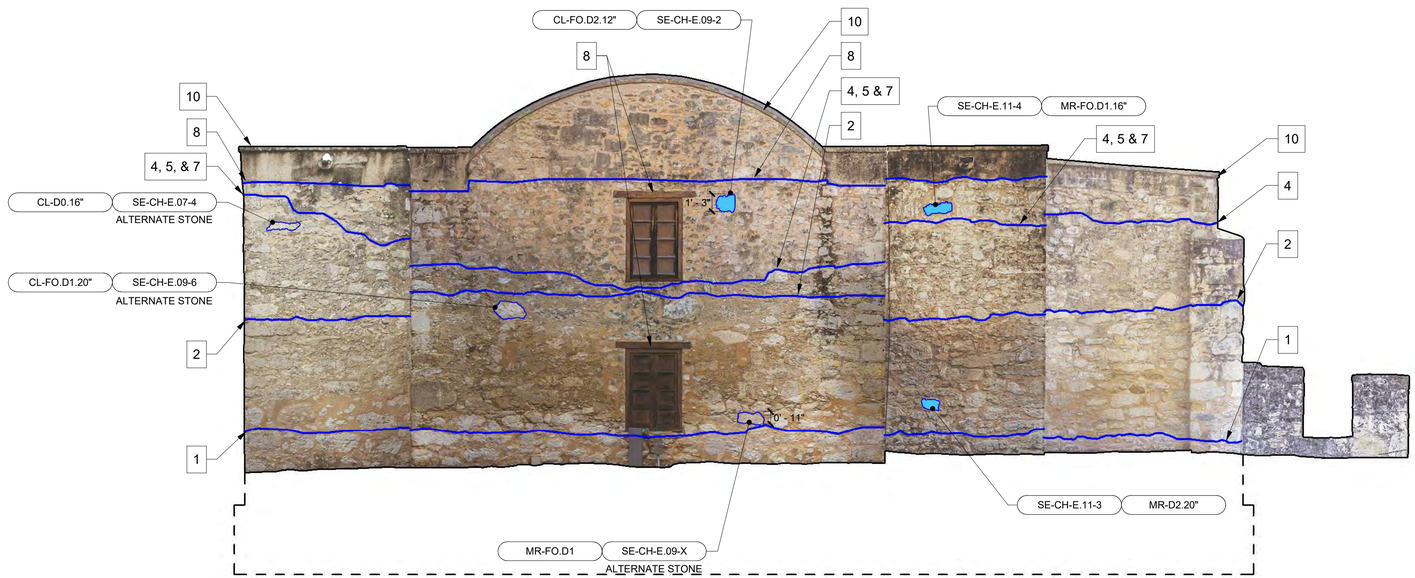
DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
AW	SV
APPROVED BY:	DATE MODIFIED:
GCS	07/07/21

DRAWING

01-CH
ATP-201-A

C:\Users\aweaver\Documents\R20_Alamo_PDP-Documentation_aweaverPVMUE.rvt

6/29/2021 3:31:43 PM



1 SAMPLE LOCATIONS - CHURCH OVERALL EAST ELEVATION - AS-BUILT LOCATIONS

ATP-204-A 3/16" = 1'-0" 3' 8'

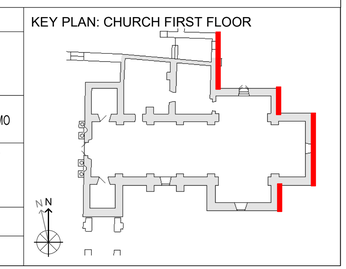
ALAMO CHURCH CHRONOLOGY

1. STARTING AROUND 1740, MASTER MASON TELLO CONSTRUCTED THE WALLS TO THE HEIGHT OF APPROXIMATELY 4.26 FEET ABOVE THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION WALL. THE EXISTING WALLS FROM BELOW GRADE TO THE TOP OF THE PROFILED WATER TABLE ARE THE SURVIVING PORTION OF THIS WORK. AFTER TELLO LEFT THE MISSION IN 1744, CONSTRUCTION CONTINUED WITHOUT A MASTER MASON. THE CHURCH WALLS COLLAPSED AROUND 1749. THE HEIGHT OF THE WALLS AT THE TIME OF COLLAPSE IS UNKNOWN. AROUND 1755 THE WALLS WERE LEVELED TO THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT OF TELLO'S WORK.
2. FROM 1755-1759, MASTER MASON IBARRA AND MASTER SCULPTOR SANTIAGO RAISED THE WALLS TO THE HEIGHT OF THE LOWER FRONT ENTRANCE CORNICE. WHEN IBARRA LEFT THE MISSION IN 1759, THE WALLS WERE APPROXIMATELY 8-10 FEET HIGH. IBARRA PLACED THE KEYSTONE DATED 1758 ABOVE THE MAIN ENTRANCE AND COMPLETED THE DOOR OF THE DEAD AT THE SOUTH TRANSEPT.
3. THERE IS NO RECORD OF WORK ON THE CHURCH FROM 1759-1762.
4. MASTER MASON PALAFOX CONSTRUCTED THE CHURCH WALLS AND THE VAULTED CEILINGS FROM 1762-1765. HE DID NOT WORK ON THE DECORATIVE PORTION OF THE MAIN FACADE. THE WEST WALL OF THE MONKS' BURIAL GROUND WAS BUILT UNDER PALAFOX. WHEN PALAFOX LEFT THE MISSION IN 1765 THE WALLS WERE APPROXIMATELY 17 FEET HIGH.
5. FROM 1765-1767 MASTER MASON LOSOYA CONSTRUCTED THE CHURCH WALLS AND COMPLETED THE RIBS OF THE NAVE AND TRANSEPT CROSSING. THE UPPER AREAS OF LOSOYA'S WORK WERE REMOVED BETWEEN 1772 AND 1836 TO THE APPROXIMATE LEVEL INDICATED [SEE 7].
6. FROM 1767-1772 MASTER SCULPTOR GONZALES COMPLETED THE SECOND LEVEL OF THE WEST FACADE.
7. AREAS OF THE UPPER WALLS WERE REMOVED BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER THE BATTLE OF 1836 TO THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT INDICATED. THERE IS NO RECORD OF WORK ON THE CHURCH FROM 1836-1850.
8. IN 1850-1851, THE U.S. ARMY REPAIRED THE WALLS AND CONSTRUCTED THE WEST ELEVATION PARAPET TO ITS CURRENT APPEARANCE. WINDOWS WERE ADDED BY THE U.S. ARMY.
9. FROM 1877-1879, THE EXTERIOR WALLS OF THE MONKS' BURIAL GROUND AND SACRISTY WERE MODIFIED BY HONORE GRENET. OPENINGS IN THE WEST AND NORTH WALLS WERE ALTERED OR ADDED.
10. THE CONCRETE ROOFS WERE INSTALLED IN 1920-1921. MASONRY WALLS WERE INCREASED IN HEIGHT TO SUPPORT THE CONCRETE ROOF STRUCTURE.

SOURCE: 2016 ALAMO CHURCH HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT

LINETYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	REFER TO ALAMO CHURCH CHRONOLOGY NOTES
	ASSUMED APPROXIMATE WALL HEIGHT OR ARCHITECTURAL FEATURE INDICATED IN 2016 ALAMO HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT
	ASSUMED PROFILE BASED ON RECONCILIATION OF AS-FOUND STONE AND 2016 ALAMO HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION
	FINISH PLASTER, STUCCO OR LIMEWASH
	AREA OF FIRE DAMAGE EVIDENCE

KEY PLAN: CHURCH FIRST FLOOR



KEY - ANALYTICAL TESTING

TAG FOR MATERIAL SAMPLES

CHURCH — BAY ELEVATION / EU #
SAMPLE TYPE — SAMPLE NUMBER
SE-CH-W.15-1

SECONDARY TAG FOR STONE EXTRACTIONS

STONE TYPE
FOSSILIFEROUS
SE-CH-W.15-1 MR-FO.D1.20"
STONE CONDITION
STONE DEPTH

	ABBR.	DESCRIPTION
STONE TYPE AND CHARACTERISTIC		
	FO	FOSSILIFEROUS
	UD	UNIDENTIFIED
	CL	CHALK
	MR	MARL
	TF	TUFA
	TR	TRAVERTINE
STONE LEVEL OF MATERIAL LOSS / DETERIORATION		
	D0	LESS THAN 1/8" STONE LOSS
	D1	GREATER THAN 1/8", BUT LESS THAN 1/2" STONE LOSS
	D2	GREATER THAN 1/2" BUT LESS THAN 1" STONE LOSS
	D3	BETWEEN 1" AND 2" LOSS
MATERIAL SAMPLES		
	SE	PROPOSED STONE EXTRACTION
		ALTERNATIVE STONE
	CRS	STONE CORE 1-3/4" x 3-1/2"
	MS	MORTAR EXTRACTION - SURFACE
	SL	SOIL SAMPLE
SALT CORE SAMPLES		
	CR	SALT CORE AS-BUILT

EXTERIOR / INTERIOR — SAMPLE TYPE
CHURCH — EU # / ELEVATION
CH-E-CR-01-18+
INCHES ABOVE / BELOW GRADE

PDP
PRESERVATION DESIGN PARTNERSHIP, LLC
10 Shurs Lane, Suite 104
Philadelphia, PA 19127
p 215.842.3388
f 215.501.7299
www.pdparchitects.com

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION

PROJECT

CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE
THE ALAMO TRUST, INC.

GLO PROJECT NO. 418001
PDP PROJECT NO. 18.002

ALAMO PLAZA
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78205

© 2020, TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE

REV	DATE	PURPOSE

SHEET TITLE

SAMPLE LOCATIONS - CHURCH OVERALL EAST ELEVATION - AS-BUILT LOCATIONS

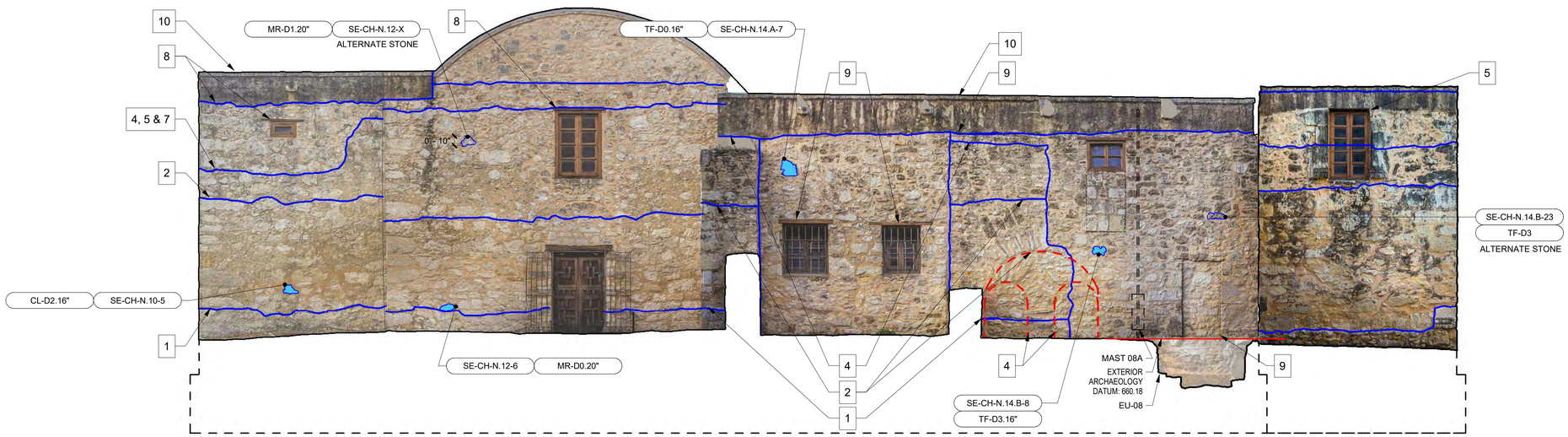
DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
AW	SV
APPROVED BY:	DATE MODIFIED:
GCS	07/07/21

DRAWING

01-CH
ATP-204-A

C:\Users\aweaver\Documents\R20_Alamo_PDP-Documentation_aweaverPVMUE.rvt

6/29/2021 3:42:19 PM



1 SAMPLE LOCATIONS - CHURCH OVERALL NORTH ELEVATION - AS-BUILT LOCATIONS

ATP-206-A 3/16" = 1'-0" 3' 8'

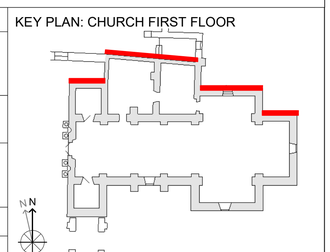
ALAMO CHURCH CHRONOLOGY

1. STARTING AROUND 1740, MASTER MASON TELLO CONSTRUCTED THE WALLS TO THE HEIGHT OF APPROXIMATELY 4.26 FEET ABOVE THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION WALL. THE EXISTING WALLS FROM BELOW GRADE TO THE TOP OF THE PROFILED WATER TABLE ARE THE SURVIVING PORTION OF THIS WORK. AFTER TELLO LEFT THE MISSION IN 1744, CONSTRUCTION CONTINUED WITHOUT A MASTER MASON. THE CHURCH WALLS COLLAPSED AROUND 1749. THE HEIGHT OF THE WALLS AT THE TIME OF COLLAPSE IS UNKNOWN. AROUND 1755 THE WALLS WERE LEVELED TO THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT OF TELLO'S WORK.
2. FROM 1755-1759, MASTER MASON IBARRA AND MASTER SCULPTOR SANTIAGO RAISED THE WALLS TO THE HEIGHT OF THE LOWER FRONT ENTRANCE CORNICE. WHEN IBARRA LEFT THE MISSION IN 1759, THE WALLS WERE APPROXIMATELY 8-10 FEET HIGH. IBARRA PLACED THE KEYSTONE DATED 1758 ABOVE THE MAIN ENTRANCE AND COMPLETED THE DOOR OF THE DEAD AT THE SOUTH TRANSEPT.
3. THERE IS NO RECORD OF WORK ON THE CHURCH FROM 1759-1762.
4. MASTER MASON PALAFOX CONSTRUCTED THE CHURCH WALLS AND THE VAULTED CEILINGS FROM 1762-1765. HE DID NOT WORK ON THE DECORATIVE PORTION OF THE MAIN FACADE. THE WEST WALL OF THE MONKS' BURIAL GROUND WAS BUILT UNDER PALAFOX. WHEN PALAFOX LEFT THE MISSION IN 1765 THE WALLS WERE APPROXIMATELY 17 FEET HIGH.
5. FROM 1765-1767 MASTER MASON LOSOYA CONSTRUCTED THE CHURCH WALLS AND COMPLETED THE RIBS OF THE NAVE AND TRANSEPT CROSSING. THE UPPER AREAS OF LOSOYA'S WORK WERE REMOVED BETWEEN 1772 AND 1836 TO THE APPROXIMATE LEVEL INDICATED [SEE 7].
6. FROM 1767-1772 MASTER SCULPTOR GONZALES COMPLETED THE SECOND LEVEL OF THE WEST FACADE.
7. AREAS OF THE UPPER WALLS WERE REMOVED BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER THE BATTLE OF 1836 TO THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT INDICATED. THERE IS NO RECORD OF WORK ON THE CHURCH FROM 1836-1850.
8. IN 1850-1851, THE U.S. ARMY REPAIRED THE WALLS AND CONSTRUCTED THE WEST ELEVATION PARAPET TO ITS CURRENT APPEARANCE. WINDOWS WERE ADDED BY THE U.S. ARMY.
9. FROM 1877-1879, THE EXTERIOR WALLS OF THE MONKS' BURIAL GROUND AND SACRISTY WERE MODIFIED BY HONORE GRENET. OPENINGS IN THE WEST AND NORTH WALLS WERE ALTERED OR ADDED.
10. THE CONCRETE ROOFS WERE INSTALLED IN 1920-1921. MASONRY WALLS WERE INCREASED IN HEIGHT TO SUPPORT THE CONCRETE ROOF STRUCTURE.

SOURCE: 2016 ALAMO CHURCH HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT

LINETYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	REFER TO ALAMO CHURCH CHRONOLOGY NOTES
	ASSUMED APPROXIMATE WALL HEIGHT OR ARCHITECTURAL FEATURE INDICATED IN 2016 ALAMO HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT
	ASSUMED PROFILE BASED ON RECONCILIATION OF AS-FOUND STONE AND 2016 ALAMO HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION
	FINISH PLASTER, STUCCO OR LIMEWASH
	AREA OF FIRE DAMAGE EVIDENCE

KEY PLAN: CHURCH FIRST FLOOR



KEY - ANALYTICAL TESTING

TAG FOR MATERIAL SAMPLES

CHURCH — BAY ELEVATION / EU #
SAMPLE TYPE — SAMPLE NUMBER
SE-CH-W.15-1

SECONDARY TAG FOR STONE EXTRACTIONS

STONE TYPE
FOSSILIFEROUS
SE-CH-W.15-1 MR-FO.D1.20"
STONE CONDITION
STONE DEPTH

	ABBR.	DESCRIPTION
STONE TYPE AND CHARACTERISTIC		
	FO	FOSSILIFEROUS
	UD	UNIDENTIFIED
	CL	CHALK
	MR	MARL
	TF	TUFA
	TR	TRAVERTINE
STONE LEVEL OF MATERIAL LOSS / DETERIORATION		
	D0	LESS THAN 1/8" STONE LOSS
	D1	GREATER THAN 1/8", BUT LESS THAN 1/2" STONE LOSS
	D2	GREATER THAN 1/2" BUT LESS THAN 1" STONE LOSS
	D3	BETWEEN 1" AND 2" LOSS
MATERIAL SAMPLES		
	SE	PROPOSED STONE EXTRACTION
		ALTERNATIVE STONE
	CRS	STONE CORE 1-3/4" x 3-1/2"
	MS	MORTAR EXTRACTION - SURFACE
	SL	SOIL SAMPLE
SALT CORE SAMPLES		
	CR	SALT CORE AS-BUILT

EXTERIOR / INTERIOR — SAMPLE TYPE
CHURCH — EU # / ELEVATION
CH-E-CR-01-18+
INCHES ABOVE / BELOW GRADE

PDP
PRESERVATION DESIGN PARTNERSHIP, LLC
10 Shurs Lane, Suite 104
Philadelphia, PA 19127
p 215.842.3388
f 215.501.7299
www.pdparchitects.com

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION

PROJECT

CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE
THE ALAMO TRUST, INC.

GLO PROJECT NO. 418001
PDP PROJECT NO. 18.002

ALAMO PLAZA
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78205

© 2020, TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE

REV	DATE	PURPOSE

SHEET TITLE

SAMPLE LOCATIONS - CHURCH OVERALL NORTH ELEVATION - PROPOSED LOCATIONS

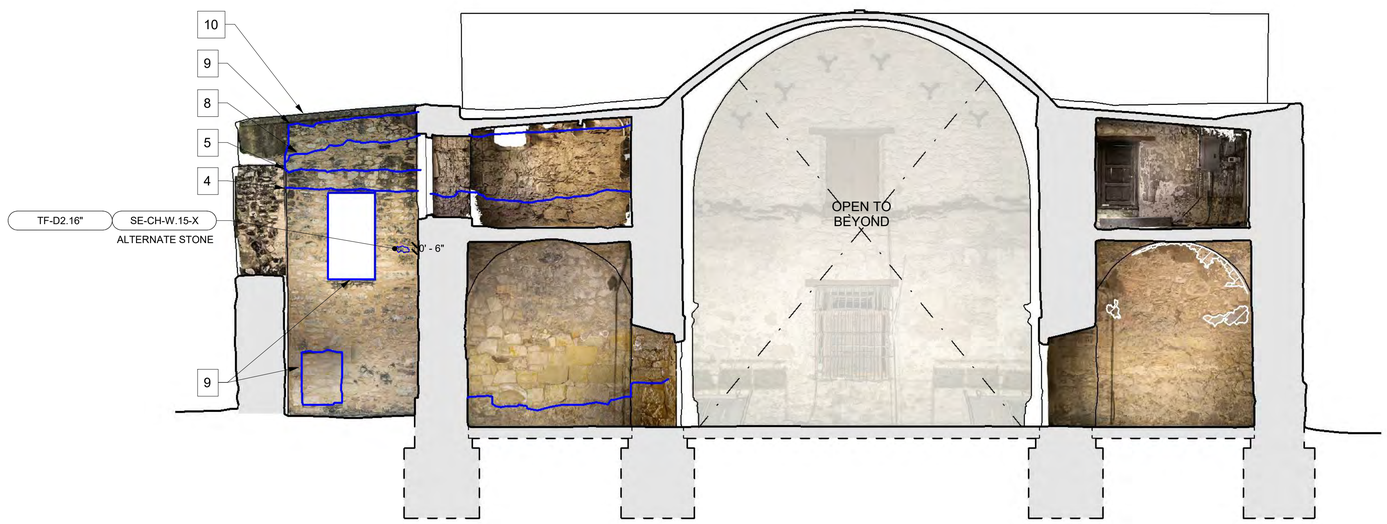
DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
AW	SV
APPROVED BY:	DATE MODIFIED:
GCS	07/07/21

DRAWING

01-CH
ATP-206-A

C:\Users\aweaver\Documents\R20_Alamo_PDP-Documentation_aweaverPVMUE.rvt

6/29/2021 12:06:30 PM



1 SAMPLE LOCATIONS - BAY CH-W-15, CNF-E, NAVE, AND BAP-E - AS-BUILT LOCATIONS

ATP-210-A 3/16" = 1'-0" 3' 8'

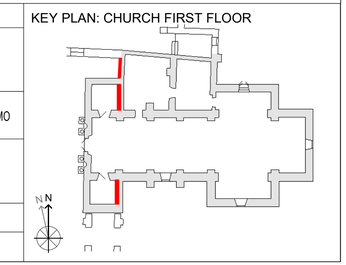
ALAMO CHURCH CHRONOLOGY

1. STARTING AROUND 1740, MASTER MASON TELLO CONSTRUCTED THE WALLS TO THE HEIGHT OF APPROXIMATELY 4.26 FEET ABOVE THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION WALL. THE EXISTING WALLS FROM BELOW GRADE TO THE TOP OF THE PROFILED WATER TABLE ARE THE SURVIVING PORTION OF THIS WORK. AFTER TELLO LEFT THE MISSION IN 1744, CONSTRUCTION CONTINUED WITHOUT A MASTER MASON. THE CHURCH WALLS COLLAPSED AROUND 1749. THE HEIGHT OF THE WALLS AT THE TIME OF COLLAPSE IS UNKNOWN. AROUND 1755 THE WALLS WERE LEVELED TO THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT OF TELLO'S WORK.
2. FROM 1755-1759, MASTER MASON IBARRA AND MASTER SCULPTOR SANTIAGO RAISED THE WALLS TO THE HEIGHT OF THE LOWER FRONT ENTRANCE CORNICE. WHEN IBARRA LEFT THE MISSION IN 1759, THE WALLS WERE APPROXIMATELY 8-10 FEET HIGH. IBARRA PLACED THE KEYSTONE DATED 1758 ABOVE THE MAIN ENTRANCE AND COMPLETED THE DOOR OF THE DEAD AT THE SOUTH TRANSEPT.
3. THERE IS NO RECORD OF WORK ON THE CHURCH FROM 1759-1762.
4. MASTER MASON PALAFOX CONSTRUCTED THE CHURCH WALLS AND THE VAULTED CEILINGS FROM 1762-1765. HE DID NOT WORK ON THE DECORATIVE PORTION OF THE MAIN FACADE. THE WEST WALL OF THE MONKS' BURIAL GROUND WAS BUILT UNDER PALAFOX. WHEN PALAFOX LEFT THE MISSION IN 1765 THE WALLS WERE APPROXIMATELY 17 FEET HIGH.
5. FROM 1765-1767 MASTER MASON LOSOYA CONSTRUCTED THE CHURCH WALLS AND COMPLETED THE RIBS OF THE NAVE AND TRANSEPT CROSSING. THE UPPER AREAS OF LOSOYA'S WORK WERE REMOVED BETWEEN 1772 AND 1836 TO THE APPROXIMATE LEVEL INDICATED [SEE 7].
6. FROM 1767-1772 MASTER SCULPTOR GONZALES COMPLETED THE SECOND LEVEL OF THE WEST FACADE.
7. AREAS OF THE UPPER WALLS WERE REMOVED BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER THE BATTLE OF 1836 TO THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT INDICATED. THERE IS NO RECORD OF WORK ON THE CHURCH FROM 1836-1850.
8. IN 1850-1851, THE U.S. ARMY REPAIRED THE WALLS AND CONSTRUCTED THE WEST ELEVATION PARAPET TO ITS CURRENT APPEARANCE. WINDOWS WERE ADDED BY THE U.S. ARMY.
9. FROM 1877-1879, THE EXTERIOR WALLS OF THE MONKS' BURIAL GROUND AND SACRISTY WERE MODIFIED BY HONORE GRENET. OPENINGS IN THE WEST AND NORTH WALLS WERE ALTERED OR ADDED.
10. THE CONCRETE ROOFS WERE INSTALLED IN 1920-1921. MASONRY WALLS WERE INCREASED IN HEIGHT TO SUPPORT THE CONCRETE ROOF STRUCTURE.

SOURCE: 2016 ALAMO CHURCH HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT

LINETYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	REFER TO ALAMO CHURCH CHRONOLOGY NOTES
	ASSUMED APPROXIMATE WALL HEIGHT OR ARCHITECTURAL FEATURE INDICATED IN 2016 ALAMO HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT
	ASSUMED PROFILE BASED ON RECONCILIATION OF AS-FOUND STONE AND 2016 ALAMO HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION
	FINISH PLASTER, STUCCO OR LIMEWASH
	AREA OF FIRE DAMAGE EVIDENCE

KEY PLAN: CHURCH FIRST FLOOR



KEY - ANALYTICAL TESTING

TAG FOR MATERIAL SAMPLES

CHURCH — BAY ELEVATION / EU #
SAMPLE TYPE — SAMPLE NUMBER
SE-CH-W.15-1

SECONDARY TAG FOR STONE EXTRACTIONS

STONE TYPE
FOSSILIFEROUS
SE-CH-W.15-1 MR-FO.D1.20"
STONE CONDITION
STONE DEPTH

	ABBR.	DESCRIPTION
STONE TYPE AND CHARACTERISTIC		
	FO	FOSSILIFEROUS
	UD	UNIDENTIFIED
	CL	CHALK
	MR	MARL
	TF	TUFA
	TR	TRAVERTINE
STONE LEVEL OF MATERIAL LOSS / DETERIORATION		
	D0	LESS THAN 1/8" STONE LOSS
	D1	GREATER THAN 1/8", BUT LESS THAN 1/2" STONE LOSS
	D2	GREATER THAN 1/2" BUT LESS THAN 1" STONE LOSS
	D3	BETWEEN 1" AND 2" LOSS
MATERIAL SAMPLES		
	SE	PROPOSED STONE EXTRACTION
		ALTERNATIVE STONE
	CRS	STONE CORE 1-3/4" x 3-1/2"
	MS	MORTAR EXTRACTION - SURFACE
	SL	SOIL SAMPLE
SALT CORE SAMPLES		
	CR	SALT CORE AS-BUILT

EXTERIOR / INTERIOR — SAMPLE TYPE
CHURCH — EU # / ELEVATION
CH-E-CR-01-18+
INCHES ABOVE / BELOW GRADE

PDP
PRESERVATION DESIGN PARTNERSHIP, LLC
10 Shurs Lane, Suite 104
Philadelphia, PA 19127
p 215.842.3388
f 215.501.7299
www.pdparchitects.com

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION

PROJECT

CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE
THE ALAMO TRUST, INC.

GLO PROJECT NO. 418001
PDP PROJECT NO. 18.002

ALAMO PLAZA
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78205

© 2020, TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE

REV	DATE	PURPOSE

SHEET TITLE

SAMPLE LOCATIONS - BAY CH-W-15, CNF-E, NAVE & BAP-E - AS-BUILT LOCATIONS

DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:
AW	SV
APPROVED BY:	DATE MODIFIED:
GCS	07/07/21

DRAWING

01-CH
ATP-210-A

C:\Users\aweaver\Documents\R20_Alamo_PDP-Documentation_aweaverPVMUE.rvt

TAB 3.3C

Item 3.3C
Texas Historical Commission
Joint AAB/Commission Meeting
July 26 - 27, 2021

Discussion and possible action to amend Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities permit application #1095 for on-going conservation work on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County

Background

Mission San Antonio de Valero was established at the current location in 1724 as a Spanish religious outpost in a chain of four similar missions along the San Antonio River. The Long Barrack was originally constructed to serve as living quarters and offices of the Spanish missionaries. Construction began on the mission church in 1740 but was never completed. In 1803, the site became a Spanish frontier fortress and military garrison.

At the outset of Texas' revolution from Mexico in November 1835, the Texan Army for Independence occupied and fortified the Alamo compound in anticipation of a siege by the Mexican Army. During the Alamo battle on March 6, 1836, many garrison members withdrew into the church and convent where they made a last stand against Mexican forces. Following Texas independence, the buildings were abandoned until statehood. From 1849 to 1877, the U.S. Army occupied Alamo Plaza as a supply hub, whereupon the church gained a new second floor and roof (with the iconic parapet) to store supplies, while the Long Barrack housed offices, workshops, and living quarters. The church interior was devastated by fire in 1861 but continued to serve as a storehouse until purchased by the state in 1883 as beautification of Alamo Plaza began. The Long Barrack was incorporated into later structures, partially demolished, and reconstructed in the early twentieth century. These two buildings are the only remaining mission structures on the site.

The Alamo buildings and grounds are protected as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1962) and as a State Antiquities Landmark (1983). The site is also listed on the National Register of Historic Places as a National Historic Landmark (1966). In 2015, the Alamo and the four missions comprising the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park were designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Recent Relevant Historic Structure (HS) permits at the Alamo

- *HS848* (issued 6/10/2016) and *HS561* (issued 5/13/2011):
  Each of these five-year permits covered on-going conservation work by Alamo staff. The permit application at hand (HS1095) requests continuation of assessment and treatment processes developed for the Alamo over the past ten years. Scopes included cleaning and stabilization of interior and exterior walls. Amendments covered removal and reinstallation of modern flagstone paving
- *HS983* (issued 12/13/2020):
  Architectural investigations of the Church and Long Barrack including salt coring referenced in the permit application at hand (HS1095)
- *HS1072* (issued 11/19/2020):
  Long Barrack masonry cleaning and roof repairs

- *HS1044* (issued 8/5/2020):
  Crocket Street landscape improvements along edge of Alamo site
- *HS947* (issued 2/15/2018) and *HS1019* (issued 10/4/2019):
  Installation of eight cannons in arcade
- *HS844* (issued 5/19/2016):
  Ground-penetrating radar (GPR) survey of the Church with limited mortar testing and analysis, including borescoping

---

Permit HS 1095 Scope of Work – issued 5/10/2021, expires 5/1/2026

This permit covers interior and exterior walls of the Church and Long Barrack to assess, document, clean, and stabilize surfaces. It also includes removal of fasteners, assessment of salt content, and removal/reinstallation of modern flooring to facilitate assessment and electrical repairs.

Permit HS 1095 Amendment #1A – Scope of Work (under consideration):
Church Concrete Ceiling Repairs

This project consists of selected repairs to preserve the concrete surface and plaster of the Church barrel vault ceiling, including scope such as patching holes in the concrete, removing loose plaster, patching plaster, and painting the ceiling.

Permit HS 1095 Amendment #1B – Scope of Work (under consideration):
Long Barrack Flagstone Repairs

This scope of work consists of removing stainless steel rods from pavers installed to support 1980s exhibit cases at the Long Barrack, including removing the rods and patching the flagstones and joints with matching flagstone pieces and approved grout and mortar.

Staff Recommendation

Staff has reviewed the submitted documentation from the Texas General Land Office (owner) and the Alamo Trust, Inc (project professional) and found the documentation sufficient to recommend approval.

The commission may authorize the amendments as written, apply special conditions, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the amendments request.

Suggested Motion

Move to authorize the Executive Director to amend Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities permit #1095 for on-going conservation work on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack to include repairs to the concrete ceiling of the Church and removal of rods and repairs to the flagstones at the Long Barrack, Alamo Plaza, Bexar County as described in the submitted scopes of work.

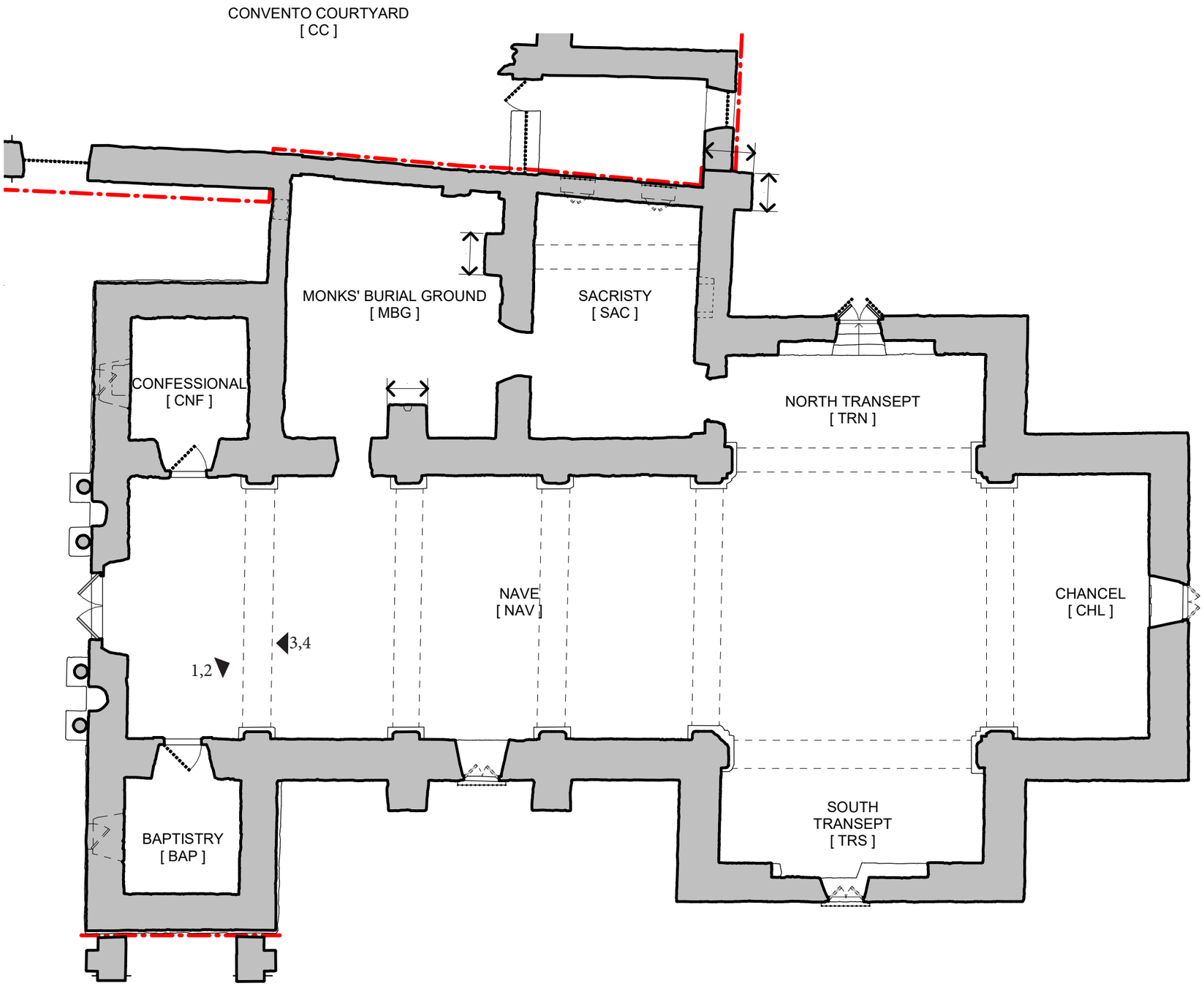
<u>Proposed Project Description:</u> Task 4: Church Concrete Roof Repairs

This project consists of selected repairs to the interior concrete surface and ceiling plaster of the Church barrel vault ceiling, as shown in the attached drawings. Current conditions to be repaired include multiple small, cylindrical voids in the concrete surface from previous concrete core test harvesting, as well as several areas with delaminating plaster. The Alamo team considers this preservation, as all measures are necessary to sustain the existing form and integrity of the ceiling.

This scope of work includes:

1. Repair all penetrations in the concrete ceiling from previous concrete testing with compatible concrete patching material.
2. Remove and replace delaminated plaster with matching plaster mix.
3. Prep, prime, and paint ceiling.

The attached project documents consist of construction drawings and specifications as well as required photographic documentation of the current project parameters. These plans outline specific procedures regarding plaster restoration, painting, and photographic documentation for the Alamo.



1 CHURCH - OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN

CH-1 NTS

SHEET NO. CH-1

DATE: 6/21/2021

CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION OF THE CHURCH & LONG BARRACK
AT THE ALAMO COMPLEX IN SAN ANTONIO, TX

ALAMO PLAZA, SAN ANTONIO, TX 78205

NOT FOR REGULATORY APPROVAL, PERMIT, BIDDING, OR CONSTRUCTION

FPC PROJECT NUMBER: 35261 / 35262

FORD POWELL CARSON
420 Broadway, Suite 100
San Antonio, Texas 78205
210/226-1246

Figure 1 - Nave Ceiling, Looking East.

Figure 2 - Close up of the Nave Ceiling and core sample locations.

Figure 3 - Nave Ceiling, at West elevation entrance

Figure 4 - Close up of Nave Ceiling, at West elevation entrance

Figure 5 - EChem photograph of damages to Barrel Vault

Figure 6 - EChem photograph of damages to Barrel Vault

Figure 7 - Plaster Delamination of Barrel Vault Ceiling

July 6, 2021

Hänsel Hernández
Project Reviewer, Federal & State Review Program
Texas Historical Commission, Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas
78711-2276

Dear Hänsel,

This letter is requesting an amendment to THC permit, HS#1095. The project consists of removing approximately 70 existing floor rods (installed in 2005 to stabilize exhibit cases) from the flagstone pavers located in the interior and exterior of the Long Barracks. The floor rods are located on the west, east and center area of the floor and are a tripping hazard. The Alamo Trust plans to open the space for visitors to walk through.

The first option was to remove the rods and fill the holes however, there are four sets of rods in 70 locations. The finish would look like “connect the dots flooring”. Secondly, filled holes will require tinted coating to match the flagstone. The tinted coating will not holdup with floor cleaning and visitor traffic. Curtis Hunt and I worked on a conservative approach which is to cut the flagstone where the holes from the rods exist, reinstall the cut stone, add small matching flagstone (if required) and apply matching grout. The goal is for the flooring to be consistent. See the images below.

After floor rods removal. The black lines show how the stone will be hand cut to remove the holes. A small piece of matching flagstone will be added (where required) to match the surrounding floor.

Existing floor rods located in center of space creating a tripping hazard.

Existing floor rods located along walls.

Please let me know if you have any questions regarding the amendment request. I hope the THC commissions supports this request.

Respectfully Submitted,

PJR

Pamela Jary Rosser PA AIC
Alamo Conservator, Alamo Trust Inc.

TAB 3.4A

Item 3.4A
Texas Historical Commission
Joint AAB/Commission Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1105 related to installing gas connections in four downstairs fireplaces at the Texas Governor's Mansion, 1010 Colorado Street, Austin, Travis County

Background

The Governor's Mansion was constructed in 1856 by master builder Abner Cook and is revered as one of the finest examples of Greek Revival architecture in Texas. All Texas governors have made it their home since the term of Elisha M. Pease. Despite a horrific fire in June 2008, it continues to retain architectural and structural integrity and has been fully rehabilitated.

The Mansion was listed as the first Recorded Texas Historic Landmark in 1962, is individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places (1970) and is designated as a National Historic Landmark (1974) and a State Antiquities Landmark (1981), proving to be one of the most recognized historic landmarks in Texas.

This permit application is for the conversion of four fireplaces on the first floor of the Governor's Mansion from wood-burning to natural gas service. Since the building was constructed, the fireplaces have functioned by alternatively using wood, coal, and gas. The proposed construction involves the installation of a ½" gas connection in the bottom of the fireboxes without alterations to mantles, surrounds, or hearths, and connecting to existing gas lines in the basement and crawl spaces.

Staff Recommendation

THC staff has reviewed the permit application and supporting materials provided on June 9, 2021, by Kevin Koch, Architect of Capitol, of the State Preservation Board and finds the documentation to be sufficiently complete for issuance of a permit.

Suggested Motion

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1105 to install gas connections in four downstairs fireplaces at the Texas Governor's Mansion, 1010 Colorado Street, Austin, Travis County, as described in the permit application.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION

Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location

NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK			
The Governor's Mansion			
ADDRESS	CITY	COUNTY	ZIP CODE
1010 Colorado St.	Austin	Travis	78701

2. Project Name

NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK
Install gas connections in four downstairs fireplaces in 1856 Mansion

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)

OWNER/AGENCY	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
State Preservation Board	Kevin Koch, AIA	Architect of the Capitol	
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
201 E 14th Street Suite 950	Austin	TX	78701
PHONE	EMAIL		
512 463 4578	kevin.koch@tspb.texas.gov		

4. Architect or Other Project Professional

NAME/FIRM	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
State Preservation Board	Kevin Koch, AIA	Architect of the Capitol	
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
201 E 14th Street Suite 950	Austin	TX	78701
PHONE	EMAIL		
512 463 4578	kevin.koch@tspb.texas.gov		

5. Construction Period

PROJECT START DATE	PROJECT END DATE
August 2021	September 2021

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- ☐ Preservation
- ☐ Reconstruction
- ☐ Relocation
- ☒ Rehabilitation
- ☐ Architectural Investigation
- ☐ Demolition
- ☐ Restoration
- ☐ Hazard Abatement
- ☐ New Construction

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- ☒ Written description of the proposed project;
- ☒ Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
- ☒ Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- ☐ Historic Structure Report
- ☐ Architectural Documentation
- ☒ Historical Documentation
- ☐ Archeological Documentation

PROPERTY NAME: The Governor's Mansion COUNTY: Travis

CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

I, Kevin Koch, as legal representative of the Applicant, The State Preservation Board, do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature_____ Date 6/8/2021

Project Professional's Certification

I, Kevin Koch, as legal representative of the Firm, The State Preservation Board, do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature_____ Date 6/8/2021

SUBMISSION

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to hspermit@thc.texas.gov. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

Request:
The State Preservation Board requests permission to install gas lines in the Mansion's four functional downstairs fireplaces. Primary points:

- There will be no alterations to mantles, surrounds, hearths, or fireboxes as part of this work, simply the installation of a 1/2" gas connection in the bottom center of each firebox, 2" off the back wall.
- Routes for the gas lines have been identified from the existing trunk line under the kitchen, through the basement and crawl spaces, to each fireplace without requiring any structural alterations, and just one exterior sub-grade penetration at the concrete 1914 foundation. This penetration enters a mechanical chase adjacent to several other existing plumbing, gas, HVAC, and telecom penetrations. HydroPlug will be used to waterproof the new penetration. All lines have been confirmed for proper sizing based on length, pipe diameter, and pressure.
- Trenching for gas pipe will be underneath fire tile that was replaced in 1980 with a rebuilding of the fireboxes, per the attached change order, see Attachment 1. Tile will be carefully removed from the bottom of the firebox and replaced by a mason with experience working with historic material; piping will be installed and pressure tested by a licensed plumber. A small remaining length of trenching (about 6" horizontal run) will be required from the firebox, under the ca. 1980 hearths, through to the face of the chimney foundation in the crawlspace below. See Attachment 2 for section showing this routing. This path is least invasive to historic material.
- A 1/2" hole will be drilled through the wood floor to the side of the hearth and as far back against the wall as possible, trimmed with a small, round, oil rubbed bronze escutcheon ring, for access to the gas valve below. See Attachment 3 for sample kit. It will be minimally visible within the dark stained wood, and have minimal impact on the ca. 2012 reclaimed wood finish floor and original subfloor below.
- After installation, the fireplaces can continue to be used for wood burning fires; the gas line will provide the additional option for gas logs, faux coal baskets, or multi-fuel Victorian fireplace inserts as seen in attached historic photos, allowing for safe and flexible use that could interpret their varying use throughout across the history of the mansion, if desired.

History:
The first floor fireplace locations are original to the Mansion. See Attachment 4 for locations highlighting the fireplaces in this proposal, and Attachment 5 for historic and current photos of each location.

- The two fireplaces in the parlors are built into the exterior walls.
- The fireplaces in the library and the east wall of the state dining room are within a freestanding masonry four-stack with frame and plaster infill to their sides.
- The fireplace at the west wall of the state dining room was also built into an exterior wall, but one too narrow to allow for a functionally sized flue due to the lack of a fireplace on the second floor above. It has been capped and is purely decorative. It is not within this scope of work.

All the fireplaces have undergone multiple changes in use, functional elements such as flues and fireboxes, inserts, and surround/mantle/hearth detailing over time. See attached photo history.

Ima Hogg recalled from her time in the Mansion (1887-1891) that the fire boxes were built for coal inserts and were not suited for wood fires. Cast iron inserts are visible from photos as early as 1901,

and appear to be models design to withstand the heat of coal, but also sized to accept wood. Coal was a rare commodity when the Mansion was constructed in the 1850's, no records from the 1850's suggest the purchase of coal, and anecdotal evidence (such as the history of a log rolling out of the library fireplace ca. 1863-65) and historic photos (such as the attached 1919 photo) suggests they were typically used for wood fires over several generations. Inserts of the type seen in the photos were a predominantly Victorian item from the 1890's, likely added to improve their function around the time of Miss Hogg's occupancy. Cast iron inserts could accommodate coal with a hotter burn that may have improved draft, but likely were used for their added benefit of reducing the size of the firebox opening, improving the draft of smoke from any type of fire up the chimney. Still, her memory suggests their impractical size of the original fireboxes for wood fires, and their tendency to introduce unwanted smoke into the rooms, as originally designed.

The inserts seen in the photos more often have their draft covers in place after the installation of a series of air conditioning systems starting around 1930.

The chimney stacks were removed in the 1950's as a flat gypsum roof deck was installed above, rendering the fireplaces fully non-functional, and the inserts purely decorative.

The chimneys were rebuilt above the roofline and the fireplaces restored to full function in the 1980 restoration. The Board of Control and a local masonry contractor determined in 1975 and 1977 that the fireboxes were configured for coal use (see above) and required complete reconstruction, requiring improvement on the original design. The masonry flues were lined with metal flue inserts, and the fireboxes in the parlors and library were rebuilt to make the fireplaces more functional for wood burning within their masonry fireboxes without the need for inserts (see attached change order Attachment 1). A simple plaster surround and limestone hearth in keeping with the assumed original, austere 1856 finishes replaced the variety of tile and marble treatments seen in photos as early as 1901. The downstairs state dining room fireboxes were also fitted with gas lines at this time, while major work on adjacent walls allowed for routing of pipes along the side of the chimneys into the sides of the fireboxes.

Repair of the flue liners was considered during the 2007 Deferred Maintenance project due to draft issues, with the 1980 metal flue inserts leaking and showing gaps at their joints. This was transitioned to a preservation item in the 2012 restoration following the 2008 arson attack.

In the 2012 restoration, the draft issues in the parlors were addressed by completely rebuilding the parlor flues from the face of the wall above the fireboxes. This was accomplished by removing and replacing vertical sections of brick, toothing out the brick to retain full unit size, full bond, and original construction. The flues in the four-stack containing the library and east state dining room fireplaces were addressed during the full reconstruction required above the fireboxes due to physical damage from the collapse of the roof above. Chimneys were rebuilt to accommodate the new structural bond beam and restoration of the historic roofline above. The mantles, having survived the fire practically intact thanks to insulation board protecting them from construction activity at the time of the fire, were restored and reinstalled. The fireboxes, surrounds, dampers, and hearths from the 1980 restoration were retained and repaired in all locations. (With the restoration period of June 7, 2008--the day before the arson attack--there was no consideration of returning to detailing or inserts of any other previous era).

At the same time, we removed the ca. 1980 gas lines in the state dining room. The intent of removing the gas lines was to minimize cost and time required for modern interventions in the most historic

portions of the home while we were focusing on a comprehensive restoration project with many moving parts, including significant repair of other elements of the fireplaces, while retaining the restoration-period function matching the others downstairs fireplaces.

As a final note, the 2012 restoration tightened the building envelope as never before possible, allowing replacement of the 100% outside-air Dectron unit--which was installed in the 1990's to pressurize the then-leaky building--with a multi-zone ground source heat pump system relying more heavily on recirculation of interior air.

In practice now, there have been complaints about the smoke odor from burning wood fires under certain atmospheric and use conditions, despite the 1980-era reconfiguration of the fireboxes and replacement of the flues. This could be from a combination of the new air distribution systems and the limitations of improvement upon the original design possible within the footprints of the original walls. Removable, low-profile, friction-fit smoke guards have been at the top of the firebox openings to reduce the cross sectional area and provide a larger vertical distance to capture and funnel smoke up the flue. This seems to have improved the situation, but not fully resolved it. In addition to smoke from the active fireplaces, backdrafts down adjacent flues in the stack into the upstairs fireplaces have introduced smoke into the private quarters, despite the upstairs dampers being closed. Overall, their use with wood has brought to light the safety, preservation, conservation, and logistical issues not only from the smoke, but from the time and resources required to build fires in advance of gatherings, keeping them tended during large parties, monitoring them as they die down, then removing the ash. This is compounded by the fact that the public downstairs rooms are not regularly occupied except during parties, leaving fires to be built, then die down, largely unobserved unless the rooms are staffed for hours beyond what is necessary for the event itself. Indoor air quality is also a modern concern, affecting the health of occupants.

Conversion to gas seems to be the best solution for their safest and most flexible ongoing use, addressing all of the issues above, with negligible impact to historic fabric and appearance.

STATE PURCHASING AND GENERAL
SERVICES COMMISSION - FPC DIV
P. O. BOX 13047
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78711

CHANGE ORDER D

TO BE FILLED IN BY ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	CONTRACTOR	PROJECT NO. 80-003-303
Burson, Hendricks & Walls	Lawless & Alford	Renovation of Gov. Mansion
Firm Name	Firm Name	Project Title
2708 Routh Street	P. O. Box 1486	Austin, Texas
Address	Address	Project Site
Dallas, Texas 75201,	Austin, Texas 78767	SP&GSC
City & State	City & State	Agency

Contract Date	Work Order Date	Original Contract Period	Original Completion Date	Change Request No.
3-10-80	3-17-80	420 c.d.	5-10-81	4

TO: Lawless & Alford
Contractor

CHANGE ORDER NUMBER 4

Your CONTRACTOR'S CHANGE PROPOSAL on the subject project described in brief as

Reactivation of fireplaces

has been reviewed by the persons whose signatures are affixed hereon and is hereby approved effective immediately for incorporation into the work. Accordingly, this approval validates your CONTRACTOR'S CHANGE PROPOSAL which is attached hereto and together form the CHANGE ORDER. Pursuant to the change being accomplished, the total contract sum will be altered as shown hereon.

TO BE FILLED IN BY STATE

9-17-80
Date

Director, FPC Div., State Purchasing and General Services Commission

Fund 01, FY 81, CC 00516

ORIGINAL CONTRACT	$ 745,000.00
Previous Additions	$ 96,060.45
This Change Add	$ 81,116.00
TOTAL ADDITIONS	$ 177,176.45
Previous Deductions	$
This Change Deduct	$
TOTAL DEDUCTIONS	$
TOTAL NET CONTRACT	$ 922,176.45

63 The Contract Period is hereby extended calendar days.

73 Total inclusive approved extensions calendar days.

Amended Completion Date July 22, 1981

STATE Pur.&Gen.Serv.Comm. REVIEW:

All documents of this change have been reviewed by the undersigned and are recommended for approval.

9-12-80
Date

E. N. Majors
Chief Construction Inspector

Mary Nell Barton
Fiscal Officer

Robert M. Dettman Jr.
Project Analyst

AGENCY APPROVAL:

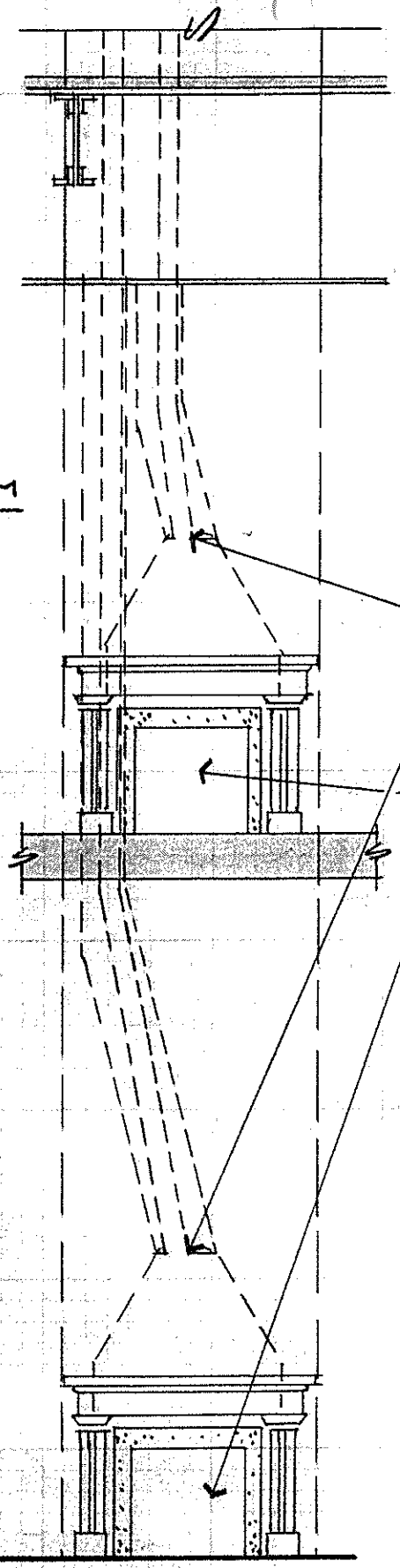
Date

This CHANGE ORDER is recommended for approval and request is made for allocation of funds from the contingency reserve to cover additions to the total contract sum:

Allen B. Clark, Jr.
Allen B. Clark, Jr.
Special Assistant for Administration

Fund 01, FY 81, Cost Center 00516

RECEIVED
SEP 17 '80
PM 1
BUDGET CONTROL



EXTEND CHIMNEY AS PER ALTERNATE #5. MODIFY CAP FOR FLUE PENETRATION

NEW 6" Φ METAL FLUE W/ HOOD & DAMPER FOR GAS STOVE. REF. SHT. 4

REMOVE PLASTER INFILL & REPOINT ORIGINAL FIREBOX AS PER BASE BID

MATERIALS

COMMON BRICK: ASTM C62-67

FIRE BRICK: 'EVERLAST' FIRE BRICK, SIZE TO MATCH ORIGINAL

FLUE LINING: INERT CLAY, HARD BURNED

FIRE BRICK MORTAR: ACME 'EVERLAST' AIR-SET TYPE HIGH TEMP. CEMENT MORTAR, NARROW JOINTS - 1/8" MAX.

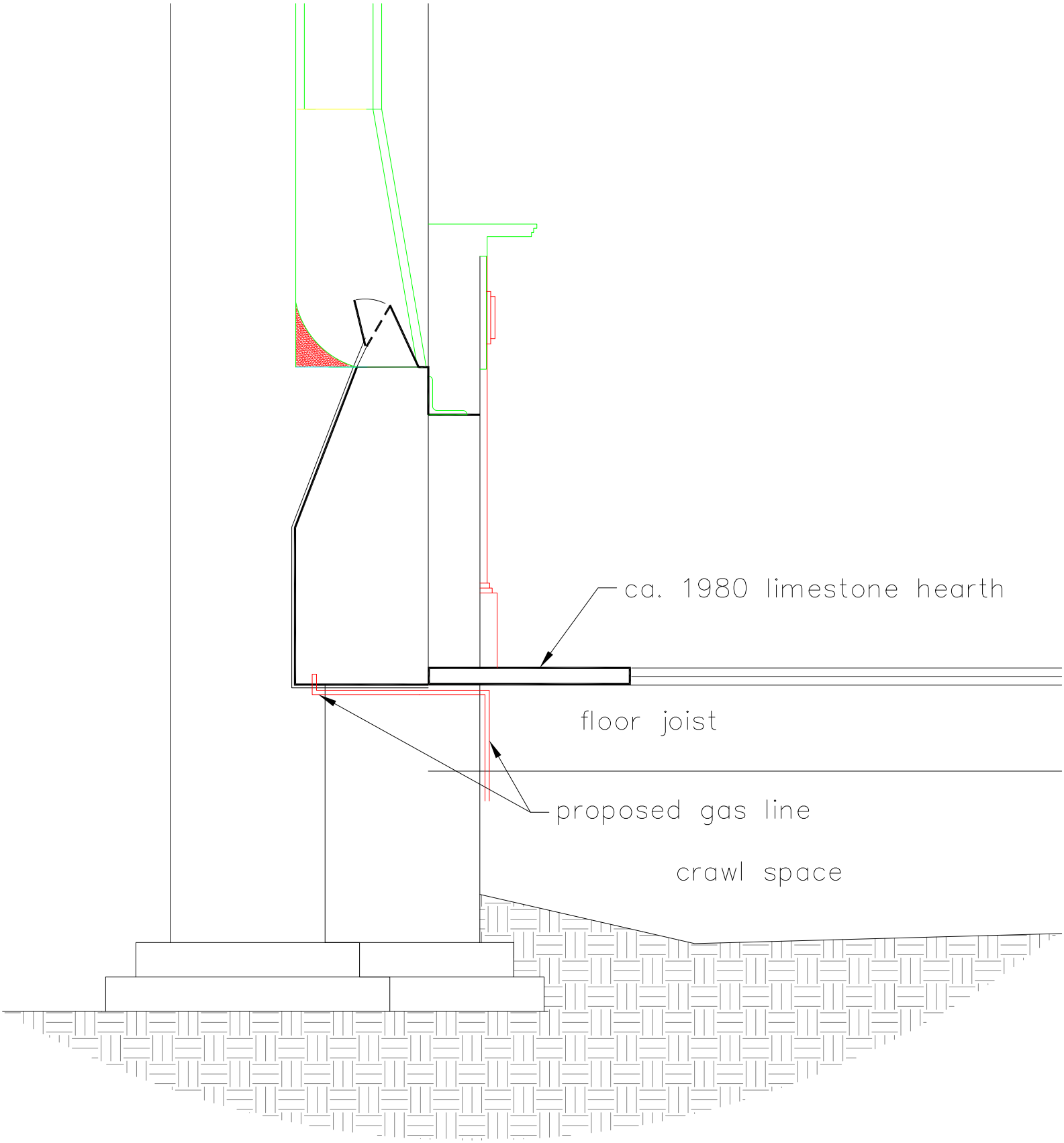
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

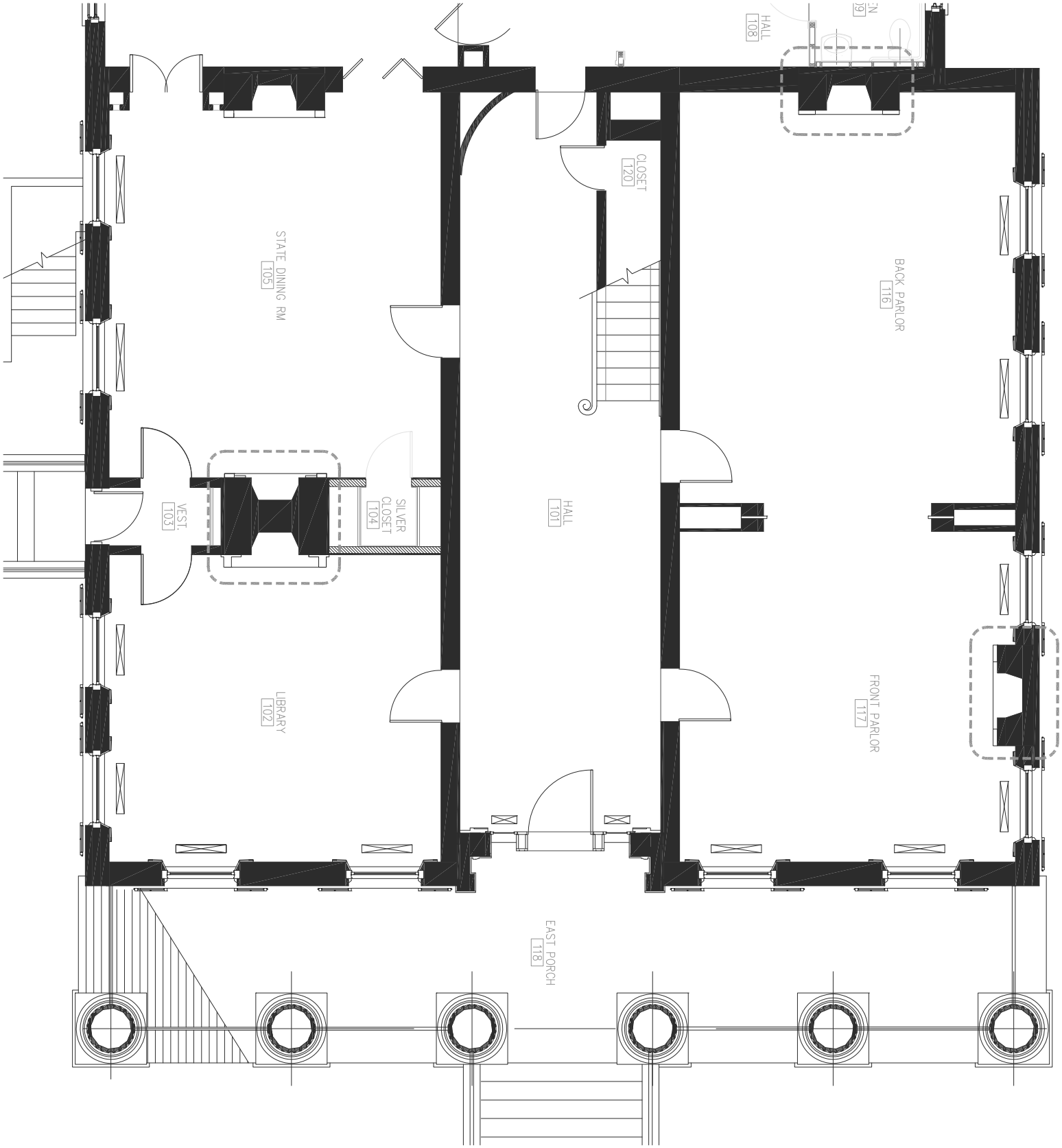
CHANGE REQUEST NO. 5

Burson, Hendricks & Walls
Architects and Planners
2708 Routh Street
Dallas, Texas 75201
(214) 826-5213
Members American Institute of Architects

GOVERNOR'S MANSION
FIREPLACE ACTIVATION
ROOMS 105 & 205 EAST

SHEET NO. 1 of 4
DATE 8-5-80


ca. 1980 limestone hearth
floor joist
proposed gas line
crawl space


HALL
108
EN
9
CLOSET
120
BACK PARLOR
116
STATE DINING RM
105
VEST.
103
SILVER
CLOSET
104
HALL
101
LIBRARY
102
FRONT PARLOR
117
EAST PORCH
118

Small Parlor

1919 (Hobby) - note insert capable of burning coal, being used for wood.

Large Parlor

2021 Large Parlor

State Dining Room -

2021 State Dining Room

Library

2021 Library

TAB 3.4B

Item 3.4B
Texas Historical Commission
Joint AAB/Commission Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1107 related to landscape repairs and garden accessibility upgrade at the Texas Governor's Mansion, 1010 Colorado Street, Austin, Travis County

Background

The Governor's Mansion was constructed in 1856 by master builder Abner Cook and is revered as one of the finest examples of Greek Revival architecture in Texas. All Texas governors have made it their home since the term of Elisha M. Pease. Despite a horrific fire in June 2008, it continues to retain architectural and structural integrity and has been fully rehabilitated.

The Mansion was listed as the first Recorded Texas Historic Landmark in 1962, is individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places (1970) and is designated as a National Historic Landmark (1974) and a State Antiquities Landmark (1981), proving to be one of the most recognized historic landmarks in Texas.

This permit application involves the careful removal of an existing walkway in the Connally Garden to construct an accessible ramp in its location. The new ramp will be constructed of concrete, faced with the brick from the previous walkway. A handrail will be added to comply with accessibility requirements, if needed. While the walkway is under construction, the plumbing of the Connally Fountain will also be replaced.

Staff Recommendation

THC staff has reviewed the permit application and supporting materials provided on June 22, 2021, by Kevin Koch, Architect of Capitol, of the State Preservation Board and finds the documentation to be sufficiently complete for issuance of a permit.

Suggested Motion

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1107 for landscape repairs and an accessibility upgrade in the Connally Garden, Texas Governor's Mansion, 1010 Colorado Street, Austin, Travis County, as described in the permit application.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION

Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location

NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK			
The Governor's Mansion			
ADDRESS	CITY	COUNTY	ZIP CODE
1010 Colorado St.	Austin	Travis	78701

2. Project Name

NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK
Replace steps in Connally Garden with ramp, level adjacent walk, trench and replace fountain plumbing

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)

OWNER/AGENCY	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
State Preservation Board	Kevin Koch, AIA	Architect of the Capitol	
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
201 E 14th Street Suite 950	Austin	TX	78701
PHONE	EMAIL		
512 463 4578	kevin.koch@tspb.texas.gov		

4. Architect or Other Project Professional

NAME/FIRM	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
State Preservation Board	Kevin Koch, AIA	Architect of the Capitol	
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
201 E 14th Street Suite 950	Austin	TX	78701
PHONE	EMAIL		
512 463 4578	kevin.koch@tspb.texas.gov		

5. Construction Period

PROJECT START DATE	PROJECT END DATE
September 2021	May 2022

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- ☐ Preservation
- ☐ Reconstruction
- ☐ Relocation
- ☒ Rehabilitation
- ☐ Architectural Investigation
- ☐ Demolition
- ☐ Restoration
- ☐ Hazard Abatement
- ☐ New Construction

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- ☒ Written description of the proposed project;
- ☒ Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
- ☒ Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- ☐ Historic Structure Report
- ☐ Architectural Documentation
- ☐ Historical Documentation
- ☐ Archeological Documentation

PROPERTY NAME: The Governor's Mansion COUNTY: Travis

CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

I, Kevin Koch, as legal representative of the Applicant, The State Preservation Board, do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature_____ Date 6/22/2021

Project Professional's Certification

I, Kevin Koch, as legal representative of the Firm, The State Preservation Board, do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature_____ Date 6/22/2021

SUBMISSION

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to hspermit@thc.texas.gov. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

Request:

The State Preservation Board requests permission to convert an existing stair and sidewalk to a stair and ramp at the southeast corner of the Connally Garden, and trench as necessary to replace fountain plumbing.

Justification of need:

The ramp is desired to provide full access to the upper level of the Connally Garden for all users. The only existing ramp to the upper level is from the back driveway, not readily accessible by guests attending events in the Connally Garden.

The fountain plumbing is original 50+ year old plumbing, and the fountain has been experiencing increasing water loss over the past few years, suggesting a buried leak.

Design:

The ramp was designed to meet ADA standards while minimizing visual impact on the historic formal garden. Construction is kept within the footprint of existing walkways. Working within existing flatwork footprints should minimize impact on the adjacent oak and magnolia trees; structural design will take adjacent tree roots into account, minimizing soil impact and construction depth.

Existing pavers will be salvaged and re-used. White painted brick cheek walls will complement the existing. Railings will match others on site.

While excavating flatwork, we would like to take the opportunity to cut and patch the sub-slab the remainder of the distance to the oval fountain to replace 1967 plumbing. Again, existing pavers would be salvaged and replaced. Detailed specification of plumbing is pending excavation and confirmation of type, size, and condition of existing pipe and fittings.

Attached are the original 1967 plan, 1968 photos of the area, construction plans and sections for the work in this application, and before-and-after photos from various views showing the ramp mocked up in place. Structural design is underway and should be ready by the time of the July Commission meeting, but this application indicates the full visual impact of the alteration. Like others throughout the design and construction industry, we have experienced delays in engaging and scheduling a surveyor to confirm our initial, informal site surveys and confirm exact, final slopes. We anticipate the survey will confirm our ability to convert the lower ramp run to a 1:20 accessible route, precluding the need for railings at the lower length and reducing the visual impact further; this application presents the solution we know will work within the existing topography and that has the most visual impact of the potential layouts.

History:

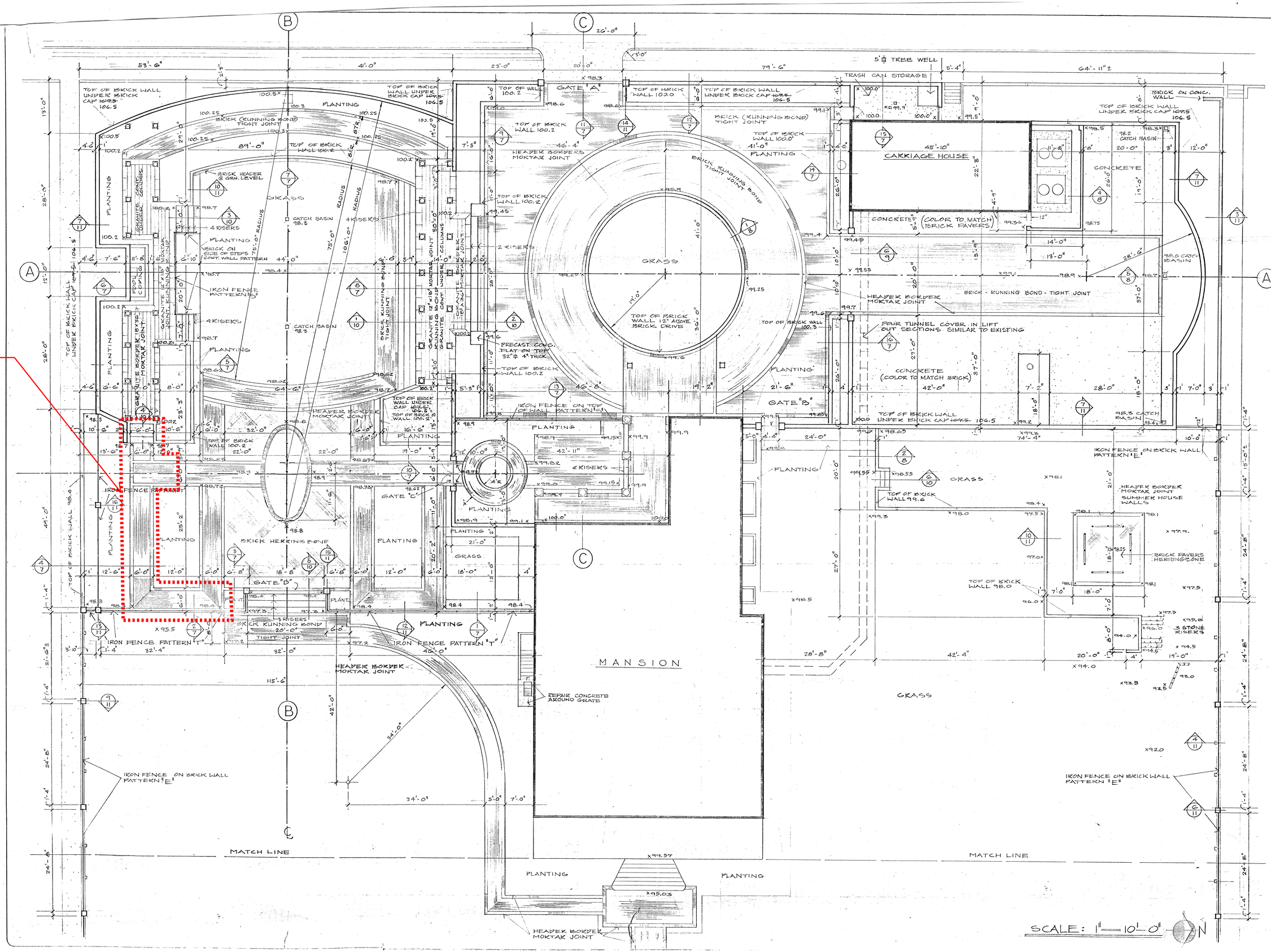
The Connally Garden was built in 1967 to provide a formal entertaining and outdoor living space for the First Family. Previous changes include replacement of the upper portions of brick wall at the passage to the 1914 porch area with a fence patterned on the 1890 Capitol fence in 1980, and removal of the south colonnade from the upper level and addition of reproduction 1890 Capitol fence around the upper garden level sometime after 1981. Otherwise the Connally Garden has largely remained intact. It was

not touched in the 2012 Restoration, other than painting the existing reproduction Capitol fence and restoring function to the Nautilus fountain.

Application of the Secretary of the Interior's Standards:

- Existing 1967 pavers will be salvaged and re-used, resulting in a consistent, historic walking surface.
- The ramp is placed at the far edge of the garden to minimize visual impact, while at the same time providing the shortest possible accessible route.
- Construction is kept within existing flatwork footprints, maintaining historic pedestrian flow.
- Railings are chosen to minimize visual impact and match those provided at the front steps in 2012, which reflect the detailing also seen at the south door from 1980.

Area being altered



DATE: MAY-67 SHEET NO. 3
DRAWN: W.P.T. U-H.V. OF 22
CHECKED: W.A.W. W.P.T.
REVISED:

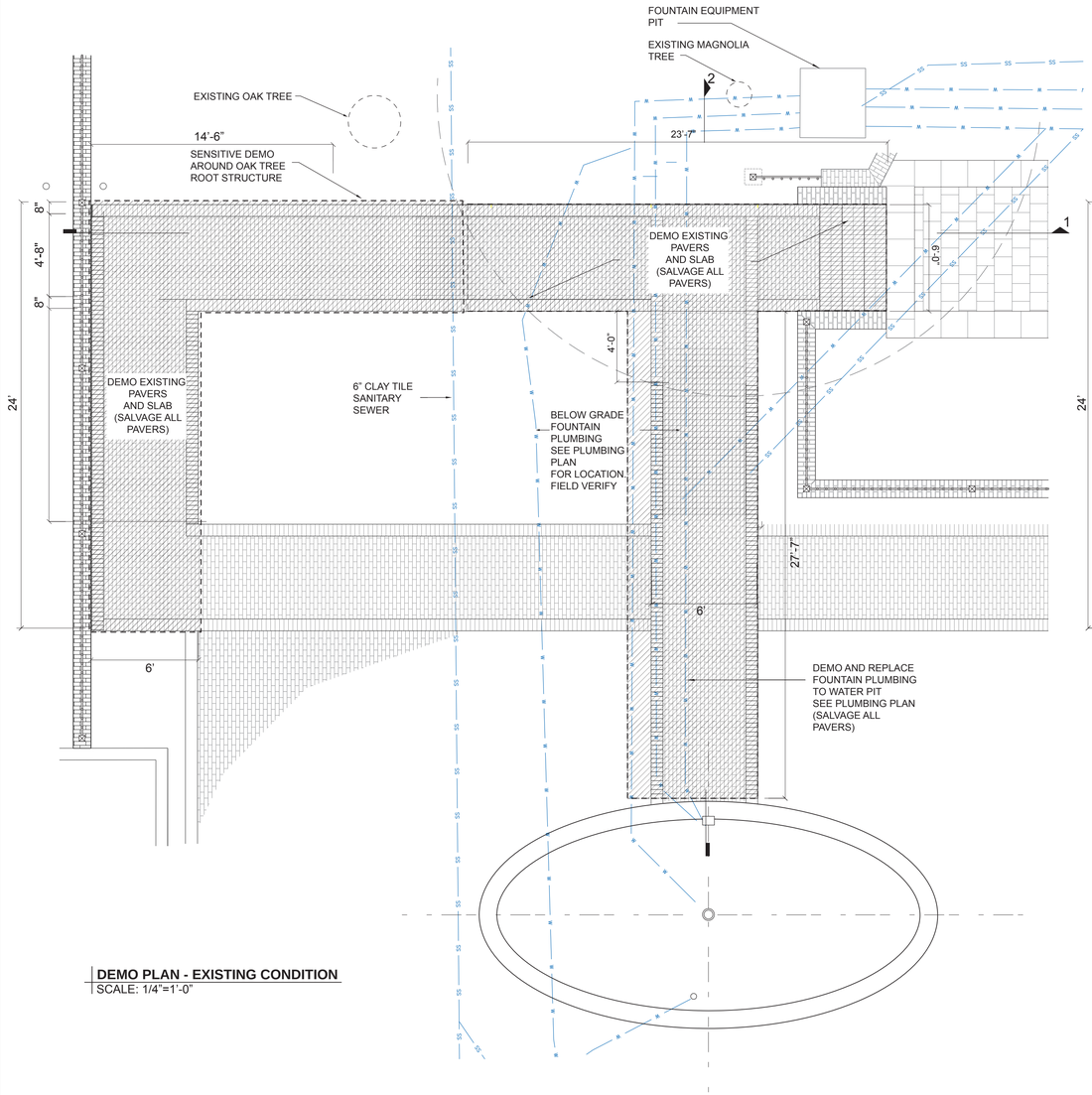
GOVERNOR'S MANSION GROUNDS IMPROVEMENTS
SBC PROJECT NO. 7-079-309
STATE BUILDING COMMISSION

409 SAM HOUSTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING, P. O. BOX 12172, AUSTIN, TEXAS 78711

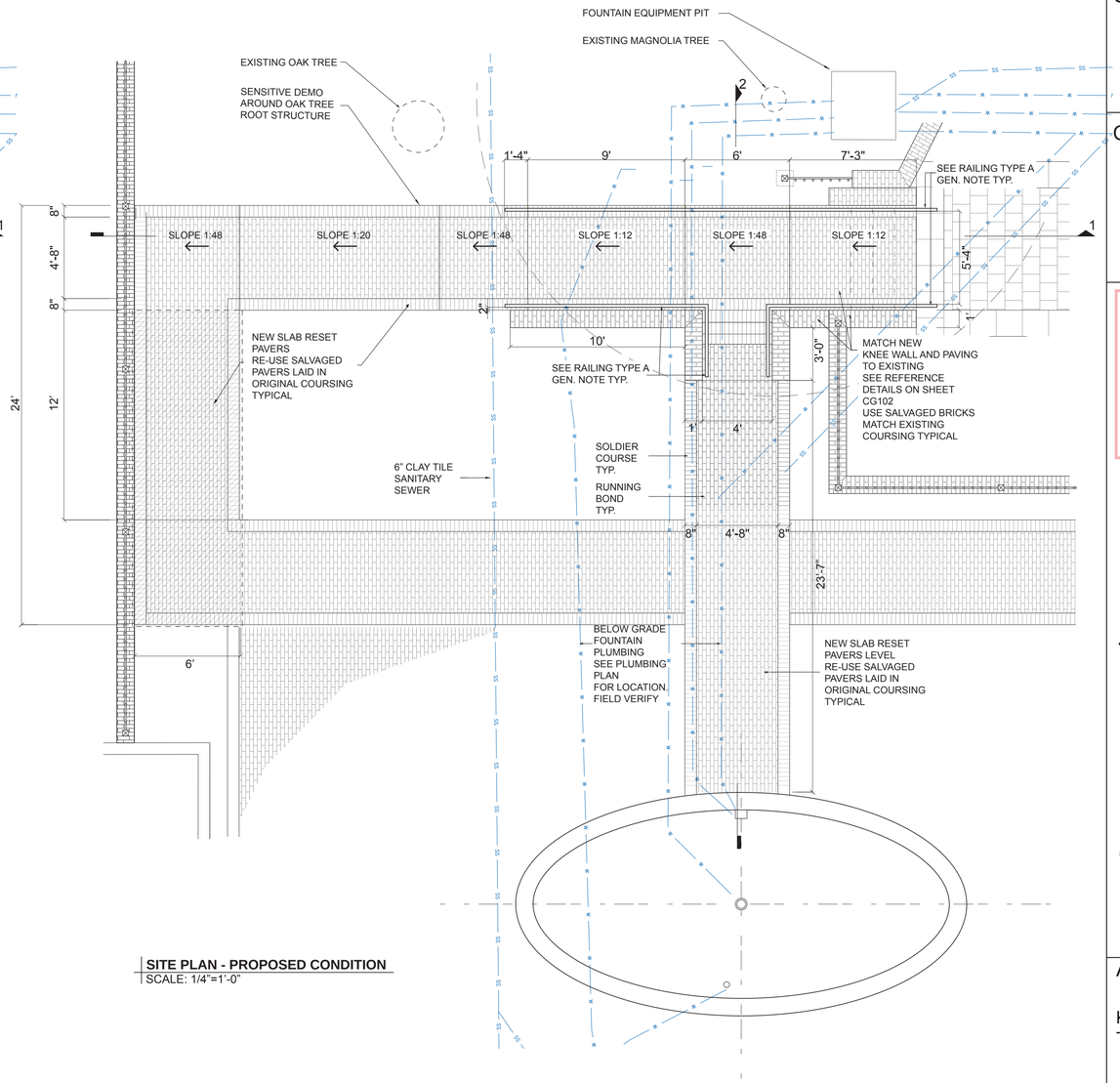
THE STATE OF TEXAS

REGISTERED ARCHITECT STATE OF TEXAS

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER STATE OF TEXAS 14824



DEMO PLAN - EXISTING CONDITION
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"



SITE PLAN - PROPOSED CONDITION
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR TO PERFORM SENSITIVE DEMO AROUND EXISTING KNEE WALLS, TREES, AND LANDSCAPING. (SPRINKLERS AND IRRIGATION TO BE REPAIRED AS NECESSARY.)

2. RAILING TYPE A: 1" SOLID STEL UPRIGHTS AND RAIL CAPPED WITH JULIUS BLUM PROFILE 6513 BRONZE CAP TERMINATING IN BEVEL LAMBS TONGUE, TO MATCH EXISTING AT EAST ENTRY STEPS. ADD 1" HORIZONTAL RAIL EDGE PROTECTION - 3" ABOVE FINISHED SURFACE.

Consultant:

Client:

STATE PRESERVATION BOARD

PRELIMINARY

NOT TO BE USED FOR REGULATORY APPROVAL PERMITTING, OR CONSTRUCTION

Texas Governor's Mansion
CONNALLY GARDEN IMPROVEMENTS
1010 Colorado Street Austin TX 78701

Architect:

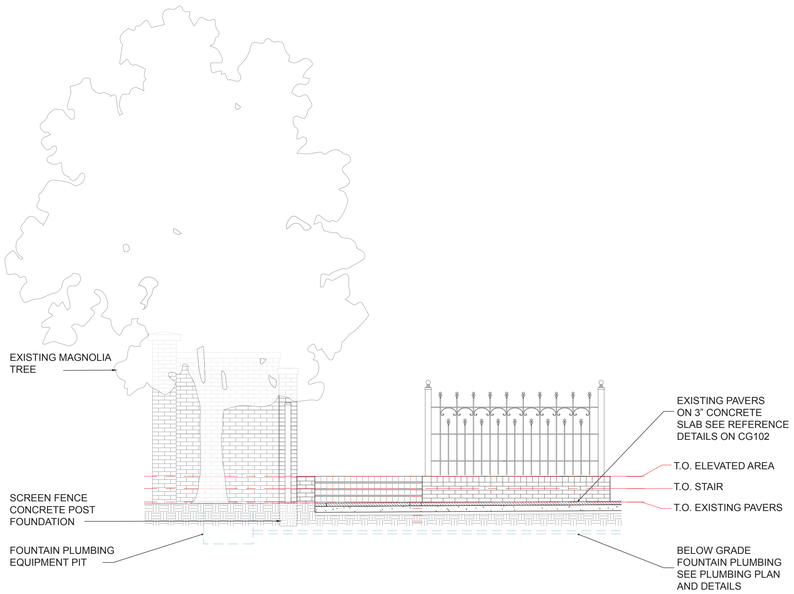
KEVIN KOCH, AIA
TBAE Registration #22125

Sheet Revisions

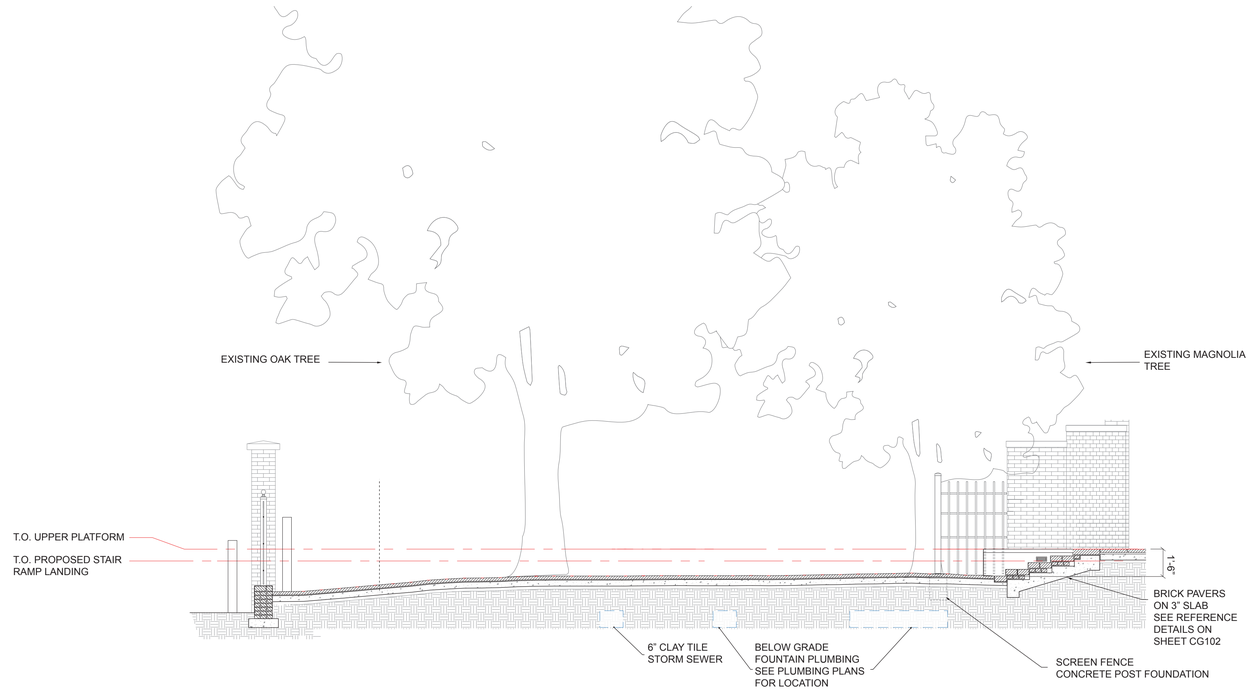
Date	Mark	Description

Drawn by:
Daniel Scott

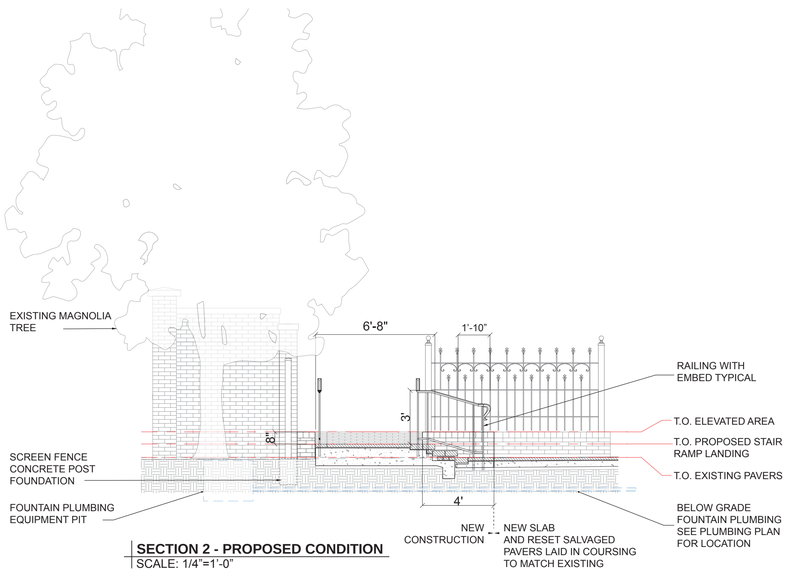
Sheet Number
CG101
Date: 6-22-2021



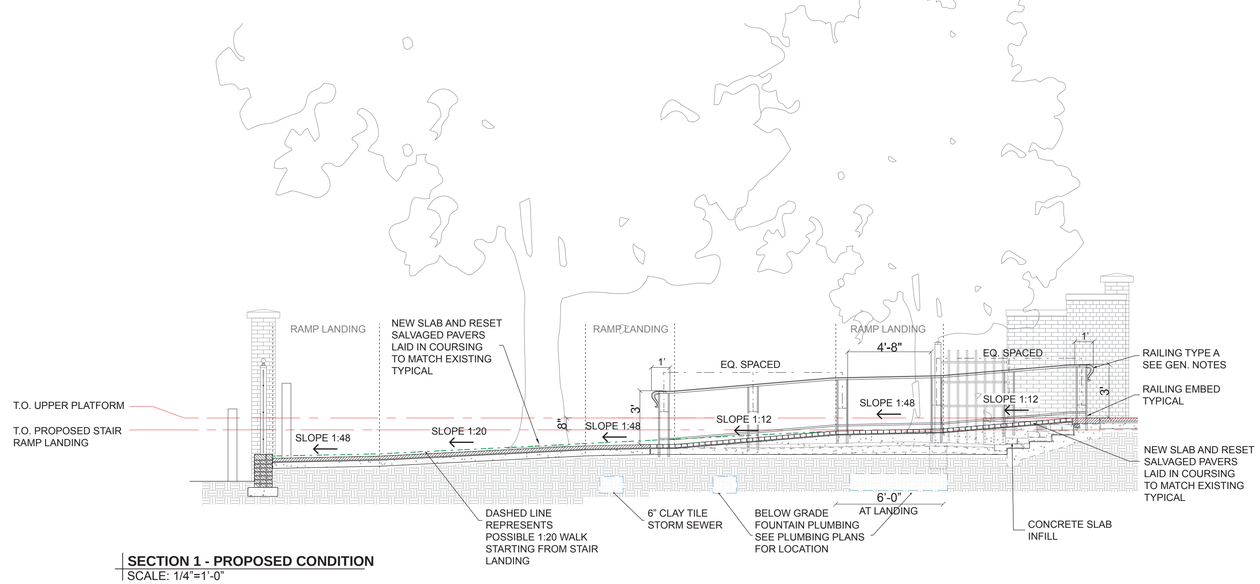
SECTION 2 - EXISTING CONDITION
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"



SECTION 1 - EXISTING CONDITION
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"



SECTION 2 - PROPOSED CONDITION
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"



SECTION 1 - PROPOSED CONDITION
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR TO PERFORM SENSITIVE DEMO AROUND EXISTING KNEE WALLS, TREES, AND LANDSCAPING. (SPRINKLERS AND IRRIGATION TO BE REPAIRED AS NECESSARY.)

2. RAILING TYPE A: 1" SOLID STEL UPRIGHTS AND RAIL CAPPED WITH JULIUS BLUM PROFILE 6513 BRONZE CAP TERMINATING IN BEVEL LAMBS TONGUE, TO MATCH EXISTING AT EAST ENTRY STEPS. ADD 1" HORIZONTAL RAIL EDGE PROTECTION - 3" ABOVE FINISHED SURFACE.

Consultant:

Client:

STATE PRESERVATION BOARD

PRELIMINARY

NOT TO BE USED FOR REGULATORY APPROVAL PERMITTING, OR CONSTRUCTION

Texas Governor's Mansion
CONNALLY GARDEN IMPROVEMENTS
1010 Colorado Street Austin TX 78701

Architect:

KEVIN KOCH, AIA
TBAE Registration #22125

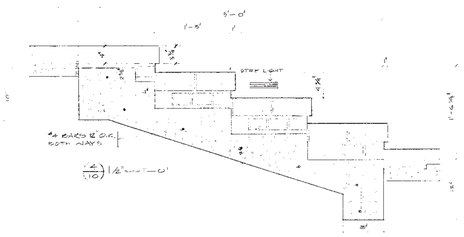
Sheet Revisions

Date	Mark	Description

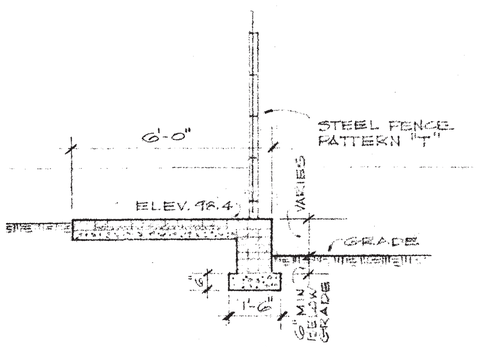
Drawn by:
Daniel Scott

Sheet Number
CG102
Date: 6-22-2021

1967 GOVERNOR'S MANSION GROUNDS IMPROVEMENTS
REFERENCE DETAILS - PAVERS, STAIR, AND SLAB



EXISTING STAIR AND SLAB DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



EXISTING KNEE WALL DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

NE VIEW - EXISTING CONDITION
NOT TO SCALE

NE VIEW - PROPOSED KNEE WALL
NOT TO SCALE

Consultant:

Client:

STATE PRESERVATION BOARD

PRELIMINARY

NOT TO BE USED
FOR REGULATORY APPROVAL
PERMITTING, OR
CONSTRUCTION

Texas Governor's Mansion
CONNALLY GARDEN
IMPROVEMENTS
1010 Colorado Street Austin TX 78701

Architect:

KEVIN KOCH, AIA
TBAE Registration #22125

Sheet Revisions

Date	Mark	Description

Drawn by:
Daniel Scott

Sheet Number
CG103
Date: 6-22-2021

Connally Garden Accessibility Improvements THC Application 6/25/2021

1968 photo, view looking southwest

Connally Garden Accessibility Improvements THC Application 6/25/2021

1981 photo, aerial view looking southwest

Connally Garden Accessibility Improvements THC Application 6/25/2021

Existing/Proposed mockup, overview looking south

Existing

Proposed

Connally Garden Accessibility Improvements THC Application 6/25/2021

Existing/Proposed mockup, closer view looking south

Existing

Proposed

Connally Garden Accessibility Improvements THC Application 6/25/2021

Existing/Proposed mockup, view from upper landing looking east

Existing

Proposed

Connally Garden Accessibility Improvements THC Application 6/25/2021

Existing/Proposed mockup, view of leveled walk to east, looking southeast

Existing

Proposed

TAB 3.4C

Item 3.4C
Texas Historical Commission
Joint AAB/Commission Meeting
July 26 - 27, 2021

Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1113 related to constructing a greenhouse on the grounds of the Texas Governor's Mansion, 1010 Colorado Street, Austin, Travis County

Background

The Governor's Mansion was constructed in 1856 by master builder Abner Cook and is revered as one of the finest examples of Greek Revival architecture in Texas. All Texas governors have made it their home since the term of Elisha M. Pease. Despite a horrific fire in June 2008, it continues to retain architectural and structural integrity and has been fully rehabilitated.

The Mansion was listed as the first Recorded Texas Historic Landmark in 1962, is individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places (1970) and is designated as a National Historic Landmark (1974) and a State Antiquities Landmark (1981), proving to be one of the most recognized historic landmarks in Texas.

This permit application is for the construction of an aluminum and glass greenhouse with brick base, along with associated landscape and hardscape features. The proposed location, north of the Mansion, is currently used as an in-ground kitchen garden. This project will be extended beyond the existing footprint of the kitchen garden and will incorporate both indoor and outdoor gardening areas.

Staff Recommendation

THC staff has reviewed the permit application and supporting materials provided on July 6, 2021, by Kevin Koch, Architect of Capitol, of the State Preservation Board and finds the documentation to be sufficiently complete for issuance of a permit.

Suggested Motion

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1113 to construct a greenhouse, including landscape and hardscape features, adjacent to the existing kitchen garden north of the Texas Governor's Mansion, 1010 Colorado Street, Austin, Travis County, as described in the permit application, contingent upon review of construction documents once developed.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION

Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location

NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK			
The Governor's Mansion			
ADDRESS	CITY	COUNTY	ZIP CODE
1010 Colorado St.	Austin	Travis	78701

2. Project Name

NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK

Build greenhouse in kitchen garden and extend flatwork of garden into adjacent level grounds area.

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)

OWNER/AGENCY	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
State Preservation Board	Kevin Koch, AIA	Architect of the Capitol	
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
201 E 14th Street Suite 950	Austin	TX	78701
PHONE	EMAIL		
512 463 4578	kevin.koch@tspb.texas.gov		

4. Architect or Other Project Professional

NAME/FIRM	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
State Preservation Board	Kevin Koch, AIA	Architect of the Capitol	
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
201 E 14th Street Suite 950	Austin	TX	78701
PHONE	EMAIL		
512 463 4578	kevin.koch@tspb.texas.gov		

5. Construction Period

PROJECT START DATE	PROJECT END DATE
September 2021	September 2022

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- ☐ Preservation
- ☐ Reconstruction
- ☐ Relocation
- ☐ Rehabilitation
- ☐ Architectural Investigation
- ☐ Demolition
- ☐ Restoration
- ☐ Hazard Abatement
- ☒ New Construction

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- ☒ Written description of the proposed project;
- ☒ Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
- ☒ Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- ☐ Historic Structure Report
- ☐ Architectural Documentation
- ☒ Historical Documentation
- ☐ Archeological Documentation

PROPERTY NAME: The Governor's Mansion COUNTY: Travis

CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

I, Kevin Koch, as legal representative of the Applicant, The State Preservation Board, do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature_____ Date 7/6/2021

Project Professional's Certification

I, Kevin Koch, as legal representative of the Firm, The State Preservation Board, do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature_____ Date 7/6/2021

SUBMISSION

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to hspermit@thc.texas.gov. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

The State Preservation Board submits this application for proposed new construction of a greenhouse and expansion of landscape and hardscape adjacent to the existing kitchen garden north of the Governor's Mansion in accordance with 13 TAC Sec. 26.20.(a)(4).

Justification of need:

- The request is generated by programmatic needs.
    - The greenhouse will be used for gardening purposes: starting seedlings, overwintering of perennials, and keeping pest-prone crops protected without requiring extensive and potentially unhealthy pest management. This is in response to experiences in garden management at this downtown location over the past 10 years.
    - The greenhouse and surrounding garden area could also maximize use of the Mansion Grounds by serving double duty as a break-out area during larger events on the grounds, smaller gatherings, and as a private outdoor space for this and future First Families. The current Connally Garden, designed and used for this purpose for the past 53 years, will have reduced privacy and impact on viewsheds due to the construction of a new, 121 foot tall building directly across 10th street. Being built by the Texas Banker's Association on the location of their previous, two-story brick building, the new high-rise building will be similar in height to the E.O. Thompson state building and the AT&T switch center to the east, presenting several issues:
        - The 2nd-4th floors of the building will be a parking garage that could be available to any paying customer, providing a potential tactical observation area to the garden below.
        - There will also be a rooftop deck. It will be set back 8' to prevent noise and clear sightlines to the Mansion Grounds below, but still prevent a loss of privacy and security over the Connally Garden.
        - The large office windows over the Garden present the same issues, though presumably with more restricted access than the roof deck or garage.
        - A more enduring and certain impact on the quality of the Connally Garden for outdoor living and events will be that in the winter months the building will cast a shadow on at least a portion--if not half or more--of the Connally Garden. See attached shadow study from Google Earth views.

      While the Westgate Tower north of the Mansion Grounds famously presents similar compatibility issues adjacent to historic properties, it is a half a block away, does not cast shadows toward the Mansion, has building access limited to long-term occupants which minimizes privacy and security issues, and the greenhouse provides some privacy and shelter from this vantage point. It is also worth noting that the State owns the half block to the north of the Mansion block, which would avoid a similar situation of high-rise construction across from the garden area.

      Note that the entertainment function may also reduce the need for installation of tents on the southeast lawn, which temporarily impact the view of the historic Mansion and the health of the character-defining lush green lawn.

Design

- The design standard will be the Hartley Botanic Victorian Grand Lodge. This company has provided greenhouses for prominent projects throughout the US, including the Tennessee Governor's Mansion.
- The superstructure is made of glass and powder coated aluminum.
- Manganese or Dark Bronze will be used to best allow the greenhouse to fade into the greenery and shadows of the rear yard (see attached color samples).
- The greenhouse will be built on brick footing walls. This brick "walling" will be painted white to complement the walls at the perimeter and dividing the back drive from the yard.
- Flatwork will be extended beyond the existing footprint of the kitchen garden to maximize use of this area by taking advantage of existing level areas in the yard. This will also take advantage of views of the Capitol, reinforcing this important historic connection between two of the State's most treasured historic resources.
- Landscaping along the east side of the improvements will shield the area from public view, maximizing privacy and ensuring the structure does not detract from the Mansion itself.
- Layout stays clear of the inner critical root zone of the oak tree, minimizes impact in the critical root zone, and retains the peach orchard planted in 2012, and continuing a long history of fruit trees in this area.
- Ground surfaces will be selected to be durable but pervious to the maximum degree possible.
- While work will occur on areas previously disturbed in 2012, guided at that time by an archeological report and informed by previous archeological reports in the same area, and observed by an archeologist during all earth-turning activity, we can conduct any archeological monitoring required.

Historic Use:

- The north yard has historically been used for kitchen gardens and orchards, ornamental gardens, or open yards, with no record of any previous structures. See attached summary of historic photos.
- The Fergusons had a greenhouse in the 1930's, in the location of the current Connally Garden, so the structure has some precedent on the grounds, though short-lived.

Application of the Secretary of the Interior's Standards:

- The greenhouse will complement the historic function of this portion of the grounds, which has been a kitchen garden, decorative garden, or open yard for the entirety of the Mansion's history.
- The footprint of the greenhouse will fit within the existing kitchen garden, itself in the footprint of the 1980 restoration gardens, which were themselves within the footprint of historic kitchen and decorative gardens since 1856.

- The location is at the side rear of the house, opposite the primary public entrance, not blocking or distracting from primary views of the Mansion itself or impacting any existing spatial relationships.
- The size, scale, proportion and massing does not compete with views of the Mansion from any angle; see attached 3D renderings from Colorado and the pedestrian approach to the Mansion within the Grounds perimeter, showing all possible points of view.
- The design features and materials are complementary to the character of the historic grounds and Mansion, but discernably a modern intervention.
- The design adheres to the master plan standard established in the 2010 cultural landscape report, which called for the Grounds to:

  "reflect the early history of the site near the structure while blending into the City beautiful Movement, an approach defined by structure, formal and park-like aesthetics, for the majority of the grounds…." with modest plantings or simply lawn around the house…" to *"make the building appear more majestic and stately when viewed form the street…The use of lawn and large shade trees will reflect the City Beautiful Movement and park-like features will continue to be the main theme for the front of the grounds as they have since the early 1900's"*
- The project does not impact any historic material or alter the historic grading or an other spatial relationships of the buildings or site.
- The project is detached from any other structure, and is fully reversible.

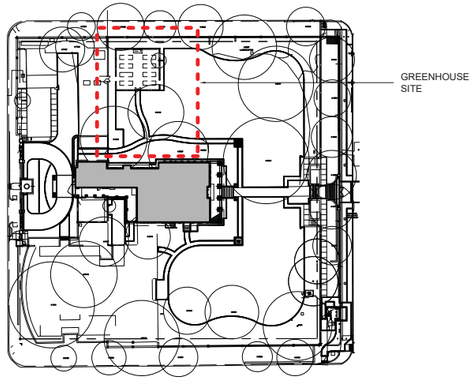
The project will be funded with private donations.

Conclusion:

The Preservation Board has a statutory obligation to preserve and maintain the Governor's Mansion and protect the historical and architectural integrity of the Mansion's exterior, interior, and grounds. While we are very sensitive in our approach to managing change at the historic properties under our purview, we can support and defend this application based on the need and appropriateness of this program-driven request for new construction. State Preservation Board staff worked with stakeholders to develop a proposal we feel is sufficiently in compliance with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Treatment of Historic Properties to be acceptable to the Historical Commission's charge under the Texas Antiquities Code (Chapter 191). As the renderings show, the design is appropriate to the character of the Grounds and complementary to the Mansion in scale, design, and placement so as not to distract from, or otherwise negatively impact, the historic structure.

We are cognizant of the issue of setting a precedent for change requested by occupants on a historically protected site which has changed very little since the first major and historically-minded restoration in 1980. That said, the unique need presented by the rapid growth in the surrounding central business district, coupled with the use of a garden structure within the existing, historic garden space--one of the few areas of the grounds that could accommodate compatible new construction--makes this a rare occasion when such change could be appropriately made to meet the needs of the Mansion's current and future residents.

Finally, we request this application be considered for an approval in concept by the commission--rather than being considered an advance review as specified in 13 TAC Sec 26.20(a)(3)--with details approved administratively by staff leading to the final permit. This is in the interest of timely and cost-efficient progress on this project. We point to the extent of design development represented in the attached mockups, the vendor's established design of the greenhouse superstructure, the limited additional landscape improvements proposed, and lack of impact on historic fabric as justification for this request.

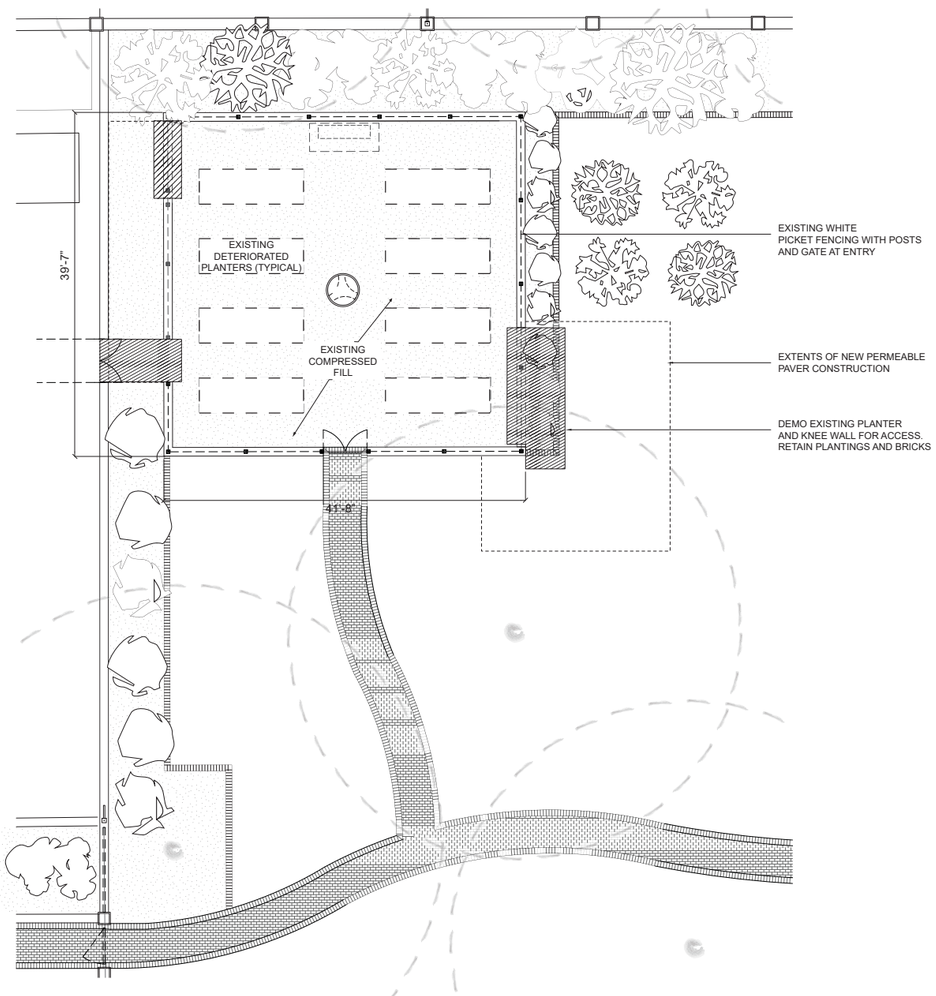


KEY PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

NORTH

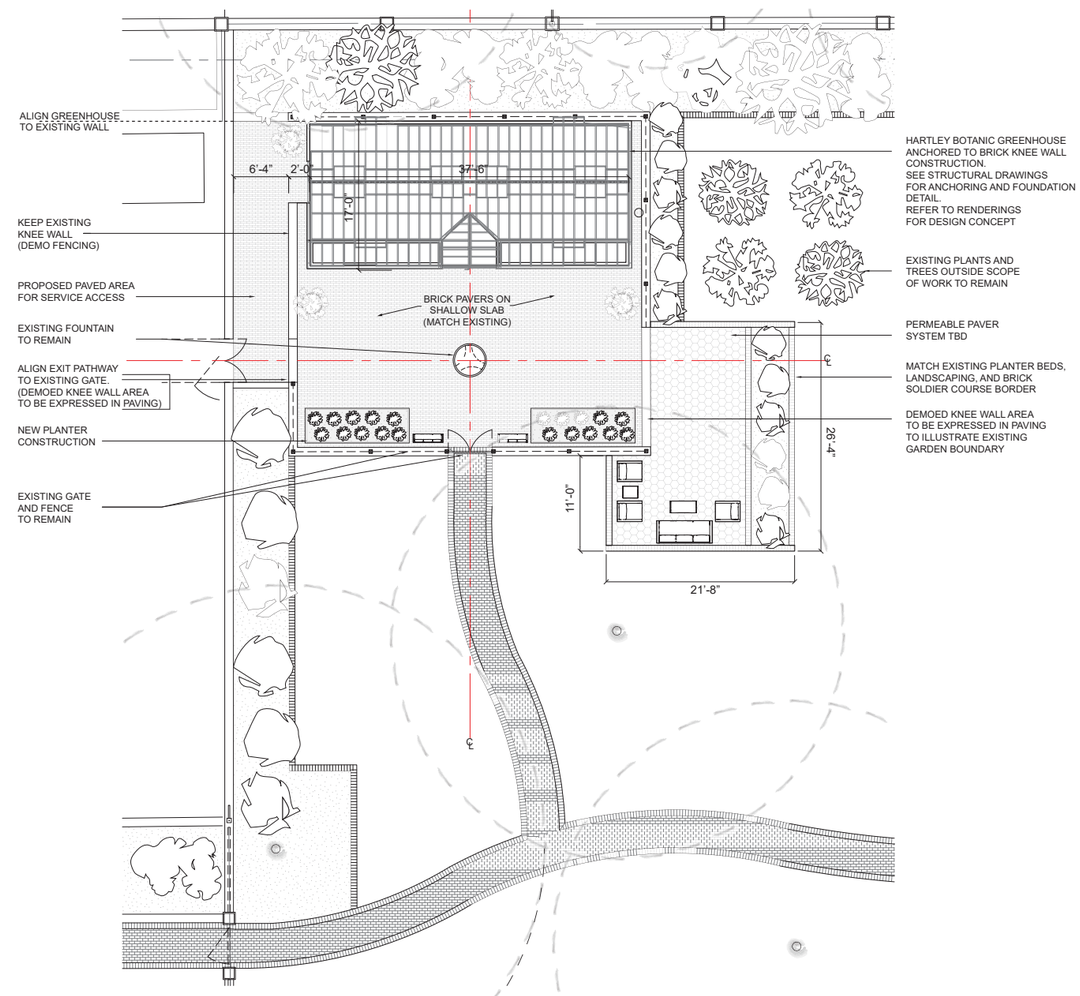
LEGEND

- DEMO AREA
- EXTENTS OF CONSTRUCTION
- PLANTER BED
- BRICK PAVING (MATCH EXISTING)
- PERMEABLE PAVER SYSTEM



SITE PLAN - DEMO
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

NORTH



SITE PLAN - PROPOSED
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

NORTH

Consultant:

Client:

STATE PRESERVATION BOARD

PRELIMINARY

NOT TO BE USED
FOR REGULATORY APPROVAL
PERMITTING, OR
CONSTRUCTION

Texas Governor's Mansion

GREENHOUSE SITE PLAN

1010 Colorado Street Austin TX 78701

Architect:

KEVIN KOCH, AIA
TBAE Registration #22125

Sheet Revisions

Date	Mark	Description

Drawn by:
Daniel Scott

Sheet Number
G 100

Date: 6-09-2021

View from mansion looking east - existing

View from mansion looking east - proposed

View from mansion looking northeast - existing

View from mansion looking northeast - proposed

View from Colorado and 11th - existing

View from Colorado and 11th - proposed

Primary view of Mansion facade from Colorado pedestrian plaza - existing

Primary view of Mansion facade from Colorado pedestrian plaza - proposed

View of Mansion facade from sidewalk apporach inside perimeter fence - existing

View of Mansion facade from sidewalk apporach inside perimeter fence - proposed

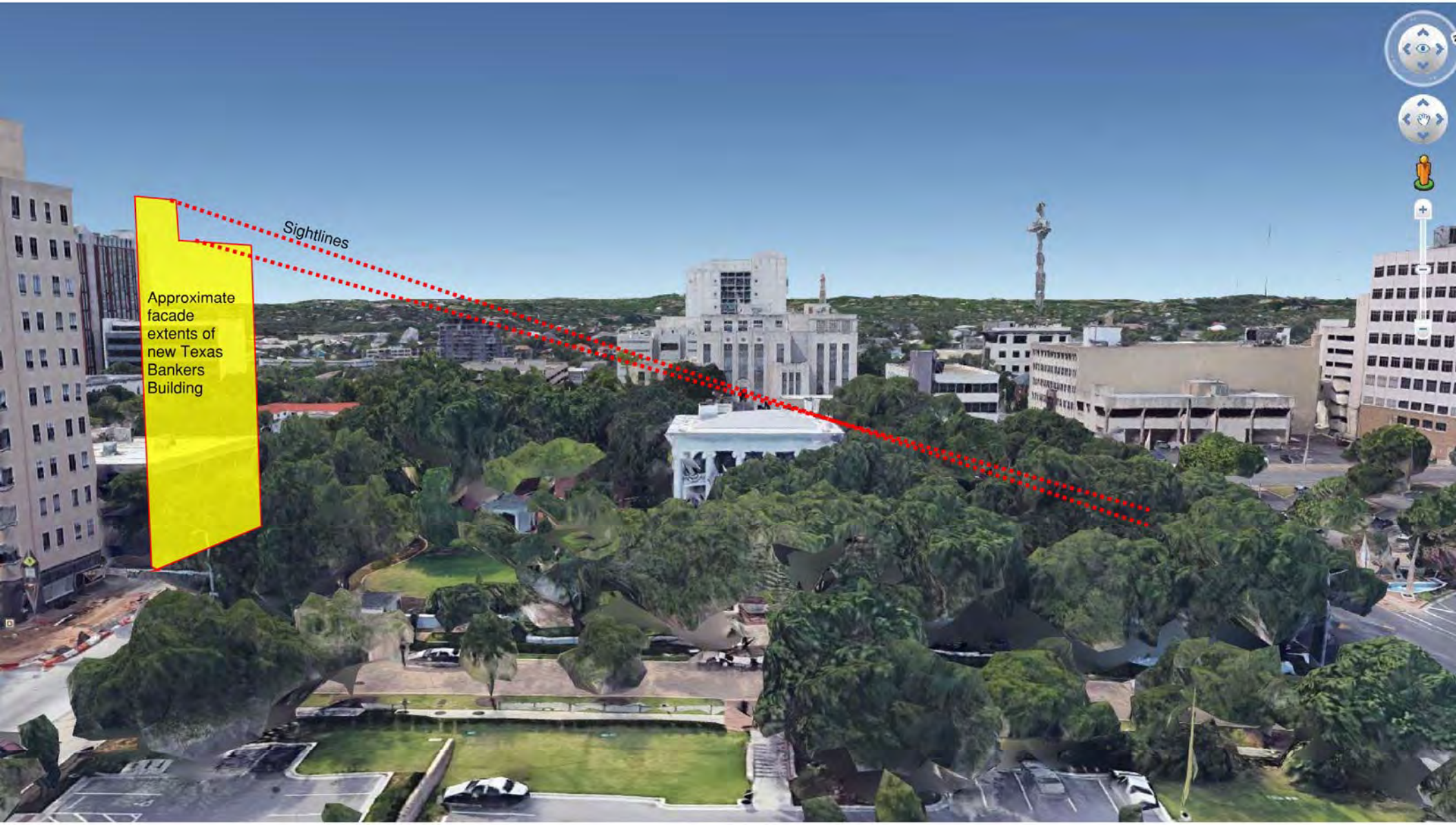
View from front walk looking toward garden - existing

View from front walk looking toward garden - proposed

View from walk to greenhouse - proposed

Aerial view - proposed

Aerial view - proposed

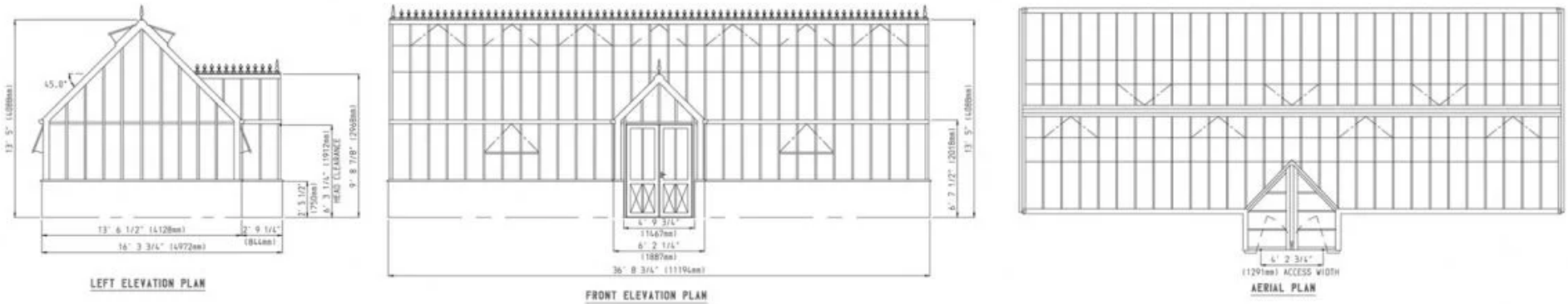

Sightlines
Approximate facade extents of new Texas Bankers Building

Approximate facade extents of new Texas Bankers Building
Image Landsat / Copernicus
Google Earth

Estimated November shadow
Goog

THE VICTORIAN GRAND MANOR GREENHOUSE

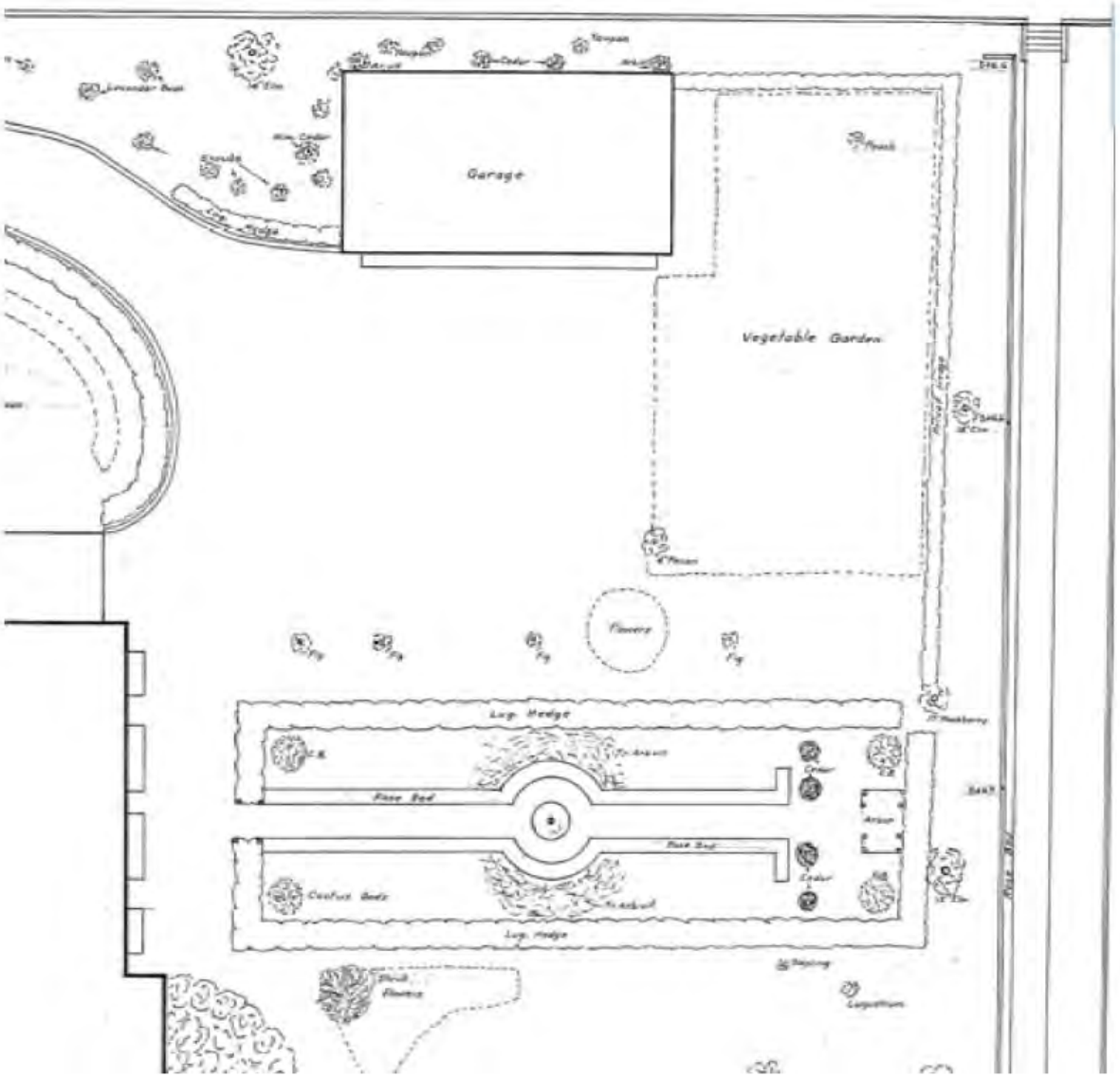
https://hartley-botanic.com/product/the-victorian-grand-manor-greenhouse-us/



1884 - North yard looking west, showing kitchen garden

1890 - Aerial looking southwest

1906 - Aerial looking southwest



1920s - Plan of northwest corner showing formal garden of cactus, rose, and arbor

1930s - Aerial looking northeast showing formal garden to north, ca. 1915
greenhouse in location of current Connally Garden

1967 - Looking southeast over north lawn, showing open play yard

1981 - Looking northeast from mansion over north lawn to Capitol, showing formal terraces, brick in existing footprint of today's kitchen garden.

FRIENDS OF THE THC

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Quarterly Report

Friends of the Texas Historical Commission
April–June 2021

The Friends of the THC (FTHC) are pleased to submit the following report on our activities over the last three months.

FUNDRAISING ACTIVITIES/THC DIVISIONS SUPPORT

Architecture

Courthouse Stewardship Program: In June, the Texas Land Title Association (TLTA) **committed another $20,000**—its 15th year of support—toward the Courthouse Stewardship Program. With this commitment, which will be realized in FY 2022, the TLTA will have invested over $365,000 over a 15-year period in its partnership with the Commission and the FTHC.

Community Heritage Development

Real Places 2021 Conference: As part of the core planning team, the FTHC has begun its sponsorship activities for Real Places 2022. We also continue to work with CHD staff on exploring the potential licensing of DowntownTX.

Historic Sites Division

The Almonte Surrender Site Acquisition: The FTHC is working with board members and HSD staff on multiple foundation requests for the acquisition of the Almonte Surrender Site. We have submitted a pre-application to the **Brown Foundation** for $100,000. We hope to be invited to submit a full request, which will be due by August 1. We also have two additional requests scheduled—for $150,000 to the **Wortham Foundation** (deadline July 1) and $200,000 to the **Fondren Foundation** (deadline August 1). A decision is expected by November and December, respectively. Cultivation of additional prospects continues.

The FTHC submitted a request to the Meadows Foundation for $250,000 in May, which was declined. However, the foundation has asked that we revisit the request in October if we are still short of funds/commitments.

Communications to all prospects indicate the need for a pledge commitment (at a minimum) by December 1, in order to complete the transaction. Assuming that appropriate commitments are received by this date, the FTHC will use its line of credit to complete the transaction while the pledge payments come in.

Eisenhower Birthplace SHS: The FTHC received a **grant of $40,000 from the W.B. Munson Foundation in May**—the second grant from the foundation for this project. This grant comes with a matching requirement ($20,000 in 2021, and another $20,000 in 2022) for the grant to be released. Our grant request to the Hoblitzelle Foundation has been declined.

San Felipe de Austin SHS: Phase 2 of the *Villa de Austin* project—the construction of the Allen Dwelling—is complete. With consultation with HSD staff and CMA Michael Moore, we have identified available funding to allow us to begin **Phase 3—the off-site construction of the courthouse building** that was damaged in the fire. If additional funding is secured, Phase 4—onsite construction—is expected to begin September 15 and be completed by October 31. The FTHC is working with CMA to identify potential prospects for this final phase. At the same time, FTHC continues **discussions with the insurance company**, to get a final determination on the insurance claim.

IMLS Grant Implementation: The FTHC is working with HSD, HPD, and Communications staff on the implementation of the IMLS grant, for THC's "*Digital Engagement and Crisis Response Program*" for Historic Sites. Per the implementation timeline, the first module of the digital engagement content will be completed by the end of July.

Caddo Mounds SHS: The FTHC is working on identifying prospects for Phase 2 of the Caddo Mounds SHS Visitors Center—the Education

Center. Staff is completing the development of appropriate collateral and will begin reaching out to potential funders by the end of July.

Levi Jordan Plantation SHS: The FTHC is beginning the pre-campaign planning process for Levi Jordan, with a goal to launch a capital campaign feasibility analysis by the beginning of fall.

History Programs Division

THC Texas History Mobile App: FTHC staff is working with the Mobile App Project Steering Team and HPD staff to submit a request for $150,000 to the Summerlee Foundation by July 1, for Phase 1 of the Texas History Mobile App.

OTHER ACTIVITIES

Preservation Scholars Program

We are thrilled to announce the **Preservation Scholars Class of 2021**. These scholars are: **Paola Alonso Guerrero**, a public history graduate student at Texas Woman's University, working on an oral history project with HPD; **Nana Acheampong**, a journalism major at UT-Austin, working on a Main Street project with CHD; ***Jose Contreras Preservation Scholar*** **Lily George**, a history major and art history minor at UT-Dallas, working on an oral history project with HSD; **Alejandra Navarrete**, a history major, English and Latino Studies minor, and Teaching certificate candidate at Texas State University, working on a Tribal Relations projects with the Archeology Division; **Ashli Lucio**, a history and political science major and theater minor at Ashland University (Ohio), working on the Historical Markers Program at HPD; **Monica Palacios**, a history graduate student at UTSA, working on the African American Travel Guide Research and Mapping Project with HPD; and ***Clay Preservation Scholar*** **Kennedy Wallace**, a community development graduate student, also working on a Main Street Project with HSD. Detailed profiles are attached for your review.

Development Workshops and Webinars

A three-day development workshop, hosted by the FTHC is scheduled for July 20–22. In addition, the FTHC will again partner with the Museum Services Program to offer a webinar in August, focused on building diverse boards for nonprofits.

FTHC 25th Anniversary Celebrations

Virtual Events: So far, we have hosted six events (a combination of culinary history and foodways events in partnership with historic sites, as well as conversations with authors, journalists, etc.). Additional scheduled events include *Meet the Official Texas Longhorn Herd* (in partnership with Fort Griffin); *History of BBQ in Texas* with *Texas Monthly* writer Daniel Vaughn; and *A History of Pecan Pralines* with chef and food writer MM Pack.

25th Anniversary Gala: As part of the 25th anniversary celebration, the FTHC board has approved the establishment of the *Julian Read Award for Philanthropy in Preservation*. **The Board is honored to present the inaugural Julian Read Award to THC Chairman John L. Nau III**, at the ***Une Belle Soiree—Celebrating a Voyage Through History*** gala at the Bullock Museum on October 14. We look forward to the Commissioners' participation in this event.

The FTHC also welcomes **new board member Jessica Rule** from Midland. She is a marketing and advertising professional, and the principal of SHK The Advertising Firm.

FY 2021 YEAR-TO-DATE FINANCIAL DASHBOARD (as of June 26)

FTHC Unrestricted Revenues:	$ 60,156.99
Restricted Program Revenues:	$ 749,497.53
Total Revenues FY 2021 to date:	$ 809,654.52

FUND BALANCES

FTHC Permanently Restricted as of June 26

Bob and Kathleen Gilmore Endowment:

Total Current Value:	$ 232,190.56
Available to Grant:	$ 27,478.65

FTHC Preservation Scholars Endowments

Matthew Honer and Larutha Odom Clay Preservation Scholars Fund

Total Current Value:	$ 96,596.20

FTHC Preservation Scholars Endowment

Total Current Value:	$ 60,043.39

Texas Heroes Endowment

Current Value:	$ 129,287.73

TOTAL ASSETS as of March 26:

Cash + Pledges:	**$2,186,412.27**

FTHC Preservation Scholars Program
Summer 2021 Cohort

Nana Acheampong

I am an undergraduate student at the University of Texas at Austin, and a rising senior. I am a journalism and French major. I am the co-editor in chief for a black interest magazine on campus called *BlackPrint*. It is where I publish and do a lot of my journalism.

As part of my internship this summer I am researching Paul Quinn College in Waco, specifically the currently vacant William Decker Johnson Hall. Known as the "Athens on the Brazos", Paul Quinn College was the first HBCU in Texas and still exists today in Dallas. The William Decker Johnson Hall building is historically significant because it was built by William Pittman, one of the first working black architects in Texas.

Lily T. George

My name is Lily George and I'm a student at the University of Texas at Dallas where I'm majoring in History and minoring in Art History. I am very interested in minority history and silences in history, such as my studies of the Middle East, Deaf culture, and religion. I aspire to combine my interest in art with my passion for history in order to uncover silenced voices and misconstrued historical narratives through preservation and/or museum work.

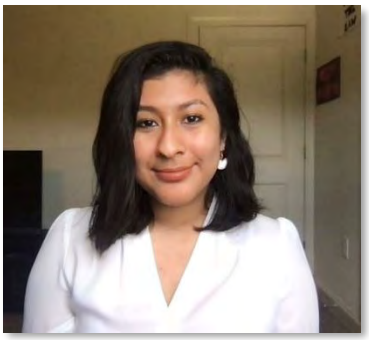
My project is Oral History Archives at Varner-Hogg Plantation, and I am proud to be approaching my goal of uncovering stories as I will be helping to make Varner-Hogg's rich Texas history more accessible to the public! So far I have been learning the history of the site, including exploring THC's archival collection of oral history interviews from the site that I will be transcribing throughout the duration of my internship.

Paola Alonso Guerrero

My name is Paola Alonso Guerrero and I am currently a graduate student at Texas Woman's University. I am working towards my MA in History with an emphasis on Public History. I am so excited to be a Preservation Scholar and to work with so many people who share my passion of researching local history. Whenever I am asked about my career goals, I have always answered that I would like to be a perpetual student. This isn't a reference to being a student in school, but to have a career where I have the opportunity to learn new things and research what I find interesting. The Preservation Scholars Program and the THC has provided me with the opportunity to not only expand my mind and gain new experiences, but also to take an active role in making history more accessible to others. I am currently working with the oral history collection located at the

THC and adding each interview's information into an inventory sheet in order to locate and organize them. The goal is to use this to digitize these materials, transcribe the interviews, and make them available to the public. This project is helping me polish my archival, research, and organizational skills which will help me in my future career in public history.

ALEJANDRA NAVARRETE



Hi! My name is Alejandra, I am a Senior History major, with a minor in English and Latino/a Studies, and a Teacher Certification Candidate for Secondary History. I attend Texas State University in San Marcos, and am originally from Austin. I am thrilled and grateful to be a part of the 2021 Preservation Scholars cohort! I am looking forward to everything I will learn throughout this internship and am excited to see the field, and how history and archeology are applied. I am especially excited to be working with my supervisor Marie Archambeault on building Tribal relations and descendant communities. I hope to one day incorporate what I learn from this internship into future classroom curriculum.

ASHLI LUCIO

Hi! I'm Ashli Lucio, and while I call Wylie, Texas, my home, I attend Ashland University in Ohio. I am double majoring in history and political science and minoring in theatre. I am so excited to be a part of the Preservation Scholars Program this year. As a Preservation Scholar, I have gotten to meet with various employees of the Texas Historical Commission to learn more about working in public history and preservation. I am currently working with the Historical Markers program to research and write inscriptions for new markers across the state. I am also helping to update the Hispanic History in Texas Thematic Marker Map on the THC website with additional markers highlighting Hispanics in Texas. I am thrilled to have the opportunity to learn more about my home state and about historic preservation as a part of the Preservation Scholars Program.

MONICA PALACIOS

My name is Mónica Palacios and I am currently pursuing a master's degree in History at The University of Texas at San Antonio. My research interests include Mexican-American, African-American, and Women's History.

I received my bachelor's degree in 2019 from Texas A&M University-San Antonio in History, where I also earned a Texas 7-12 Social Studies Composite Teaching Certification. I previously interned with the San Antonio African-American Community Archive and Museum through the Arise Grant in the Summer of 2019. Instead of going straight into teaching after graduating with my bachelor's degree, I decided to follow my goal of earning a degree in higher education. At UTSA I have been selected as a Nau Fellow for both year one and my upcoming year two, which allows me to dedicate my full time to my course work.

During my internship I'll be working on the African-American Travel Guide and Mapping Project with a focus on San Antonio's sites. San Antonio's African-American community has historically been very interconnected through business, education, social groups, religion and activism, and discovering those connections is incredibly interesting.

KENNEDY WALLACE

My name is Kennedy Wallace, and I am originally from Memphis, TN. Currently, I am pursuing a Master's Degree in Community Development from the illustrious Prairie View A & M University, and I am excited to be both a PV Student and a Preservation Scholar! During my internship I will be working in the Texas Historical Commission's Main Street Program on the development of a Main Street Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion Toolkit.

What attracted me to the Preservation Scholars Program is the ability to strengthen and continue my education in Preservation and learning the possibilities of how to apply Community Development practices into the field of Historic Preservation. I personally believe that we are all entitled to live in communities where we are proud, culturally engaged, protected, and have access to our mental and holistic needs. Being a Preservation Scholar and being privileged to have my academic background gives me the drive and the determination to stay focus on this journey as I work to give back to communities in need.

CONSENT ITEMS

MINUTES

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES

Videoconference Meeting
AT&T Executive Education and Conference Center
Grand Salon ABC
1900 University Avenue
Austin TX 78705
April 26, 2021
8:30 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.

1. Call to Order and Introductions
Chairman John Nau called the meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) to order at 8:41 a.m. on April 26, 2021. He announced the concurrent meeting with the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) was posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code (TGC), Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's office as required. He further announced that the joint meeting was being held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127 and pursuant to the March 16, 2020, suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act. He stated that the presiding officer and a quorum of the Commission were meeting at the posted physical location and members of the public were invited to attend via Zoom or in person.

1.1 Welcome
Chairman John L. Nau, III welcomed the attendees to the meeting.

1.2 Pledge of Allegiance
Chairman Nau led the group in reciting the U.S. pledge and Texas pledge of allegiance.

1.3 Commissioner introductions
All commissioners were present as follows:

Earl Broussard	Renee Dutia	Laurie Limbacher
Jim Bruseth	Lilia Garcia	Catherine McKnight
Monica Burdette	David Gravelle	Tom Perini
John Crain	John Nau	Pete Peterson
Garrett Donnelly	Wallace Jefferson	Daisy White

1.4 Establish quorum
Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences
There were no absences.

2. Public comment

DRAFT

Public comments were provided as follows:

- Suzanne Anderson – In support of the removal of the State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) designation on the Texas Confederate Women's Home (School for the Blind Annex), 3710 Cedar St, Austin, Travis County
- Stephen Lucas – In support of keeping the SAL designation in place at the Texas Confederate Women's Home
- Terry Ayers – In support of keeping the SAL designation in place at the Texas Confederate Women's Home
- Judge Hoppy Haden – In support of relocating the Confederate monument from the Caldwell County Courthouse grounds
- Nicholas Crawford – In support of removing the deed covenant from five buildings at the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant, Dallas.
- Valerie Bates – update on the Tropical Trail Region activities including partner hybrid tours, Port Isabel Lighthouse reopening, and reporting of possible vibrational impact to the lighthouse from the Space X launches.

Vice Chairman John Crain presided over the meeting briefly in Chairman Nau's absence. Vice Chair Crain referred to a draft document (Exhibit #1) the commissioners had received on monument guidance developed by THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe with input from several commissioners including Commissioner Wallace Jefferson. Although not formally adopted, Vice-Chair Crain expressed his desire for the members to have some framework for considering the requests for the removal of Confederate monuments from two county courthouse squares on the agenda.

Vice Chairman Crain yielded the floor to the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) Chairman Jim Bruseth for deliberations on the following agenda items.
Note: A quorum of the AAB was present with one member (Todd Ahlman) absent.

3. Joint AAB meeting

3.1 Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1082 related to the removal of two Confederate monuments from the Bastrop County Courthouse Square, Bastrop, Bastrop County

Architecture Division Director Bess Althaus-Graham provided a brief background on the permit request to remove two monuments and noted that they were housed on the Bastrop County square. She reported that the United Daughters of the Confederacy erected a gray granite obelisk on the 1883 Bastrop County Courthouse square in 1910, twenty-seven years after the construction of the courthouse and jail. Graham stated that, in addition to the obelisk, a plain pink granite tablet was installed by the State of Texas in 1963 as part of a statewide initiative to commemorate the centennial of the Civil War and Bastrop native Major Joseph D. Sayers. She explained that the monuments were protected under Section 442.008 of the Texas Government Code, as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1964), and as a State Antiquities Landmark (1981). Additionally, Graham reported the courthouse and square were also listed in the National Register of Historic Places (1975) and contribute to the Bastrop Courthouse Square Historic District (1978). In closing, she reported the Bastrop County Commissioners Court approved a plan on February 8, 2021, to move the two monuments to a two-acre county tract in Lake Bastrop Acres on the site of historic Camp Swift, located six miles north of the courthouse and slated to become a county heritage park. The AAB considered the item and, after much discussion, voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1082 for the removal and relocation of two monuments from the Bastrop County Courthouse square, Bastrop, Bastrop County with the following conditions:

DRAFT

- Bastrop County will maintain ownership and custody of the monuments and reinstall them within 6 months to their new location at Bastrop County Heritage Park; and
- Bastrop County will provide interpretation of the monuments, which shall include:
    - A description of the history of slavery in America and its causal impact on the Civil War; and
    - A description of the African American experience as that experience related to the legacy of the Civil War at the time of the monuments' initial erection in 1910 and 1963; and
- Bastrop County will consent to the continuing jurisdiction of the THC for the administration of the permit sought in this application.

AAB Chairman Bruseth yielded the floor to Chairman Nau for THC discussion and the THC Commissioners received the AAB's recommendation. Commissioner Laurie Limbacher moved to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1082 for the removal and relocation of two monuments from the Bastrop County Courthouse square, Bastrop, Bastrop County. Commissioner Earl Broussard seconded the motion. Questions and discussion ensued regarding the funding in place for the heritage park; whether there was an existing county history museum; other possible locations in town for the monuments rather than out of town; and setting a precedent. Chairman Nau amended the motion to table the item until commissioners could visit the site in person and were satisfied that all venue options had been vetted in an effort to help the county determine the best location for using the monuments as an educational tool. Commissioner Bruseth seconded the amended motion and the commission voted unanimously to table consideration of the relocation of the two Confederate monuments from the Bastrop County Courthouse Square until the July 2021 quarterly meeting. Due to Zoom audio technical difficulties, this item was re-considered, and further background information and remarks were received from Bastrop County representatives. Chairman Nau reiterated his suggestion to table the item. AAB Chairman Bruseth concurred with Chairman Nau's suggestion and noted that the commission's vote to table the item would stand as recorded.

3.2 Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1080 related to the removal of a Confederate monument from the Caldwell County Courthouse Square, Lockhart, Caldwell County

Graham provided the background on the Caldwell County Confederate monument. She stated that the monument was erected in 1923 on the Caldwell County Courthouse square by the United Daughters of the Confederacy to honor Civil War soldiers. Graham reported a group of Lockhart residents rallied at the courthouse to protest the monument following the slaying of George Floyd in Minneapolis, MN on May 25, 2020. She explained that the Commissioners' Court (court) formed a committee to investigate possible actions and has since suggested relocating the monument less than two blocks away to the Caldwell County Museum, housed in the historic 1908 Caldwell County Jail. Graham noted that this proposal addressed the concerns of those who felt that the monument should not be on the lawn of the courthouse, while satisfying those who felt that the monument and its history should be preserved. She further explained that the court approved the proposal to relocate the monument to the grounds of the Caldwell County Museum using private funds and $29,000 had been raised to date to pay for the relocation costs. Questions and discussion followed regarding the indoor/outdoor placement of the monument; maintenance of the monument; and placement of the interpretive language. Judge Hoppy Haden confirmed that the monument would be placed outside on the grounds of the county museum; that the funds to move the monument had not been completely raised; that the county would be responsible for maintaining the monument; and that an interpretive plaque would be placed at the monument. The AAB considered the item and voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1080 for the removal and relocation of the Caldwell County Confederate Memorial. The THC Commissioners received the AAB's recommendation. Commissioner Laurie Limbacher moved and Commissioner Earl Broussard seconded a motion to approve the relocation of the Caldwell County Confederate Memorial. Discussion ensued regarding safety; similarities

to the original site; the provision of guidelines to help counties make decisions for the future relocation of monuments; the importance of capturing the educational aspects that the monuments could provide; and the impact to Texas society, politics, and history. After much discussion regarding the general issue of permit requests to relocate Confederate monuments, the motion was then amended by Commissioner Bruseth who proposed an amendment to extend the relocation period from two to six months. Commissioner Limbacher seconded the amended motion and the Commission voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1080 for the removal and relocation of the Caldwell County Confederate Memorial, Lockhart, Caldwell County with the following conditions:

- Caldwell County will maintain ownership and custody of the memorial and reinstall within six months of the approved permit on the lawn of the Caldwell County Museum; and
- The Caldwell County Museum will install an interpretive plaque on the lawn of the Caldwell County Museum with text that discusses:
  - A description of the history of slavery in America and its causal impact on the Civil War; and
  - A description of the African American experience as that experience related to the legacy of the Civil War at the time of the monuments' initial erection in 1923; and
- Caldwell County will consent to the continuing jurisdiction of the THC for the administration of the permit sought in this application.

3.3 Discussion and possible action regarding the Archeological permit for the location of existing underground utilities, northeast corner of the Alamo grounds (41BX6), Bexar County

Archeology Division Director Brad Jones reported the General Land Office (GLO) and the Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) were requesting issuance of an archeological permit to monitor ground-disturbing activities to relocate underground utilities associated with proposed construction of the exhibition hall and collections building within the Alamo complex. He described the scope of work which included monitoring 10-15 "potholes" excavated for the purposes of the relocation of buried utilities on GLO property and adhering to an outlined process if artifacts or features were discovered. Jones explained that THC consultation throughout the project was required and could include site visits as necessary with a review of periodic drafts and the final report of the archeological investigations. The AAB considered the item and voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval of the archeological permit. The THC received the AAB recommendation and discussion followed regarding the length of time allowed for the permit. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Pete Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve Archeological Permit (# TBD) for the monitoring of utility relocation excavations associated with the proposed construction of the Exhibition Hall and Collections Building within the Alamo Complex (41BX6), Bexar County, for a period of 7 years.

3.4 Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities permit application #1095 for ongoing conservation work for the next five years on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County

Graham provided the background on the history and multi-use of the Church and Long Barrack. She explained that as part of Alamo Plaza, the church and Long Barrack were protected as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1962) and as a State Antiquities Landmark (1983). Graham stated that the site was also listed in the National Register of Historic Places as a National Historic Landmark (10/15/1966) and the Alamo and the four missions comprising the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park were designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site on July 5, 2015. She described the scope of proposed work and stated that the staff found the application sufficient to recommend approval. The AAB considered the item and voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval of the permit. The THC received the AAB recommendation and discussion followed regarding the use of resin, mortar, and the study of the second level of the barrack and the resin. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and

Structures Antiquities permit #1095 for ongoing conservation work over the next five years on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack, Alamo Plaza, Bexar County.

3.5 Discussion and possible action to amend the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #983 for architectural investigations on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County

Graham provided an overview of the permits and work in progress at the Alamo site. She presented an illustration of the deterioration, noted the proposed motion was to amend the current permit, and explained components of the proposed scope of work. In closing, Graham reported the staff had reviewed the permit application from the GLO (owner) and Ford, Powell & Carson Architects & Planners, Inc. (project professional) and found the amendment request sufficient to recommend approval. The AAB considered the item and voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval of the amendment. The THC received the AAB recommendation. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to amend Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities permit #983 for architectural investigations on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack, Alamo Plaza, Bexar County as described in the submitted scope of work.

3.6 Update on the Alamo masterplan

Lori Houston, Assistant City Manager, City of San Antonio, reported that all parties involved in the master plan remained committed to moving forward with the master plan while incorporating THC's recommendation to keep the Cenotaph in place. She reiterated the plan's guiding principles and explained the elements of the revised plan that were retained from the original plan. Houston stated the proposed changes included keeping the Cenotaph in place; changing the material for delineating the mission footprint; keeping the plaza accessible to pedestrians; accommodating parades and key rituals; closing streets as planned and approved with allowances for service emergency and public transit vehicles. Her presentation included visuals of the proposed spatial definitions that would integrate the abovementioned changes; highlight interpretive elements; enhance connectivity; create a sense of arrival and reverence; allow for flexible management options; and create a world-class experience. In closing, Houston provided a financial breakdown of the project funding and noted that the next steps included continued preservation of the church and long barrack; continued work on the conceptual plan for the museum and visitor center; consideration of an amended ground lease and operating agreement; design review; and traffic study. Questions and discussion ensued regarding plans for existing buildings; repairs to the Cenotaph; virtual reality interpretation; and location, research, and interpretation of the funeral pyre. Positive remarks were made from the commissioners regarding the encouraging and forward trajectory of the master plan.

Kate Rogers, Executive Director, Alamo Trust, presented an overview of the proposed new collections and curatorial facility that would include 10,000 square feet of exhibit space and noted that the building was not intended to replace a planned museum and visitors center. Her presentation included visuals of the site plan; the view shed corridor; footprint of the new building; various interior and exterior renderings; and a brief report on the ongoing moisture monitoring of the roof and church. Rogers reported that GLO Commissioner George P. Bush and Lieutenant Governor Dan Patrick had expressed their support for the updated plan. Chairman Nau expressed his gratitude for the progress that had been made on the master plan.

At 11:28 a.m., the AAB meeting adjourned, and Chairman Nau announced that the Commission would recess the meeting in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 551.0411, so that it could hold committee meetings for the remainder of the day. He noted that the THC quarterly meeting would re-convene on April 27, 2021 at 9 a.m.

DRAFT

DAY 2 - April 27, 2021, 9 a.m.

4. Friends of the THC

4.1 Report on the activities of the Friends of the THC

Brian Shivers, Chairman of the Friends of the THC (Friends) addressed the commission members via Zoom and expressed his hope that as the pandemic eased, he would be able to attend in person at a future quarterly meeting. Anjali Zutshi, Executive Director of the Friends, provided a financial report including total assets and liabilities as of April 14, 2021. She presented an overview of the endowments and noted that they had substantially grown. Zutshi reported on fundraising and support activities for various agency divisions and gave an update on grants submitted and received including the IMLS CARES Act grant. She provided details regarding a 4-day online development workshop series held in March/April 2021 and outlined virtual and in-person events scheduled to celebrate the Friends' 25th anniversary celebration. Zutshi provided a social media report for March-April 2021, which included the first Facebook Live event with historian Michael Hurd. In closing, she provided an activity report for the Preservation Scholars program, including funding updates and planned activities.

5. Additional Reports and Presentations

5.1 Texas Holocaust & Genocide Commission

Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission (THGC) Executive Director Joy Nathan reported on several online programs and workshops held to commemorate genocides and to observe Yom Hashoah, National Holocaust Remembrance Day. She provided a legislative update regarding House Bill 3257 which proposed to create the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission. Nathan explained that the bill would create a new advisory commission to the THC and described various components of the bill. She reported the bill had passed the House with a unanimous vote and would proceed to the Senate for a vote. In closing, she reported on the next THGC quarterly meeting would be held on May 3, 2021 via Zoom.

5.2 Presentation on Atlas planning and use

Commissioner Garrett Donnelly explained that his inquiries and discussions with members of the private sector on their use of the agency's database, the Texas Historic Sites Atlas (Atlas), resulted in a request by the chairman to make a presentation to the full commission and he called on Archeology Division Director Brad Jones who provided a brief history of the Atlas. Jones noted that it was a complex historical database and the single most important tool the THC staff utilized to process the agency's regulatory review work. He explained that the Atlas utilized dozens of data tables generated by staff and cultural resource management professionals and was being integrated with the eTrac system and various other interfaces. Jones explained that the THC was one of the first states in the country to develop this tool and many still did not have anything similar. He also noted that the Atlas was accessible to any member of the public and contained information on markers, cemeteries, and historical sites across the state. He highlighted an additional feature which was only accessible to archeologists and others who met required criteria, due to the restricted and sensitive cultural resource information on historic properties and prehistoric sites. In closing, he explained that the Atlas utilized dozens of data tables generated by staff, stewards, researchers, and cultural resource management professionals; was under continual improvement; and that the contributors were critical to the development of its future. Representatives from Freese and Nichols, an engineering, planning, and consulting firm, offered a presentation on their firm's use of the THC Atlas for infrastructure planning. They stated that the tools they used for conceptual engineering and designs were Geographic Information Systems/web-based and that project decisions were driven by public data on cultural resources. They further explained that the THC Atlas was a key tool used by their staff in Texas and was one of the best developed across the nation. In closing, the group proposed some modifications to improve and modernize the Atlas. Questions and discussion followed regarding federal funding, the importance of the Atlas as a foundational resource, the necessity for future improvements, and how best to move forward.

DRAFT

5.3 Presentation on Galveston Juneteenth Legacy Project
Sam Collins, preservation advocate and lifelong resident of Galveston, offered a presentation on the Galveston Juneteenth Legacy Project. He provided a background on the history of June 19, 1865 (Juneteenth), noting that it was the date that the enslaved people of Texas were officially notified of their freedom and the end of the Civil War (two and a half years after President Lincoln signed the Emancipation Proclamation). He explained that the proclamation was read in Galveston and a marker was in place commemorating the event. Collins explained that a blank wall on a building at the site created the opportunity to portray a more complete story of Juneteenth and the journey of freedom in Texas. He presented photos of a mural painted on the building and explained the significance of various components of the mural and an associated mobile application. Collins stated the mural was an expanded narrative on the history of the arrival of the U.S. Colored Troops to enforce the proclamation; was a community public art project; and outdoor classroom. He illustrated the efforts to declare Juneteenth a national holiday and noted that the declaration, once signed, will bring tourism to Galveston and boost the local economy. In closing, Collins noted that the project was not simply to commemorate Galveston's African American history but to tell the broader story of Texas' history.

6. Chairman's Report
6.1 Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts, and planned travel/events
Chairman Nau reported on a study by the National Park Service regarding the possible acquisition and management of the George W. Bush childhood home in Midland. Executive Director Wolfe added that the study's goal was to determine if President Bush's time spent in the home contributed to the man he became. He also noted that THC Federal Programs Coordinator Greg Smith would be participating in that study as a team member. Executive Director Wolfe provided a status report on the 87th legislative session outlook regarding THC's appropriation. He reviewed the agency's exceptional requests and expressed his confidence that most items would get funded by the end of the session, including an appropriation for deferred maintenance, the courthouse program, THC website, and the restoration of the Mason County Courthouse, which had been recently gutted by a fire. Chairman Nau reported hearing all positive statements from legislators about the THC historic sites and the work of the agency. He noted the appropriations committee would be addressing the budget quickly and he anticipated a positive outcome for the agency.

7. Executive Director's Report
7.1 Staff introductions
Executive Director Wolfe provided a list of newly hired staff for the Administration, Historic Sites, and Staff Services divisions.

7.2 Report on activities of THC Executive Director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts, and planned travel/events
Executive Director Wolfe offered an update on progress made by the agency staff regarding the Spanish translation services. He provided an overview of the costs involved and recommended a few agency publications to start with. Wolfe also suggested that directing Spanish speakers to the sites might be premature due to the fact that Spanish language services were not yet in place at the sites. He recommended the translation of program and division information sheets on the THC website that could be translated with minimal cost and effort. Other documents he provided for translating included existing student lesson plans; interpretive signs at the sites in the form of a brochure; Historic Sites' maps; routine publications such as *The Medallion*; and a special tab added on the agency website for Spanish speakers. Discussion followed regarding various opportunities and technologies, including QR codes, to investigate and pursue. Chairman Nau directed the staff to compile a list of opportunities in order of priority. Wolfe reported on the development of the 10-year Statewide Historic Preservation Plan in accordance with the National Park Service agreement. He noted that the project was out for bid with an expected selection by the end of the summer.

8. Consent Items

8.1 Consider approval of February 3, 2021 meeting minutes

8.2 Consider certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations including: Dyess Family; Herritage Family; Wilson; Landrum; Conway; Bullhead Convict Labor Camp; Pettus; Schertz-Cibolo; Nocona; Red River Station; Fondren; Wright; Walker Bend; Porter; Gibson; El Saucillo Ranch; and Belknap

8.3 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers: including Paige Private School Society; NAS Chase Field; Charles F.A. Hummel House; Cass Co. Courthouse; Community ISD; El Plan de San Diego; Radio Station KLVL; Jackson's Barbershop & Beauty Salon; C.G. Lancaster; Panola College; Montopolis; and "The Drag": Huntsville's African American Business District

8.4 Consider adoption of changes to TAC, Title 13, Part 2

A. Amendments to sections 13.3, 13.4, 13.5 and 13.6 related to the Texas Franchise Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Structures, without changes to the text as published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1150-1156)

B. Amendment to Section 21.3 related to historical marker and monument definitions, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1156-1157)

C. Amendment to Section 21.7 related to historical marker applications, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1157-1159)

D. Amendment to Section 21.12, related to marker text requests, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1159-1160)

E. New rule, section 21.13 related to removal of historical markers and monuments, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1160-1162)

F. Amendments to sections 26.3 and 26.22 related to Practice and Procedure, without changes to the text published in the February 26, 2021 issue of the Texas Register (46 TexReg 1319-1325)

8.5 Consider acceptance of donations – $394,738.04 gifts in kind, Friends of the THC

8.6 Consider approval of contract amendments

A. White Hawk Engineering & Design, LL – Extend term to 12/31/21 for services at the Eisenhower Birthplace SHS

B. Samuel Collins, III – Extend term to 8/31/22 for services at the Levi Jordan Plantation SHS

8.7 Consider approval of FY 2021 Survey of Employee Engagement (SEE) Focus Groups Operational Action Plan

Chairman Nau asked the commissioners if any consent items should be pulled from the consent agenda for consideration as a separate item. There being none, Commissioner Pete Peterson moved, Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the consent items 8.1 through 8.7 as noted above.

9. Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB)

9.1 Committee report

Commissioner Bruseth reported the committee received activity reports from the various program staff, including updates on permitted projects and State Antiquities Landmarks.

9.2 Discussion and possible action on a request for removal of the State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) designation on the Texas Confederate Women's Home (School for the Blind Annex), 3710 Cedar St, Austin, Travis County

THC Architecture Division Director Bess Graham provided a brief history and background and noted that, although extensive remodeling had occurred, numerous original architectural features remained on the Texas

DRAFT

Confederate Women's Home building. Commissioner Bruseth reminded commissioners that this item had been previously discussed at the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) meeting held on February 2, 2021, and the AAB had determined that the site retained historical significance regarding women's history and architecture. He noted that the AAB had unanimously voted to recommend denying the request to remove the SAL designation. Questions and discussion ensued regarding the original intent for the SAL designation, confirmation that the building also held a City of Austin landmark designation, and the building's historical and architectural significance. Commissioner Earl Broussard moved to deny the request for removal of the SAL designation based on the recommendation of the AAB and Commissioner David Gravelle seconded the motion. Commissioner Wallace Jefferson expressed his support of the motion and provided the following statement: "On this subject and more generally, on the Confederate Monuments, the public comments and our own debates among THC Commissioners have reinforced for me that the preservation of Confederate monuments is not intended to support Texas's separation from the Union, or to glorify the institution of slavery, or to intimidate any citizens of Texas. In fact, a proper characterization of our history would be that, as a nation and state, we have denounced those sentiments. My affirmative vote on this motion (to deny the request to remove the designation for the Confederate Women's Home) is solely to preserve history in its important context. And I assume that if anyone had a different purpose, they would have, by now, declared it publicly and so I will be in favor of your motion." A vote was taken, and the commission voted unanimously to deny the request for removal of the SAL designation.

10. Archeology

10.1 Committee report

Commissioner Bruseth noted that all commissioners were present for the Archeology committee meeting and, in the interest of time, no report was necessary.

11. Architecture

11.1 Committee report

Commissioner Perini reported that all commissioners were also present for the Architecture committee meeting and a recap was not warranted.

11.2 Discussion and possible action related to a request for partial removal of the deed covenant for the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant, Dallas, Dallas County

Commissioner Perini stated that the Architecture committee had tabled this item and would reconsider it at the next quarterly meeting. He explained that committee members asked for more information before taking a vote and stated that Commissioners Limbacher and Crain expressed a desire to make a site visit next committee meeting in July 2021. The item was not discussed, and no action was taken.

12. Communications

12.1 Committee report

Commissioner Gravelle thanked Commissioner Renee Dutia for her idea and work in connecting the agency with Hudson News and potentially getting THC publications in airports across the country. He expressed his appreciation of the Marker Monday program toward promoting the agency's brand identity. Commissioner Monica Burdette updated the commission on efforts by a subcommittee to develop an educational/informational application (app) that would be available on a mobile phone and highlight all THC assets. She noted a steering committee of commissioners and staff had been formed and work would commence regarding the technical integration of the Atlas with this app. Commissioner Gravelle thanked Wolfe for his support of the program.

DRAFT

13. Community Heritage Development
13.1 Committee report
Commission Peterson stated that the committee received various updated reports including the Real Places conference; Texas Main Street Program, including staffing and DowntownTX.org.; Heritage Tourism activities including the Texas Heritage Trails program; and Certified Local Government activities.

14. Finance and Government Relations
14.1 Committee report
Commissioner Crain reported the committee considered action items including the acceptance of donations (gifts in kind) and contract amendments; reviewed the agency financial dashboard; and received a legislative report.

15. Historic Sites
15.1 Committee report
Commissioner Crain explained that the committee received program reports including updates on the Historic Sites facilities, Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site (SHS), and the San Jacinto Battleground and Monument SHS.

15.2 Consider approval for the deaccessioning of objects from Fanthorp Inn, Fulton Mansion, Kreische Brewery, and the National Museum of the Pacific War State Historic Sites
Director of Historic Sites Joseph Bell referred commissioners to their list of items proposed for deaccessioning. He explained that the curatorial staff had selected and prepared certain objects for deaccession from Fanthorp Inn SHS, Fulton Mansion SHS, Kreische Brewery SHS, and the National Museum of the Pacific War SHS and noted that the Historic Sites committee recommended to approve the deaccession of the objects. Discussion followed regarding the large number of items on the list and Bell explained that most of the items were props from Fanthorp Inn SHS that had incorrectly been accessioned into the site' collection prior to THC's acquisition but had no historical provenance or value. He stated that the items of no value would be deaccessioned and donated to nonprofit organizations and, as a result of THC's sunset review process, the agency had the ability to auction off the items of value through the Texas Facilities Commission. He stated that the proceeds of any valuable items would then be dedicated back to the THC collections program. He further noted that, as staff worked through the collections of other acquired sites, the lists would eventually diminish, and newly purchased props would not be accessioned into the sites' collections. Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Gravelle seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the deaccession of objects from Fanthorp Inn, Fulton Mansion, Kreische Brewery, and the National Museum of the Pacific War State Historic Sites as proposed on the attached lists (Exhibit #2).

16. History Programs
16.1 Committee report
Commissioner White called on History Programs Division Director Charles Sadnick, who provided an update regarding the foundry that casts the agency markers, Eagle Sign and Design. He explained that the foundry regularly provides a status report on the fabrication and shipping of each marker, which in turn allows Commissioner White the opportunity to determine if anything should be prioritized. Sadnick confirmed that the marker cycle was open through May 15, 2021, and those topics would be presented to the commission at the July 2021 quarterly meeting. Questions arose regarding the quality and performance of the foundry's work. Sadnick reported the staff was pleased with the marker quality and foundry operation and Commissioner White reiterated his sentiments. In closing, Commissioner White commended THC Marker Program Specialist Lynnette Cen for her efficiency in compiling the complicated marker data.

DRAFT

17. Executive

17.1 Committee report

Wolfe reported the committee received updated accounts on information technology and human resources activities.

17.2 Consider approval of nominating committee recommendation for candidates for Vice Chairman and Secretary of the THC for 2021-2022

Wolfe provided a brief background on the election of THC officers. He also explained that at the February 2021 quarterly meeting, Chairman John Nau appointed a nominating committee which included Commissioners Daisy White (chair), Earl Broussard, and Laurie Limbacher to develop recommendations for Vice Chair and Secretary and present those recommendations to the full commission at the April 2021 quarterly meeting. Commissioner White thanked the outgoing officers, Commissioners Crain (vice chair) and Peterson (secretary) for their service, dedication, and wisdom they had provided to the commission and the state of Texas. She stated that the committee proposed Commissioner Catherine McKnight as the Vice Chair and Commissioner Garrett Donnelly as the Secretary. She noted that both candidates agreed to accept the responsibilities of the positions. Chairman Nau asked for any further nominations from the floor. There being none, Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to elect Commissioner Catherine McKnight and Commissioner Garrett Donnelly to serve a two-year term as Vice Chair and Secretary, respectively, through 2022. Chairman Nau offered his congratulations to the new officers and thanked Commissioner White for her work chairing the committee.

17.3 Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1081 for Repairing the Superstructure on Battleship Texas BB-35, La Porte, Harris County

This item was removed at the request of the permit applicant. No discussion or action was taken.

18. Ongoing legal matters

18.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters

Assistant Attorney General Gordon provided updates on the following pending litigation:

A. *Alamo Defenders Descendants Association v. Texas Historical Commission et al.*, Case No. 08-20-00172 (Eighth Court of Appeals in El Paso)

Gordon reported this case was in the 8th Court of Appeals and had been accepted for submission. He also noted that, during the pendency of the appeal, the plaintiffs had requested injunctive relief to stop all activity at the Alamo and the request was denied. He explained that the Office of the Attorney General was now awaiting an opinion from the court.

B. *Tap Pilam Coahuiltecan Nation v. Texas Historical Commission et al.*, Cause No D-1-GN-20-005131 (Travis County Texas)

Gordon stated he had attended a hearing in Travis County Court the previous day. Gordon explained that the judge indicated he was inclined to dismiss the case, but THC is awaiting a final ruling.

C. *Tap Pilam Coahuiltecan Nation v. Alamo Trust, Inc. et al.*, Fifth Circuit Case No. 20-50908 (Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals)

Gordon reported there was no update because the THC had been dismissed on grounds of the 11th Amendment and the agency was no longer a party to the case.

D. *In re Alamo Defenders Descendants Association*, Case No. 21-0252 (Supreme Court of Texas)

Gordon stated that the petitioners sought emergency relief from the Supreme Court and the request was denied.

DRAFT

On behalf of the commission, Chairman Nau complimented Gordon for his work and excellent representation.

19. Adjourn
On the motion of the chair, and without objection, the meeting was adjourned at 2:12 p.m.

_____ July 27, 2021
Garrett Donnelly, Secretary Date

DRAFT

EXHIBIT #1

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
POLICY AND GUIDANCE FOR EVALUATING REQUESTS FOR REMOVAL AND/OR RELOCATION OF MONUMENTS OR MARKERS
January 5, 2021 (Draft, not adopted)

The mission of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) is to preserve our state's historically significant places which includes buildings, structures, sites, and objects. In this context, the term "objects" includes monuments, markers, sculptures and fountains, including those inspired by the Civil War.

The impact of the Civil War on Texas history was profound, as are the passions it continues to evoke. As a slave-holding state and member of the Confederacy, Texas was at the center of many of the war's most pivotal events. Nearly 100,000 Texans served in the military during the war. More than twice that number of Texans were enslaved.

Thousands of Texans lost their lives in battle, some on the side of the Union, but most fighting for the Confederacy. In response to this service, previous generations of Texans erected public monuments and memorials to honor those soldiers. No similar effort was made to memorialize or honor enslaved Texans who contributed significantly to the state's economy. There have been few monuments marking the violence and indignities these men and women suffered.

For generations, African American Texans have endured unequal treatment, yet never lost hope for equal justice under law. Their struggles, from slavery to emancipation to Jim Crow and the civil rights movement, have been cast to the forefront today amid instances of excessive force by law enforcement, and neglect or hostility in our institutions and neighborhoods. The question in our cities and counties is whether monuments that appear to commend the subjugation of African Americans have helped to foster a climate that tolerates such abuse. As a result, the Commission has received increasing requests to remove and relocate Confederate monuments and markers — objects that not only communicate that history, but have themselves become part of history.

What follows are guidelines to help the public understand technical requirements governing these objects, their potential removal, and their planned relocation. The guidelines are shaped by the Commission's objective: to protect and preserve the state's historic and prehistoric resources for the use, education, enjoyment, and economic benefit of present and future generations. They do not resolve a more fundamental question: whether the objects present the full context of an historical period. The Commission, nevertheless, in evaluating permit applications, will engage in that dialogue with those seeking its approval.

While each proposal will be unique, decision-makers and applicants must be able to rely upon a consistent evaluation process and policy. The first part of this document is a list of questions to help guide discussions and deliberations as agency commissioners, city council members, and

county commissioners evaluate requests for the removal and/or relocation of Confederate monuments or markers. These questions might also arise in the context of other controversial subjects unrelated to the Civil War, and this process can be used to address those as well.

The THC's authority over these decisions arises only where the objects in question are in a place that has been granted some special protection under state law or through a formal designation process, when the objects themselves have been so designated, or when they are covered by a protective covenant. The second part of this document is an analysis of the various types of designations and a summary of the Commission's authority in each instance. Please note that there may be other local, state, or federal agencies with an interest in or authority over how these objects should be managed. Such interests are beyond the purpose of this guidance and are not addressed here.

Recommended Process

1. Review below "Guidelines for Evaluating Removal/Relocating Requests" to determine the best course of action for a monument.
2. Review below "Categories of THC Authority" to determine if the monument or the area where the monument is located are subject to THC permitting authority
3. Determine whether or not any other regulatory agency has authority over the monument, including federal, state (Texas Parks and Wildlife, Texas Department of Transportation, etc.), and local (County/City ordinances). Their review, including any requirements for public participation, is outside the parameters of this guidance.
4. Coordinate any applicable deadlines and submit permit applications as required.
5. Carry out the project as permitted, or if not permitted, comply with agency requests or decisions.

RECOMMENDED GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATING REMOVAL/RELOCATION REQUESTS

When evaluating requests for approval of the removal or relocation of markers or monuments, decision-makers are encouraged to apply the following analysis. Please note that these guidelines are not in priority order, nor are they weighted. The circumstances of each situation will guide the decision-making process:

1. Has the object retained its physical historical integrity? That is, does it still look like it did at least 50 years ago? Is it still at the same location where it was placed at least 50 years ago? Does it retain the same physical context it had at least 50 years ago? If the answer to each question is "yes", it is more likely that the marker or monument should be retained and remain in place. If the answer to any of these questions is "no", then it is less likely that the monument should be retained or remain in place.

2. Is the object unique in some way, or created by an important designer? This should be applied both to the object itself and to any cultural landscape of which it is a part. If the answer is “yes”, then it is more likely that the object should be retained and remain in place. If the answer is “no”, then it is less likely that the object should be retained or remain in place.

3. Is the object an element within a larger design that would be affected by its removal? Is it, for example, one of several sculptures or markers in a series, part of a larger whole? Is it visually connected in some way to adjacent landscape features or buildings, or was the surrounding landscape designed to provide views of the object? If the object was part of a larger design that will be negatively affected by the object’s removal, then it is more likely that the object should be retained and remain in place. If removal of the object will not affect adjacent features, or would enhance the original historic integrity of the site, then it is less likely that the object should be retained or remain in place.

4. If the object celebrates or commemorates a particular group or person, what is the actual connection of that group or person to practices that are currently considered reprehensible or shameful? If the group or person was only tangentially or unexceptionally connected with the practice, then it is more likely that the object should be retained and remain in place. If the group or person actively promoted the practice, then it is less likely that the object should be retained or remain in place.

5. To the extent that this can be determined, what was the purpose of the original recognition? If the purpose of the original recognition was to acknowledge contributions toward the local, regional, statewide or national community that are not connected to shameful or reprehensible practices, then it is more likely that the object should be retained and remain in place. If the purpose of the original recognition was to advance the group or person’s connection with shameful or reprehensible practices, or to intimidate local residents, then it is less likely that the object should be retained or remain in place.

6. Can public objections to the presence/location of the object or the content of language displayed on the object be addressed through mitigative interpretation that provides greater historical context? If so, then it is more likely that the object should be retained and reinterpreted in place. If not, then it is less likely that the object should be retained or remain in place.

7. Is the object part of a broader representation honoring a variety of diverse contributors to Texas history or showing a broad panorama of history of which this is one component? If it is one of several objects or images helping to tell a more broad or diverse story, then it is more likely that the object should remain in place. If it circumvents forces that would give the public a greater context in which to evaluate its proper standing in history, then it is more likely that the object should be removed.

DRAFT

8. Will public funds be spent on the removal of the object? If so, then the appropriating entity should consider whether that expenditure will result in a better outcome than other expenditures of those same funds towards achieving the community's social justice goals.

9. Has the potential removal/relocation of the object been approved either by a vote of the people of the community or that of their appropriate elected officials? If so, then it is more likely that the object should be removed or relocated. If not, then it is more likely that the object should be retained or remain in place.

10. Are there public safety concerns related to the object's current location? If not, then it is more likely that the object should be retained and remain in place. If there are public safety concerns that would be alleviated by removing or relocating the object, then it is more likely that it should be removed or relocated.

11. Is the object proposed to be relocated to an alternate site? If there is no plan for the use of appropriate professionals in the disassembly, removal, transportation, or relocation, then it is more likely that the object should be retained at its current location. If the object is proposed for relocation, and there is such a plan, then it is more likely that the object should be relocated.

12. Is the object more or less likely to be properly maintained if it is relocated? If the object is more likely to be properly maintained at its current location, then the object should be retained in place. If the object is more likely to be properly maintained at a new location, then it is more likely that it should be relocated.

13. What protection (law enforcement presence, covenants, etc.) does the object have now, and how will that be affected by relocation? If the object is protected at its current location, then it is more likely that the object should be retained in place. If the object is more likely to be better protected at a new location, then it is more likely that it should be moved.

14. Will visitation to the object be impacted by its relocation? If heritage tourists seeking out this kind of monument or marker are more likely to see the object at its current location, then it is more likely that it should remain in place. If heritage tourists seeking out this kind of monument or marker can easily find it at its new location, then it is more likely that it should be moved.

15. Is the object in a location where it will be regularly encountered by people who reasonably consider the object offensive? If so, it is more likely that the object should be moved. If not, it is less likely that it should be moved.

DRAFT

A thoughtful process should take these various factors into consideration, among others that might arise from within the community where the monument or marker are located. Decisions based on such a process are more likely to be supported by community members and elected officials and to withstand any criticism that might be offered. The historic context of the object, and whether the object represents a comprehensive depiction of its surrounding circumstances, or will be relocated to that end, will help inform the Commission's decision on a permit application.

CATEGORIES OF THC AUTHORITY

The following describes the THC's evaluation process for permit requests under various categories of authority. Please note that some properties fall into multiple categories. In such cases, all requirements must be met for each category unless the Commission approves an alternative in writing. It is proposed that the final decision in all cases would be made by the full Commission or by its Executive Committee. If none of these categories applies, then THC has no authority over the owner's decision.

Covenants:

Some courthouses and other properties that either are, or were at one time, publicly owned, are protected by THC covenants. Covenants typically encompass a building or group of buildings, the surrounding property, and landscape features that surround and include monuments and markers. In these cases, the terms of the individual covenant will inform how to apply for approval to remove or relocate a marker or monument. Such projects require the consent of the Commission.

State Antiquities Landmarks:

Some county courthouses and other public places associated with monuments and markers are designated as State Antiquities Landmarks (SALs) under the Texas Antiquities Code, found in Chapter 191 of the Natural Resources Code. An owner of a SAL who wishes to remove or relocate a marker or monument must first notify the Commission. Within 30 days of such notification, the Commission staff will provide the owner with the necessary application forms. Upon receipt of a completed application, Commission staff will place the request on the agenda of the next meeting of the full Commission. Only the Commission itself can review such applications. If a permit is denied, the proposed project cannot go forward.

DRAFT

County Courthouse Law:

Many monuments and markers are located on the grounds of county courthouses. Under Government Code 442.008(a), counties wishing to remove or relocate such objects must notify the Commission at least 6 months before such action is taken. This gives the Commission an opportunity to protect the historical integrity of the courthouse and its surroundings. After the 6 months have passed, if the county and the THC have not come to an agreement, the county may move forward with its proposed project unless the property also has one of the other statutory levels of protection mentioned herein.

Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks:

Many of the Commission's markers identify properties as Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHLs). This includes courthouses and parks where monuments and markers are found. Government Code Section 442.006(f) requires that the owners of RTHLs provide the Commission at least 60 days written notice before proceeding with a project that will change the appearance of the landmark property. Upon receiving such notice, the Commission may extend the review period by an additional 30 days. At the end of the 60 (or 90) day period, the property owner may move forward with their project, with or without the Commission's permission, and the project must be completed within 180 days.

Military Markers and Monuments on State Lands:

Military markers and monuments on state land can only be removed with the permission of the Texas Legislature, the State Preservation Board, or the Texas Historical Commission. The term "monuments" includes statues, portraits, plaques, seals, symbols, building names and street names on state land honoring individuals for their military or war-related service. Government Code Section 2166.5011. The Attorney General has interpreted this statute as restricting the THC's authority to monuments on land administered by the Texas Historical Commission or regulated by virtue of a designation of some kind, such as a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) designation. AG Opinion KP-0325. In other situations where state land is involved, the legislature or the State Preservation Board might have additional authority.

State Markers on Non-State Lands:

All state markers that were installed by the Texas Historical Commission since 1955 are property of the State of Texas. These markers were either installed with the consent of the property owner(s), or are located on land that is within state-owned right-of-way. Removal of these markers requires Commission approval.

DRAFT

National Register of Historic Places:

A number of monuments are listed on the National Register of Historic Places. In general, the Commission has no power to review the removal or relocation of these monuments unless they are governed by federal permits or federal funds are being used.

Local Landmark Designation:

Removal or relocation of locally-designated landmarks will usually require the permission of a local landmark commission. The Texas Historical Commission has no review authority unless federal permits or funding are involved.

Cemetery Monuments:

Monuments and markers in cemeteries are subject to the process or processes stated above depending on their level of designation. In addition, the removal or relocation of such monuments is subject to the State Health and Safety Code.

DRAFT

EXHIBIT #2

Proposed Deaccessions

April 2021

Fanthorp Inn State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 809

The (747) objects of this group being proposed for deaccession are props, replicas or reproductions purchased or donated to TPWD. These items were accessioned into the collection by TPWD as permanent collection objects. Current THC collections policy excludes such non-site-associated objects from the permanent collection and thus recommends that all these items be transferred to the Education Collection.

1975.12.12 Cup
1976.4.1.1 Violin
1976.4.1.2 Violin bow
1976.4.1.3 Violin case
1976.4.1.4 Resin
1976.4.1.5 Musical strings
1981.8.1 Chair
1981.8.2 Chair
1981.8.3 Chair
1981.8.4 Chair
1981.8.5 Chair
1982.11.17 Decanter
1982.11.18 Decanter
1984.82.1 Blanket
1985.3.1 Tumbler
1984.31.4 Purse
1985.3.3 Bottle
1986.38.8 Candlesnuffer
1987.10.1 Book
1987.33.1 Towel, Hand
1987.48.18 Comb
1987.48.19 Comb
1987.50.1 Checkerboard
1987.50.2 Checker set
1987.54.1 Portable Desk
1987.71.18 Dipper
1987.77.5 Washbowl
1987.95.1 Trunk
1987.96.1 Trunk
1987.97.1 Candlestick
1987.99.1 Candlestick
1987.99.2 Candlestick
1987.100.2 Mirror
1987.100.3 Fluting Iron
1987.106.1 Water bucket
1988.1.1 Washbowl
1988.1.2 Washbowl
1988.3.1 Fireplace tongs
1988.3.2 Pitcher
1988.5.1 Platter
1988.10.1 Spittoon
1988.11.1 Plate
1988.18.1 Platter
1988.18.2 Dinner Plate
1988.18.3 Pitcher
1988.18.4 Water Pitcher
1988.20.1 Dinner Knife
1988.20.2 Dinner Fork
1988.20.3 Dinner Knife
1988.20.4 Dinner Fork
1988.20.5 Dinner Knife
1988.20.6 Dinner Knife
1988.20.7 Dinner Knife
1988.20.8 Dinner Knife
1988.20.9 Dinner Fork
1988.20.10 Dinner Fork
1988.22.1 Washboard
1988.23.1 Padlock
1988.23.2 Cup, Plate
1988.24.1 Bed
1988.24.2 Bench
1988.24.3 Candlestick
1988.24.4 Candlestick
1988.30.1 Cup, Plate
1988.31.1 Cup, Plate
1988.31.2 Cup, Plate
1988.32.1 Mattress Cover
1988.32.2 Mattress Cover
1988.33.1 Plate, Cup
1988.33.2 Plate, Cup
1988.33.3 Plate, Cup
1988.33.4 Plate, Cup
1988.33.5 Plate, Cup
1988.33.6 Plate, Cup
1988.33.7 Plate, Cup
1988.36.3 Dinner Fork
1988.36.4 Knife
1988.37.1 Platter
1988.41.1 Basin
1988.41.2 Basin
1988.42.2 Rope
1988.42.3 Long Rifle
1988.42.4 Long Rifle
1988.43.1 Trunk
1988.43.2 Suitcase
1988.46.1 Plate, Cup
1988.47.1 Powder Horn
1988.48.1 Dinner Plate
1988.50.1 Candle Box
1988.50.2 Bed Key
1988.52.1 Dinner Plate
1988.57.1 Inkwell
1988.58.1 Decanter
1988.59.1 Plate, Dinner
1988.60.1 Plate, Cup
1988.60.2 Plate, Cup
1988.60.3 Plate, Cup
1988.60.4 Plate, Cup
1988.60.5 Plate, Cup
1988.62.1 Plate
1988.66.1 Plate
1988.67.1 Pillow
1988.67.2 Pillow
1988.67.3 Trunk
1988.87.1 Plate, Cup
1988.87.2 Plate, Cup
1988.87.3 Plate, Cup
1988.89.1 Mattress
1988.92.1 Decanter
1988.92.2 Wine Glass
1988.92.3 Wine Glass
1988.93.1.1 Teacup
1988.94.1 Blanket
1988.95.1 Suitcase
1988.96.2 Dinner Plate
1988.97.2 Luncheon Platter
1988.98.2 Hat
1988.99.1 Notebook
1988.100.1 Table
1988.101.1 Bench
1988.101.2 Mattress
1988.102.1 Bed
1988.102.2 Bed
1988.102.3 Table
1988.102.4 Box
1988.102.5 Box
1988.104.1 Salt Dish
1988.105.1 Wine Glass
1988.105.2 Wine Glass

1988.105.3	Wine Glass
1988.105.4	Wine Glass
1988.108.8	Plate, Cup
1988.108.9	Plate, Cup
1988.108.10	Plate, Cup
1988.111.1	Dessert Plate
1988.111.2	Dessert Plate
1988.111.3	Dessert Plate
1988.111.4	Salt Dish
1988.111.5	Platter
1988.112.1	Dinner Plate
1988.113.1	Box
1988.117.1	Demijohn
1988.127.1	Coffeepot
1988.127.2	Teapot
1988.128.1	Dinner Knife
1988.128.2	Dinner Knife
1988.128.4	Dinner Knife
1988.128.5	Dinner Fork
1988.128.6	Dinner Fork
1988.128.7	Dinner Fork
1988.128.8	Dinner Fork
1988.131.1	Coffeepot
1988.131.2	Coffeepot
1988.132.1	Dinner Plate
1988.132.2	Salt Dish
1988.132.3	Tumbler
1988.132.4	Tumbler
1988.133.1	Bolster Cover
1988.133.2	Mattress Cover
1988.134.1	Trunk
1988.136.1.2	Saucer
1988.136.3	Wine Glass
1988.136.4	Wine Glass
1988.136.5	Wine Glass
1988.136.7.1	Cup
1988.136.7.2	Saucer
1988.136.8	Wine Glass
1988.137.1	Bag
1988.132.1	Bed
1988.139.1	Knife
1988.139.2	Knife
1988.139.3	Knife
1988.139.4	Knife
1988.139.5	Knife
1988.139.6	Fork
1988.139.7	Fork
1988.139.8	Fork
1988.139.9	Fork
1988.139.10	Fork
1988.140.1	Pitcher
1988.141.1	Lamp
1988.146.1	Spill Holder
1988.146.2	Saucer
1988.146.3	Pitcher
1988.147.1	Food Storage
1988.147.2	Fireplace Shovel
1988.148.1	Pitcher
1988.148.2	Jug
1988.148.3	Jar
1988.148.4	Jar
1988.148.5	Jug
1988.148.6	Storage Box
1988.149.2	Game Box
1988.149.3	Storage Box
1988.149.4	Pillow
1980.151.1	Tumbler
1980.151.2	Tumbler
1980.151.3	Eyeglasses
1980.151.4	Bottle
1980.152.1	Suitcase
1980.152.2	Suitcase
1988.153.1	Cup
1988.153.2	Cup
1988.156.1	Bowl
1988.156.2	Bowl
1988.156.3	Dinner Plate
1988.157.1	Spittoon
1988.158.1	Fork
1988.158.2	Fork
1988.159.1	Serving Spoon
1988.159.2	Serving Spoon
1988.159.4	Carboy
1988.159.5	Spill Holder
1988.159.6	Bottle
1988.159.7	Dinner Plate
1988.159.8	Cup and Saucer
1988.159.9	Firkin
1988.159.10	Butter Churn
1988.162.1	Ledger
1988.162.2	Pipe
1988.162.3	Fork
1988.162.10	Padlock
1988.165.1	Hunting bag
1988.165.3	Powder Horn
1988.167.1	Tumbler
1988.167.2	Tumbler
1988.167.3	Tumbler
1988.167.4	Tumbler
1988.170.1	Powder Horn
1988.170.2	Rifle
1988.173.1	Suitcase
1988.178.1	Fork
1988.178.2	Fork
1988.178.3	Fork
1988.178.4	Knife
1988.178.5	Knife
1988.178.6	Knife
1988.178.7	Shoe
1988.183.1	Box
1988.183.2	Box
1988.183.3	Funnel
1988.183.4	Nippers
1988.183.5	Tumbler
1988.183.6	Tumbler
1988.184.1	Sword
1988.188.6	Suitcase
1988.189.1	Box
1988.189.2	Box
1988.190.1	Jug
1988.190.2	Candle
1988.190.3	Grater
1988.190.4	Firkin
1988.190.5	Jar
1988.190.6	Crock
1988.190.7	Butterworking Spade
1988.190.8	Clothespin
1988.190.9	Clothespin
1988.190.10	Clothespin
1988.190.11	Clothespin
1988.190.12	Clothespin
1988.190.13	Clothespin
1988.190.14	Clothespin
1988.191.1	Card Box
1988.191.2	Pantry Box
1988.191.3	Pantry Box
1988.191.4	Box
1988.196.1	Cup
1988.197.1	Knife
1989.2.1	Mortal and Pestel
1989.2.2	Fly Trap
1989.3.1	Jug
1989.3.2	Pitcher
1989.4.1	Bed
1989.8.1	Firkin
1989.8.2	Salad Plate
1989.8.3	Salad Plate
1989.10.1	Jar
1989.10.2	Jar
1989.10.3	Box
1989.10.4	Box
1989.11.1	Chair
1989.11.2	Chair
1989.11.3	Chair
1989.14.1	Box
1989.22.1	Jar
1989.22.2	Jar
1989.22.3	Box
1989.25.2	Saddle Blanket
1989.30.1	Crutch
1989.35.1	Jar
1989.35.2	Jar
1989.36.1	Basket
1989.36.2	Laundry Basket
1989.36.3	Bottle
1989.36.4	Book
1989.38.1	Pantry Box
1989.39.1	Jar
1989.40.2	Clothespin
1989.40.3	Clothespin
1989.40.4	Clothespin
1989.40.5	Clothespin
1989.40.6	Clothespin
1989.40.7	Clothespin
1989.41.1	Mirror
1989.42.1	Candle Box
1989.42.2	Picnic Basket
1989.53.3	Suitcase
1989.53.4	Dominoes
1989.53.8	Wallet
1989.53.9	Book
1989.58.1	Chalkboard
1989.58.2	Box, Food Storage

1989.59.1	Pail
1989.66.2	Bottle
1989.69.1	Parasol
1989.71.1	Hunting Bag
1979.71.2	Powder Flask
1989.87.1	Salt Cellar
1989.87.2	Bowl
1989.87.3	Plate
1989.88.1	Laundry Tub
1989.90.1	Cruet
1989.93.1	Charm
1989.96.10	Suitcase
1989.105.1	Step Stool
1989.105.2	Step Stool
1989.115.1.1	Cup
1989.115.1.2	Saucer
1989.117.1	Salad Plate
1989.118.1	Dinner Plate
1989.129.1	Spittoon
1989.130.1	Powder Horn
1989.130.2	Poweder Horn
1989.142.1	Sieve
1989.145.1	Dividers
1989.145.2	Sieve
1989.147.1	Scoop
1989.148.1	Cup
1989.149.1	Chair
1989.151.1	Spice Bottle
1989.151.2	Bottle
1989.151.3	Ink Bottle
1989.151.4	Snuff Bottle
1989.151.6	Medicine Bottle
1989.162.1	Cup
1989.172.3	Andiron
1989.174.1	Eyeglasses
1989.176.4	Compass
1989.176.5	Pack
1989.176.6	Matches
1989.179.1	Booklet
1990.1.10	Sand Shaker
1990.12.2	Basket
1990.12.3	Mailbag
1990.18.7	Dustpan
1990.19.4	Scale
1990.25.1	Scissors
1990.25.2	Candle Lantern
1990.25.4	Map Case
1990.25.9	Bowling Pin
1990.41.1	Saddlebag
1990.57.6	Andiron
1990.91.1	Canteen
1990.91.2	Canteen
1991.26.1	Drafting Set
1991.111.1	Pitcher
1991.129.2	Vest
1991.129.3	Vest
19991.156.2	Book
1992.77.1	Dividers
1992.80.1	Bowl
1992.80.2	Bowl
1992.80.3	Bowl
1992.102.1	Dinner Plate
1992.112.1	Cup
1992.112.2	Saucer
1992.140.3	Book
1992.161.1	Dinner Knife
1992.161.2	Dinner Knife
1992.161.3	Dinner Knife
1992.161.4	Dinner Knife
1992.161.5	Dinner Knife
1992.161.6	Dinner Fork
1992.161.7	Dinner Fork
1992.161.8	Dinner Fork
1992.161.9	Dinner Fork
1992.161.10	Dinner Fork
1993.82.1	Doll
1993.106.1	Book
1994.38.1	Spittoon
1994.101.1	Chair
2005.25.1	Chest of Drawers
2005.30.2	Chair
2005.30.3	Candlestick
2009.74.1	Double Barrel Shotgun
1987.61.1	Food Bag
1987.61.2	Food Bag
1987.61.3	Food Bag
1987.61.4	Food Bag
1987.61.5	Food Bag
1987.61.6	Food Bag
1987.61.7	Food Bag
1987.61.8	Food Bag
1987.61.9	Food Bag
1987.61.10	Food Bag
1987.61.11	Food Bag
1987.61.12	Food Bag
1987.61.18	Toothpowder
1987.71.17.2	Game Piece
1987.85.3	Blanket
1987.85.4	Blanket
1987.85.5	Blanket
1987.85.6	Blanket
1987.85.7	Blanket
1987.87.1	Boot
1988.28.1	Spittoon
1988.28.2	Spittoon
1988.28.4	Spittoon
1988.29.1	Table
1988.36.1	Cup
1988.36.2	Cup
1988.44.1	Mattress
1988.53.1	Moccassin
1988.53.2	Hat
1988.54.1	Mattress
1988.54.2	Mattress
1988.55.1	Mattress
1988.64.1	Hat
1988.64.2	Hat
1988.98.3	Hat
1988.109.1	Mattress
1988.109.2	Mattress
1988.109.3	Bolster
1988.109.5	Bolster
1988.109.6	Pillow
1988.109.7	Pillow
1988.109.8	Pillow
1988.109.9	Pillow
1988.116.1	Hat
1988.116.2	Hat
1988.116.3	Hat
1988.125.1	Bandbox
1988.125.2	Bandbox
1988.130.6.R	Dinner Plate
1988.130.7.R	Dinner Plate
1988.132.2	Mattress
1988.142.2	Plate
1988.142.3	Plate
1988.149.5	Pillow
1988.149.6	Painting
1988.150.1	Dinner Plate
1988.150.2	Dinner Plate
1988.150.3	Dinner Plate
1988.150.4	Dinner Plate
1988.150.5	Dinner Plate
1988.150.8	Dinner Plate
1988.150.9	Dinner Plate
1988.150.10	Dinner Plate
1988.155.1	Bonnet
1988.155.2	Bonnet
1988.160.1	Hat
1988.160.2	Hat
1988.161.1	Barrel
1988.161.3	Keg
1988.164.2	Almanac
1988.164.3	Textile Fragment
1988.169.1	Hat
1988.171.2	Pail
1988.172.1	Dipper
1988.172.2	Basin
1988.172.3	Washtub
1988.172.4	Box
1988.174.1	Keg
1988.174.2	Keg
1988.175.1	Pipe
1988.175.2	Pipe
1988.175.4	Pipe
1988.175.5	Pipe
1988.175.6	Pipe
1988.175.8	Toothbrush
1988.175.9	Toothbrush
1988.178.8	Coat
1988.179.1	Sheet
1988.179.2	Sheet
1988.179.3	Sheet
1988.179.4	Mattress Cover
1988.179.5	Mattress Cover
1988.180.1	Ledger
1988.180.2	Ledger
1988.180.3	Ledger
1988.180.4	Ledger
1988.180.5	Ledger
1988.181.1	Bandbox
1988.182.1	Bandbox
1988.192.1	Mattress Cover

1988.193.1	Mattress	1989.64.1	Coat	2005.8.7	Doily
1988.193.2	Mattress	1989.64.2	Coat, Frock	2005.8.8	Rack
1988.193.3	Mattress	1989.65.1	Saddle tree	2005.8.9	Rack
1988.194.3	Hat	1989.68.1	Bandbox Bag	2005.8.10	Candlestick
1989.1.1	Ledger	1989.70.2	Bonnet	2005.8.13	Rack
1989.1.2	Ledger	1979.77.1	Poster	2005.8.14	Rack
1989.6.1R	Barrel	1979.77.2	Poster	2005.12.1	Trunk
1989.6.2R	Barrel	1989.77.3	Poster	2005.12.2	Trunk
1989.6.3	Keg	1989.77.4	Poster	2005.12.3	Stool
1989.6.4	Keg	1989.77.5	Poster	2005.13.1	Trunk
1989.7.1	Hat	1989.77.6	Poster	2005.14.1	Horn
1989.7.2	Hat	1989.77.7	Poster	2005.16.5	Curtain
1989.7.3	Hat	1989.102.1	Coat	2005.16.7	Curtain
1989.7.5	Almanac	1989.102.2	Coat	2005.16.8	Curtain
1989.12.1	Ledger	1989.104.1	Boot	2005.16.9	Curtain
1989.12.2	Ledger	1989.104.2	Boot	2005.16.10	Curtain
1989.15.1	Faucet	1989.119.1	Boot	2005.16.11	Curtain
1989.15.2	Faucet	1989.123.1	Pillow Cover	2005.16.12	Curtain
1989.15.3	Bag	1989.123.2	Pillow Cover	2005.16.13	Curtain
1989.15.4	Bag	1989.123.3	Pillow Cover	2005.16.14	Curtain
1989.15.5	Bag	1989.123.5	Bolster Cover	2005.16.15	Pillow
1989.15.6	Bag	1989.131.1	Carpet	2005.16.16	Pillow
1989.15.7	Bag	1989.135.1	Washbowl	2005.16.18	Curtain
1989.16.1	Hat	1989.135.6	Cup	2005.16.19	Curtain
1989.16.2	Hat	1989.155.1	Buckle	2005.16.20	Curtain
1989.16.3	Hat	1989.156.1	Riding Saddle	2005.16.21	Curtain
1989.20.2	Broom	1989.157.1	Leather Piece	2005.16.22	Curtain Loop
1989.23.1	Bag	1989.158.1	Shirt	2005.17.2	Hand Towel
1989.23.2	Bag	1989.158.3	Shirt	2005.17.5	Hand Towel
1989.23.3	Bag	1989.159.1	Bench	2005.17.7	Hand Towel
1989.23.4	Bag	1989.159.2	Bench	2005.17.8	Hand Towel
1989.23.5	Bag	1989.159.4	Bench	2005.17.9	Hand Towel
1989.23.6	Bag	1989.160.1	Blanket	2005.17.10	Hand Towel
1989.23.7	Bag	1989.161.1	Coat, Frock	2005.17.12	Hand Towel
1989.23.8	Bag	1989.161.3	Coat, Frock	2005.17.13	Bureau Scarf
1989.23.9	Bag	1989.161.4	Coat, Frock	2005.18.2	Sheet
1989.23.10	Bag	1989.164.1	Shoe	2005.18.3	Sheet
1989.24.1	Keg	1989.165.1	Shoe	2005.18.5	Sheet
1989.24.2	Keg	1989.170.1	Buggy Whip	2005.18.7	Sheet
1989.24.3	Butterworking Spade	1990.13.1	Chair	2005.18.8	Sheet
1989.27.1	Keg	1990.13.2	Chair	2005.18.9	Sheet
1989.27.2	Bottle	1990.13.3	Chair	2005.18.10	Sheet
1989.29.1	Broom	1990.13.4	Chair	2005.18.11	Sheet
1989.31.1	Keg	1990.13.5	Chair	2005.18.12	Sheet
1989.31.2	Keg	1990.51.1	Andiron	2005.18.13	Sheet
1989.31.3	Spigot	1990.51.2	Andiron	2005.18.14	Sheet
1989.34.1	Sheet	1990.56.1	Coat, Frock	2005.18.15	Sheet
1989.34.2	Sheet	1990.63.2	Glove	2005.18.16	Sheet
1989.43.1	Broom	1990.119.1	Boot Scraper	2005.18.17	Sheet
1989.43.2	Mop	1990.119.2	Boot Scraper	2005.18.18	Sheet
1989.53.1	Keg	1991.5.1	Box	2005.18.19	Sheet
1989.53.2	Keg	1991.5.2	Box	2005.18.20	Sheet
1989.53.3	Keg	1991.5.3	Box	2005.18.21	Sheet
1989.53.4	Keg	1991.5.4	Box	2005.18.22	Pillowcase
1989.57.1	Shoe	1991.169.1	Stagecoach	2005.18.23	Pillowcase
1989.61.1	Textile Fragment	2004.130.8	Bottle	2005.18.24	Pillowcase
1989.61.2	Textile Fragment	2005.8.1	Trunk	2005.18.25	Pillowcase
1989.61.3	Textile Fragment	2005.8.2	Trunk	2005.18.26	Pillowcase
1989.62.1	Textile Fragment	2005.8.3	Scissors	2005.18.27	Pillowcase
1989.62.2	Textile Fragment	2005.8.5	Doily	2005.18.28	Pillowcase
1989.63.1	Textile Fragment	2005.8.6	Doily	2005.18.30	Pillowcase

2005.18.31	Pillowcase	2005.21.9	Mirror	2007.39.2.2	Curtain
2005.18.32	Pillowcase	2005.21.10	Silhouette	2007.126.3	Tieback
2005.18.33	Pillowcase	2005.21.11	Silhouette	2009.44.12	Trunk
2005.18.34	Pillowcase	2005.21.12	Floorcloth	2009.44.13	Trunk
2005.18.35	Pillowcase	2005.21.13	Floorcloth	2009.44.14	Trunk
2005.18.40	Pillowcase	2005.22.1	Tieback	2009.78.2	Trunk
2005.18.41	Pillowcase	2005.22.2	Tieback	2009.78.3	Trunk
2005.19.1	Pail	2005.22.3	Tieback	2009.78.4	Trunk
2005.19.2	Pail	2005.22.4	Tieback	2009.78.5	Trunk
2005.19.3	Pail	2005.22.5	Tieback	2016.14.1	Map
2005.20.1	Shaving Brush	2005.22.6	Tieback	2016.33.3	Duster
2005.20.2	Bellows	2005.23.1	Candlestick	2017.38.1	Foodstuff
2005.20.3	Cup	2005.23.2	Candlestick	2017.38.2	Foodstuff
2005.20.4	Cup	2005.23.3	Wall Mirror	2017.38.3	Cushion
2005.20.5	Cup	2005.23.4	Doll	2017.38.4	Cushion
2005.21.1	Blanket	2005.23.5	Doll	2017.38.5	Cushion
2005.21.2	Shaving Mug	2005.23.6	Animal Figurine	2017.38.6	Cushion
2005.21.3	Shaving Brush	2005.23.7	Animal Figurine	2017.38.7	Curtain
2005.21.4	Sconce	2005.23.9	Throw Rug	2017.38.8	Curtain
2005.21.5	Sconce	2005.24.1	Book	2017.38.9	Curtain
2005.21.6	Table	2005.24.2	Book	2017.38.10	Curtain
2005.21.7	Fireplace Shovel	2005.30.1	Branding Iron	2017.38.11	Curtain
2005.21.8	Fireplace Shovel	2007.39.2.1	Curtain	2017.38.12	Curtain

The (62) objects of this group are being proposed for deaccession because they are listed as missing on inventory. These objects will be deaccessioned and removed from the active database inventory.

1979.15.32	Tablecloth	1988.142.5	Dinner Plate	1989.135.3	Cup
1979.15.33.A	Portable Desk	1988.142.6	Dinner Plate	1989.151.5	Glue Bottle
1979.15.33.b	Inkwell	1988.156.4	Dinner Plate	1989.158.2	Shirt
1987.33.2	Hand Towel	1988.156.5	Dinner Plate	1989.161.2	Coat
1987.98.1	Candlestick	1988.159.3	Bedspread	1989.172.1	Pipe
1988.4.1	Box	1988.164.1	Booklet	1989.177.1	Memo
1988.17.8	Coat	1988.165.2	Powder Horn	1990.7.3.R	Washbowl
1988.20.3	Dinner Knife	1988.171.1	Pail	1990.40.9	Parasol
1988.21.1	Cup Plate	1988.171.3	Pail	1994.100.1	Pillowcase
1988.28.3	Spittoon	1988.194.1	Hat	2001.33.7	Suitcase
2988.28.5	Spittoon	1988.194.2	Hat	2005.16.6	Curtain
1988.63.1	Dinner Plate	1989.7.7	Blotter	2005.17.1	Hand Towel
1988.90.1	Cup Plate	1989.20.1	Broom	2005.17.3	Hand Towel
1988.96.1	Soup Plate Hat	1989.25.1	Blanket	2005.17.4	Hand Towel
1988.98.4.R	Hat	1989.37.1	Eyeglasses	2005.17.6	Hand Towel
1988.109.4	Bolster Cover	1989.40.1	Laundry Basket	2005.17.11	Hand Towel
1988.111.7	Dinner Plate	1989.66.1	Serving Bowl	2005.18.1	Bedspread
1988.128.3	Dinner Knife	1989.90.2	Ink Bottle	2005.18.4	Sheet
1988.134.2	Card Deck	1989.95.1	Map	2005.18.6	Sheet
1988.135.1.R	Mattress	1989.123.4	Bolster Cover	2005.22.8	Tieback
1988.136.1.1	Cup Plate	1989.129.2	Cup		

Proposed Deaccessions

April 2021

Fulton Mansion State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 16

The (12) objects of this group being proposed for deaccession are props, replicas or reproductions purchased or donated to TPWD. These items were accessioned into the collection by TPWD as permanent collection objects. Current THC collections policy excludes such non-site-associated objects from the permanent collection and thus recommends that all these items be transferred to the Education Collection.

2004.7.3.1 FORK, OYSTER
2004.7.3.2 FORK, OYSTER
2004.7.3.3 FORK, OYSTER
2004.7.3.6 FORK, OYSTER
1996.23.1 ANNOUNCEMENT, FUNERAL
1983.27.1 DECANTER
1999.201.1 PRINT
2003.99.3 NEWSPAPER
1999.68.1 BOOK
1999.200.1 SLIPPER, GLASS
1979.14.1 PIANO, BABY GRAND
1985.34.1 PITCHER

The (4) objects of this group are being proposed for deaccession because they are deteriorated beyond usefulness. They will be disposed of in an appropriate manner.

1976.6.1.2 GLASS, GEORGE FULTON PHOTO
1976.6.1.3 CARDBOARD, OVAL PICTURE FRAME
1976.6.2.2 GLASS, HARRIET FULTON PHOTO
1985.24.1 LAMP, OIL

Proposed Deaccessions

April 2021

Kreische Brewery State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 505

The (505) objects of this group being proposed for deaccession are props, replicas or reproductions purchased or donated to TPWD. These items were accessioned into the collection by TPWD as permanent collection objects. Current THC collections policy excludes such non-site-associated objects from the permanent collection and thus recommends that all these items be transferred to the Education Collection. The following are all replica food items such as plastic or resin representations of fruits, vegetables, eggs, bacon, etc.

2010.55.43	2010.55.181	2010.55.297	2010.55.363	2010.55.590
2010.55.44	2010.55.182	2010.55.298	2010.55.364	2010.55.591
2010.55.45	2010.55.183	2010.55.299	2010.55.365	2010.55.592
2010.55.46	2010.55.184	2010.55.300	2010.55.366	2010.55.593
2010.55.47	2010.55.185	2010.55.301	2010.55.367	2010.55.594
2010.55.48	2010.55.186	2010.55.302	2010.55.368	2010.55.595
2010.55.49	2010.55.211	2010.55.303	2010.55.369	2010.55.596
2010.55.50	2010.55.212	2010.55.304	2010.55.370	2010.55.597
2010.55.51	2010.55.213	2010.55.305	2010.55.371	2010.55.598
2010.55.52	2010.55.214	2010.55.306	2010.55.372	2010.55.599
2010.55.53	2010.55.215	2010.55.307	2010.55.373	2010.55.600
2010.55.54	2010.55.216	2010.55.332	2010.55.374	2010.55.601
2010.55.127	2010.55.217	2010.55.333	2010.55.375	2010.55.602
2010.55.128	2010.55.218	2010.55.334	2010.55.376	2010.55.603
2010.55.129	2010.55.219	2010.55.335	2010.55.377	2010.55.604
2010.55.130	2010.55.220	2010.55.336	2010.55.378	2010.55.605
2010.55.131	2010.55.221	2010.55.337	2010.55.379	2010.55.606
2010.55.132	2010.55.222	2010.55.338	2010.55.427	2010.55.607
2010.55.133	2010.55.223	2010.55.339	2010.55.431	2010.55.608
2010.55.134	2010.55.224	2010.55.340	2010.55.432	2010.55.609
2010.55.135	2010.55.225	2010.55.341	2010.55.433	2010.55.610
2010.55.136	2010.55.226	2010.55.342	2010.55.434	2010.55.611
2010.55.137	2010.55.227	2010.55.343	2010.55.435	2010.55.612
2010.55.138	2010.55.228	2010.55.344	2010.55.436	2010.55.613
2010.55.163	2010.55.229	2010.55.345	2010.55.437	2010.55.614
2010.55.164	2010.55.230	2010.55.346	2010.55.438	2010.55.615
2010.55.165	2010.55.231	2010.55.347	2010.55.439	2010.55.616
2010.55.166	2010.55.232	2010.55.348	2010.55.440	2010.55.617
2010.55.167	2010.55.283	2010.55.349	2010.55.441	2010.55.618
2010.55.168	2010.55.284	2010.55.350	2010.55.442	2010.55.619
2010.55.169	2010.55.285	2010.55.351	2010.55.515	2010.55.620
2010.55.170	2010.55.286	2010.55.352	2010.55.516	2010.55.621
2010.55.171	2010.55.287	2010.55.353	2010.55.517	2010.55.622
2010.55.172	2010.55.288	2010.55.354	2010.55.518	2010.55.623
2010.55.173	2010.55.289	2010.55.355	2010.55.519	2010.55.624
2010.55.174	2010.55.290	2010.55.356	2010.55.520	2010.55.625
2010.55.175	2010.55.291	2010.55.357	2010.55.521	2010.55.626
2010.55.176	2010.55.292	2010.55.358	2010.55.522	2010.55.627
2010.55.177	2010.55.293	2010.55.359	2010.55.523	2010.55.628
2010.55.178	2010.55.294	2010.55.360	2010.55.524	2010.55.629
2010.55.179	2010.55.295	2010.55.361	2010.55.525	2010.55.630
2010.55.180	2010.55.296	2010.55.362	2010.55.526	2010.55.631

2010.55.632	2010.66.26	2010.77.85	2011.21.61	2011.79.30
2010.55.633	2010.66.27	2010.77.86	2011.21.62	2011.79.31
2010.55.634	2010.66.28	2010.77.87	2011.21.63	2011.79.32
2010.55.635	2010.66.29	2010.77.88	2011.21.64	2011.79.33
2010.55.636	2010.66.30	2010.77.95	2011.21.65	2011.79.34
2010.55.637	2010.66.31	2010.77.96	2011.21.66	2011.79.35
2010.55.638	2010.66.32	2010.77.97	2011.21.67	2011.79.36
2010.55.639	2010.66.33	2010.77.98	2011.21.68	2011.79.37
2010.55.640	2010.66.34	2010.77.99	2011.21.69	2011.79.38
2010.55.641	2010.66.35	2010.77.100	2011.21.70	2011.79.39
2010.55.642	2010.66.36	2010.77.101	2011.21.71	2011.119.1
2010.55.643	2010.66.37	2010.77.102	2011.21.72	2011.119.2
2010.55.644	2010.66.38	2010.77.103	2011.21.73	2011.119.3
2010.55.645	2010.66.39	2010.77.104	2011.21.74	2011.119.4
2010.55.646	2010.66.40	2010.77.105	2011.21.75	2011.119.5
2010.55.647	2010.66.41	2010.77.106	2011.21.76	2011.119.6
2010.55.648	2010.66.42	2010.77.107	2011.21.77	2011.119.7
2010.55.649	2010.66.43	2010.77.108	2011.21.78	2011.119.8
2010.55.650	2010.66.44	2010.77.109	2011.21.79	2011.119.9
2010.55.651	2010.66.45	2010.77.110	2011.21.80	2011.119.10
2010.55.652	2010.66.46	2010.77.141	2011.21.81	2011.119.11
2010.55.653	2010.66.47	2010.77.142	2011.21.82	2011.119.12
2010.55.654	2010.66.48	2010.77.143	2011.21.83	2011.119.13
2010.55.655	2010.66.49	2010.77.144	2011.21.84	2011.119.14
2010.55.656	2010.66.50	2010.77.145	2011.21.85	2011.119.15
2010.55.657	2010.66.51	2010.77.146	2011.21.86	2011.119.16
2010.55.658	2010.66.52	2010.77.147	2011.21.87	2011.119.17
2010.55.659	2010.66.53	2010.77.148	2011.21.88	2011.119.18
2010.55.660	2010.66.54	2010.77.149	2011.21.89	2011.119.19
2010.55.661	2010.66.55	2010.77.150	2011.21.90	2011.119.20
2010.55.662	2010.66.56	2010.77.151	2011.21.91	2011.119.21
2010.55.663	2010.66.57	2010.77.152	2011.21.93	2011.119.22
2010.55.664	2010.66.58	2010.77.153	2011.22.1	2011.119.23
2010.55.665	2010.66.59	2010.77.154	2011.22.2	2011.119.24
2010.55.666	2010.67.162	2010.77.155	2011.22.3	2011.119.25
2010.55.667	2010.67.163	2010.77.156	2011.22.4	2011.119.26
2010.55.668	2010.67.164	2010.77.157	2011.22.5	2011.119.27
2010.55.669	2010.68.1	2010.77.158	2011.22.6	2011.119.28
2010.55.670	2010.68.2	2010.77.159	2011.22.7	2011.119.29
2010.55.671	2010.68.3	2010.77.160	2011.22.8	2011.119.30
2010.55.672	2010.77.66	2010.77.181	2011.22.9	2011.119.31
2010.55.673	2010.77.67	2010.77.182	2011.34.1	2011.119.32
2010.55.674	2010.77.68	2010.77.183	2011.79.13	2011.119.33
2010.55.675	2010.77.69	2011.21.1	2011.79.14	2011.119.34
2010.55.676	2010.77.70	2011.21.2	2011.79.15	2011.119.36
2010.55.677	2010.77.71	2011.21.3	2011.79.16	2011.119.37
2010.55.678	2010.77.72	2011.21.4	2011.79.17	2011.119.38
2010.55.687	2010.77.73	2011.21.5	2011.79.18	2011.119.39
2010.55.688	2010.77.74	2011.21.6	2011.79.19	2011.119.40
2010.55.697	2010.77.75	2011.21.7	2011.79.20	2011.119.42
2010.55.698	2010.77.76	2011.21.8	2011.79.21	2011.119.43
2010.55.699	2010.77.77	2011.21.9	2011.79.22	2011.119.44
2010.55.700	2010.77.78	2011.21.10	2011.79.23	2011.119.45
2010.55.701	2010.77.79	2011.21.11	2011.79.24	2011.119.46
2010.55.702	2010.77.80	2011.21.12	2011.79.25	2011.119.47
2010.55.715	2010.77.81	2011.21.13	2011.79.26	2011.119.48
2010.55.716	2010.77.82	2011.21.14	2011.79.27	2011.119.49
2010.55.717	2010.77.83	2011.21.15	2011.79.28	2011.119.50
2010.55.718	2010.77.84	2011.21.60	2011.79.29	2016.14.3

Proposed Deaccessions

April 2021

National Museum of the Pacific War

Total Deaccessions: 78

The (64) objects of this group being proposed for deaccession are props, replicas or reproductions purchased or donated. These items were accessioned into the collection as permanent collection objects. Current THC collections policy excludes such non-site-associated objects from the permanent collection and thus recommends that all these items be transferred to the Education Collection.

1986.507	Radio
1985.553.030A	life belt
291c	radio coil
291H	loud speaker
291L-Q	Coil set
291V	coil box
0291J	rectifier power unit
1985.553.033A	light
1985.553.33B	light
1985.553.41	life preserver vest/ floatation device
291 R	coil set
291 S	coil set
291 T	coil set
291 U	coil set
310	Precision Signal Generator
1987.523.026	Telephone
1048	flinders bars
1049	sight
1050	Gun sight
1998.536.013	37MM Artillery Shell (inert)
1985.599.19A	coal furnace implement
1985.599.19B (metal rod)	coal furnace implement
1985.553.3	dry battery
1985.637	pouch
965	Long Glass Telescope
1986.531.001A	radio
2003.574.1	radio receiver
1995.516.004A	hand grenade box
1991.548.019	37mm shell (inert)
1991.548.020	37mm shell (inert)
1991.548.008	40mm shell (inert)
1991.548.009	40 mm shell (inert)
1985.633.004A	life belt
1985.638.001B	film reel
1985.638.001c	film reel
1985.638.001D/001J	film reel
1985.638.001F	film reel
1985.638.1A	film reel
1985.638.1e	film reel
1985.638.1g	film reel
1985.638.1I	film reel
1985.616.005A	remote control unit
1985.642.4	telephone
1985.642.7A and 7B	life belt and box
1985.642.6A and 6B	life belt and box
1986.551.1A-F	mine detector set and suitcase
2005.745.001	shell 90 mm (inert)
2005.719.001	USN elec. Box
2005.718.001	37 mm sub.cal, M12 (C124) (inert)
2005.744.001	shell (inert)
2005.722.001	Aust. Radio recv.
2005.804.001	radio receiver
2005.724.001	intercom 20 2 7 - USN
2005.731.001	Roct. Power supply
2005.800.001	aircraft radio receiver
2005.801.001	2 cannisters case 75 mm dummy ammo
2005.779.001	generator
2005.817.001	81 mm ser # 14855 mortar mount
2005.816.001	artillery seat or mount. Type omnibus 1915.
2005.796.001	Transmitter T-47 ART-13.
2005.777.001	Power supply Unit - USN
2005.803.001	radio receiver RBG-2 grey
2005.792.001	sonar/radar
2005.730.001	rectifier power supply

The (14) objects of this group are being proposed for deaccession because they are deteriorated beyond usefulness and/or out of collections scope. They will be disposed of in an appropriate manner.

106	bag
1986.559.003	box
437	Plaque
438	Plaque
439	Plaque
440	Plaque
441	Plaque
442	Plaque
919	Plaque
1985.553 (3 items)	jackets
2005.757.001	Cathode-ray tube
2005.758.001	Cathode-ray tube
2005.751.001	scope & box
2005.737.001	radio transmit/ recv. Equip

TAB 7.2

Item 7.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Background:
During the period from 04/03/2021 to 07/06/2021, 18 Historic Texas Cemetery designations were completed by the staff. All have been recorded in county deed records as being so designated. Your approval is requested to officially certify these Historic Texas Cemeteries:

County	City	Cemetery
Angelina	Lufkin	McCall Cemetery
Atascosa	Jourdanton	St. Matthew Catholic Cemetery
Bandera	Pipe Creek	Pipe Creek Cemetery
Cherokee	Reese	Old Rock Hill Cemetery
Collin	McKinney	Ross Cemetery
Colorado	Alleyton	Alley Cemetery
Comal	New Braunfels	Timmermann Family Cemetery
Gonzales	Gonzales (v)	Terryville Community Cemetery
Hays	Kyle	San Vicente Cemetery
Matagorda	Pledger (v)	Jones-Jackson Cemetery
McLennan	Gholson	Pleasant Grove Cemetery
Montague	Montague	Montague Cemetery
Montague	Nocona (v)	Redbud Cemetery
Montague	Saint Jo	Head of Elm Cemetery
Montague	Saint Jo (v)	Starkey Cemetery
Montgomery	Tamina	Tamina-Sweet Rest Cemetery
Presidio	Presidio	Cementerio del Barrio de los Lipanes
Travis	Austin	Tarleton-Young Cemetery

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend certification of these designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to certify these designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

TAB 7.3

Item 7.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers

Background:
From April 9, 2021 to May 25, 2021, THC historical marker staff drafted and finalized inscriptions for fifty (50) interpretive markers ready for Commission approval.

Recommended interpretive plaques for approval (50)

County	Job #	Topic
Atascosa	20AT01	Gates Valley Community
Austin	20AU01	St. John Lutheran Church
Brazos	20BZ02	Earl Graham Post 159
Brown	20BR03	Pleasant Valley Cemetery (HTC)
Cameron	20CF05	Casimiro Tamayo Building (RTHL)
Colorado	18CD04	Cicero Howard
Comal	20CM05	New Braunfels Gemischter Chor Harmonie
Comal	20CM02	Albert and Marie Kopplin House (RTHL)
Comanche	20CJ01	Old De Leon Cemetery (HTC)
Dallas	20DL03	Dr. Marcellus Clayton Cooper
Dallas	20DL04	Anderson Bonner
Dallas	20DL02	Bennett Family Gardens (HTC)
Dallas	20DL07	CCC Company 850
Fayette	19FY02	Psencik Cemetery
Freestone	19FT01	Booker T. Washington School
Galveston	20GV01	Adolph and Regina Frenkel House (RTHL)
Galveston	20GV02	Max Faget House and Workshop (RTHL)
Goliad	20GD01	Singer Cemetery (HTC)
Grimes	20GM01	Washington Avenue
Grimes	20GM03	Freedman Town
Harris	20HR02	Gaillard-Mitchell Cemetery (HTC)
Hays	19HY02	Kyle Depot
Hemphill	20HH01	Glazier Calaboose (RTHL)
Henderson	19HE01	J. W. Brownlow
Henderson	20HE02	Eustace
Hill	20HI01	Bethlehem Cemetery (HTC)
Hutchinson	19HC01	Isom
Kendall	20KE01	Camino Real de San Saba (Camino Viejo) in Kendall County
Kerr	20KR01	Garrett Insurance Agency
Kerr	20KR02	Live Oak Ranch
King	20KG01	6666 Ranch

Leon	20LN01	Braniff International Flight 542
Liberty	20LB02	Lovett House (RTHL)
Liberty	20LB03	Liberty County Bank_Zbranek Building (RTHL)
Live Oak	20LK01	Live Oak County Courthouse (RTHL)
Lubbock	19LU02	St. John's United Methodist Church
Lubbock	19LU03	County Line Community
Matagorda	20MG01	James Wilmer Dallam
Matagorda	20MG02	Linnie Roberts Elementary School (RTHL)
McLennan	19ML02	The Grange
McLennan	19ML03	Evangelia Settlement
McLennan	16ML05	"The Waco Horror": The Lynching of Jesse Washington
Milam	20MM01	Lawrence-Hubert House (RTHL)
Newton	20NW02	Biloxi Evergreen Cemetery (HTC)
Randall	20RD01	Lucille Nance Jones
Randall	20RD02	Roof with Snow_Kimbrough House
San Saba	20SS02	Edwards-Smith-Ashley House (RTHL)
Tarrant	20TR01	Goforth Cemetery (HTC)
Titus	20TT01	Talco Cemetery (HTC)
Wharton	20WH05	Wharton Chamber of Commerce & Agriculture

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the final form and text of fifty (50) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation of authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to adopt approval of the final form and text of fifty (50) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation of authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 4/5/2021, ed (BB) 4/27/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Atascosa County (Job #20AT01) *Subject CY (Atlas 22802) UTM:*
Location: Poteet, 2255 Mangum Road

GATES VALLEY COMMUNITY

William Norwood (W.N.) Gates (1818-1903) was born in Madison County, Tennessee, and served in the Army of the Republic of Texas, participating in the Siege of Bexar in 1835. In 1854, he settled in what was then Bexar County, near present-day Poteet in an area that became known as the Gates Valley Community, chosen for its natural water supply and picturesque valley. In 1857, Gates was among the 16 men appointed to the first grand jury of Atascosa County. He went on to serve as county sheriff from 1862-64 and 1865-66, county commissioner in 1864, 1866-76 and 1883, and the first Gates Valley Postmaster in 1876.

William's brother, Abner Valentine (A.V.) Gates (1827-1916), arrived in Atascosa County in 1860 to help his brother develop the growing community of Gates Valley. Seeing the need for a house of worship, A.V. led a group of citizens to establish a church that was also used as the Gates Valley Schoolhouse. A.V. left the community in 1863 when he enlisted in the Texas Cavalry. Once discharged from military service, he returned to Atascosa County and settled in the Tank Hollow Community.

The Gates brothers, their descendants and many other early settlers of Gates Valley played an foundational role in the development of the area and the town of Poteet. Many citizens worked on the railroad lines that were built through what would eventually become Poteet in the early 1900s. Most members of the Gates Valley Community are interred at either Shiloh Cemetery or Rutledge (Poteet) Cemetery. Although little remains of the Gates Valley Community, the impact of its early residents continues.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 12/11/2020, ed (BB) 4/17/21
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Austin County (Job #20AU01) *Subject CH, LU (Atlas 22766) UTM:*
Location: Wallis, 218 Third Street

ST. JOHN LUTHERAN CHURCH

Rev. August H. Falkenberg Jr. organized an Evangelical Lutheran Church in Wallis in 1921 with 17 charter members. Meeting first in the Methodist church, the congregation bought their own property and dedicated a sanctuary in 1925. Reflecting the heritage of many members, some services were held in the German language until 1938. A new church was built in 1956, complete with stained glass windows added in 2003. Church members have served the community through numerous fundraisers, ministries and events at home and abroad. Despite the small size of the congregation, St. John Lutheran Church continues to make a significant impact in the community and beyond.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 12/15/2020, ed (BB) 4/14/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker WITHOUT POST, attach to
Brazos County (Job #20BZ02) *Subject FO, ML, WI (Atlas 22760) UTM:*
Location: Bryan, 101 Waco Street

EARL GRAHAM POST 159

After the founding of the American Legion Organization in 1919, efforts to form a local post in Bryan soon followed. Thirty-three Brazos County World War I veterans called for registration booths to be placed throughout the county where honorably discharged former servicemen and women could register as legion and auxiliary members. The initial organizational meeting was held on January 30, 1920, at Bryan's Carnegie Library. The approximately 150 ex-servicemen in attendance chose to name the post in honor of Bryan's first lieutenant Cyrus Earle Graham (1894-1918), who lost his life in an airplane accident near Issoudun, France, on Nov. 9, 1918.

The Texas State Executive Committee approved the post's constitution and bylaws on February 11, 1920. In 1928, American Legion Auxiliary Unit 159 organized to work with veterans and their families in rehabilitation, child welfare and assistance at veterans hospitals. Construction on a permanent post headquarters began in 1931 with a frame clubhouse. This hall was replaced with the current Post Legion Hall in 1954.

Since its inception, Post 159 has contributed to the community through involvement in the annual Brazos County Fair and fundraising for servicemen at home and abroad, along with care packages to active-duty troops overseas. Commitment to youth programming has included supporting boy scouts, junior shooting sports program, boys state, girls state, oratorial competitions and school awards. For more than a century, Earl Graham Post 159 of the American Legion has served veterans and Brazos County citizens with pride, contributing to the community.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 12/15/2020, ed (BB) 4/21/21
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Brown County (Job #20BR03) *Subject GY (Atlas 22773) UTM:*
Location: May, FM 2273, ½ miles west of US 183

PLEASANT VALLEY CEMETERY

In 1875, Robert Morrison English (1837-1910), his wife, Clarabelle Louisa (Stratham) English (1847-1914), and their children moved from Cape Girardeau, Missouri, to Brown County. They established a farm on 160 acres and helped develop the Pleasant Valley Community. In 1892, the English family donated land to the Missionary Baptist Church of Pleasant Valley (later Pleasant Valley Baptist Church) for a house of worship which also served as a school.

The English family also donated land to the community for a cemetery. Additional acreage was added over the years from neighbors and community members to encompass more than eight acres. In 1949, the church disbanded and the cemetery association accepted the land and care of the building. Robert and Clarabelle English and many of their descendants are buried here, along with pioneers of the area.

The first recorded burial is that of Nancy Emaline English, daughter of Robert and Clarabelle, in 1877. Veterans of U.S. Military conflicts dating to the Civil War, former pastors of local churches, educators, a Texas Ranger, civil servants and community leaders are also buried here. The cemetery is traditional in design with a variety of headstones, some with no markings. In 1906, the Pleasant Valley Cemetery Association formed to maintain the grounds, organizing annual meetings, reunions and Remembrance Days. Many burial plots have multiple generations and connections, demonstrating the deep family and community ties of the area.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2018

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 3/15/2021, ed (BB) 4/19/21
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker WITHOUT POST, mount to BRICK
Cameron County (Job #20CF05) *Subject BC, MC (Atlas 22827) UTM:*
Location: Brownsville, 947 E. 15th Street

CASIMIRO TAMAYO BUILDING

An example of nineteenth-century border brick architecture, the Tamayo Building served as a residential and commercial compound. Casimiro Tamayo (1837-1910) acquired the property between 1877 and 1879 from his sister-in-law, María del Carmen Levrier, widow of French immigrant Louis Renaud. Tamayo was a merchant and stockraiser who held elected office as Cameron County's Inspector of hides and animals in the 1890s. For decades, the building served as a dwelling and grocery store. It is constructed of locally made mesquite-fired brick. The openings on the east elevation are spanned by flat structural arches of gauged brick with French doors, a unique blending of architectural elements and practices.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (BB) 12/1/2020, ed 4/7/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Colorado County (Job #18CD04) *Subject (Atlas 22394) UTM:*
Location: Eagle Lake, 101 E. Main St.

CICERO HOWARD

Born in Missouri in 1850, Cicero Howard arrived in Eagle Lake by 1867 with Captain George Ziegler, a Union Civil War Veteran. Howard became the foreman for Captain William Dunovant, who had acquired large land holdings for growing cotton, sugarcane, pecans and other crops. Howard managed Dunovant's large group of farm workers, most of whom were African American. Dr. I.B. Sigler, who also worked for Dunovant, later recalled that Howard was respected and favored by both Dunovant and the large work force of African Americans and their families.

Howard was self-educated at a time when many African Americans could neither read nor write. He was successful on his own farm and businesses, along with managing Dunovant's agricultural interests. Howard proved his skills and dependability, earning the respect of many of his neighbors. He became the first elected African American official in Eagle Lake when he was elected Colorado County Commissioner in November 1878. He was reelected in 1880, 1882 and 1884. After two years out of office, citizens again elected him to the County Commissioners Court in 1888, reelecting him in 1890 and 1892. He cast one of the deciding votes for the financing and building of the 1889 county courthouse and jail.

In 1871, Howard married Cornelia Whitley (1840-1929) in Colorado county. The couple raised Cornelia's nephew, John W. Whitley (1888-1981), who became a noted art restorer and conservator. Cicero Howard was a beloved citizen, and more than 400 people attended his funeral in 1919. One account stated "Cicero was a good citizen, was always found on the moral side of each question that arose, and was a great influence for the good as much as any man in the county."

(2018)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (BB) 4/26/2021, rev. (LAC) 5/7/21
27” x 42” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Comal County (Job #20CM05) *Subject GN, MU (Atlas 22737) UTM:*
Location: New Braunfels, Landa Park Drive

NEW BRAUNFELS GEMISCHTER CHOR HARMONIE

German immigrants to Texas embraced their traditional culture of music, art, societies and clubs. On March 2, 1850, the singing society “Germania” was organized in New Braunfels under direction of Gottfried Joseph Petmecky (1809-1871). The group sponsored their first singing event at that year’s Fourth of July celebration on the banks of the Comal River. Many cities and towns in Texas with large German populations formed similar groups, and in 1853, the first statewide *Saengerfest* was held in New Braunfels, on Friedrich Herman Seele’s farm on the Guadalupe River. By 1876, other singing societies formed in Comal County included the New Braunfelser Maennerchor, Echo Society, Smithson Valley Echo Society, Anhalt Singing Society, Honey Creek Singing Society, and Walhalla Singing Society at Sattler. Early societies were only for men, but by 1895, mixed-voice societies included the Concordia Gemischter Chor.

On November 13, 1937, Gilbert A. Becker (1906-1985) organized the New Braunfels Gemischter Chor Harmonie. Becker was a farmer, singer and music director whose father, Heinrich Becker (1860-1925), was a charter member of the Clear Spring Frohsinn Singing Society. The group numbered 46 members by 1938 and was recognized as one of the best mixed-voice singing societies in the region. New members were selected competitively, voted on anonymously by the membership using a system of black and white balls. By the 1990s, the group was the only remaining German singing society in New Braunfels. Initially focused on Saengerfests, the group expanded to holidays, community festivals and other special events. Many members have joined the society to improve their German language proficiency. Though it was the last local German singing society formed after nearly a century of tradition, the group continues to preserve and promote this important aspect of cultural heritage.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 12/2/2020, ed (BB) 4/7/21, rev 5/7/21
Official Texas Historical Medallion and 16" x 12" plaque with post
Comal County (Job #20CM02) *Subject BH, VC (Atlas 22731) UTM*
Location: New Braunfels, 564 Hill Ave

ALBERT AND MARIE KOPPLIN HOUSE

German native Albert Kopplin (1845-1929) and his wife, Marie Caroline (Hitzfelder) Kopplin (1851-1921), built this house in 1892 as their retirement home from life on the ranch. The house reflects the folk Victorian architectural style with symmetrical facades and porches supported by chamfered wooden porch posts with intricately carved gingerbread frieze and balustrades. For a time, the couple's granddaughters, Elsa and Thekla Pfeuffer, stayed with them to attend school and social activities in town and returned to the ranch on weekends. The Kopplin family lived here until the 1940s.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (BB), 4/28/2021
27” x 42” Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Comanche County (Job #20CJ01) *Subject (Atlas 23219) UTM:*
Location: DeLeon, 100 S. Festival Rd.

OLD DE LEON CEMETERY

Soon after the Civil War and prior to the establishment of De Leon, many families settled in this section of Comanche County, together building a log schoolhouse on Austin Branch. In 1876, thirteen settlers met at the log building at the call of Rev. E.A. Bailey, presiding elder of the Dublin district, and organized a Methodist Society. When the Texas Central Railroad built west from Waco and surveyed and laid out the new town of De Leon, the railroad’s civil engineer commandeered and moved the log building as a mule stable. Once the building moved, along with the school and church congregation, only the small graveyard which became known as Old De Leon Cemetery remained from the earlier settlement.

The cemetery was referenced in an 1885 deed from Albert Bryan Bender to his brother, Augustus K. Bender, a transaction which involved dedication of half an acre for the burial ground. Among the pioneers buried here are North Carolina native Thomas Brown (1844-1912), who married Mary Frances “Fannie” Sparks (1849-1934) in May 1865. Their first daughter was born in Virginia and their other children were born in Texas starting in 1873. Thomas, who built his own home and many homes for his neighbors and was a farmer, was listed in Comanche County tax rolls by 1876. Fannie was a medical practitioner, caring for the sick and dying and serving as a midwife. She was one of the last burials in the cemetery for many decades. A 1954 *De Leon Free Press* article refers to the city cleaning the overgrown grounds and researching who was buried here. A crew of men identified 24 graves with names and only some of those with dates, along with 87 graves with no headstones but with visible sand mounds. Those buried here include some of the earlier residents of the area and their descendants who have impacted the community.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2019

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (LH), 7/10/2020, ed (BB) 4/10/21, 4/16/21
18” x 28” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #20DL03) *Subject MD, AA (Atlas 22822) UTM:*
Location: Dallas, 5556 Caruth Haven Lane

DR. MARCELLUS CLAYTON COOPER

In 1896, Dallas native Marcellus Clayton Cooper (1862-1929) became the first licensed African American dentist in the state of Texas. Born enslaved on the Caruth Farm, Cooper attended Meharry Medical School in Nashville from 1891-94. He returned to Dallas with his dental license to begin his practice. He was well known in the city for his high-quality work and contributions to the community. Dr. Cooper was a board member of the Dallas Negro Chamber of Commerce, a founder of the black-owned Penny Savings Bank and an investor in Lewis Dry Goods Store, the first black-owned department store in the city. Twice married and with six children, he is buried at Woodland Cemetery in Dallas.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 11/3/2020, ed (BB) 4/30/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #20DL04) *Subject AA, PI, BU (Atlas 22823) UTM:*
Location: Dallas, 12000 Park Central Dr. (Anderson Bonner Park)

ANDERSON BONNER
(c. 1839 – c. 1920)

Born into a life of slavery in the 1830s, Anderson Bonner lived in Alabama and was brought to Texas in the 1850s along with his family, including his wife, Eliza, and their four children. After emancipation in 1865, Bonner worked to support his growing family by tending livestock, farming, and selling cotton, corn and other produce. In 1874, he and his brother, Lewis Bonner, purchased land along the White Rock Creek basin, which led the family to settle in the northwest part of Dallas.

Although he never learned to read or write, Bonner excelled by leasing land and farm equipment to sharecroppers and using proceeds to purchase additional land. By the 1920s, Bonner acquired many acres of land in the areas of Dallas, Richardson and Farmers Branch. According to oral tradition, Bonner rented land to African American families, which helped create a supportive community. Bonner and Eliza had ten children and contributed to the growth and development of north Dallas and the area's African American community. The exact date of Bonner's death is unknown; he is buried next to Eliza in the White Rock Garden of Memories.

The legacy of Anderson Bonner continued when one of the first African American schools in north Texas was named in his honor. Bonner's descendants worked to establish a scholarship endowment in his name for graduates in Richardson. In 1976, the city of Dallas established Anderson Bonner park on land that once was the original Bonner Farm, which was a popular destination for African American family gatherings. As a prominent businessman, Anderson Bonner transformed his life after slavery and became an inspiring entrepreneur and landowner in Dallas.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM), 9/18/2020, ed (BB) 4/10/21, rev 5/7/21
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #20DL02) *Subject GY, PI (Atlas 22820) UTM:*
Location: Mesquite/Balch Springs, inside Laurel Oaks Memorial Park Cemetery,

BENNETT FAMILY GARDENS

Located within the Laurel Oaks Memorial Park Cemetery, Bennett Family Gardens is the final resting place for many of eastern Dallas County's early settlers. Hiram Bennett (1796-1888) moved to Texas in 1845 with his family after receiving a land grant as part of the Peters Colony. Arriving with him were two adult sons, William Hardy Bennett (1825-1898) and James Madison Bennett (1821-1883), and their families.

Hardy Bennett, along with his wife, Sidney (Manning) Bennett (1827-1910), and their children, settled in what is now Mesquite. Bennett Family Cemetery was established when Hardy and Sidney lost their infant daughter, Terniece C. Bennett, in 1847. She was buried atop a small tree-covered knoll on the family farm, and the grounds were set aside for all of Hardy's descendants.

What started as a family burial ground soon extended to other Bennett family lines and neighbors. Among the family burials are citizens of the Republic of Texas, Civil War veterans and members of fraternal organizations, including Woodmen of the World. There are a number of primitive markers that are no longer legible and a few hand-carved stones.

In the early 1950s, Laurel Oaks Cemetery purchased the site and additional surrounding land and renamed the historic portion, Bennett Family Gardens. Laurel Oaks Cemetery continues to expand as a perpetual care cemetery in a beautiful park setting, serving families in Balch Springs, Mesquite, Dallas and communities in the surrounding area.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 12/23/2020, ed (BB) 4/17/21
18” x 28” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #20DL07) *Subject FP (Atlas 22837) UTM:*
Location: Mesquite, 300 E. Davis, Mesquite HS baseball field, South of Kimbrough Street and E. of Florence St.

CCC COMPANY 850

During the Great Depression, Hicks Jobson set aside eight acres of his farm to allow the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), one of President Franklin D. Roosevelt’s New Deal work relief programs, to establish a local camp. Located 1/4 mile east of Mesquite, Company 850 welcomed 250 enrollees in June 1935. The site included 24 barracks, a mess hall, health facility, bath house and recreation hall. Under Project SCS-36-T, the men worked on soil conservation and engaged more than 300 farmers in Dallas and surrounding counties on over 40,000 acres until 1941. Work included terracing, fencing, check dams and levees along the east fork of the Trinity River. The camp land was later donated to Mesquite ISD.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (BB), 8/21/2019, rev 3/25/21
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Fayette County (Job #19FY02) *Subject (Atlas) UTM:*
Location: Cistern, Rosanky Rd.

PSENCIK CEMETERY

Czech Catholics settling near Cistern established Psencik Cemetery in 1888. These families had intended to build an adjacent Catholic church, but instead the church was built in Cistern, dedicated under the patronage of Saints Cyril and Methodius. The church continued to use Psencik Cemetery for burials until a second cemetery was established in 1918 adjacent to the Cistern church. After that, Psencik Cemetery was used infrequently.

Brothers Anton and John Psencik immigrated to Texas in 1873 from Vizovice, Zlin Region, Moravia (now Czech Republic). They settled in the town of Industry, where it is believed they worked as tenant farmers. Over the next ten years, more family arrived, including parents, Josef and Josefa (Novak) Psencik, and seven of their adult children and their families. The desire to purchase farmland of their own brought the Psencik families to this area beginning in 1881, settling along Rosanky Road or in nearby Kovar. In 1886, Joseph Psencik II and Anna (Dolezal) Psencik deeded seven acres to the Catholic Diocese of San Antonio to establish a church and cemetery. Psencik School was established on the site in 1888, and the schoolhouse was used for Catholic mass once a month along with dances and social gatherings. Many Psencik family members are buried here as well as other Catholic Czech and German settlers.

Maria Stasny (1887-1888) and Julia Stasny (1888-1889) have the cemetery's oldest marked graves and were likely sisters, as they share the same gravestone. There are 82 known graves here, including 25 unnamed plots which may include the earliest burials. The last burial was for Mollie Ziegelbauer (1889-1964). Many interred here were members of Czech fraternal organizations KJT and KJZT. Two notable graves are for WWI soldiers who died of complications from Spanish Flu in 1918 while training. With inscriptions in Czech, German and English, the cemetery is a cultural imprint of the pioneers who settled this part of Fayette County.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2018

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (JJR) 3/20/2020, ed (BB) 4/11/21
27” x 42” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Freestone County (Job #19FT01) *Subject ED, AA (Atlas 22703) UTM:*
Location: Teague, J.A. Brooks Drive

BOOKER T. WASHINGTON SCHOOL

In 1906, the small community of Brewer incorporated as the city of Teague. The Trinity & Brazos Valley Railway turned the rural village into a booming town for agricultural shipping and commerce. The Texas Legislature voted to incorporate the Teague Independent School District (ISD) the following year. A one-room school served the African American community until October 1909, when the Teague ISD built a new school. The African American school often received less financing and other resources than the city’s school for white students.

The school’s location west of the railroad tracks physically reinforced the law and practice of segregation in the community. The school was sited on two acres of land and contained three classrooms. Professor B.S. Cox was the early principal and lone teacher for the students. Despite the modest setting, attendance gradually increased and so did the school’s physical accommodations and staff. Twenty-eight faculty members served the student body in the decades to follow, each occupying a special place in the hearts and minds of their pupils.

In response to the 1954 U.S. Supreme Court ruling in *Brown v. Board of Education*, the Teague school board dedicated a new Booker T. Washington High School campus in 1956 to maintain dual school systems of supposedly equal merit. The earlier school building was sold to the First Baptist Church. In 1968, Teague schools were integrated, with older students attending Teague High School and the Booker T. Washington campus becoming an integrated junior high school. The school district sold the property in 1975 and the 1950s buildings were later razed. The legacy of the school is in the memories and lives of its esteemed graduates, whose dedicated faculty helped their students succeed in academics, athletics and civic engagement.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 11/18/2020, ed (BB) 4/27/21, 5/3/21
27” x 42” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Galveston County (Job #20GV01) *Subject BH, VC (Atlas 22716) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N*
Location: Galveston, 2424 Avenue L

ADOLPH AND REGINA FRENKEL HOUSE

The Galveston Real Estate and Loan Association formed in the 1870s and would include some of the city’s most prominent businessmen. Other 19th century Galveston real estate companies typically operated as mortgage institutions, but this group planned to build houses as investments. In 1882, the association purchased six adjacent lots along Avenue L with plans to construct three two-story houses.

The 1883 construction of this house is associated with contractor Frank Jones, known as an early builder in Galveston. In 1884, the property and house were sold to Adolph Frenkel (1838-1921), a cashier for the Leon and H. Blum Land Company and a native of Bavaria who immigrated to the U.S. In 1853.

Frenkel, his children and second wife, Regina (Marx) Frenkel (1858-1934), lived in the house for more than 50 years. Regina was also well known for her active contributions to the Lasker Home for Homeless Children, where she served as president for decades. Regina also participated in the National Council of Jewish Women and worked for the Red Cross during World War I.

The house is a two-story, five-bay, wood-framed folk Victorian house with a two-story rear addition added by Frenkel. Octagon-and-dot pavers complete the front walkway, original to the 1883 development. All three houses built by the association share identical L-shaped floor plans and cross-gabled roofs. The most notable architectural features are the double gallery and decorated front gable. The house is a prominent example of its architectural style and reflects early development of the Silk Stocking Historic District.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 3/16/2021, ed (BB) 4/30/21, ed (LAC) 5/11/21
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Galveston County (Job #20GV02) *Subject BH, SC (Atlas 22789) UTM:*
Location: Dickinson, 221 W. Bayou Drive

MAX FAGET HOUSE AND WORKSHOP

Architect Herbert Hudler Jr. designed this home in 1962 for NASA engineer Maxime Allan Faget (1921-2004) and his wife, Nancy, based on Faget's conceptual drawings. The modified rectangular plan is faced in buff brick, and the house is oriented to the nearby Dickinson Bayou. In 1946, Max Faget began working for NASA's forerunner, the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics (NACA). He helped design Mercury, Gemini and Apollo spacecraft, and developed the design for a reusable spacecraft (Space Shuttle) in his garage workshop in 1969. He often built balsa wood models of his designs to test in his workshop and on his property. Faget retired in 1981 and is remembered as one of the essential engineers who led the U.S. into space.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (LAC) 4/23/2021, ed (BB) 4/30/21, rev 7/6/21
27” x 42” Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Goliad County (Job #20GD01) *Subject (Atlas #22765) UTM:*
Location: Schroeder, 12515 FM 622

SINGER CEMETERY

This small family cemetery was established in 1886 on land purchased by Anton and Augusta Singer from William Hoff. Anton Singer Sr. had emigrated from Hamburg, Germany to New Orleans in 1868. He married Augusta Seifert in 1869 in Austin and together they moved their family to Germantown, now known as Schroeder, by 1870. The Singers were granted property by William Hoff in 1876 which became their family home. In 1886, land was deeded to the trustees of Goliad School Community No. 16 to start Germantown School (Schroeder School), which opened in 1892. The property included a section which was named Singer Cemetery after the Singer family. The school building hosted several church services and community meetings. Other businesses that arose nearby were a blacksmith shop in 1889, cotton gin and gristmill in 1895, the Schroeder Mercantile Building, and Schroeder Dance Hall in 1890.

The first burial in Singer Cemetery was that of three-year-old Gustav Krause in 1886. The most recent burial was for Hulda Singer in 1976, who was Anton and Augusta’s granddaughter. Other burials included many with German heritage who served in WWI and WWII. Goliad County census records include the names of neighbors connected by marriage to the Singers who were buried in the cemetery. These families include Angerstein, Beaty, Berger, Billo, Harter, Hausmann, Krause, Maddux, Malech, Rosenbaum, and Weitzel. Located on rural land with large stands of live oaks and cypress trees, Singer Cemetery became a tranquil resting place for many area families. It continues to be a special place of memory and heritage.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2019

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 12/4/2020, ed (BB) 4/12/21, rev 5/7/21
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Grimes County (Job #20GM01) *Subject RD (Atlas 22740) UTM:*
Location: Navasota, Washington Avenue & Farquhar Street (Hwy 105 island)

WASHINGTON AVENUE

Following La Bahia Road, Washington Avenue through downtown Navasota was a main section of the early road connecting the western settlements of Washington-on-the-Brazos and Goliad to the Grimes County seat of Anderson to the east and on to Louisiana. Historically, the heavily traveled pathway was an Indian trail and then pioneer and cattle route before developing along a railway line in 1859. Many of Navasota's early commercial buildings line the avenue, along with historic homes and other sites. Today, Washington Avenue continues to serve the greater community, contributing to economic growth and the area's cultural heritage.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 1/26/2021, ed (BB) 4/18/21
18” x 28” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Grimes County (Job #20GM03) *Subject AA, BU (Atlas 22833) UTM:*
Location: Navasota, SH Spur 515 @ S. La Salle intersection (TxDOT), near baseball field

FREEDMAN TOWN

Following emancipation in 1865, freed slaves purchased lots from Ira Malcolm Camp on land known as Camp Canaan. They established a community that they renamed Freedman Town. Citizens quickly erected homes and established churches, schools and businesses, many of which remain and have played a major role in the development and success of the area. A 1919 *Dallas Express* article reported a large and thriving African American community in Navasota with a flourishing business district, a testament to their determination during a time of segregation. Other amenities built by and for the African American community included a swimming pool and baseball field.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 4/9/2021, ed (BB) 4/21/21
18” x 28” Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Harris County (Job #20HR02) *Subject GY (Atlas 22720) UTM:*
Location: Baytown, Causeway Road

GAILLARD-MITCHELL FAMILY CEMETERY

Mississippi-born and Harvard-educated lawyer Thomas Benjamin Gaillard (1824-1889) moved his family to this property in 1867. He was instrumental in establishing the first schoolhouse in Goose Creek and several of his daughters became local educators. The first burial in the cemetery was Gaillard’s son, Frederick, who drowned in 1875. Other internments include Thomas, his wife Mary Martha (Foster) Gaillard (1829-1900), six of their children, their son-in-law John F. Mitchell (1850-1909), one Mitchell child and an unnamed infant. The last burial was Jennie Gaillard Mitchell in 1915. The surrounding property was sold in 1917 and became part of the Goose Creek Oil Field.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2018

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 10/17/2019, ed (BB) 5/26/20, rev 8/24/20, 3/25/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Hays County (Job #19HY02) *Subject DP (Atlas 22587) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N*
Location: Kyle, 100 N. Front Street

KYLE DEPOT

As the International and Great Northern Railroad (I&GN) extended from Austin to San Antonio, the Kyle and Moore families granted 200 acres for its roadbed, depot and proposed townsite. On September 10, 1880, the I&GN tracks reached the makeshift canvas tent depot of Kyle. By the end of that November, the temporary depot was replaced with a permanent structure. Landowners quickly established businesses as railroad activity grew. Cattle, lumber and cotton shipments increased dramatically, especially after Major Ezekiel Nance built a cotton gin. A cotton platform and stock pens were added nearby.

Kyle's combination depot (passengers and freight) was the center of activity, commerce, travel and communications for local residents until the 1950s. Most people preferred to travel by train and used the Western Union Office inside the depot to communicate by telegraph. U.S. Postal Service mailbags arrived and left by train. Kyle Depot served all travelers and residents; however, waiting rooms, ticket counters and entrances were segregated, reflecting laws and practices of the Jim Crow era. On October 25, 1916, the original frame depot was destroyed by fire. Old box cars were used as temporary offices until a new I&GN depot opened on the same site in 1917.

The Kyle Depot features a pedimented passenger double doorway with a transom and fixed sidelights. The end gable, frame building has a metal roof supported by prominent knee-brackets. Situated at the end of center street until 1951, it was repositioned to allow through traffic. Closed in 1965, it was moved to private property in 1967, returning in 2003.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2019

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 3/2/2021, ed (BB) 4/18/21
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Hemphill County (Job #20HH01) *Subject JA (Atlas 22798) UTM:*
Location: Glazier, US 60 (TxDOT?)

GLAZIER CALABOOSE

By 1900, Glazier had become a cattle shipping point with an increasing population. With this growth, local law enforcement recognized the need for a building to house prisoners, as the nearest jail was ten miles away in Canadian. In 1912, Sam Whitacre built a town calaboose, measuring 12 by 14 feet with eight-foot-tall and eight-inch-thick poured concrete walls, a steel door and barred windows. On April 9, 1947, a tornado virtually destroyed the town of Glazier. The only surviving structures were one house, a bank vault and the calaboose, likely due to its solid construction. Later the calaboose fell into disrepair until its restoration in 2012. It is a tangible reminder of a vibrant economy in glazier in the early 1900s.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (BB) 9/5/2019, rev 5/7/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Henderson County (Job #19HE01) *Subject (Atlas 22431) UTM:*
Location: Athens, 100 E. Tyler St.

J.W. BROWNLOW

Athens native Joseph William (J.W.) Brownlow (1924-2001) was born to Ed and Annie Lou Brownlow and raised in the Walnut Creek and Oakland Communities. He spent 31 years in law enforcement, including 26 years as Henderson County Sheriff. J.W. met Laura Jo Ramsey in Athens; the couple married in 1943 and had three children. That same year, J. W. served in the U.S. Army at Fort Knox, Kentucky.

J. W. Brownlow began his career of public service as constable of Henderson County's Precinct 1 in 1949. Before his first year was completed, Sheriff Jess Sweeten asked him to join the sheriff's department as county jailer. Brownlow quickly proved his worth and was promoted to deputy sheriff. He served in that capacity for four years before succeeding Sweeten as sheriff. When Brownlow started as sheriff, he had two deputies and one jailer. One of Brownlow's first actions was to return the sheriff's office from the county jail to the courthouse for convenience of the public. During his time in office, Henderson County population increased and the sheriff's office grew in strength and with new technology. Lacking county funds, Brownlow acquired, trained and housed bloodhounds to assist with investigations. Sheriff Brownlow and Athens Police Chief Dave Harris were instrumental in establishing the Henderson County Peace Officers Association for professional networking and social fellowship.

Upon his retirement, Brownlow remarked, "The best advice I can give my replacement is to always listen to what people are saying. A little information that doesn't seem like much can always turn out to be something big." When asked what his biggest cases were, Brownlow replied, "all cases are big for the people involved." Brownlow is buried at Oaklawn Cemetery in Athens.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (BB) 1/28/2021
27” x 42” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Henderson County (Job #20HE02) *Subject (Atlas 22779) UTM:*
Location: Eustace, public square near gazebo

EUSTACE

In 1899, as the Texas and New Orleans Railroad extended its line from Kemp to Athens, a new community arose about midway between those towns near the crossing of Clear Creek. William L. Moseley sold right-of-way across block 12 of the J.M. Beltram Survey to the railroad; several transactions dated January 8, 1900 were all in the proposed town of Moseley. Families from existing communities, including Payne Springs, Goshen and Cottonwood, bought more than half the lots in one day at a public sale. James Hansford was reportedly the first person to move to the new site, and while the railroad was under construction, he opened a small café under a tent, furnished with large crate boxes. A post office named Jolo opened March 9, 1900, named for Joe L. Pickle, who served as the town’s blacksmith for fifty years. In April, the name changed to honor Civil War Veteran and county official W.T. Eustace.

Early businesses included a grocery and dry goods store operated by first postmaster John W. Moore, saloons, drugstores, lumberyards, and a bank. Cotton was the predominant area crop; Jack Isler opened the first cotton gin. A frame railroad depot served the town beginning in 1903. Methodists organized the first church, followed by Baptist, Primitive Baptist and Church of Christ congregations. In 1904, a fire destroyed many frame businesses on the south side of the railroad tracks. Citizens later established a public square on the north side and many brick buildings were erected. The city of Eustace incorporated in 1926. The local economy shifted from cotton to stock raising and small-scale truck farming in subsequent years. The community has grown steadily, from a reported population of 150 in 1900 to 450 in 1940 and 991 in 2010.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 1/21/2021, ed (BB) 4/17/21
18” x 28” Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Hill County (Job #20HI01) *Subject GY (Atlas 22795) UTM:*
Location: Whitney, HCR 1245 north of SH 22

BETHLEHEM CEMETERY

In 1879, a group of farmers and businessmen established a Baptist church, community and cemetery near the new town of Whitney. The Bethlehem Community attracted nearby families who moved to be closer to the Houston & Texas Central Railway line. The first burial in the cemetery was Newt Williams, a recent transfer from Towash Baptist Church, in 1880. For generations, families from Whitney and the surrounding area chose the Bethlehem Cemetery as their burial site or had loved ones reinterred here. When the church closed after 1919, the land was donated to the cemetery. Since 1900, members of the Bethlehem Cemetery Association have maintained this chronicle of Hill County history.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2017

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (BB) 8/1/2019, rev 3/25/21, 7/6/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Hutchinson County (Job #19HC01) *Subject (Atlas) UTM:*
Location: Borger, intersection of Franklin/McGee/Main streets

ISOM

In 1876, the Texas Legislature created Hutchinson County, naming it for attorney and judge Anderson Hutchinson. The county remained sparsely populated for several years and was not organized until 1901. Pioneers and ranchers John F. and Maggie (Deahl) Weatherly settled near this site in 1898. They built a dugout on their homestead, later building a two-story house near the future site of Frank Phillips College in Borger. They named their settlement Granada. A post office opened on June 30, 1900, with Lutie S. Ford as the first postmaster.

John Weatherly opened the community's first store in the basement of their ranch house. Maggie Weatherly was serving as postmaster when the town name changed. The Weatherlys submitted three choices–Agnes and Opal for their two daughters, and Isom for their former home in Maury County, Tennessee. The postal name changed to Isom on July 7, 1906. A school opened on the Weatherlys' land in 1907, and Maggie operated a café. They were also instrumental in securing a telephone exchange. The post office closed in 1919 and the Weatherlys moved to the town of Panhandle, but wisely retained ownership of their land here.

When oil was discovered in the area in early 1926, Missouri businessman Ace Borger and John S. Miller bought 240 acres from John Weatherly. They formed a corporation and platted a new townsite named Borger for its major promoter. Isom was also officially platted, bounded by Washington and Maple (later McGee) streets and the Panhandle & Santa Fe Railroad. The adjoining rival towns vied for oil industry warehouses and related businesses throughout 1926. Borger grew larger and was the more successful city. The Weatherlys did sell lots in Isom and used proceeds to donate land for parks, churches and many other civic projects. By 1928, the Isom community was absorbed into the corporate limits of Borger.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (CCB, SEM) 6/6/2018, 3/20/2020,ed (BB) 11/24/20, rev 3/25/21, 5/3/21, 5/25/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Harris County (Job #17HR07) *Subject CY, NB, AA (Atlas 20156) UTM:*
Location: Houston, Gelhorn Drive

PLEASANTVILLE

After World War II, African Americans struggled to find housing in much of Houston. Restrictive covenants in some recorded plats specifically excluded African Americans, while in other neighborhoods discrimination was more subtle, yet no less real. In response to the unfair housing practices, Jewish developers, Melvin Silverman and Bernard Paul, collaborated with black realtor, Judson Robinson, Sr. (1904-1986), to develop a master planned community for African Americans called Pleasantville. This undertaking provided 1,500 homes intended for middle-income African Americans, including veterans and their families.

By late 1949, the neighborhood's first residents moved into the Pleasantville apartments, some awaiting completion of their homes. In early 1950, the first home was built. Homeowners could tailor their home to their own personal specifications. Located on Market Street, the first businesses in Pleasantville were a grocery store, dry cleaners, drug store, and barber and beauty shop. In later years, the community established gas stations, a community center, a library, elementary and junior high schools and several churches. The community center became a social gathering place and popular stop for political campaigns.

Among other influential figures, Pleasantville produced Judson W. Robinson, Jr. (1932-1990), Houston's first African American city councilmember elected after reconstruction, along with doctors, lawyers, politicians and business owners. Geared towards successful African American families, Pleasantville was the first master planned community of its kind in Houston in the era of segregation.

(2017)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 2/19/2021, ed (BB) 4/21/21, (LC) 4/22/21
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Kerr County (Job #20KR01) *Subject BU (Atlas 22747) UTM:*
Location: Kerrville, 212 Sidney Baker Street South

GARRETT INSURANCE AGENCY

Brothers William Gray Garrett Jr. (1888-1965) and Leroy Denman Garrett (1891-1981) returned from serving in WWI to start an insurance agency as a second job. From 1918 to 1933, their business operated from Capt. Schreiner's Mercantile Store where the brothers worked full time. By 1933, they moved to the second floor of the Arcadia Theater and hired Robert L. Schmerbeck Jr. (1909-1988), who later served in WWII. These men contributed to the community through their work and also through the city council, Chamber of Commerce, American Legion, Masonic Lodge and other activities. With a long history and many accomplishments, the Garrett Insurance Agency continues its work in Kerrville and surrounding areas.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (BB), 4/24/2021, ed. (LAC) 5/3/2021
18” x 28” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Kerr County (Job #20KR02) *Subject (Atlas) UTM:*
Location: Mountain Home, 2798 Live Oak Rd. NW

LIVE OAK RANCH

Capt. Charles A. Schreiner (1838-1927) first engaged in ranching in 1857, south of Kerrville on Turtle Creek with his brother-in-law, Casper Real. In 1880, Capt. Schreiner used profits from driving Texas Longhorn cattle to Kansas to buy the Taylor Clements Ranch and its Y-O brand. Here he founded Live Oak Ranch on the divide as a large-scale sheep raising project to promote wool and mohair in the region. The ranch, which was also the main Schreiner Ranch for saddle horses, was the original headquarters of all Y-O ranch operations, with a school, jail, church, cemetery and a number of houses. Before being subdivided in the 1920s, Live Oak Ranch was one of the largest in the southwest, stretching from Rocksprings to Mountain Home, Harper and Sonora.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 2/10/2021, ed (BB) 4/30/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
King County (Job #20KG01) *Subject RN (Atlas 22853) UTM:*
Location: Guthrie, S. 6666 Rd. & S. Morrison Rd., by Quanah Parker Arrow

6666 RANCH

In 1868, Samuel "Burk" Burnett (1849-1922) purchased 100 head of cattle branded with the "6666" (Four Sixes) mark from Frank Crowley of Denton and established a ranch in Wichita County. In 1893, Burnett began moving his operations further west. After buying the 141,000-acre "8" ranch in southeast King County from the Louisville Land and Cattle Company, he began moving cattle here in 1900. He registered his "6666" brand in the King County Courthouse in 1903 and sited the ranch headquarters in the town of Guthrie.

In 1917, Burnett began construction on a distinctive ranch house headquarters. He started his cattle empire through the importation of purebred Hereford and Durham bulls. The resulting offspring soon became consistent winners as feeder cattle in livestock shows nationwide. The 6666 Ranch quarter horses also became renown throughout the southwest.

Buildings on the ranch for cowboys and cattle included barns, corrals, bunkhouses and line camp quarters. The most operationally significant were the main residence (or headquarters) and the supply house in Guthrie, which served as a store, bank and social gathering point. Burnett dug water wells and installed windmills to provide water for livestock on the rangeland.

Fine cattle and champion horses still graze the lands of the 6666 Ranch and King County. The 6666 Ranch, which encompasses 275,000 acres, represents both the past and present. The foresight of Burk Burnett and the management and support of descendants secured the ranch's place in the ranching history of the state and nation.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 11/18/2020, ed (BB) 4/23/21, ed (LAC) 5/21/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Leon County (Job #20LN01) *Subject DS (Atlas 22839) UTM:*
Location: Buffalo, 4156 WCR 212

BRANIFF INTERNATIONAL FLIGHT 542

Bound for New York City's Idlewild Airport with intermediate stops at Dallas Love Field and Washington National Airport, Braniff International Flight 542 departed Houston International Airport on Tuesday, September 29, 1959. At approximately 11:09 pm, the nearly-new Lockheed Electra aircraft was struck by a catastrophic failure of the left-wing structure a few miles east-southeast of Buffalo.

Perishing in the crash were 28 passengers, two Braniff employees and six crew members operating the flight. Sixteen passengers were Dallas residents. Pieces of the aircraft were found scattered for miles in the surrounding countryside, affecting the families of the victims and the citizens of the Buffalo area for years to come.

Prior to the crash, Braniff was regarded as having one of the best safety records in the airline industry. This was the nation's first commercial accident with no survivors in 31 years. An initial cause of the crash was unknown, but six months later, a Northwest Airlines Electra aircraft crashed in Indiana under similar circumstances. An extensive analysis determined that an unbalanced outboard engine propeller due to a weakened nacelle structure caused wing oscillations.

When the cause was identified, Lockheed developed an immediate program to redesign and modify the Electra global fleet. Despite the tragic loss of life, many thousands were saved because of the redesign and development of the Electra series. Flight 542 was the worst airline disaster for Braniff and the worst in Texas until Braniff Flight 352 in May 1968.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 3/26/2021, ed (BB) 4/23/21
27” x 42” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Liberty County (Job #20LB02) *Subject BH, VC, QA, WM, ED (Atlas 22792) UTM: 14 000E 000N*
Location: Liberty, 1723 Webster Street

LOVETT HOUSE

John Augustus Lovett, M.D. (1852-1924) was a prominent practitioner of medicine and surgery, whose practice in Liberty County began in 1898. Lovett was born in Florida and grew up in Louisiana. He taught in public schools before attending and graduating from the Medical College of Alabama in Mobile with a medical degree in 1876. Later that year, he married Berrilla Word (1856-1938) and started a medical practice in Louisiana. In 1888, they moved to Hill County, Texas, and lived in Abbott for ten years.

In 1898, the family moved to Liberty, where Lovett continued to practice medicine. He also opened a drugstore managed by pharmacist Henry O. Ager, who lived with the Lovett family for a time. Along with his medical practice, Dr. Lovett served as county health officer and as a surgeon for the Southern Pacific Railway Company. He was a mason, served on the Liberty city council and was heavily involved in the development of the oil industry in the county. Lovett was instrumental in discovering the Baston Oil Field in Hardin County and the Dayton Field, and was an early promoter of several banks. Dr. Lovett and his wife are buried at Liberty City Cemetery.

Built between 1905 and 1907, the Lovett House is an intact example of a raised Victorian cottage with Queen Anne elements. The Lovett House features a wraparound porch and gabled front bay with fish-scale shingles. Lovett’s daughter, Berrilla B. (Lovett) Sapp (1894-1961), lived in the house after her parents died and was an educator and the Liberty County superintendent of schools. The house stands as a reminder of the prosperity of Liberty in the early 1900s and in tribute to the life of a beloved doctor and surgeon.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 4/12/2021, ed (BB) 4/30/21, ed (LAC) 5/7/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Liberty County (Job #20LB03) *Subject BC, (Atlas 22793) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N*
Location: Liberty, 1937 Trinity Avenue

LIBERTY COUNTY BANK
ZBRANEK BUILDING

At the turn of the century, the town of Liberty was growing from the oil industry boom in the area. German-born banker George P. Zeiss (1848-1914) of Waller purchased land in Liberty for the establishment of a private banking institution. He owned the German American Bank of Waller and spent the late spring through early summer in 1903 acquiring the Liberty property and supervising construction. Zeiss hired an architect identified as Mr. Loraine to design the building, with plans to open in November 1903 as Liberty County Bank. The two-story brick commercial building was designed in Beaux Arts style in brick and cast stone. Prominent features include a balustrade, dentil course and columns capped with composite capitols flanking double arched doors.

According to early records, Liberty County Bank was the first bank in Liberty, followed by the First State Bank in 1906. Both prospered with the development of the surrounding oilfields at Batson and Dayton. By 1913, George Zeiss sold the Liberty County Bank to First State. After the sale, the building was leased as a post office from 1919 to 1929. Later, an abstract and title company operated in the building, followed by a trust company. Jaromir Charles Zbranek (1930-2006) and Harlan friend (1924-2011) purchased the property in 1962 to house their law office. Zbranek bought friend's interest in the building and practiced law for 30 years, also serving as County Democratic Party Chairman and a member of the Lamar University Board of Regents. In 1990, Zbranek was elected as a State District Judge in Liberty County, serving until his retirement in 2002.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 11/20/2020, ed (BB) 4/28/21, rev 5/25/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Live Oak County (Job #20LK01) *Subject CT (Atlas) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N*
Location: George West, 301 Houston Street

LIVE OAK COUNTY COURTHOUSE

The Texas Legislature created Live Oak County in 1852 and the first county seat was in Oakville. A native stone and lumber building constructed on the public square and modified through the years served as the county courthouse for more than sixty years. With the arrival of railroads in the 1910s, the county's population was growing. Noted cattleman George Washington West (1885-1926), who owned a sprawling 200,000-acre ranch, laid out the town of George West in 1912-13 and lobbied for the county seat to relocate to his new settlement. In 1919, the county seat moved and Mr. West immediately deeded an entire block for construction of a courthouse.

The 1920 Live Oak County Courthouse was designed by well-known San Antonio architect Alfred Giles (1853-1920), a friend of Mr. West and the architect of his 1880s ranch house. Giles designed more than a dozen county courthouses and numerous homes, schools and commercial buildings around Texas and Mexico. Sadly, he died before the Live Oak County Courthouse was complete. The classical revival courthouse is a symmetrical three-story dark brick and cast stone building. Porticos are supported by large unfluted Corinthian columns with detailed capitals and are accentuated in white along with the architrave and cornice. The structure was advertised as fireproof with reinforced concrete.

In addition to governmental and legal proceedings, the Live Oak County Courthouse and grounds have been the location of community events ranging from political rallies and weddings to Christmas events and county celebrations. For more than a century, the courthouse has served the people of Live Oak County while embodying historical and architectural distinction.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (LAC), 10/31/2019, ed (BB) 5/2/20, rev 3/25/21, rev (LAC) 5/7/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Lubbock County (Job #19LU02) *Subject CO (Atlas 17173) UTM:*
Location: Lubbock, 1501 University Ave.

ST. JOHN'S UNITED METHODIST CHURCH

Established in 1939, St. John's was at first announced by Methodist Bishop Ivan Lee Holt to be located one mile south of campus to serve faculty and students of Texas Technological College. Several Methodist faculty members, encouraged by Sallie Maud Horn, widow of Texas Tech's first president Paul W. Horn, petitioned for a site closer to campus. The bishop agreed and work began to find a temporary site for church gatherings.

Preston Smith, a charter member of the new church and later Governor of Texas, was approached about lending the Tech Theater, a motion picture theater, for worship services. The Rev. R. Luther Kirk was appointed to lead "The Church That Was Not," and the first service was held at the theater on December 10, 1939. St. John's continued to meet in the Tech Theater or occasionally in Seaman Hall, the Episcopal Student Center, until September 15, 1940, when services were first held in the new church building at 14th and Avenue X. Soon after, the congregation required more space and a new sanctuary was built in 1952 on University Avenue.

With a slogan of "Open Hearts, Open Arms and Open Minds," St. John's has been a congregation with a tremendous sense of civic responsibility and deep concern for those in need. Activities and programs have included assisting migrant workers in the 1950s and 60s with child care at the migrant day center, making health kits, providing health screening clinics for the community in the 1960s and 70s, and numerous mission trips. Since the 1970s, the St. John's/St. Paul's Benevolence Program has focused on feeding the hungry. Imbued with a "loving energy," St. John's will continue to meet challenges with a spiritual and social conscience.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (JJR), 10/03/2019, ed (BB) 4/22/20, rev 3/25/21, 5/24/21, 6/23/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Lubbock County (Job #19LU03) *Subject CY (Atlas 22409) UTM:*
Location: Abernathy, 9515 FM 597

COUNTY LINE COMMUNITY

In 1901, W.G. Murray, John H. Pettit and the J.G. Hardy family purchased land in this area. These early farming families started a local school, built with lumber hauled from the nearest railhead at Canyon City. In 1903, Hale and Lubbock County Commissioners officially established the school district. Murray donated a five-acre tract to Lubbock County in May 1906 for a school, church and cemetery. The multi-room schoolhouse was also a place of worship for Baptist, Methodist and Church of Christ congregations, and further served as a community center.

Although the community would ultimately be named for its proximity to the Lubbock and Hale County boundary, both it and the school were known by several names throughout the early 20th century, including Murray, Pettit and Harral, all prominent neighbors. The Murrays founded a cattle and sheep enterprise, J.H. Pettit established a ranch, and L.A. Harral was a charter member of the Baptist Church and a school board member. Joe Ed Hart built the first cotton gin in the area in the 1920s. The County Line Community Club, organized in 1924, was the first of several social groups. Orville Vaughn built the first store, and by 1940, several grocery stores, blacksmith shops and garages opened in County Line. After the discovery of the nearby Anton-Irish Clearfork Field in 1945, oil became an important part of the economy.

A 1936 court case regarding boundaries and elections was ruled in the school's favor, but in 1940 County Line School consolidated with Abernathy. Even after the school closed, the community continued to function for another fifty years until modernization resulted in a dwindling local population. Social clubs and a few businesses including two cotton gins continued through the early 1990s. Now only the church and cemetery remain as physical evidence of a once vibrant community.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (LH), 7/17/2020, ed (BB) 4/9/21
18” x 28” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Matagorda County (Job #20MG01) *Subject LW (Atlas 22751) UTM:*
Location: Matagorda, 22950 TX-60, Cemetery Road & South Gulf Road

JAMES WILMER DALLAM

Well-respected attorney James Wilmer Dallam contributed much to modern Texas law. He was born in Maryland in Sep. 1818. After starting a practice in Matagorda, he travelled to Washington-on-the-Brazos to compile five year’s worth of legal proceedings and legislation passed by the Republic of Texas. Titled A *Digest of the Laws of Texas Containing a Full and Complete Compilation of the Land Laws*, his book is still used by Texas courts and often called “The Lawyer’s Bible.” Dallam settled in Matagorda to publish newspapers and two novels. He took a trip to New Orleans and contracted yellow fever, dying in Aug. 1847. The Texas Legislature named Dallam County in his honor in 1876.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 11/5/2020, ed (BB) 4/19/21, rev 7/6/21
27” x 42” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Matagorda County (Job #20MG02) *Subject EB, ED, AA (Atlas 22841) UTM: 14 00E 000N*
Location: Bay City, 1212 Whitson

LINNIE ROBERTS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

By 1894, Matagorda County had 20 African American schools with more than 700 students. The first school for African American children in Bay City was a one-room frame building donated by one of the railroad companies. In 1905, the community built a new school at Avenue A and Second Street named in honor of noted African American educator Booker T. Washington.

One of the long-time teachers at Booker T. Washington, later known as Hilliard School, was Linnie (McHenry) Roberts (1893-1956). She was born in the Caney area of the county and attended Samuel Huston College in Austin and Prairie View A&M College. Linnie Roberts taught elementary school classes for 32 years, earning respect from colleagues and students through her caring actions and community support. Linnie retired in 1955 and is buried next to her husband at Eastview Cemetery in Bay City.

The city’s population continued to grow and, by 1960, the school board made plans to construct a new school. The Houston architectural firm of Koetter and Tharp designed the one-story school building with three wings in a U-shaped plan, built of steel framing and faced with red brick in running bond pattern. The school included 21 classrooms plus cafeteria, library and offices. In April 1961, the school board announced that the new facility would be named Linnie Roberts Elementary School; it opened in September 1961 with 471 students and 17 teachers for grades one through six. Over the years, the school was used for various grades with minimal changes to the exterior, retaining architectural integrity of the postwar institutional design. The school building remains as a reminder of the impact of Linnie Roberts and her significance in the community.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (TMT), 11/5/2019, ed (BB) 4/11/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
McLennan County (Job #19ML02) *Subject AG, PC (Atlas 22633)*
Location: McGregor, Hwy 84 ROW

THE GRANGE IN TEXAS

The Grange, also known as the Order of Patrons of Husbandry, was a nonpartisan national organization comprised of farmers to establish economic independence, socialization and greater educational opportunities for families. They garnered political attention and lobbied for the advancement and unity of America's agricultural sector. The first Texas Grange began at Salado in 1873 by R.A. Baird, a deputy from the National Grange. The Texas State Grange had its headquarters in Dallas, and by 1876 counted membership of 40,000 men, women and children belonging to 1,275 lodges in Texas and indian territory (later Oklahoma).

Grange members were influential in the state's Constitutional Convention of 1875, where their positions on taxing, railroad regulation and homestead protection were approved. The Grange's lasting legacy was their dedication to improving the public education system. They advocated for the establishment of the Texas Agricultural and Mechanical College (later Texas A&M University), the state's first public institution of higher learning. Grange Master Archibald J. Rose was chairman of the Texas A&M Board of Regents from 1888-96. The development of agricultural cooperatives, a member insurance association and publication of *Texas Farmer* newspaper were also important Grange activities.

In 1889, the Texas State Grange Fair Association was successful in the creation of a 400-acre experimental farm and exhibition hall in McGregor. Developed along the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway tracks near Harris creek, the grounds became the site of annual state fairs, encampments and other gatherings for several years. The Grange continued for decades, but with decreasing membership and influence.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (LH) 6/26/2020, ed (BB) 11/29/20, 4/16/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
McLennan County (Job #19ML03) *Subject* *ED, NB* *(Atlas 22706) UTM:*
Location: Waco, 510 S. 12th Street

EVANGELIA SETTLEMENT

The Evangelia Settlement was established as part of a larger progressive social movement from the late 1800s. This movement was bolstered by women in churches who started initiatives to help the less fortunate. Results included the founding of many 'Settlement Houses' used as residences, education centers and child care facilities for families who needed to work during the day and could not afford these services.

In 1908, two Waco women, Ethel Dickson and Nell Symes, decided to start such a facility, naming it Evangelia Settlement. It was planned to offer religious and educational instruction. They began by renting a single room meant to support the children of those who worked at Slayden-Kierney Woolen Mills. By 1920, they were able to move into a larger two-story building. Through the help of Waco's 'Community Chest' and other sources, they expanded to serve even more families. With these funds, the Settlement built a brick cottage intended for infant care. In 1956, the YMCA, the Salvation Army and the Evangelia Settlement created a campaign called 'Yes for Youth' to raise funds for a new main building to replace the aging two-story house. The new building opened on July 13, 1958.

While the Settlement shifted away from religious instruction, it continues to offer child care services, community outreach programs and other support services. The Settlement partners with the USDA for lunch programs, Title XX for general funding and other nonprofit organizations for social outreach. The Evangelia Settlement continues to achieve its goal of providing care and support for families—a goal that began more than a century ago.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)

Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 5/21/2019, ed (BB) 6/8/20, rev 3/23/21, 4/19/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
McLennan County (Job #16ML05) *Subject AA, SR, CX (Atlas 18585) UTM:*
Location: Waco, 3rd Street at Austin Ave., Waco City Hall

"THE WACO HORROR":
THE LYNCHING OF JESSE WASHINGTON

The history of McLennan County, like that of Texas and the nation, clouded by racial tensions, is sometimes manifested in violence. From 1860 through 1922, 43 lynchings were documented here. Following reconstruction, laws were instituted that held African Americans back from education, jobs and participation in many forms of government.

The most notorious local act of racial violence occurred in 1916. On May 8th, in the farming community of Robinson, Mrs. Lucy Fryer was found bludgeoned to death near her house. Jesse Washington, a teenaged African American farmhand, was arrested for her murder. Known to be illiterate and possibly having an intellectual disability, Washington changed his story from denial to admission of guilt after being questioned for days. One week later, as large crowds gathered, he was brought to Waco for trial. Following a brief trial and after four minutes of jury deliberation, Washington was convicted of murder and sentenced to death. Immediately, he was seized by a horde of onlookers and dragged several blocks to city hall where he was beaten, stabbed, hanged, mutilated and burned to death as thousands cheered.

Jesse Washington's horrific death received unapparelled nationwide public attention. Several reports, particularly from outside Texas, denounced the act as a breakdown of law and morality. The newly formed National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) – now the nation's oldest Civil Rights organization – hired Elisabeth Freeman to investigate. Famed editor W.E.B. Du Bois used her findings and commemorative photographs taken at the scene as the basis for the NAACP's July 1916 issue of The Crisis, a widely distributed publication, referring to the event as "The Waco Horror." Du Bois and the NAACP made the atrocity a turning point in the National Anti-Lynching Movement and a step in the long march toward the promise of Civil Rights for all.

(2016)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 9/30/2020, ed (BB) 4/13/21, rev 7/6/21
18” x 28” Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Milam County (Job #20MM01) *Subject BH, GK (Atlas 22755) UTM:*
Location: Cameron, 312 N. Central Avenue

LAWRENCE-HUBERT HOUSE

Charles Walter (C.W.) Lawrence (1859-1935) and his wife, Mary O. (Hayden) Lawrence (1874-1945), built this house on Calvert Street (later N. Central Ave.) for their family from 1896-1901. Believed to have been built by local lumberyard owner John B. McLane, the two-story frame house was designed in classical revival architectural style. Details include porch columns with Corinthian capitals and decorative corbels and balustrades. C.W. Lawrence went on to become a prominent leader and businessman in Cameron. In 1946, the house sold to Dr. J.S. Hubert (1878-1963) and Edith (Foster) Hubert (1901-1981). Mrs. Hubert operated a kindergarten in the home from 1954-1976.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 11/9/2020, ed (BB) 4/12/21
18" x 28" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Newton County (Job #20NW02) *Subject GY, AA (Atlas 22786) UTM:*
Location: Newton, CR 4062

BILOXI EVERGREEN CEMETERY

After emancipation, the town of Biloxi became a community of formerly enslaved African Americans. They purchased land and began to build homes and establish schools, churches and businesses. According to oral tradition, Biloxi Evergreen Cemetery was established when former slave George Dry died with no nearby cemetery available. Another former slave, Joshua Farr, Sr., donated an acre of land for a cemetery. The first recorded burial was Olida McCain in 1889; however, many unmarked earlier burials exist. Veterans and families from nearby areas are among more than 400 burials here. The cemetery, whose boundaries expanded over the years, remains the focal point of the community.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2019

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 10/16/2020, ed (BB) 4/20/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Randall County (Job #20RD01) *Subject WN (Atlas 22809) UTM:*
Location: Canyon, 500 Taylor Street

LUCILLE NANCE JONES
(November 20, 1904 – December 1, 1977)

Bessie Lucille Parker was born in Arkansas to Thomas M. Parker and Jessie (Lay) Parker. The family moved to Texas and in 1924, Lucille married George E. Nance (1896-1954), a Hallettsville native. Lucille and George settled in the canyon area and established the Nance Hereford Ranch. By 1925, the ranch covered 6,000 acres and primarily dealt in cattle. Through the 1940s and 1950s, the Nance Ranch produced champion cattle and was nationally known as a leading purebred Hereford breeder.

After George died, Lucille operated the ranch, but eventually she leased the land to others. In 1956, she married investment banker Lovell Leslie Jones (1899-1982). They decided to move into town and build a house in 1963, working closely with architect Norris E. Root, II, to retain their extensive antique collection. Each room was designed to accommodate specific furnishings. Lucille Nance Jones collected rococo-style items and art as she travelled around the world on vacations and to various livestock shows.

Later in life, Lucille began to donate items to various museums and institutions, including many art pieces, antiques and a bronze Longhorn steer to the Panhandle Plains Historical Museum. In 1970, she donated more than 2,000 acres, including the headquarters of the Nance Ranch, to West Texas State University (now West Texas A&M University) to be used for agricultural education. After her death, she was laid to rest in Dreamland Cemetery outside Canyon next to her first husband George Nance. Through her influence as a rancher, businesswoman and art collector, Lucille Nance Jones established a lasting legacy in west Texas.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 10/14/2020, ed (LAC) 6/7/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Randall County (Job #20RD02) *Subject BH, WN (Atlas 22810) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N*
Location: Canyon, 2000 5th Avenue

"ROOF WITH SNOW" / KIMBROUGH HOUSE

In 1914, one of the founders of Canyon, Lewis T. Lester, had this house moved from the western side of town to this location. Built in approximately 1910, the house is an example of plains cottage architecture style. Due to its close proximity to West Texas State Teachers College (WTSTC) (now West Texas A&M University), the house was rented to male students attending the school.

The house gained its initial notoriety in 1917 when it became the subject of several watercolors by internationally-renowned artist Georgia O'Keeffe (1887-1986), a faculty member of WTSTC from 1916 to 1918. O'Keeffe boarded in the house across the street and, from her second-floor window, painted two watercolors with this house as the subject in 1917. *Roof With Snow* is known as one of O'Keeffe's most important early works during a period of experimentation with watercolors. A second painting, *House With Red Sky*, is lesser known but also represents an important stage in O'Keeffe's artistic evolution.

Over the years, the house was the home of many different individuals and families, a number of whom were leaders of the community and university. One of note was Frank Kimbrough (1904-1971), the coach and athletic director of West Texas State University, the former WTSTC, from 1947 to 1971. Kimbrough was an accomplished football player before he served as head football coach at Hardin-Simmons University, Baylor University, Wayland Baptist College and a number of other institutions. After his death, the university football stadium was named in his honor.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 1/21/2021, ed (BB) 4/30/21
Official Texas Historical Medallion and 16” x 12” plaque WITHOUT post, attach to ?? vinyl?
San Saba County (Job #20SS02) *Subject BH, VC, WW, WR (Atlas 22794) UTM*
Location: San Saba, 602 W. Dry Street

EDWARDS-SMITH-ASHLEY HOUSE

This modified L-plan folk Victorian house was built in 1905 for Winston C. Edwards (1877-1930) and his family. His son, Heywood Lane Edwards (1905-1941), became a naval officer and one of the first American casualties of WWII when the USS *Reuben James* was sunk on Oct. 31, 1941. In 1906, W.C. Edwards sold the house to William A. “Capt. Billy” Smith (1873-1950), a Spanish-American war veteran, civic leader and owner and publisher of the *San Saba County News*. The house was then sold to the Ashley family in 1918. Educator, Texas Senator and poet laureate of Texas (1949), Carlos Clinton Ashley (1904-1993), spent his teen years in this historic house.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 9/25/2020, ed (BB) 4/14/21
27” x 42” Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Tarrant County (Job #20TR01) *Subject GY (Atlas 22734) UTM:*
Location: Fort Worth, 12598 Kollmeyer Way

GOFORTH CEMETERY

In the late 1850s Rancher, farmer, veteran and community leader John L. Goforth (1827-1901), his wife, Annie (Tiller) Goforth (dates unknown), and their children were among the first settlers on Bear Creek. John Goforth set high standards for ranching and was known for his quality herds, shipping hundreds of cattle every year to markets. After serving in the Civil War, John acquired considerable acreage near the Parker-Tarrant County line and succeeded in ranching and farming, including stock raising and wheat. He also served as a school trustee and justice of the peace for many years.

John and Annie had seven children; however, four of them died young. Their first son, John Lytle, Jr., died in 1862 while John was serving in the Civil War; he was buried in the Chadwick Family Cemetery (also known as Goforth Graves, 3 mi. SW on South Bear Creek in Parker County). The first marked burial in the Goforth Cemetery was of John and Annie’s daughter, Mattie Bell Goforth (1858-1880), at the age of 22. Also interred in the family graveyard is John and Annie’s granddaughter, Mattie A. Booz (1886-1888), daughter of Josie (Joanna) Goforth and John Henry Booz. A year later, John and Annie’s son, Charles (Chas) Goforth (1866-1889) passed away and was buried here. The last marked gravesite is that of John Goforth, set to rest beside his family. The Goforth Cemetery and surrounding property was purchased by John Goforth from Mahalda Bonner under a condition that she be buried there. Although there are no records of her death or burial, there is evidence of unmarked graves at the cemetery, including Annie Goforth’s burial next to John. Goforth descendants still live in the area and on the original family land.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2018

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 3/11/2021, ed (BB) 4/18/21
18” x 28” Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Titus County (Job #20TT01) *Subject GY (Atlas 22777) UTM:*
Location: Talco, 403 N. Fourth Street

TALCO CEMETERY

On March 10, 1915, the Talco Townsite Company deeded land to the Talco Cemetery Association for use as a community burial ground. Additional acreage was added in 1965 and 1993, creating space for more than 900 burials. The oldest recorded one is for Sarah R. Johnson in 1912; however, the oldest headstone is for Ethel Loveless in 1907, one of three burials reinterred here from Gouldsboro Cemetery. Other burials include more than 100 veterans and tombstones reflecting such organizations as Masons, Woodmen of the World, Order of the Eastern Star and Royal Neighbors of America. This community cemetery displays the rich heritage of the area and generations of its citizens.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2018

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

(Note: cast marker inscriptions will be in all caps)
Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM) 4/7/2021, ed (BB) 4/21/21, ed (LAC) 5/11/21
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Wharton County (Job #20WH05) *Subject BU, AG (Atlas 22770) UTM:*
Location: Wharton, 225 N. Richmond Road

WHARTON CHAMBER OF COMMERCE & AGRICULTURE

In an effort to promote business growth in Wharton, a group of citizens and business owners formed the Retail Merchants Association of Wharton (RMA) in 1919. By 1923, the group had 25 members from across the county, and officers and directors were elected. In the 1920s, the RMA rented the city park and made improvements to open an auto tourist campground, capitalizing on the growing automobile travel industry.

The RMA was succeeded by the Wharton Business Men's Association (WBMA), which focused its attention to infrastructure improvements, such as roads and telephone service in Wharton to attract and improve business. In the 1930s, Wharton's economy remained healthy and population increased, despite the Great Depression, thanks in part to a vibrant business economy. During World War II, the WBMA actively supported local families and the war effort through war bonds and donation drives and by chartering a Wharton Junior Chamber of Commerce (Jaycees) Chapter. The Jaycees completed a beautification project at the city park, planting 14 live oak and 34 palm trees.

In 1950, African American businessmen and professionals organized the Progressive Business Men's Club. Both groups worked to increase business activity in Wharton and improve quality of life for all citizens. Numerous agricultural shows, contests, rodeos and fairs were organized by both groups, in addition to other beautification and improvement projects. By 1980, the area's unified business advocate had changed its name to Wharton Chamber of Commerce and Agriculture. For more than a century, this leading civic organization has advocated for the prosperity of the region and its people.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

TAB 7.4

Item 7.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

State Board of Review Members

The State Board of Review is an advisory committee with eleven members appointed by the Texas Historical Commission based on the recommendation of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The board reviews nominations to the National Register of Historic Places, and members must meet professional standards established by the National Park Service in the areas of history, prehistoric and historical archeology, architectural history and architecture. Citizen members with demonstrated knowledge and experience in historic preservation may also be members of the board. The board meets at least three times per year.

According to rules established by the Texas Historical Commission, State Board of Review members in Texas serve two-year terms, with the maximum of three consecutive terms.

Nesta Anderson
Archaeologist member, Austin
State Board of Review member since October 2020
Dr. Anderson is the Office Principal with PaleoWest in Austin

Kenna Lang Archer
Historian member, San Angelo
State Board of Review member since October 2021 (pending approval)
Dr. Lang Archer is an Assistant Professor of History, Angelo State University

Sehila Mota Casper
Citizen member, Austin
State Board of Review member since October 2018
Ms. Mota Casper is the Heritage Tourism Program Coordinator with the City of Austin

Tara Dudley
Architectural historian member, Austin
State Board of Review member since October 2020
Dr. Dudley is a Lecturer with the School of Architecture, University of Texas at Austin

Brantley Hightower
Architect member, San Antonio
State Board of Review member since October 2021 (pending approval)
Mr. Hightower is an architect and founding partner of HiWorks Architects

Brian Ingrassia
Historian member, Canyon
State Board of Review member since October 2021 (pending approval)
Dr. Ingrassia an Associate Professor of History, West Texas A&M University

Ben Koush
Architect member, Houston
State Board of Review member since October 2016
Mr. Koush is an architect and owner of Ben Koush Associates

Jeffrey Lieber
Citizen member, San Marcos
State Board of Review member since October 2021 (pending approval)
Dr. Lieber is an Associate Professor of Art History, Texas State University

Paula Lupkin
Architectural historian member, Denton
State Board of Review member since October 2021 (pending approval)
Dr. Lupkin is an Associate Professor of Art History, University of North Texas

Andrea Roberts
Citizen member, College Station
State Board of Review member since October 2020
Dr. Roberts is an Assistant Professor of Urban Planning, Texas A&M University

Eric Schroeder
Archaeologist member, Austin
State Board of Review member since October 2020
Dr. Schroeder is a Cultural Resource Specialist with Texas Parks & Wildlife Department in Austin

Kenna Lang Archer

Department of History
Angelo State University
ASU Station #10897
San Angelo, TX 76909-0897

Office: (325) 942-2324
E-mail: karcher3@angelo.edu
Website: www.kennalangarcher.com

Education

- Ph.D. in American History, Texas Tech University, 2012; advisor: Dr. Mark Stoll
- M.E.S in Environmental Studies, Baylor University, 2007; advisor: Dr. Susan Power Bratton
- B.A. in University Scholar Program, Baylor University, 2004; Valedictorian, Phi Beta Kappa, *summa cum laude*, GPA 4.0

Professional Employment

- Assistant Professor, Department of History, Angelo State University, January 2019 – Present
- Senior Instructor, Department of History, Angelo State University, August 2018 – December 2018
- Instructor, Department of History, Angelo State University, August 2013 – May 2018
- Adjunct, Department of History, Angelo State University, August 2012 – May 2013

Courses Taught

- HIST 1301: US History to 1865 (online & in person)
- HIST 1302: US History Since 1865 (online & in person)
- HIST 3301: Texas History
- HIST 3302: American Colonial History to 1763
- HIST 3303: Revolutionary America, 1763 – 1840
- HIST 3344: American Environmental History
- HIST 4361: Environment & War
- HIST 4391: Independent Research

Publications

Books

John Opie, Char Miller & Kenna Lang Archer, eds. *Ogallala: Water for a Dry Land,* Third Edition (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 2018)

Kenna Lang Archer. *Unruly Waters: A Social & Environmental History of the Brazos River* (Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 2015)

- Winner of a Guittard Book Award for Historical Scholarship, Baylor University, 2016
- Finalist for a Spur Award – Contemporary Non-fiction, Western Writers of America, 2016

Books Under Contract

Kenna Lang Archer, *Dog Days & Cat Naps: A History of Keeping Cool in Texas* (under contract: Trinity University Press)

Kenna Lang Archer & Jason Pierce, eds. *Lone Star Ecologies: Essays on the Environmental History of Texas* (under contract: Texas Tech University Press)

Articles

- "When the Wells Run Dry: A Brief History of Land Usage, Technology & Groundwater within the Ogallala Aquifer," *2020 Southern Plains Conference Proceedings* (March 2021)
- "A Defiant River, a Technocratic Ideal – Big Dams & Big Dam Schemes along the Brazos River, 1929 – 1958" *The East Texas Historical Journal* (October 2015)
- "Forest Succession & Grazing in William Cameron Park, an Urban Natural Area in Waco, Texas," co-authored with Dr. Susan P. Bratton. *Castanea* 75:1 (March 2010): 39-51

Book Reviews

- Review of Sarah E. M. Grossman, *Mining the Borderlands: Industry, Capital & the Emergence of Engineers in the Southwest Territories, 1855 – 1910* (Reno: University of Nevada Press, 2018), in H-Environment (October 2020)
- Review of Seamus McGraw, *A Thirsty Land: The Making of an American Water Crisis* (Austin: University of Texas Press, 2018), in *Western Historical Quarterly* (February 2019)
- Review of Timothy Bowman, *Blood Oranges: Colonialism & Agriculture in the South Texas Borderlands* (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2016), in *Environmental History* (April 2018)
- Review of Shane K. Bernard, *Teche: A History of Louisiana's Most Famous Bayou* (Jackson: University Press of Mississippi, 2016), in *Louisiana History* (Spring 2018)
- Review of John Williams, *The Untold Story of the Lower Colorado River Authority* (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2016), in *Central Texas Studies Journal* (December 2016)
- Review of Patrick Dearen, *Bitter Waters: The Struggles of the Pecos River* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2016), in *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* (October 2016)
- Review of John S. Sledge, *The Mobile River* (Columbia: The University of South Carolina Press, 2015), in *The Journal of Southern History* (August 2016)
- Review of Dorothy Zeisler-Vralsted, *Rivers, Memory & Nation-Building: A History of the Volga & Mississippi Rivers* (New York: Berghahn Books, 2014), in *Environmental History* (January 2016)
- Review of Margaret A. Bickers, *Red Water, Black Gold: The Canadian River in Western Texas, 1920 –1999* (Denton: Texas State Historical Association, 2014), in *Western Historical Quarterly* (Winter 2015)
- Review of Robert L. Crawford & William R. Brueckheimer, *The Legacy of a Red Hills Hunting Plantation: Tall Timbers Research Station & Land Conservancy* (Gainesville: University of Florida, 2012), in *Journal of Southern History* (February 2014)
- Review of Mike Burns, *The Only One Living to Tell: The Autobiography of a Yavapai Indian* (Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 2012), in *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* (April 2013)
- Review of Jim Kimmel, *Exploring the Brazos River: From Beginning to End* (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2011), in *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* (July 2012)

- Review of John L. Busch, *Steam Coffin: Captain Moses Rogers & The Steamship Savannah Break the Barrier* (New Canaan: Hodos Historia, 2010), in *Southern Historian* (April 2012)

Encyclopedia Articles

- "Oliver Wendell Holmes Jr.," "Harry Augustus Garfield," in *The International Encyclopedia of the First World War* (Freie Universität Berli: 2014)
- "National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)," "National Center for Atmospheric Research (NCAR)," "National Climatic Data Center (NCDC)," "Medieval Warm Period," "Nineteenth Century Literature & Art," "World Climate Research Programme (WCRP)," in Gary Weisel, ed., *Climate Change: An Encyclopedia of Science & History* (ABC-Clio: 2012)
- "Pesticides," in Matt Lindstrom, ed., *Encyclopedia of the U.S. Government & the Environment: History, Policy & Politics* (ABC-Clio: 2010)
- "Eco-terrorism," "Columbian Exchange," "George Washington," "Mexican Land Grants," in Kathleen Brosnan, ed., *Encyclopedia of American Environmental History* (Facts On File: 2010)
- "The Consumer Revolution in British North America," in Jeffrey Diamond & Dane Morrison, eds., *World History Encyclopedia, Era 6* (ABC-Clio: 2010)

Blog Posts

- "Unruly Waters, Dam Dreams & the House that Art Built: A (Brief) History of Development along the Brazos River." *Baylor University Texas Collection* (October 2015)
- "A User's Guide to the Texas Collection, Part 3, Or, How to Know that Enough is Enough." *Baylor University Texas Collection* (September 2013)
- "A User's Guide to the Texas Collection, Part 2, Or, Dealing with Challenging Resources." *Baylor University Texas Collection* (August 2013)
- "A User's Guide to the Texas Collection, Part 1, Or, How I Survived the Rigors of Research." *Baylor University Texas Collection* (July 2013)

Conferences

Chair

- *Environmental History of the Trinity River*. Panel, Texas State Historical Association, San Marcos, TX, March 2018 (Chair)

Panelist

- "Floods, Droughts & the Politics of Water in Twentieth Century Texas," *American Society for Environmental History*, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, March 2020 (cancelled due to the pandemic)
- "Cascading Floods, Withering Droughts, a Persistent Hope: A History of Riparian Development & Public Policy in Texas," *Texas State Historical Association*, San Antonio, TX, February 2020
- "Keeping Cool in Texas: A History." *Southern Forum on Agricultural & Rural Environmental History (S-FARE)*, Wichita Falls, TX, April 2019 (presented *en absentia*)
- "Ecological Diversity, Riparian Development & Public Policy in Texas." *Western History Association*, San Antonio, TX, October 2018
- "The Politics of Power: Hydroelectricity, Riparian Development & Social Rhetoric in 20th Century Texas." *Texas State Historical Association*, Houston, TX, March 2017 (presented *en absentia*)

- "Reimagining Old Man River: The Brazos River, the Gulf Coast & a Southern Model of Development." *Gulf South History & Humanities Conference*, Mobile, AL, October 2016 (presented *en absentia*)
- "'PROPER development of the Brazos River Valley' – Dam Questions, Power Struggles & the Ideal of Improvement along the Brazos River, 1929 – 1958" *American Society for Environmental History Conference*, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, April 2013
- "Improving & Democratizing the 'Mississippi of Texas': Locks, Dams, Jetties & Progressive-Era Plans for the Brazos River." *Organization of American Historians & Society for Historians of the Gilded Age & Progressive Era (SHGAPE)*, Milwaukee, WI, April 2012
- "Methinks it is good to be here!: Immigrants & Improvement along the Mid-Nineteenth Century Brazos River." *Southern Forum on Agricultural & Rural Environmental History (S-FARE)*, Jackson, MS, April 2012
- "Struggles in God's Land: Continuity, Competition & Development along *el Rio Brazos*." *American Society for Environmental History Conference*, Phoenix, AR, April 2011 (panel organizer)
- "Prairie-fairies, Posy-Pickers, Tree-Huggers: Nature, Gender & the White Male Leadership of the Radical Environmental Movement." *American Society for Environmental History Conference*, Portland, OR, April 2010
- "Where Rivers Flow, Cities Grow: A Conversation between Environmental & Urban Historians." *Western Social Sciences Conference*, Albuquerque, NM, April 2009
- "Building off the 'Great Tohomoho' – An Urban-Environmental History of Waco, Texas & the Middle Brazos River." *Mid-America Conference on History,* Springfield, MO, September 2008

Poster

- "Oils, Glees & Stanzas: The Cultural Significance of the Brazos River." *American Society for Environmental History Conference*, Madison, WI, March 2012

Forthcoming

- "Muddied Waters: Public Policy, Riparian Development & the Question of Place along the 20th Century Brazos River," Paper, *Western History Association*, Portland, OR, October 2021

Invited Lectures

Keynote Speaker

- "When the Wells Run Dry: A Brief History of Land Usage, Technology & Groundwater within the Ogallala Aquifer." Keynote Address, *Southern Plains Conference*, Canyon, TX, February 2020

Public Lectures

- "Dog Days, Cat Naps & 'Fiery Old Sol' – A History of Keeping Cool in Texas." Invited Lecture, Portal to Texas History/Digital Libraries Division, University of North Texas, Denton, TX, April 2019
- "Mucking it up: A History of Rivers, Politics & Improvements in Texas." Invited Lecture, Special Collections, University of North Texas, Denton, TX, July 2018

- "Dam Dreams along the Brazos River: A Review of *Unruly Waters*." Invited Lecture & book signing, Brazoria County Historical Museum, Angleton, TX, June 2016
- "Unruly Waters, Dam Dreams & the House that Art Built: A (Brief) History of Development Along the Brazos River." Invited Lecture, Texas Collection, Baylor University, Waco, TX, October 2015
- "Riparian Acne, a Muddy Stream & Outright Insolence by the Brazos River: A Top Ten List of One River's Resistance to Development." Invited Talk, Lions' Club, San Angelo TX, October 2015
- "To highlight the hills, to corral the creeks: Mapwork along the Brazos River." Invited Lecture, Texas Map Society, Baylor University, Waco, TX, April 2014
- "We have devastated the land: Environmental Thought, Ruination & the American Civil War." Invited Lecture, Civil War Lecture Series, Angelo State University, San Angelo, TX, January 2014
- "The Brazos River & the Baylor Archives – A History of Floods & Droughts, a Story of Resilience & Stubbornness." Invited Lecture, Texas Collection, Baylor University, Waco, TX, March 2013
- "Environmental Degradation in the Former Soviet Union: A History." Invited Lecture, *Russian Enrichment Program*, Angelo State University, San Angelo, TX, November 2011

Roundtables

- Screening of *Latino Americans History Series,* Episode 5: "Prejudice & Pride," Discussion Moderator, Angelo State University in partnership with the National Endowment for the Humanities & the American Library Association, San Angelo, TX, October 2015
- Screening of *Latino Americans History Series,* Episode 1: "Foreigners in their own Land," Discussion Moderator, Angelo State University in partnership with the National Endowment for the Humanities & the American Library Association, San Angelo, TX, September 2015
- "Running (Out of) Water." Panel, San Antonio Book Festival, San Antonio, TX, April 2015
- "Christopher Morris' *Big Muddy: An Environmental History of the Mississippi & its Peoples from Hernando de Soto to Hurricane Katrina*." Panel, *Society for Literature, Science & the Arts*, Dallas, Texas, October 2014

Forthcoming

- "Curled Collars, Stained Shirts & the Texas Heat: A History of Keeping Cool in Texas," History Lecture Series, Angelo State University, San Angelo, TX, Fall 2021

Media Interviews

Documentaries

- Historical Consultant to Chris Scott, "What about Waco, Episode 1: A Bridge & Troubled Water" (July 2017)

Podcasts, Television & Digital Media

- "The Brazos River." Podcast, Interview with Waco History Podcast, April 2019
- "Three Questions with Kenna Lang Archer." Interview with University Libraries, University of North Texas, Denton, TX, July 2018
- "The Case of the Disappearing River." Podcast, Interview with Jason Ridgeway, December 2016
- "New Books In History Podcast." Podcast, Interview with Dr. Christine Lamberson, May 2016

- "Keeping Cool." Television interview with Rob Harris & KIDY Fox, August 2015
- "The Brazos River & the Texas Collection." YouTube Interview with Texas Collection, Baylor University, Waco, TX, November 2011

Newspapers

- Interviewed by Baylor Lariat. In "Brazos untamed: a battle between man & nature" by Josh Day, March 2013
- Interviewed by Waco Tribune-Herald. In "Lecture to Reveal Brazos River has been Tough to Tame" by J.B. Smith, March 2013
- Interviewed by Lubbock Avalanche Journal. In "Earth Day grows from grassroots effort in 1970 to global phenomenon" by Alyssa Dizon, April 22, 2010
- Interviewed by Waco Tribune-Herald. In "Study: Cameron Park's forest fragile, threatened by humans & invasive species" by J.B. Smith, September 2007
- Interviewed by Baylor Lariat Newspaper. In "Study finds clues to history, development of Cameron Park" by Shannon Daily, August 2007
- Interviewed by Baylor Public Relations Office. In "First Historical Look at Waco's Cameron Park Emerges from Baylor Study" by Matt Pene, June 2007

Honors, Awards & Fellowships

- Finalist, President's Award for Faculty Excellence – Teaching, Angelo State University, 2021.
- Nominee, Robert Foster Cherry Award for Great Teaching, Baylor University, 2021
- Nominee, Gary & Pat Rodgers Distinguished Faculty Award, Angelo State University, 2020
- Wardlaw Research Fellowship, Texas Collection, Baylor University, 2020
- First Year Faculty Research Grant, Angelo State University, 2020
- Portal to Texas History Research Fellowship, Digital Collections, University of North Texas, 2018
- Special Collections Research Fellowship, Special Collections, University of North Texas, 2018
- Winner of a Guittard Book Award for Historical Scholarship for *Unruly Waters: An Environmental & Social History of the Brazos River*, Baylor University, 2016
- Finalist for a Spur Award – Contemporary Non-fiction for *Unruly Waters: An Environmental & Social History of the Brazos River*, Western Writers of America, 2016
- Wonderful Woman of A.S.U., Angelo State University, 2015
- Moody Research Grant, Lyndon B. Johnson Presidential Library, University of Texas, 2014 (declined)
- Wardlaw Research Fellowship, Texas Collection, Baylor University, 2011
- John & JD Dowdy Memorial Congressional Research Endowed Fellowship, Poage Legislative Library, Baylor University, 2011
- Helen Jones Foundation Dissertation Fellowship, Texas Tech University, 2010
- Paul Whitfield Horn Fellowship, University Women's Club, Texas Tech University, 2010
- Summer Dissertation Research Award, Graduate School, Texas Tech University, 2010
- Cash Family Endowed Fellowship (sole recipient), Texas Tech University, 2009
- William & Madeline Smith Research Travel Award, Dolph Briscoe Center for American History, University of Texas, 2009
- Outstanding Graduate Student, Department of History, Texas Tech University, 2008
- David & Winifred Vigness Memorial Scholarship, Department of History, Texas Tech University, 2007 & 2008

- Outstanding Laboratory Teaching Award, Department of Environmental Studies, Baylor University, 2006
- Gus Glasscock Scholarship, Department of Environmental Studies, Baylor University, 2005
- Clara Yates Wieland Endowed Scholarship, Department of Environmental Studies, Baylor University, 2004

University Service

- Organizer, History Lecture Series, Angelo State University, Spring 2021 – pres.
- Member, Faculty Advisory Committee for T.S.A.R. Undergraduate Journal, Angelo State University, Spring 2021 – pres.
- Member, Departmental Tenure and Promotion Policy Committee, Fall 2020 – pres.
- Moderator/Light User, Departmental Website, Angelo State University, Fall 2020 – pres.
- Member, Departmental Curriculum Committee, Angelo State University, Spring 2020 – pres.
- Chair, Assistant Professor of History (Texas) Search Committee, Department of History, Angelo State University, 2020
- Chair, Scholarship Committee, Department of History, Angelo State University, Fall 2019 – pres.
- Member, ADA Committee on Accessibility of Facilities & Services, Fall 2019 – Spring 2021
- Member, Visiting Assistant Professor of History Search Committee, Department of History, Angelo State University, 2019
- Advisor, Green Action Club, Angelo State University, Summer 2019 – pres.
- Member, Scholarship Committee, Department of History, Angelo State University, Spring 2019
- Member, Geography Search Committee, Department of History, Angelo State University, 2019
- Member, Instructor of History Search Committee, Department of History, Angelo State University, 2019
- Departmental Representative, Experience ASU – Academic Department Fair, Angelo State University. San Angelo, Texas. Fall 2015

Professional Service

- Judge, Texas History Days, Texas State Historical Association. 2014, 2015 (Captain), 2020, 2021
- Member, Book Award Committee, Center for the Study of the American West, West Texas A&M University, Canyon, Texas, 2019 – 2021
- Board Member, West Texas/Eastern New Mexico Phi Beta Kappa Association. Lubbock Texas. Fall 2017 – present
- Organizer, "Cyber Conflict: Present & Future Challenges in the Cyber Domain," Lecture with Paul Springer, Hosted by the West Texas/Eastern New Mexico Phi Beta Kappa Association, April 2017
- Volunteer Archival Assistant, Fort Concho National Historic Landmark, March 2012 – July 2014
- Volunteer, "When Indians Play Indian: A Symposium," Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas. November 2009

Community Service

- Judge, Children's Art Contest, Christmas at Old Fort Concho, Fort Concho National Historic Landmark. San Angelo, Texas. 2014 – 2019

- Scholarship Committee, San Angelo Community Band. San Angelo, Texas. 2014 – 2015
- Public Relations Liaison, Christmas at Old Fort Concho, Fort Concho National Historic Landmark. San Angelo, Texas. 2012 – 2013
- Grant Review Panel, San Angelo Cultural Affairs Council. San Angelo, Texas. 2013
- Board of Directors, San Angelo Symphony Orchestra. San Angelo, Texas. 2012 – 2014
- Chair, Nominations Committee, Board of Directors, San Angelo Community Band. San Angelo, Texas. 2012 – 2013
- Board of Directors, San Angelo Community Band. San Angelo, Texas. 2009 – 2017

Professional Memberships

American Historical Association
American Society for Environmental History
Organization of American Historians
Society for the History of Technology
Texas State Historical Association

Research & Teaching Interests

Environmental History, History of Science & Technology, Water Development & Water Politics, Colonial American History, History of the American Revolution

BRANTLEY HIGHTOWER AIA, LEED AP

8546 Broadway, Suite 232
San Antonio, Texas 78217
210.364.8139
Brantley@Hi.Works

EDUCATION	2006	**Princeton University** Master of Architecture (Post-Professional)
	2000	**University of Texas at Austin** Bachelor of Architecture (Alpha Rho Chi Medal winner) Bachelor of Arts (Plan II)
WORKING	2012 -	**HiWorks**, San Antonio Founding Partner
	2002 - 2004 2006 - 2012	**Lake | Flato Architects**, San Antonio Architect
	2002	**Max Levy Architect**, Dallas Intern Architect
	2000 - 2002	**Perkins & Will**, Chicago Intern Architect
	1998 - 2000	**Danze + Blood Architects**, Austin Student Intern
	1997	**Moore Andersson Architects**, Austin Student Intern
REGISTRATIONS	2017	**Remote Pilot Certificate Holder** FAA Certificate #4008605
	2017	**Cal OES Disaster Service Worker** State of California #82340
	2007	**Registered Architect** State of Texas #20494
	2006	**LEED Accredited Professional** U. S. Green Building Council
TEACHING	2021	**University of Colorado Boulder** Lecturer
	2019 -	**San Antonio College** Adjunct Professor

2007 - 2014 **Trinity University**
Adjunct Professor

2008 **University of Texas at Austin**
Lecturer

2006 - 2007 **Texas Tech University**
Visiting Adjunct Lecturer

2006 **University of Texas at Arlington**
Adjunct Professor

2005 **Princeton University**
Teaching Assistant

2001 **Harrington Institute of Design**
Instructor

COURSES

Architecture Design Studio
ART 3391-B Studio Trinity
ART 3391 Sustainability Studio
ARC 560R/696 Advanced Design Studio
ARCH 5692 Master Design Studio I
ARCH 5395 Master Design Studio II
ARCH 2551 Design and Drawing I
ARCH 2604 Architectural Design IV
ENVD 2100 Studio I

Architecture History
ARTH 3364 Twentieth-Century Architecture
ARTH 3363 Contemporary Architecture
ARCH 1301 History of Architecture I

Architecture Theory
ARCH 1311 Introduction to Architecture

Visual Communication
111E Drafting

Reviews
San Antonio College
University of Colorado Boulder
University of Texas at Austin
University of Houston
University of Texas at San Antonio
Trinity University
Texas Tech University
Texas A&M University
University of Texas at Arlington
Princeton University

BRANTLEY HIGHTOWER AIA, LEED AP

PROJECTS *built / *under construction*

HiWorks

Los Patios Renovations (2021)
Patio Ranch Updates (2021)
Cuny Renovations (2021)
Williams Backyard (2021)
Kinder Ranch Yard (2020-2021)
Tepperman Garage (2020)
Lund Lair (2020)
T&A Backhouse (2020)*
Shockley Apartment (2020)
Wood Kitchen (2020)
Zuflacht Addition (2020)
Shearer Backyard (2020)
Gilliland Garage (2020)*
Gonzales Backyard (2020)
Lange Renovation (2020)
Trutela Office (2020)
Pump Station House (2020)
Farthing Renovation (2020)
SAMA Gateway Education and Event Annex (2020)
Terra Mont Compound (2019 - 2020)
Laura Bar (2019)
Paleo Automotive (2019 - 2020)*
Taylor Barn (2019)
Kinghurst Office (2019)
First Street Compound (2019)
Austin General Contractors Association (2019 - 2020)*
Highview House Addition (2019 - 2020)
Jennifer SheShack (2018)
Southside Draft Soda World Headquarters (2018)
Spirit Reins Headquarters / Master Plan (2018)
Taylor House (2018)
Ford Pavilion II (2018)*
Rushing Master Plan (2018)
Historic Hot Springs Repairs (2018 – 2019)*
with Work5hop
Petersburg House (2017 – 2019)*
Whitley Addition (2017 - 2018)*
Comanche Springs Bed & Breakfast (2017)
Uvalde Pavilion (2017)
Patio Ranch Studio (2017 - now)
Saulmon Addition (2017 - 2019)*
Selwyn School Master Plan (2017)
with Malone Maxwell Borson Architects
Ford Pavilion (2017)*
Terra Mont House (2016)
Knight Robin Renovation (2016 - 2017)*
Brother House (2016-2018)
PCI Headquarters (2016 - 2017)*
247 Olmos Improvements (2016 - 2017)*
Bayou Bungalow Addition (2015 – 2016)
Stinson Municipal Airport Control Tower (2015 – 2019)*
with Work5hop
Sunset Ridge Shopping Center (2015 - 2018)*
Fort Stockton Community Theatre (2015 – 2020)*
Country Lane Pool Office (2015)
Springer Ranch (2015 - 2016)
Smith Addition / Yard (2015 – 2016, 2020)*

Binford Pavilion (2015 – 2016)*
Country Lane House Renovation (2015)
Stone Oak Office Building (2015)
RedWagon Coffee Shop (2015 – 2016)
TengoInternet NOC Phase 2 (2015 – 2016)
Houston House Addition (2014 – 2015)
Cross Bones Boathouse (2014)
House of Vaughan (2014 – 2016)*
Brady Bunch House (2014 – 2016)*
Yellow House Addition (2014)
Harrell House Addition (2014)
T&A Culinae / Mackhouse (2014 – 2015, 2020)*
Rosselli Roof Raising (2014)
TengoInternet NOC Phase 1 (2013 – 2014)*
TAMUG Activities Center (2013)
with Ford, Powell & Carson
High Cotton Genesis Center (2013 – 2014)
with Urbanist Design and Studio Outside
Edgewood Playroom (2013)
Blue Bonnet Backyard II (2013)
Country Hollow Loft (2013 – 2014)*
Hermosa Mullet (2013)
Bullhead Creek Pavilion (2013 – 2015)*
Blue Bonnet Backyard I (2013)
Haschke House (2013 – 2014)
with Graham Beach
Brown Bedroom Renovation (2013)*
Keystone School Central Quad (2013 – 2014*
Connexa Energy Headquarters (2012 – 2015)*
Ranch Dining Pavilion (2012 – 2015)*
Spur Clip House, (2012 – 2014)*

Lake | Flato Architects

606 Avenue B Apartments (2012)
Midtown Arts and Theater Center Houston (2012)*
with Studio Red
Earl Slick Laboratory Building (2011 – 2012)*
with FKP
UTSA San Saba Residence Hall (2010 – 2013)*
with Kirksey
Forsyth School Master Plan (2010 – 2011)
Marfa Kruger Gallery (2010)
St. Francis High School (2010)
Story Pool Pavilion (2009)*
Alamo Heights City Hall (2009)
Lake House (2008)*
Blanco Community Library (2008)
Kingswood Girls' Middle School (2007 – 2011)*
with Ghafari & Associates
Greenhill School (2003)*
Bluffview House (2002 – 2003)*

Max Levy Architect

Private Residence Renovation (2002)*

Perkins & Will

Central Middle School (2000 – 2002)*
Los Angeles Federal Courthouse (2002)

RECOGNITION

Texas Society of Architects

2017 Design Award for Midtown Arts and Theatre Center Houston
with Lake | Flato Architects and Studio Red

2015 Award for Young Professional Achievement

2010 Studio Award for Marfa edgeHouse
with Graham Beach and Jennifer Young

San Antonio Conservation Society Publication Award

2017 Recognition of *The Courthouses of Central Texas*

"Build Your Own Broadway" Design Competition

2016 First Place
with Dave Evans

AIA San Antonio Design Award

2013 Kingsowood Girls' Middle School
with Lake | Flato Architects

2012 Story Pool Pavilion
with Lake | Flato Architects

2008 Bluffview House
with Lake | Flato Architects

"Reimagine the Astrodome" Competition

2013 Runner-up
with Erica Goranson

AIA Committee on Architecture for Education Award

2013 Kingswood Girls' Middle School
with Lake | Flato Architects

SMoCA "Flip-A-Strip" Competition

2008 Featured Entry

San Antonio AIA "New Perspectives" Competition

2004 First Place

"Malama Learning Center" Competition

2003 Meritorious Award
with Tenna Florian, Tobin Smith and Lake | Flato Architects

"Bloomington Bus Shelter" Competition

2002 Honorable Mention

"Plutonium Memorial" Competition

2002 Runner-up

"New White House" Competition

2001 First Runner Up

PUBLISHED WORK

Home Design and Decor: Austin/San Antonio
2019 Brady Bunch House featured in "Prairie Dreams, Hilltop Views"

Stone World
2016 Ranch Dining Pavilion featured in "Historic Stone Ranch"

Austin-San Antonio Urban Home
2016 Ranch Dining Pavilion featured in "A Breath Of Fresh Air"

Texas Architect
2016 Stinson Municipal Airport Control Tower featured in "Of Note"
with Work5hop
2014 High Cotton Center featured in "Rethinking Shelters"
with Urbanist Design and Studio Outside
2013 HiWorks profiled in "Four under 40"
2010 Marfa edgeHouse featured in "Studio Awards"
with Graham Beach and Jennifer Young

Connection Journal
2016 Profiled in "Brantley Hightower"

San Antonio Express-News
2015 Profiled in "Seven to Watch"
2015 Review of *The Courthouses of Central Texas*

The Architect's Newspaper
2015 Book Review in "Laying Down the Law"
2014 High Cotton Center in "Land of Cotton"
2013 Houston Ark in "Reimagine the Astrodome"

Dwell Outdoor
2012 Story Pool Pavilion in "Pool Party"
with Lake | Flato

Western Interiors and Design
2007 Bluffview House in "Simply Green"
with Lake | Flato

Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists
2002 Competition design featured in "Plutonium Memorial Design"

Dwell
2001 Competition design featured in "The Real White House"

PUBLISHED WRITING BOOKS

Monograph 8: The Little Chapel In The Woods
Centerline Press (2021)
"O'Neil Ford, Subversive Modernist" essay

The Courthouses of Central Texas
University of Texas Press (2015)

Almanac of Architecture and Design
Greenway Group Publication (2003)
"Circles for a Living" essay

ARTICLES

Texas Architect
"Past Imperfect" (2020)
"Trees, Please" (2020)
"Double Duty" (2020)
The Battle of the Alamo Continues" (2019)
"Lest We Forget" (2017)
"Stop and Go" (2017)
"Whataburger" (2016)
"The South Texas Heritage Center" (2016)
"The Farmer and the Cowman" (2015)
"The Architecture of Space"(2015)
"Big Tree Camp" (2014)
"What Starts Here…" (2013)
"Romanesque Rebirth" (2013)
"Pioneer Shopping" (2013)
"The Happening on the South Plains" (2012)
"Military Hospital Addition" (2012)
"Campus Re-Union"(2012)
"King of Courts" (2011)
"Arthouse at the Jones Center" (2011)
"Requiem for a Lawn" (2011)
"Investments in Heritage" (2011)
"Seasoned with History" (2010)
"The Lure of the Industrial" (2009)
"Solar Control" (2009)
"The Blanton That Could Have Been" (2009)
"The Judd Effect" (2008)
"Quiet Standout" (2008)
"Casa 218" (2007)
"San Antonio Culture" (2007)
"Wise County Rehab" (2006)

San Antonio Lawyer
"San Antonio's Federal Courthouses" (2017)
with Ryan Cox

The Architect's Newspaper
"The Rise of Cotulla" (2015)
"The Architecture of Fracking" (2014)

Trinity Magazine
"Education by Design" (2015)

Austin-San Antonio Urban Home
"Creating Cured" (2015)
"Casa (de) Tarjetas" (2014)

Environment And Society: Advances In Research
"Review of *The Natural City*" (2014)

Fort Worth Star-Telegram
"Hutcheson's Name Shouldn't Fade" (2014)

Clog: Unpublished
"The Muskogee Building of Memphis" (2013)

Pidgin 14
"The Curious Case of James Riely Gordon" (2012)

San Antonio Express-News
"Good Public Architecture Is Worth the Cost" (2009)

Constructs
"Recasting Labor in Architecture" (2007)
with Ted Whitten

Platform
"Out There in the Middle" (2006)
"Small Town Texas" (2001)

MULTIMEDIA

***HiLights* Blog**
Blog writer (2013 –)

San Antonio Storybook
Podcast producer and host (2019 – 2020)

The Works
Podcast producer and host (2015 – 2019)

The Rivard Report
"Alamo Museum Architects to Bring Bold Vision" (2019)
"Whatabuilding" (2016)
"The BYOBroadway Ideas Competition" (2016)
"Welcome to Hotel Emma at the Pearl" (2015)
"Contemporary Architecture" (2014)
"Alamo Plaza: Three Views from Studio Trinity" (2013)
"Thinking Big and Brutal" (2013)
"Green and More" (2013)
"Alamo Plaza: A View from the 1909 Bar" (2013)

iStation
Curriculum & Teacher Resource Writer (2014)

***Town Square Walk Around* App**
Texas Historical Commission Content Creator (2014 – 2015)

***The Austinist* Blog**
"A Tale of Two Cities" (2009)

LECTURES

Texas Society of Architects Annual Conference

2019 "Learning from Disneyland
2016 "Stories From the 2016 Design Conference"
2015 "Stories From the Class of 2000"
2015 "Stories From the 2015 Design Conference"
2015 "Stories About Architecture"
2013 "Postmodern Postmortem"
2011 "The Courthouses of Central Texas"
2011 "The Grand Tour"

Daughters of the American Revolution Meeting

2019 "The Courthouses Of Central Texas" (Bandera Chapter)
2016 "The Courthouses Of Central Texas" (Uvalde Chapter)

***St. Mary's Law Review* Lecture**

2018 "The Courthouses Of Texas"

Gillespie County Historical Society Meeting

2017 "The Courthouses Of Central Texas"

Masonry Contractor's Association Meeting

2017 "The Courthouses Of Central Texas"

San Antonio Golden Trowel Awards Banquet

2017 "Keynote Address"

Professional Tour Guide Association Meeting

2017 "The Courthouses Of Central Texas"

Bandera Public Library Lecture

2017 "The Courthouses Of Central Texas"

Cordillera Nature Club Meeting

2017 "The Courthouses Of Central Texas"

San Marcos Public Library Lecture

2016 "The Courthouses Of Central Texas"

James Riely Gordon Annual Conference

2016 "The Courthouses Of James Riely Gordon"

Lab Design Annual Conference

2016 "The Science and the Art of Architecture"

Fort Stockton Rotary Club Meeting

2016 "The Courthouses of Texas"

San Antonio Conservation Society Meeting

2016 "James Riely Gordon and the Courthouses of Central Texas"

	Genealogical Society of Kendall County Meeting
2016	"Kendall County and the Courthouses of Central Texas"
	Texas State History Museum Lunchtime Lecture
2015	"The Courthouses of Central Texas"
	Rockdale Historical Society Meeting
2015	"The Courthouses of Central Texas"
	Pecha Kucha San Antonio
2015	"On Writing and Parenting"
2011	"The Courthouses of James Riely Gordon"
	THCPP Stewardship Program Workshop
2015	"The Courthouses of Texas"
	Hutcheson Junior High Celebration
2015	"The Legacy of Guy C. Hutcheson"
	Alexander Architectural Archive Battle Hall Lecture
2015	"The Little Chapel In The Woods"
	AIA San Antonio Architecture on Tap Round Table
2014	"How To Invoke Change"
	Abilene Christian University Lecture
2014	"The Courthouses of Central Texas"
	TEDx San Antonio
2013	"How Architecture Built Texas"
	San Antonio Bar Association Meeting
2013	"The Courthouses of Texas"
	20 x 20 @ 500 Chicon
2012	"The Apollo Applications Program"
	AIA Brazos Lecture
2012	"The Courthouses of Central Texas"
	Texas Society of Architects Design Conference
2012	"The Courthouses of Texas: An Architecture of the Hinterlands"
	AIAS South Quad Conference
2011	"Keynote Address"
	Nerd Nite Austin
2011	"The Courthouses of Central Texas"
	IFRAA Annual Conference
2006	"The Modern Sacred Space"

BRANTLEY HIGHTOWER AIA, LEED AP

EXHIBITIONS

	San Marcos Public Library
2016	"The Courthouses of Central Texas" exhibit
	Patrick Heath Public Library (Boerne, Texas)
2016	"The Courthouses of Central Texas" exhibit
	ACU Downtown Gallery (Abilene, Texas)
2014	"The Courthouses of Central Texas" exhibit
	National Building Museum (Washington, D.C.)
2011 – 2012	Design work included in "Unbuilt Washington" exhibit
	Scottsdale Museum of Contemporary Art
2008	Design work included in "Flip-a-Strip" exhibition
	Lewis Center (Princeton, New Jersey)
2006	Photography work included in student work exhibit
	Surface Tension Installation (Austin, Texas)
1999	"Twenty-Three Hung Lights" sculpture installation
	Mebane Gallery (Austin, Texas)
1999	Photography included in "Snapshots" exhibition
1996 – 2000	Design work included in student work exhibit

SERVICE

	Design | Forum
2018 –	Founding Secretary / Board Member
	AIA San Antonio
2017	Board Member
	AIA Houston
2016	Homes Tour Juror
	AIA Brazos
2009, 2015	Design Awards Juror
	Texas Society of Architects
2020 –	Publication Committee Member
2012 –	Texas Architect Contributing Editor
2014 – 2015	Design Committee Chair
2013	Vice President
2013	Licensure Task Force Member
2010 – 2015	Design Committee Member
2010 – 2011	Publication Committee Chair
2007 – 2012	Publication Committee Member
	Texas Historical Commission
2013 – 2015	Antiquities Advisory Board Member

2013	**Texas Association of School Administrators / Texas Association of School Boards** School Architecture Competition Juror
2011 – 2013	**Big Brothers / Big Sisters oF South Texas** Volunteer "Big"
2008 – 2009	**Texas Union Informal Classes** Class Instructor
2001 – 2002	**Frank Lloyd Wright Preservation Trust** Robie House Tour Guide
1996 – 2000	**Children's Hospital of Austin** Purple Kangaroo

Brian Mario Ingrassia, Ph.D.

Curriculum Vitae

Associate Professor of History, West Texas A&M University
Department of History | WTAMU Box 60742 | Canyon, TX 79016-0001
bingrassia@wtamu.edu | 806-651-2470 (office) | 217-390-6150 (cell)

ACADEMIC POSITIONS

Associate Professor of History	West Texas A&M University	2020-present
Assistant Professor of History	West Texas A&M University	2015–2020
Lecturer of History	Middle Tennessee State University	2011–2015
Visiting Lecturer of History	Georgia State University	2008–2011
Visiting Instructor of History	University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign	2005, 2006

EDUCATION

Ph.D.	History	University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign	2008
M.A.	History	University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign	2002
B.A.	History	Eureka College, *summa cum laude,* with English minor	2001

ACADEMIC MONOGRAPH

The Rise of Gridiron University: Higher Education's Uneasy Alliance with Big-Time Football. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2012 (*CultureAmerica* Series)

- Paperback edition, December 2015
- North American Society for Sport History (NASSH) Monograph Award, 2013
- Superior Achievement Award, Illinois State Historical Society, 2013
- Notable Title in American Intellectual History for 2012, Society for U.S. Intellectual History
- Outstanding Academic Title for 2012, *Choice* Magazine

PEER-REVIEWED ARTICLES

"A 'splendid flying field' in Indianapolis: Aviation and Speedway Spectacles in the Great War Era" [manuscript accepted for publication in *Middle West Review;* forthcoming Fall 2021]

"Sports for the Liberal Arts: Reimagining Iowa's Small Colleges, 1921–1939," *The Annals of Iowa* 80, no. 2 (Spring 2021): 91–121 [in press]

"Conceptualizing 'Small-Time' College Athletics: The Fracture of the 'Little Nineteen' Conference in the 1930s," *Journal of Sport History* 47, no. 3 (Fall 2020): 191–209

"The Yellow City's Tenuous Hold on the Gold Sox: Affiliated Texas League Baseball in Amarillo, 1959–1982," *Panhandle-Plains Historical Review* 91 (2020): 64–89

"Speed Attractions: Urban Mobility and Automotive Spectacle in Pre-World War I Amarillo," *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 123, no. 1 (July 2019): 60–86

"Rousing Sentiment for Good Roads: The Spectacles of Atlanta's 1909 Automobile Week," *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 102, no. 1 (Spring 2018): 25–58

"'From the New World to the Old, and Back Again': Whig University Leaders and Trans-Atlantic Nationalism in the Era of 1848," *Journal of the Early Republic* 32, no. 4 (Winter 2012): 667–692

"Public Influence inside the College Walls: Progressive Era Universities, Social Scientists, and Intercollegiate Football Reform," *The Journal of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era* 10, no. 1 (January 2011): 59–88

"To 'rekindle embers of remembrance': Eureka's Recruiting Elm in Local Memory and Global Perspective," *Journal of Illinois History* 12, no. 2 (Summer 2009): 82–106

WORKS IN PROGRESS

Speedway City: Indianapolis Auto Racing & the Road to Modern America [academic monograph manuscript in progress; current draft is approximately 103,000 words (295 pages)]

"Sports Sprawl: Expansion in the Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex, 1959–1974" [anthology chapter for *Sunbelt Sports: Sport and Regional Identity in Postwar America*, ed. Andrew McGregor]

"Rust Belt Problems, Sun Belt Solutions: St. Louis, Dallas-Fort Worth, and the Migratory History of 'Metroplex'" [article manuscript draft]

"Imagining Skyscrapers in a Wheat Field: Regionalism and Postwar Development on the Texas High Plains" [article manuscript draft]

Review of Jorge Iber, ed., *Latinos & Latinos in American Sport: Stories Beyond Peloteros* (Lubbock: Texas Tech University Press, 2020), for *Panhandle-Plains Historical Review*

ANTHOLOGY CHAPTERS

"Modeling 'Civic Effectiveness' in the Midwest: Charles Mulford Robinson's Progressive Era Urban Planning, 1907–1915" in *The Sower and the Seer: Perspectives on the Intellectual History of the American Midwest*, ed. Joseph Hogan, Jon K. Lauck, Paul Murphy, and Gleaves Whitney (Madison: Wisconsin Historical Society Press, 2021): 125–139

"Sporting Time and Sporting Space" in *A Cultural History of Sport in the Modern Age*, ed. Steven A. Riess; vol. 6 of *A Cultural History of Sport*, ed. Mark Dyreson & Wray Vamplew (London: Bloomsbury Press, 2021)

"College Football" in *Touchdown: An American Obsession*, ed. Gerald R. Gems and Gertrud Pfister (Great Barrington, MA: Berkshire Publishing, 2019): 18–33

"Shattered Nerves and Broken Bodies: Violence in Intercollegiate Football and Automotive Racing during America's Progressive Era" in *Sports and Violence: History, Theory, and Practice*, ed. Craig Hovey, Myles Werntz, and John B. White (Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2017): 22–34

Beeby, James M., and Brian M. Ingrassia, "Precursors to Gilded Age and Progressive Era Reforms" in *A Companion to the Gilded Age and Progressive Era* (Wiley Blackwell Companions to American History), ed. Christopher McKnight Nichols and Nancy C. Unger (Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell, 2017): 21–30

"Reforming the Big Game: The Bay Area Rugby Experiment of 1906–1919" in *San Francisco Bay Area Sports: Golden Gate Athletics, Recreation, and Community*, ed. Maureen M. Smith and Rita Liberti (Fayetteville: University of Arkansas Press, 2017): 43–57

- Volume received North American Society for Sport History (NASSH) Anthology Award, 2018

"Progressive-Era Sport, Education, and Reform" in *The Routledge History of American Sport*, ed. Linda J. Borish, David K. Wiggins, and Gerald R. Gems (London: Routledge, 2017): 45–57

"Manhood or Masculinity: The Historiography of Manliness in American Sport" in *A Companion to American Sport History* (Wiley Blackwell Companions to American History), ed. Steven A. Riess (Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell, 2014): 479–499

- Volume received North American Society for Sport History (NASSH) Anthology Award, 2015

BOOK FOREWORDS (Sport and Popular Culture Series)

Foreword in Keith B. Wood, *Memphis Hoops: Race and Basketball in the Bluff City, 1968–1997* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, forthcoming 2021) [in press]

Foreword in Chris Bolsmann and George N. Kioussis, eds., *Soccer Frontiers: The Global Game in the United States, 1863–1913* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, forthcoming 2021) [in press]

Foreword in James C. Nicholson, *1968: A Pivotal Moment in American Sports* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 2019): ix–xi

Foreword in Thomas Aiello, *Dixieball: Race and Professional Basketball in the Deep South, 1947–1979* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 2019): vii–x

Foreword in Will Bishop, *Pinstripe Nation: The New York Yankees in American Culture* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 2018): ix–xii

Foreword in Micah D. Childress, *Circus Life: Performing and Laboring under America's Big-Top Shows, 1830–1920* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 2018): ix–xii

ENCYCLOPEDIA ENTRIES

Entries on Jack Dempsey, Richard T. Ely, Red Grange, Walter Rauschenbusch, and The Sullivan School in *Reforming America: A Thematic Encyclopedia and Document Collection of the Progressive Era*, ed. Jeffrey A. Johnson (Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2017)

"Atlanta, Georgia" in *The Early Republic and Antebellum America: An Encyclopedia of Social, Political, Cultural, and Economic History*, ed. Christopher G. Bates (Armonk, NY: M.E. Sharpe, 2010)

"Slave Culture and Leisure" in *Slavery in America* (Gale Library of Everyday Life), ed. Orville Vernon Burton (Detroit: Thomson Gale, 2008)

Entries on Levi Coffin, Charles Grandison Finney, Horace Greeley, Josiah Bushnell Grinnell, Robert Dale Owen, Benjamin Rush, and Theodore Dwight Weld in *Encyclopedia of Emancipation and Abolition in the Trans-Atlantic World*, ed. Junius P. Rodriguez (Armonk, NY: M.E. Sharpe, 2007)

MEDIA

Appeared on C-SPAN's Cities Tour: Amarillo, Texas, 2020

Appeared in documentary "Football Is Us: The College Game," ESPN (Jonathan Hock Films), 2019

Brian M. Ingrassia, "The Disturbing History behind an NFL Owner's Explosive Comments," *Washington Post*, November 6, 2017:
https://www.washingtonpost.com/news/made-by-history/wp/2017/11/06/the-disturbing-history-behind-an-nfl-owners-explosive-comments/

Quoted/Cited in:

- Nick Gerlich, "America's Highway," *Route Magazine*, February/March 2021: pp. 22–30
- Mary P. Martin, "The Dirty Years," *Route Magazine*, February/March 2020: pp. 16–22
- Matt Connolly, "College Football Coaches, the Ultimate 1 Percent," *Washington Monthly*, January/February 2015:
  https://washingtonmonthly.com/magazine/janfeb-2015/college-football-coaches-the-ultimate-1-percent/
- George F. Will, "College Football and Big Government," *Washington Post*, September 7, 2012
  https://www.washingtonpost.com/opinions/george-will-college-football-and-big-government/2012/09/07/66f77a8a-f84d-11e1-8b93-c4f4ab1c8d13_story.html

BOOK REVIEWS

Review of Paul J.P. Sandul & M. Scott Sosebee, ed., *Lone Star Suburbs: Life on the Texas Metropolitan Frontier* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2019) in *Panhandle-Plains Historical Review* [submitted March 2021]

Review of Marilyn Holt, *Nebraska during the New Deal: The Federal Writers' Project in the Cornhusker State* (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 2019) in *Kansas History: A Journal of the Central Plains* (forthcoming) [submitted December 2020]

Review of Wade Davies, *Native Hoops: The Rise of American Indian Basketball, 1895–1970* (Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2020) in *The Chronicles of Oklahoma* (forthcoming) [submitted June 2020]

Review of Rob Fink, *Football at Historically Black Colleges and Universities in Texas* (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2019) in *West Texas Historical Review* (forthcoming) [submitted May 2020]

Review of Geraint John & Dave Parker, *Olympic Stadia: Theatres of Dreams* (London: Routledge, 2020) in *Journal of Sport History* (forthcoming) [submitted January 2020]

Review of Wayne Ludwig, *The Old Chisholm Trail: From Cow Path to Tourist Stop* (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2018) in *The Journal of South Texas* (forthcoming) [submitted April 2019]

Review of James E. Sherow, *The Chisholm Trail: Joseph McCoy's Great Gamble* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2018) in *Panhandle-Plains Historical Review* 90 (2019): 107–108.

Review of Robert D. Jacobus, *Black Man in the Huddle: Stories from the Integration of Texas Football* (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2019) in *Panhandle-Plains Historical Review* 91 (2020): 131–132

Review of Paula Selzer & Emmanuel Pécontal, *Adolphe Gouhenant: French Revolutionary, Utopian Leader, and Texas Frontier Photographer* (Denton: University of North Texas Press, 2019) in *Panhandle-Plains Historical Review* 91 (2020): 117–118

Review of Nathan M. Sorber, *Land-Grant Colleges and Popular Revolt: The Origins of the Morrill Act and the Reform of Higher Education* (Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 2018) in *History: Reviews of New Books* 47, no. 5 (September 2019): 107–108

Review of Nathan Cardon, *A Dream of the Future: Race, Empire, and Modernity at the Atlanta and Nashville World's Fairs* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2018) in *Journal of Southern History* 85, no. 3 (August 2019): 715–716

Review of Roger R. Tamte, *Walter Camp and the Creation of American Football* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 2018) in *History: Reviews of New Books* 47, no. 4 (July 2019): 77–78

Review of Richard B. McCaslin, *Sutherland Springs, Texas: Saratoga on the Cibolo* (Denton: University of North Texas Press, 2017) in *West Texas Historical Review* (2018)

Review of Charles R. Matthews, *Higher Education in Texas: Its Beginnings to 1970* (Denton: University of North Texas Press, 2018) in *West Texas Historical Review* (2018)

Review (co-authored with Zoë Anne Sieck) of Louis Moore, *I Fight for a Living: Boxing and the Battle for Black Manhood, 1880–1915* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 2017) in *The Historian* 81, no. 1 (March 2019): 135–136

Review of R. Douglas Hurt, *The Big Empty: The Great Plains in the Twentieth Century* (Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 2011) in *Panhandle-Plains Historical Review* 89 (2018): 106–107

Review of J. Samuel Walker & Randy Roberts, *The Road to Madness: How the 1973–1974 Season Transformed College Basketball* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2016) in *Kansas History: A Journal of the Central Plains* 41, no. 2 (Summer 2018): 126

Review of Susan Tejada, *In Search of Sacco and Vanzetti: Double Lives, Troubled Times, and the Massachusetts Murder Case that Shook the World* (Boston: Northeastern University Press, 2012) in *Historical Journal of Massachusetts* 46, no. 2 (Summer 2018): 165–167

Review of James P. Cousins, *Horace Holley: Transylvania University and the Making of Liberal Education in the Early American Republic* (Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 2016) in *Historical Journal of Massachusetts* 46, no. 1 (Winter 2018): 195–198

Review of Mitchel P. Roth, *Convict Cowboys: The Untold History of the Texas Prison Rodeo* (Denton: University of North Texas Press, 2016) in *West Texas Historical Review* 93 (2017): 129–130

Review of Larry R. Gerlach, *Alma Richards, Olympian* (Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 2016) in *Journal of Sport History* 44, no. 3 (Fall 2017): 506–507

"The Five Senses in the Windy City," Review of Adam Mack, *Sensing Chicago: Noisemakers, Strikebreakers, and Muckrakers* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 2015), H-Midwest, H-Net Reviews (October 2017): https://www.h-net.org/reviews/showpdf.php?id=46454

Review of Robert Macieski, *Picturing Class: Lewis C. Hine Photographs Child Labor in New England* (Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press, 2015) in *Historical Journal of Massachusetts* 45, no. 2 (Summer 2017): 178–180

Review of Brian E. Cooper, *First Heisman: The Life of Jay Berwanger* (Dubuque, IA: Crestwood Publishing, 2013) in *Journal of Sport History* 44, no. 1 (Spring 2017): 103–104

Review of Bluford Adams, *Old & New New Englanders: Immigration and Regional Identity in the Gilded Age* (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 2014) in *Historical Journal of Massachusetts* 45, no. 1 (Winter 2017): 171–173

Review of Meg Frisbee, *Counterpunch: The Cultural Battles over Heavyweight Prizefighting in the American West* (Seattle: University of Washington Press, 2016) in *Kansas History: A Journal of the Central Plains* 39, no. 4 (Winter 2016–2017): 264

Review of Benjamin F. Alexander, *Coxey's Army: Popular Protest in the Gilded Age* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2015) in *American Communist History* 15, no. 2 (August 2016): 243–245

Review of Christopher Rowley, *The Shared Origins of Football, Rugby, and Soccer* (Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2015) in *Journal of Sport History* 43, no. 2 (2016): 245–246

Review of Ted Kluck, *Three-Week Professionals: Inside the 1987 NFL Players' Strike* (Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2015) in *Journal of Sport History* 43, no. 1 (2016): 127–128

Review of Susan Croce Kelly, *Father of Route 66: The Story of Cy Avery* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2014) in *American Studies* 54, no. 4 (2016): 153–154

"The Rise—and Fall?—of America's Erudition Industry," Review of Matthew Levin, *Cold War University: Madison and the New Left in the Sixties* (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 2013) and Richard L. Geiger, *The History of American Higher Education: Learning and Culture from the Founding to*

World War II (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2015) on U.S. Intellectual History Blog, S-USIH (November 2015):
http://s-usih.org/2015/11/the-rise-and-fall-of-americas-erudition-industry.html

Review of Robert Pruter, *The Rise of American High School Sports and the Search for Control, 1880–1930* (Syracuse, NY: Syracuse University Press, 2013) in *Journal of Sport History* 41, no. 3 (Fall 2014): 528–529

Review of Zachary Ingle & David M. Sutera, ed. *Identity and Myth in Sports Documentaries: Critical Essays* (Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2013) in *Journal of Sport History* 41, no. 2 (2014): 347–348

Review of Robert B. Townsend, *History's Babel: Scholarship, Professionalization, and the Historical Enterprise in the United States, 1880–1940* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2013), H-SHGAPE, H-Net Reviews (October 2013): https://www.h-net.org/reviews/showrev.php?id=38453

"Do Periodicals Make the Man?": Review of Daniel A. Clark, *Creating the College Man: American Mass Magazines and Middle-Class Manhood, 1890–1915* (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 2010) in *The Journal of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era* 12, no. 3 (July 2013): 422–425

Review of Thomas H. Pauly, *Game Faces: Five Early American Champions and the Sports They Changed* (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 2012) in *Journal of Sport History* 39, no. 3 (2012): 558–559

Review of John A. Jakle & Keith A. Sculle, *Remembering Roadside America: Preserving the Recent Past as Landscape and Place* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 2011) in *Tennessee Historical Quarterly* 71, no. 2 (Summer 2012): 174–176

Review of Wann Smith, *Wishbone: Oklahoma Football, 1959–1985* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2011) in *Journal of Sport History* 39, no. 2 (2012): 367–368

Review of William H. Hildebrand, *A Most Noble Enterprise: The Story of Kent State University, 1910-2010* (Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2009) and *Miami University, 1809–2009: Bicentennial Perspectives*, ed. Curtis W. Ellison (Athens, OH: Ohio University Press, 2009) in *Ohio History* 118 (2011): 137–140.

Review of Craig Thompson Friend, ed. *Southern Masculinity: Perspectives on Manhood in the South since Reconstruction* (Athens, GA: University of Georgia Press, 2009) in *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 94, no. 4 (Winter 2010): 529–531

"Displaying Pittsburgh's Working Bodies": Review of Edward Slavishak, *Bodies of Work: Civic Display and Labor in Industrial Pittsburgh* (Durham, NC: Duke University Press, 2008) in *The Journal of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era* 9, no. 1 (Jan. 2010): 120–122

"A Progressive Era Portrait of America's Obsession with Bigness," Review of Michael Tavel Clarke, *These Days of Large Things: The Culture of Size in America, 1865–1930* (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 2007), H-SHGAPE, H-Net Reviews (June 2008):
http://www.h-net.org/reviews/showpdf.php?id=14567

Review of Jeremy Schaap, *Triumph: The Untold Story of Jesse Owens and Hitler's Olympics* (Boston: Beacon, 2007) in *Michigan Historical Review* 34, no. 1 (Spring 2008): 164–166

Review of John Franch, *Robber Baron: The Life of Charles Tyson Yerkes* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 2006) & Georg Leidenberger, *Chicago's Progressive Alliance: Labor and the Bid for Public Streetcars* (DeKalb: Northern Illinois University Press, 2006) in *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society* 100, no. 2 (Summer 2007): 169–172

HONORS and AWARDS

Award for Outstanding Professional Service, Department of History, WTAMU 2017, 2020
Award of Recognition, Operation Impact, WTAMU Office of Residential Living 2019
Award for Outstanding Intellectual Contributions, Sybil B. Harrington College of Fine Arts and Humanities, WTAMU 2018
Influential Faculty Member, Phi Kappa Phi (MTSU Chapter 246) 2013
North American Society for Sport History (NASSH) Monograph Award 2013
Superior Achievement Award, Illinois State Historical Society 2013
Notable Title in American Intellectual History, Society for U.S. Intellectual History (S-USIH) 2012
Outstanding Academic Title, *Choice* Magazine 2012
William J. Clinton Distinguished Lecturer, Clinton School of Public Service, Univ. of Arkansas 2012
Outstanding Graduate in Social Science, Eureka College 2001
National Merit Finalist 1997

GRANTS, FELLOWSHIPS, and SCHOLARSHIPS

Iowa Research Grant, State Historical Society of Iowa 2019
WT Foundation Development Grant, WTAMU 2017, 2019
Faculty Development and Scholarly/Creative Activities (FDSCA) Grant, Sybil B. Harrington College of Fine Arts and Humanities, WTAMU 2016, 2018, 2019
Graduate College Conference Travel Grant, University of Illinois 2008
William C. Widenor Teaching Fellowship, University of Illinois 2006
Mark C. Stevens Research Fellowship, Bentley Historical Library, University of Michigan 2005
Natalia M. Belting Fellowship, University of Illinois 2001–2002
Pi Gamma Mu Scholarship for Graduate Study 2001–2002
Presidential Scholarship, Eureka College 1997–2001

CONFERENCE PRESENTATIONS

"Sports for the Liberal Arts: Small-College Athletic Realignment in Interwar Iowa," *North American Society for Sport History (NASSH),* virtual conference 2021

"Great White Hopes: Arena Rock Politics in the Age of Reagan," *Organization of American Historians (OAH),* Washington, DC [conference cancelled] 2020

"In the Shadow of the Big Ten: The Rise and Fall of Illinois's 'Little Nineteen" Conference," *North American Society for Sport History (NASSH),* Boise, ID 2019

"'I am the Wheel': Mobility and Sprawl in Popular Songs about Amarillo, Texas," *Southwest Popular/American Culture Association (SWPACA),* Albuquerque, NM 2019

"Freedom to Sprawl: Planning Automotive Suburbia in Postwar Amarillo," *Western History Association (WHA),* San Antonio, TX 2018

"Modeling 'civic effectiveness' in the Midwest: Charles Mulford Robinson's Progressive Era Urban Planning," *Midwestern History Association (MHA),* Grand Rapids, MI 2018

"Bringing Texas League Back: Minor League Baseball and Downtown Development in Amarillo," *North American Society for Sport History (NASSH),* Winnipeg, MB, Canada 2018

"Is Progress Worth the Price? The Interstate Highway System Comes to Amarillo," *Texas State Historical Association (TSHA),* San Marcos, TX 2018

"Building the Model Mile: Good Roads Train Spectators, from Georgia to Texas, 1901–1911," *Georgia Association of Historians (GAH)*, Macon, GA 2018

"The Public Sphere in the Gilded Age: What Really Happened?" Roundtable panelist, *Society for U.S. Intellectual History (S-USIH)*, Dallas, TX 2017

"Straining Nerve and Muscle: Progressive Era Auto Sports and the Limits of the Human Body" *North American Society for Sport History (NASSH)*, Fullerton, CA 2017

"Revitalizing Route 66: Paving the Way for Automotive Nostalgia in Late-1900s Amarillo" *Southwest Popular/American Culture Association (SWPACA)*, Albuquerque, NM 2017

"Hoosier Holidays: Chicago Tourists, the Indianapolis Motor Speedway, and Progressive Era Good Roads" *Conference on Illinois History,* Springfield, IL 2016

"Better than Indianapolis: Atlanta's New South Auto Racing Aspirations, 1909–1913" *North American Society for Sport History (NASSH)*, Atlanta, GA 2016

"Shattered Nerves and Broken Bodies: Violence in Intercollegiate Football and Auto Racing during America's Progressive Era" *Sports and Violence Conference*, Ashland, OH 2016

"Academic Freedom in the Heartland: Echoes of Progressive Era Controversies in the Salaita Case" *Mid-America American Studies Association (MAASA)*, Lawrence, KS 2016

"Before Route 66: The Progressive Era Origins of Amarillo's Automobile Culture" *Southwest Popular/American Culture Association (SWPACA)*, Albuquerque, NM 2016

"Speedway City: Transportation Infrastructure and the 19th-century Prehistory of the Indianapolis 500" *Ohio Valley History Conference (OVHC)*, Clarksville, TN 2014

"Speed, Space, Time, and Distance: The Indianapolis Motor Speedway and Progressive Era Urban Thought" *Society for U.S. Intellectual History (S-USIH)*, Indianapolis, IN 2014

"The 1909 Indianapolis Balloon Contests: Sport, Space, and Distance in America's Progressive Era" *North American Society for Sport History (NASSH),* Glenwood Springs, CO 2014

"Demanding Investigations: Manliness, the Body, and Scholarship in Early Twentieth-Century Universities" *Organization of American Historians (OAH),* Atlanta, GA 2014

"Entertaining Good Roads: The Southern Railway's Road Improvement Specials and the Technology of Symbolism and Spectacle, 1901–1912" *Georgia Association of Historians (GAH)*, Athens, GA 2014

"So that One Kind of Football Will Prevail: Rugby, Soccer, and the Transatlantic Dimensions of American Collegiate Athletic Reform, 1905–1906" *Georgia Association of Historians (GAH)*, St. Simons Island, GA 2013

"Good Roads Training: Education, Entertainment, and Highway Improvement in the Progressive Era" *Ohio Valley History Conference (OVHC),* Johnson City, TN 2012

"Exhibiting Progress in Good Roads: Automobile Racing and Endurance Contests in Indianapolis and Georgia, 1909–1915" *American Historical Association (AHA)*, Chicago, IL 2012

"To 'find and teach a new way of life': Critics of Intercollegiate Football and the Rejection of Progressive Era Education, 1919–1939" *Society for U.S. Intellectual History (S-USIH),* New York, NY 2011

"Making Progress Legible: Good Roads and the 1909 *Constitution* Endurance Contests" *Georgia Association of Historians (GAH)*, Savannah, GA 2011

"Making College Football Safe for American Minds, Bodies, and Morals: The Forward Pass and Progressive Era Reform" *Southern American Studies Association (SASA)*, Atlanta, GA 2011

"The Ball is Round (except when it's oblong): Understanding the Transnational History of American Football, 1869–1929" *Southwestern Historical Association*, Houston, TX 2010

"Annihilating Space: Auto Racing and Urban Culture in Indianapolis, 1909–1915" *Georgia Association of Historians (GAH)*, Decatur, GA 2010

"Popular Culture on Campus: College Football Stadiums in the South, 1913–1929" *Tennessee Conference of Historians*, Lebanon, TN 2009

"Learning How to Govern, Control, and Conquer Oneself: College Football Coaches and the Discourse of 'Discipline,' 1891–1929" *Georgia Association of Historians (GAH)*, Dahlonega, GA 2009

"Every Student Wearing Trousers is expected to be Present: Gendered Space in Turn-of-the-Century College Athletics" *HGSA Conference*, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, IL 2008

"The Stanford-Cal Rugby Experiment of 1906–1917: Reforming Sport in the Progressive Era Pacific" *Popular Culture & American Culture Association (PCA/ACA)*, San Francisco, CA 2008

"Popular Influence inside the College Walls: Intercollegiate Football and the Progressive Era Public Sphere" *Intellectuals and the Academy in Public Life Conference*, Brown University, Providence, RI 2007

"Football for Player and Spectator: Sport and Surveillance in the Modern American University" *HGSA Conference*, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale , IL 2007

"The American Cockfight: 'Deep Play' in College Football and the Social Sciences, 1880–1915" *Organization of American Historians (OAH) Midwest Regional Conference*, Lincoln, NE 2006

"The Soldier's Fields: Memorial Football Stadiums and the 'Construction' of American Nationalism, 1890–1929," *HGSA Conference*, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, IL 2006

"The Best Political Economy: Discipline and Manliness in American Sport and Society, 1825-1905" *Missouri Valley History Conference (MVHC)*, Omaha, NE 2006

"Too Much Work and Not Enough Play: The Mind, the Body, and the Psychology of Football in Modern American Life, 1890–1918" *Midwest Junto for History of Science*, Kirksville, MO 2005

"The Care and Culture of Men: Masculinity and Intercollegiate Football in American Universities, 1880–1915" *Graduate Symposium on Women's and Gender History*, Urbana, IL 2004

"The Evolution of the College Curriculum: David Starr Jordan's Darwinian University, 1887–1915" *Great Lakes History Conference (GLHC)*, Grand Rapids, MI 2003

"Playing American: Participatory Assimilation at Chicago Commons, 1894–1936" *Great Lakes History Conference (GLHC)*, Grand Rapids, MI 2002

"Rekindle the Embers of Remembrance: The Many Histories of Eureka College's Recruiting Elm" *Illinois State History Symposium*, Springfield, IL 2001

"A Proud National Character: Henry Tappan's University Ideal" *Great Lakes History Conference (GLHC)*, Grand Rapids, MI 2001

INVITED & COMMUNITY TALKS

"Sports for the Liberal Arts: Education and Citizenship in the 1920s-1930s Midwest," Eureka College, Eureka, IL (via zoom) 2021

"Mobilizing Minds: America's Great War Home Front," World War I Centennial Commemoration, Panhandle-Plains Historical Museum, Canyon, TX 2017

"The Rise of Gridiron University: Higher Education's Uneasy Alliance with Big-Time Football"

- William J. Clinton Lecture, Clinton School of Public Service, University of Arkansas 2012
- Alumni Lecture, American Studies Department, University of Notre Dame 2012

"New Books in Sports" Podcast: Brian M. Ingrassia, *The Rise of Gridiron University* 2012

"Written in Stone? The Postwar Legacy of the Recruiting Elm" Eureka College Civil War Sesquicentennial Commemoration, Eureka, IL 2011

"Pigskins in the Peach State: College Football Controversy, Reform, and Spectacle in Georgia, 1892–1929" Presentation to History Club, Macon State College, Macon, GA 2010

WTAMU Brown Bag Presentations:

- "Rust Belt Problems, Sun Belt Solutions: St. Louis, Dallas-Fort Worth, and the Migratory History of 'Metroplex'" 2021 (History)
- "In the Shadow of the Big Ten: Unearthing the History of a Small-College Athletic Conference" 2019 (History)
- "Building the Model Mile: Good Roads Trains and the Spectacle of Progressive Era Reform" 2018 (History)
- "Rendered Obsolete: Auto-Centric Amarillo and the Rise of High Plains Suburbia" 2017 (CSAW)
- "'Distances had ceased to matter': The Literary and Literal Expansion of Space in 1910s Indianapolis" 2017 (EPML)
- "The Finest Flying Field in America: The Hidden History of World War I Aviation at the Indianapolis Motor Speedway" 2016 (History)

Amarillo Public Library "Great Books" Talks:

- Martin Luther King, Jr., "Letter from a Birmingham Jail" (1963), 2020 (co-presenter)
- Herman Melville, *Moby-Dick; or, the Whale* (1851), 2018
- Solomon Northup, *Twelve Years a Slave* (1853), 2017
- William Least Heat-Moon, *Blue Highways* (1982), 2016

COURSES TAUGHT (WTAMU, 2015-present)

Hist 6392	Special Topics in History (graduate seminar)	
	• U.S. Urban History	Fall 2021
	• Gilded Age & Progressive Era	2019
	• Sport History	2017
Hist 6096	Graduate Readings in American Work, Immigration, and Ethnicity	2017
Hist 4324	U.S. Sport History	2018–present
Hist 4096	Undergraduate Readings in U.S. Working-Class History	2020
Hist 3312	United States, 1877–1914 (Gilded Age & Progressive Era)	2016–present
Hist 2302	The Historian's Craft: Writing and Historiography	2018–present
Hist 2301	Texas History Survey	2017–present
Hist 1302	America, 1877 to the present	2016–present
Hist 1301	America, 1492–1877	2015–present

COURSES TAUGHT (2005–2015)

Hist 4680	History of Sport in America (MTSU)	2014
Hist 374	Civil War and Reconstruction (UIUC)	2005
Hist 3210	U.S. in the 19th Century (GSU)	2010–2011
Hist 2110	Survey of American History since 1492 (GSU)	2008–2011
Hist 2030	Tennessee History (MTSU)	2015
Hist 2020	Survey of United States History II, including Honors sections (MTSU)	2011–2014
Hist 2010	Survey of United States History I (MTSU)	2011–2015
Hist 200	Introduction to Historical Interpretation (UIUC)	2006

MASTER'S DEGREE COMMITTEES (WTAMU)

Jennifer Langley	Comprehensive Exam, History	2019
Melissa Miers	Thesis, Art History	2018
Krisha Perkins	Comprehensive Exam, History	2017

WTAMU SERVICE

Post-Tenure Review (CPE) Committee
- College of Education and Social Sciences 2021

Tenure & Promotion Committees
- Sybil B. Harrington College of Fine Arts and Humanities 2020
- Department of Political Science & Criminal Justice (COESS) 2020

College Curriculum Committee 2020-present
Emeritus Faculty Committee 2019–present
Distinguished Lecture Series (DLS) Committee Chair 2018–present
Board Collections Committee, Panhandle Plains Historical Society (PPHS) 2017–present
Faculty Council, Center for Study of the American West (CSAW) 2017–present
QEP Assessment Committee 2016–present
"WT 125" President's Strategic Planning Taskforce 2017–2018
Faculty Senate 2016–2019
Intercollegiate Athletic Council 2016–2018
FDSCA Committee, College of Fine Arts & Humanities 2016–2017
Scholarship Committee, Department of History (chair 2016–2017) 2015–2017

PROFESSIONAL SERVICE

Series Editor, *Sport and Popular Culture Series*, University of Tennessee Press 2012–present
Editorial Board, *Panhandle-Plains Historical Review*, WTAMU 2019-present
Marketing Policy and Promotion Committee (ad hoc), Co-Chair, NASSH 2020-present
Committee Member, CSAW Award for Outstanding Western Book, WTAMU 2019, 2020
Committee Member, Charles H. Rehkopf Award, Washburn University (Topeka, KS) 2019
Guest Curator, PPHM exhibit at WTAMU Amarillo Center 2018
Best Article Prize, Committee Chair, SHGAPE/*Journal of the Gilded Age & Progressive Era* 2017–2018

Peer Reviewer (monograph or proposal): University of Tennessee Press (2015-present), University Press of Kansas (2021), University of Texas Press (2020), University of Illinois Press (2016, 2018, 2019, 2020), Louisiana State University Press (2018, 2019), Syracuse University Press (2014, 2016, 2017), Harvard University Press (2016)

Peer Reviewer (journal article): *Sport History Review* (2021, 2020, 2017), *The Annals of Iowa* (2020), *Journal of War & Culture Studies* (2020), *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* (2019), *Ohio History* (2019, 2015), *American Quarterly* (2018), *The Journal of the Gilded Age & Progressive Era* (2017, 2015), *Panhandle-Plains Historical Review* (2017), *North Carolina Historical Review* (2017), *Middle West Review* (2016)

Peer Reviewer (instructional material): Oxford University Press (2015), McGraw-Hill (2012–2014), Bedford/St. Martin's (2013)

Conference Panel Chair or Commentator: North American Society for Sport History (2021, 2019), Georgia Association of Historians (2021), Southern Plains Conference (2020), Tennessee Phi Alpha Theta Regional Conference (2012), Midwestern History Association (2018), Great Lakes History Conference (2007)

PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS

Organization of American Historians (OAH)
Society for Historians of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era (SHGAPE)
Society for U.S. Intellectual History (S-USIH)
North American Society for Sport History (NASSH, life member)
Midwestern History Association (MHA)
Texas State Historical Association (TSHA)
Panhandle-Plains Historical Society (PPHS)
Georgia Association of Historians (GAH, life member)
Phi Alpha Theta History Honor Society
Pi Gamma Mu International Honor Society in Social Sciences
Sigma Tau Delta International English Honor Society
Alpha Chi National College Honor Society

Jeffrey Lieber

Curriculum vitae

Texas State University
601 University Drive
San Marcos, TX 78666

43 Rainey Street, Apt. 1002
Austin, TX 78701
516-639-6112

EDUCATION

Ph.D. History of Art, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 2007

M.A. History of Art, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 2002

B.A. Art History, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, 1997

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

2021-Present Associate Professor of Art History, School of Art and Design, Texas State University

2018-2021 Assistant Professor of Art History, School of Art and Design, Texas State University

2009-2018 Assistant Professor of Design Studies, School of Art and Design History and Theory, Parsons The New School for Design

2015-2016 Visiting Assistant Professor in Modern Architecture, Department of History of Art and Architecture, Harvard University

2007-2009 Lecturer, Architectural History, Department of History of Art and Visual Culture, University of California, Santa Cruz

PUBLICATIONS

Peer Reviewed Books

2018 *Flintstone Modernism, or The Crisis in Postwar American Culture.* Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

Reviews of *Flintstone Modernism*:

Baetens, Jan. *Cultural Studies Leuven*, August 20, 2019, https://culturalstudiesleuven.net/2019/08/20/a-new-quarrel-of-the-ancients-and-the-moderns/

Fox, Stephen. *Texas Architect*. May/June 2020, https://magazine.texasarchitects.org/2020/05/06/myth-breaker/

Fraser, Alexandra. *PANORMA: Journal of the Associations of Historians of American Art*, Volume 5, Issue 1, Spring 2019, https://editions.lib.umn.edu/panorama/article/flintstone-modernism/

Friedman, Alice. *Journal of Design History*, Volume 32, Issue 2, May 2019, 215–216, https://academic.oup.com/jdh/article-abstract/32/2/215/5479297

Rohan, Timothy M. *Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians*, Volume 78, Issue 2, December 4, 2019, https://jsah.ucpress.edu/content/78/4/489

Peer Reviewed Journal Articles

2016 Knowledge in the Making. *Cuaderno* 55:1: 231-242.

2014 Philip Johnson: Full Scale False Scale. *Design and Culture* 6:3: 396-390.

Edited Books

in progress *Sibyl Moholy-Nagy: In Defense of Architecture, Selected Writings* (authorized by the Moholy-Nagy Foundation)

Chapters in Books

forthcoming The Bauhaus Legacy in Cambridge and Chicago: Two Cities, Two Trajectories. *More than Mies: A History of IIT and Chicago's South Side*. Ed. Michelangelo Sabatino. Minneapolis, Minn.: University of Minnesota Press.

Encyclopedia Entries

2014 Philip Johnson, *American National Biography*, Oxford University Press. (http://www.anb.org/articles/17/17-01992.html)

Book and Exhibition Reviews

2021 Review of Barrie Scardino Bradley, Stephen Fox, and Michelangelo Sabatino, *Making Houston Modern: The Life and Architecture of Howard Barnstone*,

University of Texas Press, 2020, *Texas Architect*, May/June. (https://magazine.texasarchitects.org/2021/05/03/the-barnstone-that-was/)

2021 Review of Nicholas Adams, *Gordon Bunshaft and SOM: Building Corporate Modernism*, Yale University Press, 2019, *Architectural Histories*, Winter. (https://journal.eahn.org/articles/10.5334/ah.580/)

2013 Review of Willem de Kooning: A Retrospective, The Museum of Modern Art, New York, caa.reviews.org, January. (http://www.caareviews.org/reviews/1927#.WZ7ioJP5jUo)

Selected Essays and Criticism

2018 What We Will Lose When the Union Carbide Building Falls, *New York Times*, March 1, 2018 (https://www.nytimes.com/2018/03/01/opinion/union-carbide-building-manhattan.html)

2015 Innocence Abroad. *Harvard Film Archive* (December -February): 9-13. (https://harvardfilmarchive.org/programs/innocence-abroad)

2012 The Poetics of Origins: Notes on Arendt and Kahn. *Harvard Design Magazine 3* 5:2: 98-105.

2007 Life in a Glass House. *Neue Zürich Zeitung* 262: 1-3.

2003 Simmons Hall: Steven Holl's Dormitory at MIT. *Bauwelt* 15: 10-15.

2002 MoMA Decamps to Queens. *Bauwelt* 32: 26-30.

Rebuilding, Remembering: After 9/11. *Bauwelt* 29: 5-7.

2001 Corporate Facadism: Restoring Lever House. *Bauwelt* 28: 10-13.

CONFERENCE ACTIVITY

Papers Presented at Peer Reviewed Conferences

2021 Sibyl Moholy-Nagy: Between Memory and Polemic, Memory Full? Reimagining the Relations Between Design and History, Design History Society, online, September 2-4.

2020 Digital Pedagogy for Architectural History, Schools of Thought: Rethinking Architectural Pedagogy, Gibbs College of Architecture, University of Oklahoma, Norman, OK, March 5-7. (Cancelled due to coronavirus)

2020 Respondent, The Art and Design of Mid-Century Modern Architecture, College Art Association, Chicago, IL, February 12-15.

2019 Sibyl Moholy-Nagy: In Defense of Architecture, Impact: From the Bauhaus to IKEA, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia, September 30-October 2.

2019 The Great Age of World Architecture, Society of Architectural Historians, Providence, RI, April 24-28.

2018 Comedy and Tragedy in Modern Architecture, Society of Architectural Historians, Saint Paul, MN, April 7-9.

2011 Respondent, Designing Democracy, Exile on Main Street: Fascism, Emigration, and the European Imagination in America, The University of Chicago, Chicago, IL, November 10-12.

2009 The Common Sense of the Glass Curtain Wall, Society of Architectural Historians, Pasadena, CA, April 6-8.

Invited Talks, Lectures, Presentations

2018 Sibyl Moholy-Nagy: In Defense of Architecture, Notre Dame University, South Bend, IN, School of Architecture, September 17.

2015 Flintstone Modernism, or Mid-Century Remixed, Harvard University, Cambridge, MA, The Mahindra Humanities Center, November 3.

2012 Moderator, Revolutions in/and Architecture, *Design/History/Revolution*, The New School, New York, April 28.

2009 Life in a Glass House: Philip Johnson, University of California, Santa Cruz, Santa Cruz, CA, Visual and Performance Studies Faculty Colloquium, January 27.

FELLOWSHIPS AND GRANTS

2011 SAI (Study Abroad Italy) Faculty Fellowship, Rome

2008 Tournees Film Festival Grant, French Ministry of Culture, New York

2004 Gladys Krieble Delmas Foundation, Full-Year Fellowship for Independent Research in Venice

2003 Italian Cultural Studies Grant, Italian Consulate, Padua

TEACHING EXPERIENCE

Texas State University, School of Art and Design

Renaissance to Modern Art (Spring 2021, Fall 2020)
Modernism & Design, Graduate (online) (Spring 2020, Spring 2019)
Modernism & Design, Undergraduate (online) (Spring 2020)
Postmodernism (online) (Fall 2019)
History of Design, survey (6 sections; Fall 2018-Spring 2021)
Art in Popular Culture (Spring 2021, Fall 2018)

Thesis Reader:
MFA Communication Design
Theresa Wingfield (defended Spring 2020)
Nathaniel Haefner (defended Summer 2020)
Dillon Sorenson (defended (Spring 2021)

Harvard University, Department of History of Art and Architecture

Contemporary Architecture and Critical Debates (Spring 2016)
The Boundless World: Architecture & Enlightenment in Italy (Spring 2016)
Post-WWII Architecture and the Crisis in Culture (Fall 2015)
Modern Architecture (Fall 2015)

Senior Thesis Advisor:
Angie Jo, How a Civic Building Means: The Languages of Boston City Hall. Bowdoin Prize for Best Undergraduate Essay in English; Hoopes Prize; Fairmont Prize for Best Modern Thesis

The New School, School of Art and Design History and Theory, Parsons

Introduction to Visual Culture (7 sections; Spring 2010-2018)
The Idea of the Baroque (Fall 2017)
Contemporary Culture and Critical Debates (Spring 2017)
Post-WWII Europe by Design (3 sections; Fall 2012-2017)
Fashion, Architecture, Interiors (4 sections; Fall 2010-2016)
Modernism and Politics (Spring 2013, Spring 2014)
The Boundless World: Architecture & Enlightenment in Italy (Fall 2012)
Modernism and Magazines (3 sections; Spring 2010-2012)
The Megastructure (Spring 2010)
History of Design and Technology (Fall 2010, Fall 2011)
Design and Catastrophe (Fall 2009)
Visual Design Studies (Fall 2009)

Thesis Advisor:
MA Program in History of Design and Decorative Arts, 2009-2018

MA Program in Fashion Studies, 2010-2018
MA Program in Design Studies, 2013-2018

University of California, Santa Cruz, Department of History of Art and Visual Culture

Contemporary Architecture and Critical Debates (Spring 2009, Spring 2008)
Baroque Architecture (Winter 2009)
Theories in Architecture: Neoclassicism (Winter 2009)
Modern Architecture (Fall 2008,Winter 2008)
Constructing Memory and Place in Postwar Architecture (Fall 2008)
The Megastructure (Spring 2008)
Introduction to Architecture (Fall 2007)
Theories in Architecture: Postmodernism (Fall 2007)

European College of Liberal Arts, Berlin (now Bard College Berlin)

The Art of Drift (Spring 2005)
Baroque Art (Winter 2005)

PROFESSIONAL SERVICE

Peer Review
Manuscript Reviewer, Bloomsbury Publishing (2020)
Manuscript Reviewer, Oxford University Press (2017)
Manuscript Reviewer, *Design and Culture* (2014)
Manuscript Reviewer, *Revue d'Art Canadienne* (2014)

Recent Departmental and University Service

School of Art and Design, Texas State University

Scholarship Committee (2018-2021)
Art & Design Lecture Series Committee (2020-2021)
Search Committee for Assistant Professor of Art History, Early Modern (2019-2020)
Big Ideas Proposal Coordinator for Art History (2018-2019)
Foundations Art History/Communication Design (2018-2019)

EXTRACURRICULAR UNIVERSITY SERVICE

Film Series Organized

2016 Innocence Abroad, Harvard Film Archive, January - March
2013 Fashion in Film: Horror, The New School, March - April

2011 Fashion in Film: Musicals, The New School, April
2010 Fashion in Film: Melodrama, The New School, November
2010 Fashion in Film: New York City, The New School, April
2008 Women, Desire, Power in New French Films, UC Santa Cruz, December

NON-ACADEMIC WORK

1998-1999 Editorial Assistant, McGraw-Hill Publishing, New York
1998 Intern, Peggy Guggenheim Collection, Venice, Italy
1997-1998 Assistant, Matthew Marks Gallery, New York
1996-1997 Curatorial Assistant, Frances Lehman Loeb Art Center, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie
1995 Intern, Curatorial Office, The Frick Collection, New York

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

Global Architectural History Teaching Collective
Society of Architectural Historians
College Art Association

Curriculum Vitae

Dr. Paula Lupkin, Associate Professor of Art History
Department of Art Education and Art History
College of Visual Arts and Design
University of North Texas

Education

Ph.D. in Art History, University of Pennsylvania, December 1997
Area of concentration: Modern Architecture and American Art
Dissertation: "YMCA Architecture: Building Character in the American City, 1869-1930"
major advisor: David Brownlee

A.B. Bryn Mawr College, 1989
degree awarded cum laude
Thesis title: "C.F.A. Voysey: Modern Architecture Revisited"
major: The Growth and Structure of Cities
minor: History of Art
major advisor: Barbara Miller Lane

Teaching Appointments

University of North Texas, Denton, Texas
Associate Professor of Art History, 2019-
Assistant Professor of Art History, 2012-2019
Department of Art Education and Art History, College of Visual Arts and Design

Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, Missouri
Lecturer, 2010-2011, American Culture Studies
Assistant Professor, 1999-2009, School of Architecture
Adjunct Assistant Professor, Department of Art History and Department of History, 2000-2010.

University of Illinois, Chicago, Illinois
Visiting Assistant Professor of Art History, Spring 1999

Colorado College, Colorado Springs
Visiting Assistant Professor, Department of Art, Fall 1998

Illinois institute of Technology, Chicago, Illinois,
Visiting Assistant Professor, Deparment of Humanities, 1997-1998

Denison University, Granville, Ohio
Visiting Lecturer of Art History, Art Department, 1996-1997

Scholarly Activity

As my publication record, grant and fellowship history, and active role in scholarly societies make clear, I am an innovative and influential scholar of the architecture and design history of the United States. Google Scholar notes twelve major publications, including two books, and more than seventy two citations of my work, which has been supported by nearly $100,000 in grants from some of the most prestigious institutions in the fields of architecture and American history.

In three intertwined projects (Manhood Factories, Shaping the American Interior, and "The Great Southwest") I have actively worked to collapse the traditional categories and hierarchies of architectural study, which have tended to categorize and isolate buildings, spaces, and the systems and people that produce them according to discrete academic and professional boundaries. My interdisciplinary approach draws upon the fields of art history, material culture, urban history, geography, American Studies, and vernacular architecture to argue for design as a fundamental social and economic enterprise in the spatial reorganization of society under capitalism.

Books

The Great Southwest: Trade, Territory, and Regional Architecture (contracted to the University of Minnesota Press)

A methodologically innovative reconsideration of the concept of architectural regionalism in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, drawing on cultural and economic geography to remap the contours of architectural and urban history in the Southwestern United States.

Shaping the American Interior: Structures, Contexts and Practices co-edited with Penny Sparke (New York: Routledge, 2018)

Groundbreaking and definitive history of the interior design profession and its prehistory in the United States since the 1870s. Lead editor, author of the introduction and a 3500-word essay on the YMCA's distinctive in-house design practice, run exclusively by men and based on business and management principles.

Manhood Factories: YMCA Architecture and the Making of Modern Urban Culture (Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 2010).

Well received and reviewed, Manhood Factories is a key title in an important series: Architecture, Landscape, and American Culture. edited by Katherine Solomonson and Abigail Van Slyck. Between 2010 and 2018 this book generated important responses: positive reviews in 13 prestigious journals, dozens of academic and historic landmark nomination citations, and roles as a consulting expert for local YMCAs and a YMCA design specialist.

Dr. Paula Lupkin
Scholarly Activity

Book Chapters

"The Telegraphic Interior: Networking Space for Capital Flows in the 1920s," in Interior Provocations: History, Theory, and Practice of Autonomous Interiors, edited by Anca Lasc, Deborah Schneidermann, Keena Suh, Karin Tehve, Alexa Griffith Winton, and Karin Zieve (Routledge, October 2020) 181-204.

"Introduction" and "For Men, By Men: Furnishing the YMCA" in Shaping the American Interior: Structures, Contexts, and Practices (Routledge, 2018) 69-88.

"Manhood Factories: Architecture, Business, and the Evolving Role of the YMCA, 1869-1915" in Nina Mjagkij and Margaret Spratt, Men and Women Adrift: The YMCA and the YWCA in the City, 1869-1960 (New York: New York University Press, 1997) 40-64.

Articles in Peer-Reviewed Journals

"The Farmers' Alliance Exchange Building: An Urban Homestead for an Agrarian Monopoly" submitted for review by Buildings and Landscapes: The Journal of the Vernacular Architecture Forum.

"Trade, Territory, and Regional Architecture in the Great Southwest" SAH Archipedia, (under review, forthcoming).

"The Wainwright Building: Monument of St. Louis' Lager Landscape," Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians 77 (December 2018) 428-477.

"The Standard Vernacular: Processes and Practices Beyond the Plan Factory" in special online issue of ARCH+ 233 Norm-Arcitektur-Von Durand Zu Bim, edited by Phillip Oswalt (December 2018) https://www.archplus.net/home/archiv/ausgabe/46,229,1,0.html

"A Dallas Palimpsest: Layers of St. Louis at Commerce and Akard" Legacies: A History Journal for Dallas and North Central Texas Volume 24 (October 2012): 4-15.

"Rethinking Region Along the Railroads" Buildings and Landscapes: The Journal of the Vernacular Architecture Forum. 16(2) (Fall 2009):16-47.
•Introductory article outlining the parameters of the Great Southwest book project. Published in the premier international journal in vernacular architecture and cultural landscape studies.

"Auteur or Architectural Historian: Digitally Modeling the New York YMCA" Visual Resources: An International Journal of Documentation 25:4 (December 2009): 379-402.

•Contribution to a special themed issue resulting from a CAA 2008 session (Dallas) on digital modeling in architectural history. Chronicles the wider methodological and historiographical issues embedded in my experimental collaboration using digital software to reconstruct a now-demolished but important YMCA building for my Manhood Factories book.

Dr. Paula Lupkin
Scholarly Activity

Articles in Other Journals

"A Temple of Practical Christianity: Chicago's YMCA Skyscraper" Chicago History Volume 24, Number (Fall 1995): 22-43.

"Regional Identity and the Cultural Capital of St. Louis," Approach 02 (St. Louis: School of Architecture, Washington University in St. Louis, 2002.)

Book and Exhibition Reviews

review of Tastemaker: Barbara Gordon, House Beautiful, and the Postwar American Home, by Monica Penick in Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians 79 (March 2020), 116-117.

review of Politics and Furniture: Identity, Diplomacy, and Persuasion in Post-War Interiors, edited by Fredie Flore and Cammie McAtee in Buildings and Landscapes 26 (Fall 2019) 125-127.

review of A City for Children: Women, Architecture, and the Charitable Landscapes of Oakland,1850-1950 by Marta Gutman in Buildings and Landscapes: Journal of the Vernacular Architecture Forum Volume 23, Number 1 (Spring 2016): 103-105.

review of On Architecture: Collected Reflections on a Century of Change, by Ada Louis Huxtable in Belles Lettres: A Literary Review Volume 11, Number 1(September/December 2010): 24-25.

review of Masonic Temples: Freemasonry, Ritual Architecture, and Masculine Archetypes by William D. Moore, Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians, Volume *68 Number 3* (December 2009): 422-424.

review of Making Men, Making Class: The YMCA and Workingmen, 1877-1920 by Thomas Winter in American Historical Review Volume 108, Number 5 (September 2003): 1461-1462.

exhibition review of At the End of the Century: One Hundred Years of Architecture in The Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians Volume 59, Number 4 (December 2000): 522-525.

review of The American Country Club: its Origins and Development by James Mayo (New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press, 1998) in *The* Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians (June 1999): 246-247.

Museum/Library Catalogs

contributing author, Impressionism and Post-Impressionism at the Art Institute of Chicago, (Chicago: Art Institute of Chicago, 2001) 90-95, 106-107
•selected essays on American Impressionist paintings in the AIC.

"Chicago YMCA" and "Places of Assembly," Encyclopedia of Chicago History, Grossman, Keating, and Rieff, eds. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2004)

Dr. Paula Lupkin
Grants and Fellowships

University of North Texas

2020 **Special Collections Coursework Development Grant $500, University of North Texas**
•How to Read a Dress: Fabricating Digital History Exhibitions with the Texas Fashion Collection

2017 **Office of Research and Economic Development Small Grant for Research, $500, University of North Texas**
•"Great Southwest" research on telegraphy at the Smithsonian and Chicago Historical Society.

2014 **Junior Faculty Summer Research Support Award, $5,000**
•"Great Southwest" fieldwork in West Texas and Oklahoma

Incentives for Global Research Opportunities Program (I-GRO) Start-Up Grant, $3,500
•"Designing the Modern Interior: An International Research, Publication, and Pedagogy Collaboration"

External

2012 **Clements Fellow for the Study of Southwestern America, Clements Center for Southwestern Studies, Southern Methodist University, $40,000**

2010 **Graham Foundation for Advanced Study in the Fine Arts,** $7,500

2008 **Cecilia Steinfeldt for Study in the Arts/Material Culture, Texas State Historical Association, $1000**

2005 **Graham Foundation for Advanced Study in the Fine Arts, $10,000**

2004 **Residential Fellowship, The Culture and Politics of the North American Built Environment, Harvard University, Warren Center for the Study of American History, $40,000**

1994 **School of Arts and Sciences Dissertation Fellowship, University of Pennsylvania**

1993 **Clarke Chambers Travel Fellowship, University of Minnesota, $2500**

1989 - 1994 **William Penn Graduate Fellowship, University of Pennsylvania**

Roundtable: Cross-Referencing the Conference: Interiors History, Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting 2020, co-chaired with Mark Hinchman (University of Nebraska)

Roundtable: Publishing and Progress in the History of the Interior, Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, 2019, co-chaired with Anca Lasc (Pratt Institute)

"Design on Display: Staging Objects in the Museum and Beyond", Design Studies Forum- sponsored long session College Art Association Annual Meeting, 2016, co-chaired with Anca Lasc (Pratt Institute)

"A Moving Target: Technology and the Geography of the Design Professions in Texas and Beyond" Dallas Architecture Forum, 2014

"Placing the Profession: Early Contexts for Interior Design Practice in the United States," Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, Austin, Texas, 2014

"Capital Flows: Architecture, Geography, and Cultural Economy," Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, New Orleans, Louisiana, 2011

"The State of the Methods Course" Poster Session/Roundtable Chair, Society of Architectural Historians Meeting, 2005

"The State of the Survey" Poster Session/Roundtable, Society of Architectural Historians Meeting, 2004

"Towards a World History of Architecture" Session Chair, Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, 2003

"Building Bureaucracy" Session Chair and Respondent, Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, Los Angeles, 1998

Invited Lectures

"The Wainwright Building: Lager Beer and the First Skyscraper" Osher Lifelong Learning Institute, University of North Texas, 2020

"From Missouri to Mexico: Railroads and Regional Architecture" School of Architecture, UT Austin, 2018

"Changing Programs, Changing Buildings: The Evolving Architecture of YMCA Architecture," keynote lecture at the Facility Summit for Large YMCAs, New York, 2016

•Invited to provide guidance and inspiration to major YMCA leaders as they network, share best practices, and plan for the conservation, expansion, and transformation of their organization's architecture

"A Lager Landscape: The Cultural Economy of Beer in the Great Southwest" Material Culture Program, Art History Department, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2015

"Networks and Digital Mapping in the Great Southwest" *Vernaculars of the Global Midwest-Mellon Symposium*, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2015

Invited Lectures, continued

"High, Low, and Everything in Between" On the Cutting Edge of Architectural History, Architectural History Ph.D. Program, College of Environmental Design, University of California, Berkeley 2015

"For Men, By Men: Buildings and Furnishing the YMCA" Modern Interiors Research Centre Tenth Anniversary Symposium, Kingston University London, 2015

•For a day-long conference celebrating the tenth anniversary of the founding of the Modern Interiors Research Center, I gave a lecture challenging traditional conceptions of interior decoration as a feminine pastime. I was only one of two Americans invited to participate.

"**A Lager Landscape: Beer and the Shaping of the Great Southwest**" *Dallas Area Social Historians Meeting*, 2014

•DFW organization of social historians from UNT, TCU, UTD, SMU, etc meet monthly to present current research.

"**A Kit of Parts: Building Blocks of American Urbanism"** *Second Annual David Dillon Symposium*, Nasher Sculpture Center, Dallas, Texas. 2013

"Mining Data and Making Maps: Exploring the Great Southwest with the Geospatial Humanities" History Department, Southern Methodist University 2013.

•Special presentation and workshop given to faculty and graduate students in history at SMU on use of digital mapping and GIS in Great Southwest research project.

"Mapping Micro-Circulation: Building, Banking, and Railroad Networks in the Great Southwest" Texas Map Society Meeting, Dallas, 2013.

•Lecture on GIS, digital humanities, and the Great Southwest delivered to group of academics, librarians, and collectors who meet annually for symposium on maps and mapping in Texas and beyond.

"Beer and the Building of Main Street Oklahoma" Oklahoma's 24th Annual Statewide Preservation Conference, Talequah, 2012.

•Recognizing the contribution of my "lager landscape" research for the history and preservation of Oklahoma's architectural heritage I was invited by Melvena Heisch, State Historic Preservation Officer, to speak to preservationists from across the state at their annual conference.

Invited Lectures (continued)

"A Dallas Palimpsest: Layers of St. Louis at Commerce and Akard" 13th Annual Legacies Conference, Dallas, History Department, University of Texas, Arlington, and Godbey Lecture Series, Dedman College, Southern Methodist University, 2012

•A series of public and academic lectures focused on Great Southwest research on a micro-scale: a single intersection in Dallas. http://www.guidelive.com/things-to-do/173188/13th-annual-legacies-dallas-history-conference-defining-the-spirit-of-dallas-hall-of-state

"Chicago, New York, and the Invention of the YMCA Building" Chicago Architecture Foundation, 2011

•To celebrate the publication of *Manhood Factories* I was invited to speak at Chicago's premier public venue for architectural scholarship.

"A Lager Landscape: The Cultural Economy of Beer in the Great Southwest" *Institute for Advanced Study, University of Minnesota*, 2011

"Manhood Factories" North American Urban Group of the YMCA Meeting, St. Louis, 2010

•Book promotion lecture to meeting of the CEOs of the largest YMCA in the US and Canada

"Manhood Factories" *Halverson Lecture on American Architecture*, Wellesley College, 2010.

"Adolphus Busch's Lager Landscape" *The Newberry Seminar in American Art and Visual Culture*, 2010

"Manhood Factories" *Sam Fox School Lecture Series, Washington University in St. Louis* 2010

"Rethinking Region: Landcape and Cultural Economy in the American Southwest" *City Seminar*, Washington University in St. Louis, 2009

"Rethinking Region: Landcape and Cultural Economy in the American Southwest" Barbara Miller Lane Lecture, Bryn Mawr College, 2008

"Picture-Posting the YMCA Building: Making Meaning through the Mail" *YMCA of the USA General Assembly Celebrity Speaker Series*, 2006

Invited Lectures (continued)

"Postcards as Evidence: The YMCA and the Making of Main Street, 1900-1915" Connecticut College, Art and Art History Department, 2006

Respondent to Daniel Bluestone, Dolores Hayden, and Camilo Vergara, Reconceptualizing the History of the North American Built Environment Conference, Warren Center, Harvard University, 2005.

- I served as respondent to presentations of several senior colleagues at a major international symposium that included distinguished scholars of architecture and cities across disciplines including Homi Bhaba (English) and Robert Fishman (History)

"Spatial Negotiations: Bourgeois Morality at the Department Store and YMCA" Warren Center for American Studies, Harvard University, 2003

Plenary Panelist, "Still Useful: Digital Image Collections, the Canon, and World Architecture" *Art Libraries Society of North America and Visual Resources Association, Annual Meeting*, 2002

"Power Plants of Christian Influence: YMCA Architecture and the Modernization of Moral Education" *Judson College School of Architecture Lecture Series*, 1999

"Building Bureaucracy: The YMCA Makes Architecture its Business 1890-1930" *Philadelphia Museum of Art-Bryn Mawr College, Philadelphia Symposium in the History of Art* 1996.

"Building Better Men: The Architectural Ambitions of the Young Men's Christian Association, 1870-1915" Buell Center for the study of American Architecture Dissertation Colloquium, Columbia University, 1995

Research Papers Presented at International and National Professional Meetings

"A Symbol of Resistance? The Farmers' Alliance Building in Big D" Vernacular Architecture Forum Virtual Meeting, May 2020

"Eureka Springs: Trains and the Development of Leisure as a Tool of Empire" Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, April 2020 (not presented due to illness)

"**Networked St. Louis: Morphology, Geography, and the Telegraph in the Gateway City"** Society of American City and Regional Planning Historians Bi-annual Meeting, November 2019 (not presented due to illness)

"Cornering Capital: The Board of Trade and the Federal Reserve at LaSalle and Jackson" *Chicago Design: Histories and Narratives, Questions and Methods*, November 2018.

"Beyond the Bank: Architecture, Infrastructure, and Financial Networks" Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, St. Paul, Minnesota, 2018

"The Infrastructural Interior: Designing for Telegraphy in the early 1920s" Second Annual Interior Provocations Conference: Interiors Without Architecture, The Pratt Institute, New York, 2018

"The Standard Vernacular: Processes and Practices Beyond the Plan Factory" Standard Architecture Conference, Deutsches Architekturmuseum, Frankfurt am Main, Department of Architectural Theory Design, University of Kassel in cooperation with ARCH+ and Project Bauhaus, 2017.

"A Kit of Parts: Building Blocks of American Urbanism" Vernacular Architecture Forum Annual Meeting, New Jersey, 2014

"Mapping Micro-Circulation: Building, Banking, and Railroad Networks in the Great Southwest" Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, Buffalo, 2013

- Presentation on the importance of network analysis and mapping in architectural history. Maps and visualizations developed during SMU Clements Center Fellowship.

"Planning the Imperial City" Society for American City and Regional Planning History, Baltimore, 2011

- Drafting of introductory chapter for Great Southwest book project.

"Beer: A Cultural Landscape" Vernacular Architecture Forum Annual Meeting, Washington, D.C. 2011

- Early Great Southwest project presentation on the impact of brewing on the urban landscape of St. Louis, including Louis Sullivan's iconic Wainwright Building.

Research Papers Presented at International and National Professional Meetings (continued)

"A Lager Landscape: Trade, Territory, and Regional Architecture" Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, Chicago" 2011

•Early Great Southwest project presentation based on research at the Anheuser-Busch archives. Basis for chapter on regional planning and design process.

"George Kessler: A Regional Urban Planner" Society for American City and Regional Planning History, Oakland, 2009

•Early Great Southwest project presentation based on research at the Missouri Historical Society. Basis for chapter on regional planning and design practice.

"Redefining Regionalism Along the Railroads" Vernacular Architecture Forum Annual Meeting, Fresno, 2008

•Early Great Southwest project presentation on the role of transportation in the regional circulation of architectural ideas and forms in the age of the railroad. Resulted in article in Buildings and Landscapes, 2009.

"Auteur or Architectural Historian? Rendering the YMCA with Rhinoceros" College Art Association Meeting, Dallas, 2008

•Presentation on the methodological and conceptual implications of digital modeling software to architectural research. Published in Visual Resources, 2009.

"Building Up World History: The Role of Architecture in Cross-Cultural Exchange" at World History: The Next Ten Years, sponsored by the World History Center, Northeastern University, The World History Association, and the American Historical Association, 2003

•Presentation on the theoretical and conceptual basis for using the new field of World History to globalize art historical pedagogy.

"Civic Improvement and the Roots of Planning" Society of American City and Regional Planning, Annual Meeting, Respondent, 2003

"Connections and Interactions: Refiguring the Architecture Survey Course" International Association for the Study of Traditional Environments (IASTE), Eighth Conference, Hong Kong, 2002

"Encounters: Towards of World History of Architecture" Association of Collegiate Schools of Architecture, Southeastern Regional Conference, Atlanta, 2001

"Bureaucracy and/or Genius: Reconceptualizing Modern Architecture" College Art Association Meeting 2001

Research Papers Presented at International and National Professional Meetings (continued)

"Sermon Pictures: Merchandising Morals in the American City" College Art Association Annual Meeting, 1999

"The Schoolhouse or the Saloon?" American Studies Association Annual Meeting, 1995

"A Male Sphere of Influence: YMCA Architecture and the American City, 1869-1900" American Historical Association Annual Meeting, 1995

"Buildings for Building Men: The Architectural Development of the Young Men's Christian Association, 1870-1915" Society of Architectural Historians Annual Meeting, 1994.

The national and international position I have built through my scholarship, grant, and publication record is reflected and reinforced by the active service and leadership role I have played through conference program organization, grant-making, editorial work, prize and fellowship selection. The Society of Architectural Historians and the Graham Foundation, the two most prestigious sources of awards and funding in the field of architecture, called on me to help select several major prize and fellowship winners. Recognizing my innovative and rigorous contributions to literature in urbanism and cultural landscapes I was appointed as the co-chair for the conference program of the Society of American City and Regional Planning Historians. The Vernacular Architecture Forum named me to its board and placed me on the editorial committee for its journal. Moderating a pedagogy social media site for SAH, serving as a reviewer for several national journals, and organizing conference sessions have been major activities. I have also served as an active reviewer for academic publishers in two of my areas of expertise: world architecture pedagogy and American and vernacular architecture.

Historic Interiors Group, an affiliate group of the Society of Architectural Historians
co-founder with Anca Lasc and Mark Hinchman 2019-2020

National Endowment for the Humanities
Panelist, Digital Humanities Grant Selection Committee, 2017

Design Studies Forum
Panel Organizer, with Anca Lasc, College Art Association Meeting, 2016

Society of Architectural Historians
Panelist, Brooks Traveling Fellowship Selection Committee, 2015
Panelist, Hitchcock Book Prize Selection Committee, 2011
Moderator, Pedagogy Interest Group, 2010-2013

Vernacular Architecture Forum
Board Member, 2014-2017
- Editorial Committee, Buildings and Landscapes, 2014-2017
- Peer Reviewer, Buildings and Landscapes, 2014-
- Committee Member, Education Committee, 2016-2017
- Chair, Selection Committee, Bisher Prize, 2015-2016
- Committee Member, Buchanan Award, 2015-2016
- Paper Selection Committee, Annual Meeting, 2015
- Committee Member, Special Book Series, 2007-2009

Society of American City and Regional Planning History
Co-Chair, Bi-Annual Meeting, Los Angeles, 2015
Committee Member, Local Organizing Committee, St. Louis, 2003

Winterthur Museum, Garden, and Library
Panelist, Research and Dissertation Fellowship Program, 2015

Dallas Fort Worth Art History Network
Founding Board Member, 2012-2015

Graham Foundation for Advanced Study in the Fine Arts
Committee Member, Carter Manny Dissertation Grant Award Committee, 2011

University of Minnesota Press
Manuscript Reviewer, 2011-

Pearson-Prentice Hall Publishers
Reviewer, World Architecture survey project, 2008

Oxford University Press
Reviewer, third edition, Spiro Kostof's A History of Architecture: Settings and Rituals, 2008.

Association of Collegiate Schools of Architecture
Faculty Councilor, Washington University in St. Louis, 2000-2002
Committee Member, Session Review Committee, "Teaching the History Survey" 2006

Dr. Paula Lupkin
Teaching

Teaching Philosophy

As is essential at UNT, my scholarly research informs my teaching, my teaching has actively shaped my research, particularly my engagement in the nascent field of interiors history. At every level, from introductory undergraduate courses to the advising of MA theses and Ph.D. dissertations, my research and methods inform research projects, curriculum development, and hands-on training in the field and in archival and online research. My goal is to encourage and educate students to look critically at the visual and spatial world around them as more than the backdrop for human life, and provide the necessary experience, tools, and training for them to do so.

Teaching Awards, Grants

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
Special Collections Coursework Development Grant $500.
How to Read a Dress: Fabricating Digital History Exhibitions with the Texas Fashion Collection.

WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY IN ST. LOUIS/AMERICAN CULTURE STUDIES PROGRAM, $20,000
Interdisciplinary Curriculum Development Grant, 2002-2003

GRAHAM FOUNDATION FOR ADVANCED STUDY IN THE FINE ARTS
Supervisor of teaching grant for History, Urban Design, and Urban Planning Collaborative, Washington University and University of Illinois, Chicago, 2000- 2004

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
Summer Institute, World History, University of Illinois, Chicago, Summer 2001
I received a grant from the NEH to participate in multi-week program for college professors on the new field of World History, which focuses on the macro-history of cross-cultural exchange. This was an important aspect of the development of a global focused history of architecture course I developed for Washington University.

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGIATE SCHOOLS OF ARCHITECTURE
Robert F. Taylor Award for Faculty Development, 2000

A seed grant from the national non-profit membership organization to advance architectural education to develop a world architecture survey curriculum at Washington University.

Rina Vecchiola "Using ARLIS/NA Information Competencies for Students in Design Disciplines in Course Integrated Information Literacy Instruction at Washington University in St. Louis." Art Documentation (2011): 74-78.

My pedagogical collaboration with Washington University Art librarian is highlighted in this article about developing information literacy in undergraduate students.

Courses Taught at UNT

Topics in Art History: What is Design?

First offered in Spring 2020, this innovative thematic survey of design history introduces undergraduates to the history of three areas of focus in the CVAD curriculum: interiors, fashion, and communication.

History of Furniture

As part of the required history curriculum for CVAD's Interior Design program and as an elective for art history and studio majors I prepared a survey of the history of furniture and interiors from antiquity to the present day, with a special emphasis on the concept of the chair as a unifying theme across time and space. Focusing primarily on western furniture traditions, this course also incorporates examples from Asia and around the globe in lecture, assignments, and readings from a new global furniture textbook. Seeking to engage design students, the syllabus incorporated museum visits, research, and a critical reinterpretation of a furniture installation from the Dallas Museum of Art's furniture and design collections.

History of Interiors I and II

When I arrived the design history curriculum for interior design majors at CVAD required two advanced undergraduate art history courses: 20th Century Architecture and Interiors, and the History of Furniture. My main objective with this proposal was to revise these offerings to present an integrated introduction to the history of architecture, interiors, furniture, and artisanal and design practice in chronological order. This integrated approach would promote a holistic understanding of how the designed world was produced, used, and understood across time and space, and is suited to a multidisciplinary field like interior design.

Honors Art Appreciation

Development of a new course to introduce the fields of art and design to academically talented freshmen and sophomores. Thematic structure including field trips to the Dallas Museum of Art. Under directive from the chair, this syllabus is a complete revision of my existing Honors Art Appreciation course to meet university core course requirements.

Art and Business Online

Topics in 20th and 20th Century Art: Regionalism

Building on my own current research into the architecture and culture of the American Southwest, I developed a new graduate seminar devoted to the analysis of a central topic in American art and architecture: region. This included discussion of major theoretical primary sources, examination of examples from Native America architecture to contemporary design, and an intensive three-day field trip to San Antonio, perhaps the richest source of southwestern "regional" architecture in the United States.

Topics in the History of Art/Design of Suburbia

Development of a completely new "meets with" course to meet the pedagogical needs of both CVAD undergraduates, MA and MFA students, as well as MA students in Geography. This required the assembly of a set of readings, writing assignments geared to both levels in course, and the planning of innovative fieldwork and fieldwork assignments designed to teach all students to analyze local domestic, commercial, shopping, transportation, and leisure landscapes using tools and vernacular architecture methodologies acquired in the

Topics in the History of Art/Encounters in World Art Building upon my experience in developing a world survey of architectural history at Washington University in St. Louis, this seminar challenged students to consider the historiographical and pedagogical issues faced by art and architectural historians in an age of globalization. Course readings and assignments addressed nationalism and the origins of art history, museums, textbooks, the canon and the survey, and analyzed key examples of strong scholarship that transcend boundaries in favor of a model of "encounters" between cultures in Europe, Southeast Asia, South America, and China.

Topics in the History of Art/Denton Palimpsest
This seminar introduces graduate students to the interdisciplinary field of American cultural landscapes, with thematic readings, guest speakers, fieldwork, and archival visits focused on the analysis of a multi-layered local site, Denton's Quakertown Park. Key issues include the inscription of gender, race, class, planning, park design, regionalism, and collective memory.

Topics in the History of Art/American Architecture and Design
Organized around the critical reading of relatively new and innovative textbooks, field work, and in-depth research projects based on archival and oral history, this course offers those new to the field knowledge of major themes and problems, canonical buildings and an introduction to cultural landscape and vernacular architecture study.

Topics in the History of Art/Building a Better World

To introduce students to the issues and problems of modern architectural history I developed a seminar in my area of research specialty: social issues and architecture as a dominant theme since the 18th century.

Dr. Paula Lupkin
Teaching

Courses Taught at Other Institutions

Surveys

Art History Survey: Renaissance to the Present
Nineteenth Century Art
Contemporary Art
World History of Architecture: Neolithic to the Present
Architectural History I: Encounters in World Architecture

Seminars

Building a Better World: Architecture and Social Reform in America

Modern vs. America: Rethinking the Relationship

Tale of Two Cities: Chicago and St. Louis
with Robert Bruegmann UIC 2003
with Laura Swartzbaugh/Robert Bruegmann UIC 2002
with Dana Buntrock and George Hemmons, UIC 2001

The Design of Practice in America
Writing About Architecture (writing intensive)
St. Louis and the Cultural Landscape of Beer
On Location: Traces of the Lost Landscape of the Industrial Southwest

Students Supervised at UNT

Doctoral Level Committee Member

Jessica Stearns, Musicology Ph.D., Art History Minor
field exam passed 11/12/15

Lucy Bartholomee, Art Education, 2017

M.F.A. Committee Member

Christopher Evans, May 2020

M.A. Art History Major Professor

Tiffany Grassmuck, May 2017

Linda East, May 2016

M.A. Art History Committee Member

Virginia Cook (2020)
Candace Smith (2019)
Isabel Lee (2016)
Ann Howington (2016)
Jena Jones (2016)
Tania Kolarik (2015)
Sarah Dwider (2015)
Annette Becker (2015)
Rachel Watson (2014)
Jennifer Russell (2014)
LauraLee Brott (2014)
Katelyn Combs (2014)
Shana Thompson (2014)
Emily Wiskera (2014)

Students Supervised at Other Universities

Doctoral Students-External Committee Member/Reader

Sedef Piker, Ph.D., New Jersey Institute of Technology "Orientalism, American Identity, and the Interior"

Else Kamleh, Ph.D. Adelaide University Graduate Center "Architectural Exchange in the Eighteenth Century: A Study of Three Gateway Cities: Istanbul, Aleppo, and Lucknow" 2012

Walt Paquin, Ph.D. George Warren Brown School of Social Work, Washington University in St. Louis, "Does Buying a Home Improve Quality of Life for City Renters? An Exploration of St. Louis City Renters" 2007

Inbal Ben Asher Gitler, Ph.D. Art History, Tel Aviv University, "The Architecture of the Jerusalem YMCA, 1919-1933: Constructing Multiculturalism" 2005

Doctoral Students–External Minor Field Supervisor

Mary Brunstrom, Ph.D. History of Art, Washington University in St. Louis. minor field: Modern American Architecture, 2010

Emily Burns, Ph.D. History of Art, Washington University in St. Louis minor field: American Architecture, 2009

Atsushi Yoshida, Ph.D. History of Art, Washington University in St. Louis minor field: urbanism, 2001

Masters Student Advisees, Washington University in St. Louis

Elyse McBride, M.A. History of Art Thesis: "The Development of Specialized Architectural Practice 1890-1925" (committee member) 2009

Stephanie Parrish, M.A. History of Art Thesis: "Architecture, Masculinity, Display: Three Elite Men's Clubs by Stanford White in New York City, 1889-95" (committee member) 2008.

Lindsay Girard, M.A. History of Art, minor exam field, Modern Architecture/ Urbanism, 2007.

Undergraduate Special Major Advisees, Washington University in St. Louis

Lucy Colville: Cultural Geography, 2009

Paul Winters: Cultural Geography, 2009

Megan Studer: Urban Studies 2004

Dr. Paula Lupkin
Service to the University

University of North Texas

College of Visual Arts and Design

Percent for Art Selection Committee, Matthew Ritchie, 2017-
Academic Committee, 2015-
Dean Search Committee 2014-2015
Preview and Portfolio Day Committee and Presentation 2014-2017
Gallery and Visual Artists Selection Committee, 2013-2016
Design Faculty Search Committee, 2015-2016

Department of Art Education and Art History

Core Curriculum Committee
Art History Lecturer Search Committee, 2013-2014

Washington University in St. Louis

University Level

Advisory Board Member, Center for the Humanities, 2008-2010
Danforth Fellowship Selection Committee Member, 2007
Olin Fellowship for Women Selection Committee, 2002-3, 2005
Association of Women Faculty
- Committee Member, Graduate Student Award, 2008
- Board Member, 2004-2006

Sam Fox School of Design and Visual Arts

Search Committee, Painting Department, 2008
Ecologies Committee, 2007
Steedman Travel Fellowship Committee, 2006-2007
Distinguished Alumni Award Committee, 2006-2008
Writing Intensive Curriculum Committee, 2004-2006
Master of Urban Design Curriculum Committee, 2001-2005
History/Theory Curriculum Committee, 1999-2010
Faculty Coordinator, Washington University/University of Illinois Collaboration 1999-2002

TAB 7.5

Item 7.5
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Consider approval to amend contract with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for historical marker fabrication services

Background

Government Code §2155.088 requires the governing board of a state agency to approve by vote in an open meeting any material change to a contract for goods or services, regardless of the dollar amount of the contract. The government code defines a material change as an extension of the completion date of a contract for six or more months or a change in the amount of the contract by at least ten percent.

The contract with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design is for historical marker fabrication services for the Texas Historical Commission. The initial term of the contract ended September 30, 2020. In June 2020, THC approved renewal of a one-year increment which ends September 30, 2021. THC has the option to renew a total of four years beyond the initial contract period, in one-year increments.

Vendor/Contract Number	Date Executed	Original Contract	Proposed Amendment
B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design, Contract #808-19-01750	1/17/2020	Original term: 9/30/2020 Current term: 9/30/2021 Amendment: Renewal option #2 of 4 for 1 year. New term: 9/30/2022	Amendment requested: Renewal #2 of 4 to extend the contract for one year.

Suggested Motion

Move to approve renewal option #2 of 4 on contract 808-19-01750 with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for one year.

ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD MEETING #105

Capital Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Avenue
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
8:30 a.m.

This meeting of the Antiquities Advisory Board has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda. NOTE: The Texas Historical Commission may go into executive session (close its meeting to the public) on any agenda item if appropriate and authorized by the Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551.
Members of the public will be able to observe a livestream feed using the following link on the days of the meeting:
https://www.youtube.com/user/TxHist
This livestream option will not allow for two-way communication between members of the public and the Commission.

---

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman Bruseth*
   A. Board Introductions
   B. Establish a Quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. **Approval of Minutes** – *Bruseth (advance handout)*
   Antiquities Advisory Board Meeting # 104 (April 26, 2021)

3. **Reports** – Division Reports/ Presentations on recent and current permitted projects – Jones & Graham

   *(*The Texas Historical Commission will convene and meet concurrently with the AAB for the presentation noted below)*

4. Alamo masterplan update – *Kate Rogers, Alamo Trust and/or General Land Office* (Item 3.1)

5. Presentation and possible action – Archeological Permit Application for Archaeological Investigations Associated with the Construction of the Exhibition Hall and Collections Building (EHCB) (41BX6), Bexar County, Texas– Jones

6. Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits for the Alamo, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County (Item 3.3) – Graham
   A. Permit #1109 for construction of an exhibition hall and collections building in the northeast corner of the Alamo grounds
   B. Permit #983 Amendments for architectural investigations on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack
   C. Permit #1095 Amendments for on-going conservation work on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack

7. Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits for the Texas Governor's Mansion, Austin, Travis County (Item 3.4) – *Woods-Boone*
A. Permit #1105 related to installing gas connections in four downstairs fireplaces
B. Permit #1107 related to landscape repairs and garden accessibility upgrade
C. Permit #1113 related to constructing a greenhouse on the grounds

8. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brickley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD
MEMBERS
Members as of 01/04/2021

THC Commissioner/AAB Chair
James (Jim) Bruseth, Ph.D.
6806 Rio Bravo Lane
Austin, TX 78737
512/288-6053
Email: jim.bruseth@gmail.com

THC Commissioner/AAB Vice-Chair
Lilia Marisa Garcia
P.O. Box 325
Raymondville, TX 78580
956/882-8260/office
Email: liliamarisagarcia@gmail.com

THC Commissioner/AAB
Laurie Limbacher
2124 East 6th Street, #102
Austin, TX 78702
512/450-1518/office
Email: llimbacher@gmail.com

CTA, President
Todd Ahlman
Center for Archaeological Studies
601 University Drive
San Marcos, TX 78666
512/245-2724
Email: toddahlman@txstate.edu

TAS Representative
Douglas K. Boyd
13215 Rampart Street
Austin, TX 78727
512/459-3349 ext 204/office
Email: douglasb@coxmclain.com

State Agency Archeologist
Waldo Troell, M.A.
Texas Department of Transportation
125 E. 11th Street
Austin, TX 78701-2483
512/416-2624/office
Email: waldo.troell@txdot.gov

Architect
James (Rick) Lewis
226 W. Gramercy Place
San Antonio, TX 78212
210/458-3010/office
Email: james.lewis@utsa.edu

Architect
Norman Alston
Renaissance Tower
1201 Elm Street, Suite 4920
Dallas, TX 75270
214/826-5466/office
Email: norman.alston@alstonarchitects.com

Historian
James Robert (Bob) Ward
1707 Romeria Drive
Austin, TX 78757
512/452-7305/office
512/796-1050/cell
Email: bobward@wardtopia.com

Historian
Dan K. Utley
20513 Horned Owl Trail
Pflugerville, TX 78660
512/940-0317/home
Email: utleydank@gmail.com

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD MEETING #104
Minutes

AT&T Executive Education and Conference Center
Grand Salon ABC
1900 University Avenue
Austin, TX 78705
April 26, 2021
8:30 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin TX 78711 or call 512.463-1858

1. AAB Call to Order

Chairman Jim Bruseth opened the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) meeting on April 26, 2021, at 08:33. Bruseth announced that the meeting was being held in accordance with the Governor's suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act. He noted that the meeting would be held in person, via videoconference, and was authorized under Texas Government Code Section 551.127. Bruseth announced that the presiding officer and a quorum of the AAB was present. The public was invited to attend via Zoom under the registration link provided. He noted that the THC recommended mask use and social distancing throughout the meeting. Bruseth stated that digital material would be made available on the Texas Historical Commission's webpage.

Commissioner Bruseth welcomed everyone to the first in-person meeting in over a year. He felt that it was good to be back in person. He started with the roll call for the AAB members.

Members Present	**Members Absent**
Jim Bruseth	Todd Ahlman
Lilia Garcia	
Laurie Limbacher	
Norman Alston	
Douglas Boyd	
Waldo Troell	
Rick Lewis	
Dan Utley	
Bob Ward	

Commissioner Bruseth announced the absence of Todd Ahlman. A quorum was established and Bruseth entertained the motion to excuse Ahlman.

Norman Alston seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth called for a vote, heard no opposition, and the board unanimously voted to approve the motion.

Bruseth announced that the motion carried.

2. Approval of AAB Minutes

Commissioner Bruseth asked if the members had corrections that they wanted applied to the AAB minutes from February 2, 2021.

He heard no call for corrections and entertained the motion to approve the previous minutes.

Alston moved to approve the minutes.

Waldo Troell seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth called for a vote, the AAB members unanimously voted to approve the motion, and the motion carried.

3. AAB Reports

Brad Jones started with the Archeology Division report. He presented a graph that showcased the 120 permits issued in the last quarter. Jones explained that Quarter 2 of 2021 had yielded 20 less permits than the previous year. Jones noted that this could be the result of the long-term COVID19 situation.

Jones stated that almost all permits in the last quarter had been issued electronically. He noted that most of the permits came from intensive surveys, monitoring, and data recovery projects.

Bess Althaus-Graham the director of the Division of Architecture reported on her division's State Antiquities Landmark permits. She stated that her team issued seven permits in the last quarter, held five expired permits, and completed five permits.

She announced that in the last quarter two hazardous abatement permits, three new construction permits, one preservation permit, and one reconstruction permit were issued. Althaus-Graham shared that they had surpassed the previous year by two permits.

Commissioner Bruseth thanked Althaus-Graham and turned the microphone over to Chairman Nau.

4. Joint AAB/Commission Meeting

Chairman Nau welcomed the commissioners, the AAB members, and the public. He announced that this would be a joint meeting between the commissioners and the AAB. Nau called the roll, and all commissioners were present. He announced that a quorum was established and that the meeting was open to public comment.

Public Comments:

Suzanne Anderson represented the Austin Group for the Elderly (AGE) and was in support of Item #9.2. Her argument was for the removal of the Subject Marker and SAL designation for the Confederate Woman's Home in Austin.

Terry Ayers was for protecting the Subject Marker and SAL designation for the Confederate Woman's Home in Austin.

Judge Hoppy Haden from Caldwell County stated that the county had several hearings on the removal of the Confederate Soldier's Memorial in Lockhart, and that a committee of citizens decided to relocate the memorial from the county courthouse to the Caldwell County Museum. Judge Haden said that they had identified a contractor to carry out the relocation and that the county had applied for a relocation permit.

Nicholas Crawford spoke on behalf of North Point Development and their project at the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant in Dallas. He presented on the dilapidated state of the buildings and his group's request to remove the protective covenant for buildings 1, 6, 7, 49, and 94.

Norman Alston a member of the AAB asked what research North Point Development had done to determine that the buildings were no longer able to be used.

Crawford spoke of the original construction of the building. He pointed to the lack of windows and the restrictions the current covenant placed on reconstruction plans. Crawford shared that marketing plans for reuse had failed over the last four years. He explained that North Point had explored all options including tire storage for General Motors and that the buildings had failed to attract a new owner.

Alston noted that he had misunderstood and believed that the problem had been with the condition of the buildings.

Crawford shared that the buildings had fallen to vandalization and been stripped of their valuable materials.

Stephen Lucas a representative of the Texas Sons of Confederate Veterans announced that he was in opposition of Item #9.2. He argued that the Subject Marker and SAL for the Confederate Woman's Home be maintained.

Vice-Chairman Crain introduced Valerie Bates to speak on the Port Isabel Lighthouse and the Texas Tropical Trail.

Bates reported on the digital content that could be shared with a vast set of visitors outside of the Texas Tropical Trail region. She congratulated the group of small museums within her area that had expanded their digital content.

Bates noted that her team at the Port Isabel Lighthouse was working to integrate into the Texas Historical Commissions Historic Site's program. She announced that the visitation numbers remained strong. Her objective was to stay open and to improve the facility. Bates reported that her

site and the community were feeling the impacts of the SpaceX program and wanted to be part of the dialogue surrounding the program.

Vice-Chairman Crain announced that this concluded the public comment.

Vice Chairman Crain then read a historic monuments guidance draft document to the commissioners and AAB members. The document was developed by Mark Wolfe with advice from Commissioner Jefferson and input from several other commissioners. Crain summarized that this document would provide guidance for the removal of Confederate monuments found throughout the communities of Texas.

Commissioner Bruseth announced agenda Item #3.1 for THC Historic Buildings and Structures permit #1082 regarding the removal of two Confederate monuments in Bastrop County. He called on Althaus-Graham to provide background information.

Althaus-Graham reported that the monuments were both housed on the Bastrop County square. She reviewed how the sixteen-foot Confederate granite obelisk was placed on the grounds in 1910 by the United Daughters of the Confederacy (UDC). Althaus-Graham then provided details for the pink granite tablet that was placed by the State of Texas in 1963 to commemorate the 100th anniversary of the Civil War. The granite monument was in memory of Major General Sayers who fought for the Confederacy.

Althaus-Graham informed that Bastrop County had initiated the removal of the monuments in July of 2020. The Bastrop County Commissioners Court had appointed a ten-person committee to evaluate the move and provide a decision for the county. The committee decided to remove the monuments from the courthouse square to the proposed Bastrop County Heritage Park six miles away from the square.

Bruseth read the motion for the AAB to send forward their recommendation to approve or deny the relocation of the two Confederate monuments. He described the conditions that the county had to follow. The conditions included ownership of the monuments by the county, a commitment to reinstall the monuments within six months, and an interpretation of the history and impact of slavery on African Americans and the Civil War. In addition, Bastrop County would consent to the jurisdiction of the THC for administration of Historic Buildings and Structures permit #1082.

Rick Lewis made the motion to approve the relocation of the monuments.

Dan Utley seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth called for further discussion, heard none, and the motion passed unanimously.

Chairman Nau asked if Bastrop County had an existing history museum.

Althaus-Graham noted that the county had representatives ready to answer questions.

Vice-Chairman Crain asked Althaus-Graham about the availability of funding for the heritage park.

Althaus-Graham said that the county raised 50 thousand dollars to relocate and install the monuments. She noted that Bastrop County Judge Paul Pape had a prior meeting scheduled and was not able to attend this session.

Chairman Nau called on Bruseth to present Item #3.1 to the Commission.

Commissioner Bruseth informed the commissioners on the recommendation presented by the AAB. He noted that the AAB had voted to issue Historic Buildings and Structures permit #1082. He informed the Commission that they had the option to approve or deny the permit application.

Commissioner Limbacher moved the motion to approve the permit forward.

Commissioner Broussard seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth opened the floor to discussion.

Chairman Nau spoke of creating a precedent for the removal of Confederate monuments in Texas. He noted that a monument had been moved in Denton to a county museum. Nau stated that he wanted to hold on deciding on the removal of the monuments until he knew if Bastrop County had a museum. He noted that he wanted to set a precedent for the removal of monuments and that the Commission would continue to see a pattern for monument removal applications.

Vice-Chairman Crain shared that Bastrop did have a museum but that he was unsure of the museum's tax and ownership operation status.

Althaus-Graham noted that THC employee Susan Tietz was on the line and ready to answer questions.

Susan Tietz announced that she was present, but a virtual communication error did not allow her to present to the commission.

Cheryl Lee representing Bastrop County was virtually present and on the line. A communication error did not allow her to communicate with the in-person commission meeting.

Leon Scaife representing Bastrop County was virtually present but could not communicate with the in-person commission meeting.

Commissioner Limbacher informed the Commission that she had participated in a Main Street session on behalf of the THC in Bastrop. She shared that there was a museum located in Bastrop. She noted that the planned Bastrop County Heritage Park would alleviate land scarcity issues that the museum faced in downtown Bastrop.

Althaus-Graham noted that the County Commissioner's Court believed that the Bastrop County Heritage Park was most appropriate for the monuments.

Chairman Nau asked Bruseth if he was interested in postponing the decision on Item 3.2 until the next meeting. He noted that it was not about moving the monument but making sure that it served as an educational tool.

Commissioner Bruseth accepted Nau's request. The motion was tabled and Bruseth called for the vote.

The motion passed unanimously.

Commissioner Bruseth announced that the next motion for the AAB would be to approve or deny Historic Buildings and Structures permit #1080 for the removal of the Confederate memorial in Lockhart. He called on Althaus-Graham to provide the background information.

Althaus-Graham reported that the memorial was constructed in 1923 and by the UDC. She referenced that the Lockhart Courthouse was built in 1894. The relocation of the monument was triggered by the slaying of George Floyd and was brought forth by the residents of Lockhart in June of 2020. The newly proposed home for the memorial was the Caldwell County Museum in Lockhart. Althaus-Graham noted that the county would provide a contractor for relocation and the interpretive history for the memorial. She noted that the Caldwell County Courthouse was a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL).

Althaus-Graham informed the meeting that her team evaluated if the relocation of a monument would pose any threat to the structure, gauged if an effort were made for the memorial to stay in place, and if the new site resembled the original site.

Commissioner Garcia asked if the memorial would be placed inside of the museum.

Althaus-Graham clarified that it would not. The memorial would eventually be housed on the grounds of the museum.

Commissioner Garcia asked about the efforts surrounding the historical interpretation of slavery and the time of the marker construction. She wondered if the interpretation would be placed inside or outside of the museum.

Althaus-Graham was not positive on where the interpretation would be placed. She noted that Judge Hoppy Haden the Caldwell County Judge was on the line.

Judge Hoppy Haden corrected a couple of statements. He clarified that the memorial would be outside and on the museum grounds. Judge Haden shared that the funding was not yet completed and that there would be a plaque to contextualize the memorial. The plaque would clarify that slavery was part of the issue for the Civil War and that slavery and racism were no longer acceptable in contemporary society.

Chairman Nau asked if this answered Garcia's questions.

Commissioner Garcia said yes.

Vice-Chairman Crain asked about county's ability to maintain the memorial on the museum grounds.

Judge Haden assured him that the county would maintain the memorial.

Commissioner Bruseth read the motion to the AAB members to approve or deny a recommendation to send forward Historic Buildings and Structures permit #1080 for the relocation of the Confederate Memorial in Lockhart. The motion came with conditions for the county to maintain ownership of the memorial, relocate the memorial in two months, and to install an interpretive plaque on of the museum. The interpretive plaque would discuss the impact of slavery on African Americans, the Civil War, and the experience of African Americans at the time of the initial installation of the monument in 1923. In addition, the county would consent to the continued jurisdiction of the THC.

Douglas Boyd moved to approve the motion.

Utley seconded the motion.

Chairman Nau announced that it was brought to his attention that there were technical issues impacting the meeting. He announced that the vote could proceed with Caldwell County but that the meeting had to return to Bastrop County vote.

Commissioner Bruseth asked for discussion and called on AAB member Norman Alston.

Alston announced that he would support the motion. He contextualized his vote and concerns with the permit. Alston noted that the underlining issue was that the location of the memorial made it significant. He noted that the courthouse's integrity would not be diminished by the relocation of the memorial. Alston pointed to the preservation concept of reversibility and noted that the county would continue to maintain ownership. His conclusion was that he wanted the people of Caldwell County to have the right to choose the location of the memorial.

Commissioner Bruseth thanked Alston, called for further discussion, heard none, and called for the vote.

The vote passed unanimously, and the motion carried.

Chairman Nau called for a break and the sound recording was paused.

Chairman Nau resumed the meeting and called on the representatives from Bastrop County to present an opening statement.

Cheryl Lee the representative from Bastrop County is a resident of Bastrop, voted to have the monuments removed, and served as the co-chair to the relocation committee. Lee shared that the committee had made every effort to assure that the monuments did not leave Bastrop County. The committee also pledged to the community that the history would not be destroyed or placed into a warehouse. The community and committee decided that the best option was to relocate the monuments in a dignified manner. She noted that the museums in Bastrop declined to house the memorials for reasons of sizing and representation.

Lee explained that the Bastrop County Heritage Park had been part of the discussion from the beginning. The meeting was informed that the goal of Heritage Park was to provide historical

context, appropriate placement of the monuments, and that additional heritage monuments would be moved to the park.

Lee ensured that the funding was raised, and that the county would seek out additional funding for the park.

Leon Scaife the Purchasing Director for Bastrop County introduced himself.

Shawn Harris, the director of Bastrop's General Services introduced himself and was on standby for questions about the park system or relocation project.

Nau announced that the discussion was tabled. His plan was to travel to Bastrop County to work with the county judge to figure out a solution that was consistent.

Commissioner Bruseth announced that a motion was made to table the discussion for Bastrop County.

Commissioner Bruseth returned to Historic Buildings and Structures permit #1080 and read the motion to approve or deny the relocation of the Confederate memorial in Caldwell County. The motion came with conditions for the county to maintain ownership of the memorial, relocate the memorial in two months, and to install an interpretive plaque on of the museum. The interpretive plaque would discuss the impact of slavery on African Americans, the Civil War, and the experience of African Americans at the time of the initial installation of the monument in 1923. In addition, the county would consent to the continued jurisdiction to the THC.

Commissioner Limbacher motioned for approval.

Commissioner Broussard seconded the motion.

Commissioner Broussard spoke on the importance of precedence. He brought up the issues of safety, resemblance to the original site, and guidelines to help counties in the future.

Chairman Nau agreed that he wanted to establish a precedent and a pattern to help counties and the THC make future decisions. Nau explained that the removal of monuments was an issue that impacted Texas society, politics, and history.

Althaus-Graham informed Nau that her staff provided the guidance to the municipalities and a recipe on how the motion should be implemented.

Nau focused on the importance of capturing the educational aspects that the monuments could provide and guidance to local municipalities on how to relocate monuments.

Althaus-Graham informed the Commission that she had received a request from Caldwell County to extend the relocation period. The county wanted the Chairman to consider a six-month relocation period.

Commissioner Bruseth asked for further discussion on the Caldwell County permit. He heard no further comment and proposed an amendment to extend the relocation period from two to six months.

Commissioner Bruseth moved on the motion.

Commissioner Limbacher seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth read the motion to approve or the deny the application for Historic Buildings and Structures permit #1080.

Commissioner Bruseth asked for comments, heard none, and the motion carried unanimously.

5. Update on Alamo masterplan

Chairman Nau called for the presentation of the revised plan for the Alamo Plaza. He suggested that this would provide good context for the upcoming vote. He turned the presentation over to Lori Houston. Assistant City Manager for San Antonio.

Lori Houston announced that her team had made a lot of progress. She noted her team had accepted the feedback from the September 2020 meeting, and that they had come up with some changes for the Alamo masterplan.

Houston and her team revisited their strategies, met with the San Antonio mayor and council, the Texas General Land Office, and the Alamo Trust Board of Directors. Houston shared that everyone wanted something to happen, and nobody wanted to abandon the plan. She explained that they amended their plan and lease agreement.

Houston informed the board that the project started in 2012. She noted that the committee created a set of guiding principles and that those same principles remained today. The principles focused on telling all the stories, that the Battle of 1836 was the most widely recognized event on the site, and that the site presented over 300 years of history.

Houston explained that they planned to ensure diverse interpretive methods and that all ages would understand the story. She stated that physical accessibility was a key element for the envisioned Alamo masterplan. Houston noted that the committee did retain their plan of restoring the Church and Long Barrack. Other goals included delineation of the site's footprint and to recapture the original Mission Plaza.

Houston spelled out that the group was keen to create a world-class museum and visitor center. Her goal was for the visitor to feel a sense of arrival and connectivity. Houston described how the San Fernando Cathedral was operating during the Battle of 1836, La Villita was a neighborhood, and that Hemisfair Park served as the farmland for the mission. Her hope was that visitors would not only spend hours at the Alamo, but also visit other places in San Antonio.

The San Antonio group looked at several changes that needed to be made. They focused on upholding their five key concepts. Houston pointed to the meetings with the council members, mayor, and several members of the board. The plan stood that the Cenotaph would be repaired but

not moved, the Mission footprint would be delineated by altering pavement material, the grade of the footprint would not be lowered, the plaza would remain accessible, railings would be removed, and key rituals would be accommodated.

Houston stressed that the plaza would not be a site for 5K runs, but a place for original historic San Antonio traditions. The THC was informed of the current study to determine the types of traffic that would be allowed on the Alamo Plaza. Houston announced that the traffic access on Alamo Street would be permanently closed on June 1, 2021. Her team's goal was to simplify the ground plan, provide the visitor with a sense of arrival, and to clearly define the Alamo district.

Houston announced that the group would work to feature interpretive elements. Examples included the 18-Pounder exhibit that represented the southwest corner, the South Gate, the two acequias, burial grounds, and the North Wall. Houston stated that this commission and other stakeholders voiced their concern about trees. The concern for many was that the trees made the site look more like a park than a battlefield. She noted that the new plan would strategically place trees to provide shade and not compromise the importance of the interpretive elements.

Houston restated that there was no sense of arrival at the current Alamo site. Her idea included using trees and landscape elements to create a sense of arrival. She spoke about delineating the footprint through pavers. Houston explained that the current railings were meant to guide people to certain access points and help orientate. She argued that the railings were not needed and that the different pavement materials would help visitors understand where they were. Houston explained that landscape features would serve as natural barriers and that local materials would be used.

Houston spoke about management options and the idea of an open plaza. The future plaza would have controlled access points by the new museum, visitor center, and Church/Long Barrack entrances. The reimagined plaza would be completely open but provide entrances that could be closed off for events and security threats. She assured that each promenade would provide information to help the visitor interpret and navigate.

Houston addressed questions about parades. She explained that the plaza would be able to accommodate parades. She informed the THC and the public that the North Wall would be constructed to be dismantled once a year for the parades. The design of this undertaking was still being processed and would dodge Alamo Street.

Houston highlighted the three future areas. She said that the Mission footprint would serve as a place for interpretations and ceremonies. The garden would serve as a reception area and as a place to host events. The plaza would serve as the First Amendment area. She explained that the Cenotaph currently served as the place to exercise First Amendment rights. Houston said that the First Amendment gatherings would be transitioned to the southern side of the plaza. This decision was due to the disruptive nature of some of the protests. Houston informed the Commission that they leased half of the plaza to the General Land Office (GLO) for the future museum.

Houston touched on the phased street closure topic. She noted that the portion from Alamo to Houston, and Crockett streets would be impacted immediately. Sections from Alamo Street that include Crockett to Commerce would remain open or partially open. Houston announced that they did not feel like they wanted to make improvements to Losoya Street. Her team planned to revisit

the Losoya traffic to see if improvements were necessary. Houston's hope was that construction could be avoided by keeping the portion of Alamo Street open for emergency vehicles.

Houston briefed the THC on the importance of interpretive elements. She recalled the South Gate, 18-Pounder, acequias, and the North Wall as features that were ready to be interpreted. Houston explained that they looked forward to working with their interpretive planners and to highlight all histories that happened on the site. She pointed to a graph that showcased Indigenous, Mission, and Civil Rights histories.

Houston ended with an update on the current happenings. The San Antonio City Council approved the design on April 15, 2021, and the GLO approved the changes. The design of the plaza would start in May and end in December. She noted that the City of San Antonio had a sense of urgency to complete the project. The plan was to start construction in early 2022. She revealed that work on the Church and Long Barrack would be fronted by the GLO. Houston shared that construction on the museum and Alamo Visitor Center would be led by the Alamo Trust.

Houston hoped that the THC saw the progress that was made and concluded her presentation.

Chairman Nau asked for questions.

Commissioner Garcia commended Houston's work and presentation. She noted that the concern of acknowledging multiple histories and layers had been addressed. Garcia was excited for the possibilities of the Alamo site. She concluded that history did not happen in a vacuum and that this project could get a lot of people interested in San Antonio's history.

Commissioner Limbacher thanked the City of San Antonio. She expressed that Houston and her team responded effectively to her personal concerns and questions.

Commissioner Broussard thanked Houston and appreciated her coming. He believed that it took someone like Houston and San Antonio to make the project happen. Broussard voiced his concern for the safety of the Church and that the palisades were not illustrated on the form.

Houston assured Broussard that she would check on that. She agreed that the palisades were an important interpretive element for the site.

Commissioner Jefferson commended San Antonio for the proposed changes, for their hard work, and for wanting to move forward. He voiced that the Commission endorsed the movement forward. Jefferson asked if Houston and her team had identified objections to the current proposal. He noted that she now had the opportunity to alleviate potential concerns.

Houston thanked Jefferson and noted that what would happen to the Crockett and Woolworth building was important. Her plan was to work with Kate Rogers, the new executive director of the Alamo Trust. Repurposing was something that Houston and her partners were working on. Houston explained that the Texas Freedom Force continued to have concerns and trust issues.

Commissioner White asked if the repair of the Cenotaph would begin in January?

Houston explained that they would conduct a study and that the work would be reviewed by the THC.

Commissioner White noted that there was a lot of work to be done and thanked Houston for her perseverance.

Commissioner Perini shared that he was in the restaurant business. He communicated that they used canvas tarps for shade. Perini said that the canvas tarps had been used by people in the past. He suggested that Houston investigate the use of tarps. He revealed that they provided pleasant movements.

Commissioner Gravelle asked if there had been thoughts given to a virtual reality interpretation of the Alamo and battle.

Houston said yes and that the virtual reality would be addressed in the interpretive plan.

Commissioner Gravelle asked if there would be time spent to pinpoint the location of the funeral pyre.

Houston shared that they had a good understanding of where the funeral pyres were located. She said that there would likely be interpretation, but that she was not sure of a specific study to help pinpoint the locations.

Commissioner Gravelle thanked her.

Chairman Nau stated that a visitor's center would help educate the public. He shared that Houston and Rogers came to the Executive Committee meeting in Dallas. Nau shared that the Commission felt comfortable enough to bring their work forward and to the public.

Chairman Nau called for a break.

Chairman Nau introduced Rogers the new executive director of the Alamo Trust. He noted that Rogers had briefed the Executive Committee and that they were pleased by her presentation. Nau called on Rogers.

Rogers said that she was honored to present and was proud of her role as a native Texan. She agreed with Houston that the group was moving forward with the Alamo project. She shared that a new exhibition and collection building would be constructed on the corner of Bonham and Houston streets. Rogers stated that this would be the repository for the Alamo collection. The space also provided a space to display collection items. She shared that currently only 1 percent of the Alamo collection was on display.

Rogers presented slides that delineated the footprint of the proposed building. The first floor was planned to house collections and the second floor would provide exhibition space. Rogers shared that the collections would encompass 24,000 square feet. She revealed that the museum and visitor's center was projected to cover 100,000 square feet. Her hope was that the numbers provided a sense of size and scale.

Rogers highlighted that the new buildings would use materials coherent with the Alamo site. She indicated that the building would not look like an 1836 structure, but that they would use similar stone and wood. Rogers noted that the building would replace temporary structures that currently housed the Alamo Rangers. She explained that the site had been disturbed for some time.

Rogers showcased views from the future entrances located on Houston and Bonham streets. She shared numerous views of the Church and that the Church's viewshed would not be obstructed by the construction of the new buildings. Rogers announced that the newly featured 18-Pounder Exhibit had been wildly popular with guests visiting the Alamo. The Commission was informed that the Alamo had to extend the operational hours to provide the visitors with more time. She expressed that for the first-time visitors gained a sense of understanding for the height of the original wall and the location of the cannon. Rogers shared that there were great views of the cannon from the River Walk and from the Alamo.

Rogers addressed the concern of moisture monitoring. She noted that her team's job was to protect the Church and the Long Barrack. Rogers shared that the yearlong moisture study first commenced on April 22, 2021. Monitoring occurred inside and outside of the Church. Her hope was that the study would produce data on the salination of the walls, the condition of the mortar, and of the roof.

Rogers shared that the Lieutenant Governor and Commissioner Bush were present for the unveiling of the exhibit. She noted that her team was able to meet with the two gentlemen and that they had a great conversation. The conversation focused on the conceptual plans for the museum and visitor center. She recalled the Lieutenant Governor saying that he was very excited about the plan. Rogers said that they continued to be optimistic and hoped for continued support by the Lieutenant Governor.

Rogers concluded that it was a great time to be at the Alamo and thanked Lori Houston's leadership. She thanked all the others involved over the years and shared that they were all heading in a positive direction. She thanked everyone for their time.

Chairman Nau asked for additional questions. He congratulated Houston and her staff. Nau called on Bruseth to present the additional action items.

Commissioner Bruseth called on Brad Jones to present AAB Item #6. Bruseth noted this item discussed archeological work for the relocation of existing underground utilities at the northeast corner of the Alamo grounds (site 41BX6).

Jones noted that this was an early permit application that focused on monitoring utility relocation work in the area where the planned exhibit hall and collections facility would be located. He shared that ATI archeologist Kristi Nichols had applied for the permit and was in attendance and ready to answer questions. Jones noted that his staff was comfortable with the proposed methodology and believed that the work would be effective.

Commissioner Bruseth called on the AAB members to approve or deny the recommendation to move the permit application forward.

Boyd moved on the motion to approve the permit application.

Commissioner Limbacher seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth called for discussion, heard none, and called for the vote. The motion for AAB item #6 passed unanimously.

Commissioner Bruseth continued to the Commission vote and moved to approve the application for the archeological permit for work within the Alamo complex.

Commissioner Peterson seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth asked for discussion.

Commissioner Broussard questioned the seven-year period for the application.

Jones called on Nichols to answer Broussard's question. Jones noted that it was standard to allow long periods of time to complete the post excavation report.

Nichols explained that the length of the permit duration would not take seven years. She noted that the length of the permit provided a buffer to investigate additional areas. Her hope was that the permit would allow them to apply for a curatorial facility certification.

Commissioner Broussard thanked Nichols for the clarification.

Commissioner Bruseth asked for further discussion. He heard no comments, called for the vote, and the motion passed unanimously.

Commissioner Bruseth called on Althaus-Graham to present Historic Buildings and Structures permit #1095 for ongoing conservation work on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack.

Althaus-Graham shared that this was a five-year permit that built off two previous five-year permits. She explained that this was the continuation of work done to the Long Barrack and Alamo Church. Althaus-Graham noted that the work was conducted in three-foot squares and included photo documentation, vacuuming, and stabilization of modern patching.

Vice-Chairman Crain asked if there had been photo documentation of all the rehabilitation work conducted on the Long Barrack?

Althaus-Graham noted that there were several permits that had conducted work on the Long Barrack. There was one permit that focused, specifically on the roofing. She explained that she assumed that the photo documentation was being conducted under one of the other permits.

Pam Rosser the Alamo conservator explained that the photo documentation was not being conducted under permit #1095.

Commissioner Limbacher asked Rosser about the use of resin for stabilization.

Rosser explained that resin is applied over the historic plaster. She noted that she had found Spanish colonial pigment and that it was not injected into the wall. Rosser explained that she filled voids in the wall with hydraulic mortar.

Bruseth moved that the AAB send forward to the Commission to issue THC permit #1095 for ongoing conservation work to the Alamo Church and Long Barrack.

Commissioner Peterson moved on the motion to approve.

Commissioner Limbacher seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth called for further discussion, heard none, and the motion passed unanimously.

Commissioner Bruseth moved on to the Commission vote for THC permit #1095.

Commissioner Limbacher seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth called for further discussion, heard none, and the motion carried unanimously.

Commissioner Bruseth moved on to Commission Item #3.5. The item focused on the discussion and possible action on Historic Buildings and Structures permit #983. He called on Althaus-Graham to provide further information.

Althaus-Graham explained that the Historic Buildings and Structures permit #983 was an ongoing permit and that the motion would lead to a permit amendment. She noted that it was important for the Commission to understand the scope of the project. She showcased photographs that highlighted the work that had been completed over several years to the Alamo Church. Althaus-Graham pointed to future work that would be applied to the cornice of the main doorway of the church and the parapet cap of the Alamo. She informed the meeting that Anna Nau was on the line and ready to answer questions that the commission had.

Commissioner Limbacher asked about the parapet cap and how the work would be monitored? She asked if the work would be covered quickly or if protection would be provided?

Anna Nau noted that the work assessed the condition of the top portion of the parapet cap. The work would show what erosion issues had occurred. She assured the Commission that the work would be completed in a matter of days and replaced quickly.

Commissioner Bruseth called on the AAB members to move forward a recommendation to approve or deny an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures permit #983.

Commissioner Limbacher moved to approve the motion.

Bob Ward seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth asked for additional discussion, heard none, and called for the vote. The AAB members voted unanimously and moved to approve the motion moved on to the Commission vote.

Commissioner Bruseth called on the Commission to vote to approve an amendment for THC permit #983.

Commissioner White seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth called for additional discussion, heard none, and the motion passed unanimously.

Commissioner Bruseth moved to adjourn the AAB meeting #104.

Utley seconded the motion.

Commissioner Bruseth adjourned the AAB meeting and yielded the floor to Chairman Nau.

Chairman Nau thanked the members of the AAB. He concluded the joint meeting of the AAB and Commission.

TAB 8.2

Item 8.2
Texas Historical Commission
Commission Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1082 related to the removal of two Confederate monuments from the Bastrop County Courthouse Square, Bastrop, Bastrop County

Background

In 1910, the United Daughters of the Confederacy erected a gray granite obelisk on the 1883 Bastrop County Courthouse square, twenty-seven years after the construction of the courthouse and jail. The sixteen-foot-tall obelisk rests on a five-foot square plinth. Inscribed on the obelisk's base is *In memory of the Confederate Soldiers at Bastrop County 1861- 1865. "Tell it as you may, it can never be told, sing it as you will, it never can be sung, the story of the glory of the men who wore the gray".*

In addition to the obelisk, a plain pink granite tablet was installed by the State of Texas in 1963 as part of a statewide initiative to commemorate the centennial of the Civil War, and in this case, Bastrop native Major Joseph D. Sayers. The marker text reads as follows:

> *Born Mississippi, came to Texas 1851. Enlisted here as private 1861. Adjutant 5th Texas Cavalry in Arizona-New Mexico Campaign to make Confederacy an ocean-to-ocean nation. At age 20 made captain for gallantry in Battle of Valverde. Organized Valverde Battery from cannons captured there. Commanded battery in Red River Campaign 1863 to prevent capture of the Mississippi. Promoted to Major after Camp Brisland, La. battle in which wounded. Returned on crutches as chief-of-staff to General Tom Green, serving in 1864 Red River Campaign to prevent invasion of Texas. Wounded Battle Mansfield, La. returning to service as soon as he could ride a horse. After Green's death, placed on staff of General Richard Taylor, participating in 1865 Alabama actions. This was the last command to surrender east of Mississippi. Reached Bastrop on crutches. State Senator 1873. Lieutenant Governor 1879-80. U.S. Congressman 1884-98. Helped to secure long-overdue pay for Texas Ranger services on the frontier. Texas Governor 1899-1903. He worked to expand agriculture, industry. Tenure marked by Spindletop gusher, the start of modern petroleum industry in Texas, and by disasters of Huntsville State Prison burning, 1899 widespread Brazos River floods, great Galveston Storm 1900. Buried Fairview Cemetery -- A Memorial to Texans Who Served the Confederacy.*

Both monuments are located on the same plot at the northeast corner of the square facing Pine Street and located to the east of the sidewalk leading to the courthouse's primary entrance.

On July 27, 2020, the Bastrop County Commissioners Court, resolved to move the monuments by appointing a ten-person committee to locate a suitable site and raise private funding, estimated at $50,000, to cover the costs. On February 8, 2021, the court approved a plan to move the two monuments to a two-acre county tract in Lake Bastrop Acres on the site of historic Camp Swift. The county-owned site (at Texas Hwy 95 and Cool Water Drive) is located six miles north of the courthouse and slated to become a county heritage park.

As part of the 1883 Bastrop County Courthouse square, the monuments are protected under Section 442.008 of the Texas Government Code ("Courthouse Law"), as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1964), and as a State Antiquities Landmark (1981). The courthouse and square were also listed on the National Register of Historic Places (1975) and contribute to the Bastrop Courthouse Square Historic District (1978). Under the Texas Administrative Code Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter D, Rule

26.20(2), "The commission must be notified of any anticipated…work to a landmark or *the site associated with a landmark*."

Staff Recommendation

According to 13 TAC Section 26.22(7), the requirements for a relocation permit are as follows:

> *Under most circumstances, a permit to relocate a building or structure from its original site will not be issued unless the commission has been satisfied that there is a real and unavoidable threat to the building or structure's existence, and that the applicant has made a thorough effort to find the means to preserve the building or structure on its original site. If relocation is unavoidable, the building or structure should be relocated to a site that resembles its original setting as closely as possible. A relocation permit will require thorough documentation of the relationship between the building or structure and its existing site and documentation of the proposed new site and placement of the building or structure to demonstrate that the new site and setting are comparable to the original. An archeological investigation of both the old and new site locations may also be required.*

Division of Architecture (DOA) staff has reviewed the application for Permit #1082 and found the attached documentation to be sufficiently complete.

Possible Motions

Move to authorize the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission **to issue** a Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1082 for the removal and relocation of two monuments from the Bastrop County Courthouse square, Bastrop, Bastrop County with the following conditions:

- Bastrop County will maintain ownership and custody of the monuments and reinstall them within 6 months to its new location at Bastrop County Heritage Park; and
- Bastrop County will provide interpretation of the monuments; which shall include:
  - A description of the history of slavery in America and its causal impact on the Civil War; and
  - A description of the African American experience as that experience related to the legacy of the Civil War at the time of the monuments' initial construction in 1910 and 1963; and
- Bastrop County will consent to the continuing jurisdiction of the THC for the administration of the permit sought in this application.

OR

Move to authorize the Executive Director **to deny** issuance of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1082 for the removal of the Bastrop County Confederate Memorial, Bastrop, Bastrop County.

OR

Move to delegate authority to the Executive Committee of the Texas Historical Commission to make any necessary decision with respect to the disposition of Confederate monuments in the Bastrop County Courthouse Square.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION

Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location

NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK			
Bastrop County Courthouse			
ADDRESS	CITY	COUNTY	ZIP CODE
804 Pecan Street	Bastrop	Bastrop	78602

2. Project Name

NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK
Relocation of Confederate Monuments from Bastrop County Courthouse Lawn

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)

OWNER/AGENCY	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
Bastrop County	Paul Pape	County Judge	
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
804 Pecan Street	Bastrop	TX	78602
PHONE	EMAIL		
512-332-7201	paul.pape@co.bastrop.tx.us		

4. Architect or Other Project Professional

NAME/FIRM	REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE	
Deep In The Heart Art Foundry			
ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
405 S. Jackson St.	Bastrop	TX	78602
PHONE	EMAIL		
512-321-7868	clint@deepintheheart.net		

5. Construction Period

PROJECT START DATE	PROJECT END DATE
March 2021	September 2021

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- ☐ Preservation
- ☐ Reconstruction
- ☒ Relocation
- ☐ Rehabilitation
- ☐ Architectural Investigation
- ☐ Demolition
- ☐ Restoration
- ☐ Hazard Abatement
- ☐ New Construction

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- ☒ Written description of the proposed project;
- ☒ Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
- ☒ Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- ☒ Historic Structure Report
- ☐ Architectural Documentation
- ☒ Historical Documentation
- ☐ Archeological Documentation

PROPERTY NAME: Bastrop County Courthouse COUNTY: Bastrop

CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

I, Paul Pape, as legal representative of the Applicant, Bastrop County, do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature Paul Pape Date 3/12/21

Project Professional's Certification

I, _____, as legal representative of the Firm,

_____, do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature_____ Date_____

SUBMISSION

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to hspermit@thc.texas.gov. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

RESOLUTION AND ORDER REGARDING RELOCATING CERTAIN MONUMENTS AND MEMORIALS ON THE BASTROP COUNTY COURTHOUSE LAWN

Whereas, the Courthouse is the focal point of civil and criminal justice for all citizens of Bastrop County, and as the seat of government represents freedom and equality for all; and

Whereas, there are several monuments and memorials on the Courthouse lawn honoring and commemorating persons and events in Bastrop County's illustrious past; and

Whereas, among those monuments is a granite obelisk in memory of the Confederate Soldiers of Bastrop County, who served in the army of the Confederate States of America, erected by the United Daughters of the Confederacy in 1910; and

Whereas, another monument honors Major Joseph D. Sayers, a Bastrop County officer in the Confederate Army who was later elected Governor of the State of Texas. This monument praises Sayer's efforts promoting the mission and goals of the Confederacy during the Civil War, including the expansion of slavery; and

Whereas, words, symbols, and images on these two monuments go beyond honoring veterans by subtly glorifying the Confederacy and prescribing nobility to the Lost Cause of the South; and

Whereas, it is recognized that these words, images, and symbols sustain racism and racial prejudice, and are detrimental to racial impartiality and equality for all; and

Whereas, the Bastrop County Commissioners Court desires to find alternate locations for these memorial monuments, away from the County Courthouse,

Now Therefore, Be it Resolved and Ordered that the Bastrop County Commissioners Court authorizes:

That a Committee to Oversee the Relocation of the Monuments be appointed by this Court, and

That the Committee seek alternative sites for the two monuments that reference the Confederacy, and

RESOLUTION AND ORDER REGARDING RELOCATING CERTAIN MONUMENTS AND MEMORIALS ON THE BASTROP COUNTY COURTHOUSE LAWN

That such alternative sites be discussed with any agency that may have jurisdiction, and discussed and approved by this Commissioners Court, and

That private funding be sought for the relocation of these monuments in order to minimize the cost to the public, and

That these monuments be removed from the Bastrop County Courthouse lawn to appropriate locations as soon as possible.

Considered and approved this the 27th day of July, 2020, by a vote of the Court with 4 Ayes and 0 Nays, with 1 abstention.

Paul Pape, County Judge

Mel Hamner
Commissioner Pct. 1

Clara Beckett
Commissioner Pct. 2

Abstained
Mark Meuth
Commissioner Pct. 3

Donna Snowden
Commissioner Pct. 4

ATTEST:

Rose Pietsch by: Kristen Bartsch, deputy
Rose Pietsch
County Clerk

From Bastrop County Commissioners' Court

Bastrop County Heritage Park
Proposed Monument Relocation Site

The Bastrop County Heritage Park is located on a 2.07 acre site on Cool Water Drive in the Lake Bastrop Acres area of north-central Bastrop County, 6 miles north of historic downtown Bastrop. Cool Water is a county-maintained thoroughfare, easily accessed from SH 95 via Pershing Drive or Lake Bastrop Acres Drive. The site is adjacent to a large cattle ranch and the Federal Correctional Institution and across Cool Water from one single family residence, well hidden by trees.

Plans are being developed for the Heritage Park by our Bastrop County Parks Advisory Committee, headed by the County Planner and our General Services Director. The park will feature these two Confederate monuments relocated from the Courthouse, and other monuments and artifacts to tell the story of the history of Bastrop County. When completed, development plans will be reviewed and approved by the Bastrop County Commissioners Court

We plan to include interpretive signage for these monuments, as well as other features in the park. As a couple of the photos show, there is a foundation of a building when this entire area was a WW II military base, called Camp Swift, back in the 1940s.

The park will include walking trails, benches, and grassy meadows along with trees and other foliage, as well as perimeter fencing. There is abundant off-street parking on Cool Water, which has a 100-foot easement along the east side of the park.

As the photos indicate, clearing of this property has begun. We found many native species of trees such as Blackjack and Post oaks, and Loblolly pines, as well as invasive plants such as cedar (Juniper) trees, yaupon, and greenbrier.

This Heritage Park will be a well-designed and maintained place for these monuments and other relics to appropriately tell the story of our past.

IMAGES: Bastrop County Courthouse Monuments

Bastrop County Courthouse with Sayers monument (foreground) and UDC Obelisk beyond
KXAN

Major Joseph D. Sayers Monument (1963)
Waymarking

United Daughters of the Confederacy Obelisk (1910) on courthouse square
KXAN

Obelisk pedestal detail
KXAN

IMAGES: Proposed Relocation Site

Entrance Gate

View from Cool Water Drive

Foundation ruins of historic Camp Swift

ARCHEOLOGY

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE

Capital Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Avenue
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
10:00 a.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 8:30 a.m. Antiquities Advisory Board meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the Archeology Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Chair Bruseth*
   A. Committee Introductions
   B. Establish a Quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. **Minutes** – *Bruseth*
   Consider approval of the April 26, 2021 Archeology Committee meeting minutes

3. **Division Director's Report** – *Jones*
   A. Update on Archeology Division programs and staff - *Jones*
   B. Marine Archeology Program Update – *Borgens*
   C. 1554 Shipwreck Project Overview – *Borgens/McKee*
   D. 1554/*La Belle* Collections Update - *Jones*
   E. Texas Archeological Society Field School Overview – *Osburn*
   F. CFCP Program Update - *Jones*
   G. Upcoming activities/events - *Jones*

4. **Adjournment** – *Bruseth*

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brickley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE
MEMBERS
Members as of 7/01/2018

James (Jim) Bruseth, Ph.D.
6806 Rio Bravo Lane
Austin, TX 78737
512/288-6053
Email: jim.bruseth@gmail.com

Gilbert E. "Pete" Peterson, III
c/o Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711
Email: gpeterson@bigbend.net

Tom Perini
Perini Ranch Steakhouse-Owner
P.O. Box 728
Buffalo Gap, TX 79508
325-572-3339/office
Email: tom@periniranch.com

Earl Broussard, Jr.
Chairman of the Board/Founder
TBG Partners
1705 Guadalupe Street, Ste. 500
512/327-1011/office
Email: Earl.Broussard@tbgpartners.com

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE MEETING #104
Minutes

AT&T Executive Education and Conference Center
Grand Salon ABC
1900 University Avenue
Austin, TX 78705
April 26, 2021
11:30 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin TX 78711 or call 512.463-1858

1. Call to Order

Chairman Jim Bruseth opened the Archeology Committee (AC) meeting on April 26, 2021 at 11:30. Bruseth announced that the meeting was being held in accordance with the Governor's suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act. He noted that the meeting would be held in person, via videoconference, and was authorized under Texas Government Code Section 551.127. The public was invited to attend via Zoom under the registration link provided. He noted that the THC recommended mask use and physical distancing throughout the meeting. Bruseth stated that digital material would be made available on the Texas Historical Commission's webpage.

Bruseth announced that the members could discuss and act on any of the items listed on the agenda. He welcomed everyone to Archeology Committee meeting and called the roll.

Members Present	**Members Absent**
Jim Bruseth	
Pete Peterson	
Tom Perini	
Earl Broussard	

Bruseth announced that all members were present, a quorum established, and the meeting was opened.

2. Approval of Minutes

Bruseth called for the approval of the AC minutes for February 2, 2021. He asked if the committee members had any changes that needed to be addressed.

Bruseth heard no changes and moved to approve the AC minutes for February 2, 2021.

Earl Broussard seconded the motion.

Bruseth called for a vote, heard no objection, and the motion passed unanimously.

3. Report

Bruseth called on Archeology Division Director Brad Jones to begin the report on the Archeology Division. He noted that the commission would be hearing from Archeology Division staff members Amy Borgens, Emily Dylla, and Rebecca Shelton. Bruseth welcomed the archeologists to the meeting.

Brad Jones noted that the Archeology Division remained busy. He first reported on a looting case along the Frio River in Uvalde County. Regional archeologist Tiffany Osburn was contacted by the Uvalde County District Attorney's office about looting taking place on private property. Jones showed a photo of a large looters pit that contained artifacts dating from the archaic period. Law enforcement apprehended the looters, and Osburn helped officials with the assessment of over 1 million dollars in damages to the site for the prosecution.

Jones explained that assessments for looting cases were developed by asking contracting firms to assess equivalent excavation costs based on how much damage was done. He informed the committee that a range of estimates was received, and that the THC selected the median estimate. Jones shared his excitement that law enforcement was increasingly collaborating with THC archeologists and that they would both move the prosecution forward.

Jones also reported on Osburn's meeting with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and with Texas Parks and Wildlife (TPWD). The meeting focused on a looting case and the donation of artifacts to TPWD. As part of the meeting, regional archeologist Osburn met with BLM staff to discuss artifacts from a cemetery looting case in San Marcos. Jones hoped that Osburn could present her work in the future.

Jones provided a quick update on the Millington Site in Presidio County following a brush fire. Jones presented photos of the damage to the fence and site. He explained that the local archeological steward Charlie Angel and Tim Gibbs from TPWD had provided on the ground reports. Jones stated that the THC was working to rehabilitate the fencing on the site. His conclusion was that there was no significant damage to the archeological site components.

Next, Amy Borgens was called on to provide a report on the 1554 shipwreck investigations that the Archeology Division was conducting with the National Park Service (NPS) and South Padre Island.

Borgens reviewed THC involvement with the project with NPS since October 2020. The project was tasked to evaluate the condition of the two 1554 shipwrecks site after Hurricane Hannah. NPS approached the THC as a project partner. Sponsored by NPS the group worked out of Port Mansfield for ten days.

Borgens discovered in October of 2020 that remote sensing targets for the Espiritu Santo and San Esteban remained. This led to the conclusion that there were still buried cultural remains on the seafloor. She noted that from the archeological perspective this was fantastic. Borgens explained that NPS was still interested in these wrecks and that they continued to have problems with beach visitors coming to find silver coins. She noted that the project was not completed in October and that she was returning for a second project in May to work with NPS to search for a third shipwreck

that was presumed destroyed by the dredging of the Mansfield Cut, to conduct additional remote sensing work, and to conduct terrestrial archeological work on a Spanish salvage camp on the beach.

Jones called on regional archeologist Emily Dylla to discuss her Lost Cemetery Internship program.

Dylla stated that this was a new internship project and that the THC had started receiving interns in the fall of 2020. She stated that the internship program was an inter-division collaboration between the Archeology Division and Jennifer McWilliams in History Programs Division (HPD).

Dylla highlighted HPD's Cemetery Program project that focused on identifying and mapping cemeteries across the state. The program currently maintains a database with 15,700 entries, with a smaller number of these cemeteries mapped on the THC's Site Atlas. Dylla explained that this database accounted for roughly 31% of the 50,000 cemeteries across the state. To better document these cemeteries, historic and modern topographic maps are compared to find cemeteries that had fallen off the map. Dylla described how interns researched maps, identified cemeteries, and documented results. Dylla and McWilliams then review these and make additions to the Atlas. She said that the Archeology Division benefited from the identification of the lost cemeteries on the Atlas for regulatory reviews and research purposes.

Dylla showcased a screenshot of a typical internship meeting and pointed out that the program was currently fully virtual. Accessibility to the internship was available across the state and was intended to stay that way. Dylla explained that they hosted guest speakers every other week to provide the interns with a robust internship experience.

Thus far McWilliams and Dylla identified two priority areas for the program that include the Rio Grande Valley border area and east Texas. The Rio Grande Valley border area is complete but east Texas was targeted due to formerly high population of enslaved people and the poor documentation of cemeteries. Dylla shared that the interns had to date reviewed 359 quadrangle maps, found 689 cemeteries, and documented 63 lost cemeteries. She stated that over the summer they would continue evaluating and adding locations to the Atlas, migrating data to a proper database, and continuing to research until the state of Texas was fully covered. Dylla stated that they would publish results and encouraged their interns to present their research.

Jones thanked Dylla and agreed that the internship was a great pandemic project. He noted that it was nice for the interns to live and work on a project in their regions and not have to come to Austin.

Jones called on regional archeologist Rebecca Shelton who coordinates the Texas Archeological Stewardship Network (TASN).

Shelton introduced herself and stated that the TASN was in its 37th year of the program. She presented that the membership had grown steadily over the years. Shelton explained that they had turned to a holding pattern of 139 stewards. She noted that the management of the program was diversified. The main role of the program was to assist the Archeology Division with public and private inquiries of archeological sites, collections, fostering local historical commission, and supporting local museums.

Shelton reported that despite the pandemic's restrictions 67 out of the 134 stewards submitted their bi-annual reports. The TASN contributed 8000 hours within the six-month period. The stewards had adapted quickly to the work-safe protocols and worked in small teams. Stewards had worked at San Felipe de Austin and Houston stewards had collaborated at the Lone Oak site in Colorado county. She shared that results of the work would be published. Other outreach efforts included numerous digital presentations to large groups.

Shelton discussed plans to expand and improve the network. One new program served as a pilot program with the History Program Division to develop their own History Stewards focusing on archival and historic research. The initial five members were selected this year. TASN was also working with the THC regional archeologist/tribal liaison Marie Archambeault and federally recognized tribal members to develop a tribal stewardship program. This program focused on collaborating with tribal stewards and conducting work on tribal lands.

Jones thanked Shelton. He expressed that the TASN was a signature program and that he was very proud of it. Jones shared that they had received many comments from outside of Texas on the quality of the program. It was noted that Shelton engaged with states outside of Texas.

Earl Broussard asked if the stewards had the ability to utilize the Atlas.

Jones stated that it was a perk of the membership. This was one way for non-professional archeologist to gain access to the Atlas. He shared that stewards are vetted and sign a code of ethics. Jones explained that stewards must use restricted cultural resources data safely and appropriately.

Jones, who remains the Curatorial Facilities Program coordinator, thanked the committee for approving the THC's repository at the last meeting. Jones shared that the Witte Museum in San Antonio would be the next museum to be evaluated. Staff members at the Witte had submitted their self-evaluation package in April. He noted that the next step would be an on-site evaluation. The committee was informed that the museum housed collections from the Trans- Pecos, owned part of an SAL site, and therefore wanted to make sure that they could store their artifacts. Jones hoped for this review to be ready by the July quarterly meeting.

Jones noted that he had attended the National Association of State Archeologist meeting that occurred simultaneously with the Society of American Archeologist conference. He shared that 36 of the state archeologists were present. He was happy to report that Texas was doing great compared to some of the other states. Jones expressed that some state archeological offices had suffered through the pandemic. He appreciated the support that the THC's Archeology Division received.

Jones reported on the Council of Texas Archeologists meeting. He noted that the group met on a bi-annual basis and represented the academic, regulatory, and cultural resource management professionals in Texas.

Jones reported that the annual Texas Archeological Society's (TAS) field school would be hosted from June 12th to the 19th and would be conducted in Kerrville. He shared that the archeologist would be excavating a large pre-historic site that was primarily archaic. The committee was informed that TAS was implementing protocols to make sure that it was pandemic safe. Jones shared that Tiffany Osburn was critical in organizing the event and that he hoped for a solid staff attendance.

Jones concluded by following up on the marine archeology presentation. He noted that Borgens had briefly presented on the terrestrial archeology component of the 1554 project. Jones shared that the THC was approached by NPS to conduct geophysical work on the salvage camp associated with the 1554 shipwrecks, but NPS instead decided to do an assessment of the age of the landforms to verify the appropriate age given the very dynamic environment. NPS had agreed to pay for the optically stimulated Luminescence and that THC regional archeologist/geoarcheologist Arlo McKee would assist NPS with generating samples. Jones shared that further geophysical and ground penetrating radar testing would be conducted if the data were promising.

Bruseth thanked the staff for their presentations and the work they conducted for the Commission.

4. Adjournment

Bruseth asked for a motion to adjourn.

Broussard moved Bruseth adjourned the meeting.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Quarterly Report

Archeology Division
April–June 2021

HIGHLIGHTS FROM THE DIRECTOR

This quarter Archeology Division (AD) staff have been increasingly involved in public archeology and field visits as the pandemic eases. A major component of this is the annual Texas Archeological Society (TAS) Field School, June 12–19. Cancelled in 2020, this year the field school focused on an Archaic Period occupation on a terrace above the Guadalupe River. The site is privately owned by Texas Archeological Steward Network member Marvin Golke, and was selected as an outcome of his work with the Hill Country Archeological Association members to define the site and establish the necessary relationship to make it possible. As the TAS Field School Committee Chair, THC regional archeologist Tiffany Osburn was critical in organizing the field school and conducted geophysical survey investigations in preparation. Over 350 people attended, including kids, beginner and seasoned avocationals and professionals, and members of Native American tribes, making this a critical public outreach event for THC staff. During the event THC regional archeologist Rebecca Shelton organized training in the ethical and professional use of metal detectors for investigations, and THC History Programs Division staff Jennifer McWilliams and Carlyn Hammons conducted cemetery recording workshops. Virginia Moore, Maggie Moore, Maximilian Hall, and Brad Jones also participated.

Additional events of note include:

• April 2—AD staff attended virtual Spring Meeting of the Council of Texas Archeologists

• May 12—Visit to Alamo Phase I excavations and St. John's/Mission Concepción (Brad Jones, Emily Dylla)

• April 14–18—Attended SAA Annual Conference, including National Association of State Archeologists Annual Meeting (virtual) (Brad Jones)

• May 6–9—Trip to Cameron County with staff and local stakeholders in Brownsville, Port Isabel, South Padre Island and SpaceX (Emily Dylla, Hänsel Hernández)

• May 2–3—Trip to Young, Kaufman, Smith, and Anderson counties to assist a landowner, place an SAL marker at the Shackleford Site (41SM494), and check on Pace McDonald Mound (Maggie Moore, Arlo McKee)

• May—Regional archeologist Drew Sitters was lead author on a publication in the TAS Spring Newsletter Vol. 65, No. 2: *Sourcing Obsidian from the Eubank Site (41BR103) in Brown County, Texas* by Drew Sitters, Michael D. Glascock, Thomas R. Hester, and Timothy K. Perttula

• May—Regional archeologist Arlo McKee is a coauthor with May Yuan (UT Dallas) of an upcoming article in the Journal of Geographic Systems: *How may machine learning give new concepts of scale in geospatial research?*

• June 1–2—Visit to current testing of two sites in Denton County; visit to potential unverified cemetery site near Fort Worth (Arlo McKee)

MARINE ARCHEOLOGY PROGRAM (MAP)

Archeological work during this quarter by the MAP included fieldwork related to the Padre Island 1554 Flota archeological sites, conducted in May. This is a continuation of a National Park Service (NPS) and THC collaborative project commenced in October 2020. Underwater geophysical investigations included close-order and sub-bottom surveys of the locations of the excavated shipwrecks *Espiritu Santo* (41WY3) and *San Esteban* (41KN10) and survey of new areas to search for *Santa Maria de Yciar*, presumed destroyed when Mansfield Cut was created. The THC is already planning future work with NPS based on the successful results of the May fieldwork. THC regional reviewer and geoarcheologist Arlo McKee collected sediment samples from NPS site 41KN11 for optically stimulated luminescence (OSL). Comparative portable X-ray fluorescence (PXRF) analysis of ballast and potsherds from 41KN10, 41KN11, and 41WY3 has also been arranged by NPS. The OSL and PXRF studies should help determine if 41KN11 instead

represents shipwreck overwash artifact deposition due to storm surges rather than the 1554 Spanish salvage camp.

As part of the ongoing 1554 archeological investigations, the THC is working with NPS Padre Island National Seashore (PAIS) and their Submerged Cultural Resources intern Claudia García Quinones to produce a Spanish-language digital booklet on the 1554 shipwrecks. The MAP was invited by the Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia (INAH) to produce content for the publication as part of its ongoing series. In late May 2021, the MAP completed its re-inventory of the 1554 artifact assemblage curated at the Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History (CCMSH). During the CCMSH visit, Amy Borgens and Jennifer McCullough (CCMSH collections manager and registrar) hosted NPS PAIS for a "behind the scenes" cross-training tour of the collection. In addition to this public outreach event, Borgens presented a talk for the Deep East Texas Archeological Society on June 7, "River Relics: Texas' Forgotten World War I Shipwrecks of Jefferson and Orange Counties."

REVIEW AND COMPLIANCE ACTIVITIES

Under the auspices of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Antiquities Code of Texas, the State and Federal Review Section staff of the AD reviewed approximately 2,543 proposed development projects during the period of April 1–June 30. Of those, about 88 archeological surveys were required to determine whether any significant cultural resources would be adversely affected, and approximately 18,528 acres were surveyed. About 171 historic and prehistoric sites were recorded, and of those, 14 were determined eligible for listing in the National Register and 130 were determined not eligible, with 27 of undetermined eligibility.

CURATORIAL FACILITIES CERTIFICATION PROGRAM (CFCP)

The THC's CFCP ensures that state-associated archeological collections are properly curated. Of note this quarter, the Witte Museum in San Antonio submitted the self-evaluation component of the CFCP application in April. Their submission reflected a thoughtful revision of their collections management policy and procedures to ensure compliance with CFCP program requirements. The field review is scheduled for September 2021.

In his capacity as State Archeologist, Jones and AD staff work with volunteers, interns, and Texas Archeological Stewardship Network (TASN) members on AD collections. Since May, Jessica Ulmer (University of Maryland) has been working with Maggie Moore and Marie Archambeault on reviewing AD's NAGPRA collections. AD also welcomed in June 2021 Preservation Scholar Alejandra Navarette from Texas State University, who will be working with Marie Archambeault on improving outreach and website content relating to the federally recognized Native American tribes that have a connection to Texas. Additionally, AD offered three summer internship positions to students from three Texas universities: Allison Hopson (Texas State), Tyler Tucker (Texas A&M), and Chesley Hinds (UT Austin). They will work with Brad Jones, Max Hall, and Amy Borgens on curation tasks associated with AD collections. Additionally, Dr. Russell Skowronek (UT Rio Grande Valley) was granted permission from THC to conduct nondestructive portable X-ray diffraction analysis on the brass vessels recovered from *La Belle* as part of a study of the technology of Spanish and French colonial brass containers in North America.

BOIS D'ARC LAKE PROJECT

For more than a decade, review staff have evaluated documents and reports for survey, testing, and data recovery efforts at the Bois d'Arc Lake project in Fannin County. AR Consultants, Inc. (ARC) identified or revisited 202 historic and prehistoric sites, 21 of which were subsequently tested for NRHP eligibility. Most of the sites will be avoided and preserved in place, but data recovery began in 2018 at six prehistoric sites determined eligible for the NRHP that would be adversely affected by the lake. The sites were occupied from the Archaic period to the Late Caddo, with high intensity of occupation during the Middle Caddo period. These sites were hamlets with complex residential areas, and ARC recorded hundreds of features for food processing and preparation, post molds and hearth features indicative of residences, and funerary features. Three historic cemeteries were also identified within the area of impact for the lake; after mitigation, the burials will be reinterred at a nearby cemetery.

Reviewers Bill Martin and Rebecca Shelton made multiple site visits over the years to observe the work in progress and guide the development of data recovery scopes of work. The fieldwork will be complete this June, and with the heavy spring rains, the lake has begun to rise.

ARCHITECTURE

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
ARCHITECTURE COMMITTEE

Capitol Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
10:30 a.m.
(or upon adjournment of the Archeology Committee, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Architecture committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

---

1. Call to Order — *Chairman Perini*
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of meeting minutes for the Architecture Committee Meeting of April 26, 2021— *Perini*

3. Division of Architecture update and Committee discussion — *Graham*

4. Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.1 and 13.5 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register* - *Wright* (Item 10.2)

5. Discussion and possible action to partially release the deed covenant for the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant, 9314 W. Jefferson Boulevard, Dallas, Dallas County – *Graham* (Item 10.3)

6. Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously-awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects - *Tietz* (Item 10.4)

7. Adjournment — *Perini*

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
ARCHITECTURE COMMITTEE

AT&T Executive Education and Conference Center

Grand Salon ABC

1900 University Avenue

Austin, TX 78705

April 26, 2021

1:05 p.m.

Committee members in attendance: Commissioners Tom Perini, Laurie Limbacher, Garrett Donnelly, Earl Broussard, Monica Burdette, Lilia Garcia, and Wallace Jefferson.

Committee members absent: None

1. **Call to Order**
The meeting was called to order at 1:05 p.m. on April 26, 2021 by Committee Chairman Tom Perini. He announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register,* was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice was properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. **Committee member introductions**
Chairman Perini welcomed everyone and called on each commissioner to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. **Establish quorum**
Chairman Perini reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. **Recognize and/or excuse absences**
Chairman Perini announced there were no absences to excuse.

2. **Consider approval of the February 2, 2021, Architecture Committee Minutes**
Chairman Perini called for a motion to approve the minutes of the February 2, 2021, Architecture Committee meeting. Commissioner Earl Broussard motioned, and Commissioner Wallace Jefferson seconded the motion, which passed unanimously.

3. **Division of Architecture update and committee discussion**

Division of Architecture Director Bess Althaus Graham began her report on the Division of Architecture by giving a brief overview of the division, which includes the Regional Review Team, Historic Tax Credit Team, and the Courthouse Preservation Team.

Ms. Graham reported on the Federal and State Review program led by Lydia Woods-Boone, Program Coordinator for the Federal and State Review program. Ms. Graham provided updates on the planning of an extensive exterior rehabilitation project on the El Paso High School, which is a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark and is also listed on the National Register of Historic Places. Ms. Graham stated a preservation architect is working closely with THC staff on project planning. She also highlighted the State National Bank project in Brownsville. Ms. Graham stated the former bank and office building in downtown Brownsville is a HUD-sponsored rehabilitation project which will create new affordable housing and a commercial storefront.

Ms. Graham continued by reporting on activities of the Texas Preservation Trust Fund program led by Lisa Harvell. She highlighted the Wheelock Schoolhouse project located in Robertson County which is typical of the types of projects TPTF funds. Ms. Graham explained that Friends of the Wheelock Schoolhouse have applied for and twice received TPTF grants to repair the buildings historic wood windows. She explained since TPTF funding is limited, successful applicants often organize their rehabilitation work in several phases, tackling the most critical work first, then moving to other pressing needs. Ms. Graham emphasized each successful completion of a phase helps spark new fundraising efforts for the next phase. Ms. Graham noted in FY 2018, the $12,500 grant award by TPTF helped pay for repairing the 1908 school's first floor windows. In FY 2020 the THC awarded a grant in the amount of $24,251 to repair the second-floor windows. Ms. Graham recognized and applauded the efforts of the non-profit organization, which was started by local residents who partnered with Texas A&M University, the Robertson County Historical Commission, and other county historical and preservation groups. Ms. Graham noted this project, and its success is a good example to other potential grant applicants.

Ms. Graham provided an overview of the activities of the Disaster Assistance Program, led by Lisa Hart. She reminded the committee that the program is fully funded by the National Park Service (NPS) Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund (EMSHPF). She highlighted the Congregation K'Nesseth Israel rehabilitation project in Baytown, which will be the first preservation easement filed as part of the Hurricane Harvey disaster program. Ms. Graham noted this team has not been in the field since February 2020 but they will begin limited travel in May to visit sites and deliver signage required by the National Park Service.

Ms. Graham summarized the recent activities of the Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program led by Caroline Wright. She began by highlighting the largest tax credit project certified in Texas, the First National Bank Tower, which was constructed in 1965. She said the project is 50 stories tall, with two levels of underground parking, taking up an entire block in downtown Dallas. She went on to relate that "The National" was renamed and rehabbed for use as luxury apartments and a hotel, with several restaurants and retail space. According to extensive press coverage of the project, including Texas Monthly Online, Ms. Graham said the project had total construction costs over $460 million dollars. Ms. Graham also described other historic Tax Credit program projects completed this quarter, including the Plaza Hotel in El Paso and the former Knights of the Pythias Temple in Dallas.

Ms. Graham continued by reporting on the activities of the Courthouse Preservation Program led by Susan Tietz. She reported the Falls County Courthouse in Marlin will be rededicated on August 18, 2021. She noted the exterior repairs are now complete and interior restoration is nearly completed. Ms. Graham continued by highlighting the Fannin County Courthouse in Bonham. She reported that the upper part of the courthouse will be completely reconstructed. Ms. Graham advised a winter 2021/2022 rededication date will be forthcoming. She also reported on the Round X full restoration of the Marion County courthouse in Jefferson, with a rededication date of May 22, 2021. She advised that the restoration was substantially complete, and the county had already re-occupied the building. Ms. Graham shared the status of the Lipscomb County Courthouse. She

noted the courthouse rededication would be held in the Summer or early Fall of 2021. She advised the exterior restoration is complete and interior finishes and furnishings are being restored. Ms. Graham updated the committee on Courthouse Stewardship activities. She focused on the Real Places conference speaker Ron Anthony, "the Wood Guy," who taught conference attendees including Courthouse Stewards how to preserve and assess the condition of wood. Ms. Graham acknowledged this year's Courthouse Stewardship award recipient was Cameron County for their dedication to maintaining the "Dancy Building" or Cameron County Courthouse in its restored condition.

4. **Update on the status of the Mason County Courthouse restoration project**

   Ms. Graham and Mason County Judge Jerry Bearden provided an update on the status of the Mason County Courthouse, which burned February 4, 2021. Judge Bearden presented a photobook to the committee. He presented the financial breakdown of the cost to reconstruct the courthouse, noting the cost to reconstruct would be nearly $20 million dollars, with an insurance claim of $6 million dollars, a Round XI full restoration grant of about $4 million dollars, and the request to the Texas Legislature of $10 million dollars. Judge Bearden emphasized the building was very well documented due to its earlier planning grant which provided a full set of architectural plans and specifications that were ready to be used to fully restore the building with a Round XI construction grant. Ms. Graham advised that some historic elements of the building could be salvaged including items such as sheet metal fireplace covers, metal roof shingles, the original dedication plaque, a spiral stair, a few windows, a filing cabinet, and vault doors. She also noted the THC issued an antiquities permit in March 2021 for stabilization, including the deconstruction of unstable chimneys and debris removal. She highlighted that special care was taken to preserve historic fabric that could be saved for re-use in the restoration/reconstruction or as part of a future display.

5. **Consider adoption of amendments to sections 13.3, 13.4, 13.5, and 13.6 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Franchise Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Structures as published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1150-1156) (Item 8.4A)**

   Ms. Graham advised this action item refers to sections of the tax credit program rules requiring applications in hard copy. She noted the rules were posted as directed at the previous commission meeting. Ms. Graham stated staff are beginning to transition from a paper program to a digital tax credit program in response to a similar move by the Federal Tax Credit program. Ms. Graham advised there are a few items in the administrative rules that describe the program using terms related to hard copy. She noted this motion will allow replacement of that wording to a more general language. Commissioner Wallace Jefferson moved that the Architecture Committee send forward to the Commission and recommend adoption of amendments to sections 13.3, 13.4, 13.5, and 13.6 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, related to the Texas Franchise Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Structures, without changes as published in the February 19, 2021, issue of the Texas Register (46 *TexReg* 1150-1156). Commissioner Monica Burdette seconded the motion, which passed unanimously.

6. **Discussion and possible action related to a request for partial removal of the deed covenant for the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant, Dallas, Dallas County (Item 11.2)**

   Ms. Graham gave an overview of the Dallas Industrial Center request to remove the deed covenant that was placed when the property transitioned from federal ownership to the private sector nearly 10 years ago. Ms. Graham provided an historical overview of the site. The request is for removal of the deed covenant of five of the seven historic structures to redevelop the Dallas Global Industrial Park, including the two largest manufacturing structures most visible from the public right of way. She noted

this request continues to protect two historic hangers used at the site. Ms. Graham advised these seven buildings were deemed significant due to their association as historic military properties of WWII and the Industrial Mobilization Era, the Cold War Era, and the Post-Cold War Era. In 2012 the United States General Services Association sold the property and included a Memorandum of Agreement was attached to the sale to preserve those buildings. Commissioner Wallace Jefferson moved to table this item for further investigation. Commissioner Laurie Limbacher seconded the motion, which passed unanimously.

7. Adjournment

Chairman Tom Perini adjourned the meeting at 1:53 p.m.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Quarterly Report

Division of Architecture
April–June 2021

FEDERAL AND STATE REVIEW

During this quarter, the Division of Architecture's regional review staff completed 211 reviews under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, issued eight permits for State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) properties, reviewed 125 Recorded Texas Historic Landmark properties, and provided oversight and guidance to 16 active Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF) architecture grant projects.

State Antiquities Landmarks

After much hard work, the perseverance of the Historic Sites Division architects and **Starr Family Home State Historic Site** staff has culminated in the successful restoration of the **Maplecroft House** breezeway and kitchen. In coordination with the Division of Architecture, this State Antiquities Landmark project was initially permitted in April 2013 and began with an investigation of the breezeway and kitchen additions historic design, including limited selective demolition, paint analysis, and identification of historic features to be preserved. The project then progressed to having our agency's own Starr Family Home staff reconstruct and restore the historic breezeway area and kitchen addition to reflect the information gleaned from the investigation, which has returned the house to a condition that reflects the interpretive historic period of the home, from circa 1874 to 1905. The success of this project represents the effective partnership between agency staff and has resulted in the continued conservation of a significant cultural resource that will allow future generations to gain a glimpse into what life was like for the Starr Family in Northeast Texas at the turn of the century.

Section 106

The THC reviewed a proposal for the rehabilitation of an existing **1938 Quonset hut** that sits at the main entrance to downtown Brownsville. The building is sited adjacent to the Battlefield Hike and Bike Trail, a former railroad corridor. The building will be rehabilitated and adapted to house the Brownsville Farmers' Market; a community kitchen, multipurpose classroom area, restrooms, and office space for the **Brownsville Wellness Coalition**; and a food pick up area and offices for the **Rio Grande Valley Food Bank**. On the site surrounding the building will be three new structures: a welcome booth with storage space, public restrooms, and a shade structure for an outdoor kitchen and seating.

Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks

Recent work on the 1883 **John M. and Lottie D. Moore House** is part of the Fort Bend Museum's $2 million restoration project to be completed next month. The sensitive updates to the Moore House include rehabilitating the carriageway columns, repairing the first-floor porch, repainting the wood siding, and replacing the roof. This work complements the main building's extensive renovations and unifies the relationship of buildings on the site.

Texas Preservation Trust Fund

In preparation for the legislative session, Texas state agencies were directed to reduce their general revenue by 5 percent that resulted in the loss of funds earmarked for the FY 2021 TPTF grant awards. Fortunately, during the session, the legislature returned the 5 percent. With this good news, the THC will consider formally awarding these projects as the FY 2022 TPTF grant awards at the July 27 quarterly meeting (grants conditionally awarded at the October 2020 quarterly meeting). The grant funds will not be available until September 1, 2021 (FY 2022) and project work cannot begin until that time.

Also, the THC plans to announce the FY 2023 grant cycle in December 2021. This will be the initial application of a two-step application process. Grant awards will be considered by the Commission at the October 2022 quarterly meeting.

Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund (ESHPF)

During this quarter, two new preservation easements were filed: the **Grimes County Courthouse** in Anderson and **Congregation K'Nesseth Israel** in Bayside (Harris County). The Grimes County Courthouse project is complete and is going through the cost reimbursement process. Congregation K'Nesseth Israel has completed an initial phase of work and upon reimbursement of eligible expenses will commence with the final phase of work. Two other preservation easements have been executed and are in the process of being filed: **St. James Episcopal**

Church, La Grange (Fayette County) and the **Bellville Turnverein Pavilion** in Bellville (Austin County). Both projects are complete and have begun developing their final reports and cost reimbursement requests. Each property has a 20-year preservation easement that expires in 2041.

PRESERVATION TAX CREDITS

The tax credit program remains remarkably busy as construction and design planning continues across the state. During this quarter, the **Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit** (THPTC) program received 20 Part A, 21 Part B, 15 Part B amendments and 16 Part C applications.

Certificates of Eligibility were issued for 24 completed projects in Amarillo, Dallas, Fort Worth, Galveston, Houston, and San Antonio (see Highlights for newly certified projects). Qualified expenses for these projects total nearly $65 million. A total of 295 projects have been certified since the beginning of the program, with qualified expenses of over $2.6 billion.

For the **Federal Rehabilitation Tax Credit program**, staff received 4 Part 1, 9 Part 2, 11 Part 2 amendments, 4 Part 3, and 4 Part 3 amendment applications. Seven projects were certified by the National Park Service (NPS) this quarter.

Members of the tax credit team made several virtual presentations in the last quarter to a variety of audiences, including: a preservation class at the University of Texas at San Antonio, a workshop audience at the City of San Antonio Office of Historic Preservation's Rehabber's Club, local Main Street Managers as part of a series hosted by the THC Main Street program, and architecture and preservation professionals in a two-part tax credit workshop customized specifically for South Texas audiences.

The team also began working through a process improvement audit with private consultants hired by the agency. This will result in a series of complex process charts that will be used to understand how existing processes can be streamlined and how a future digital submission system may function.

COURTHOUSE PRESERVATION

Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program Construction Projects

The restoration of the **Fannin County Courthouse** in Bonham has reached an exciting phase, and passersby will easily recognize the building's 1889 appearance with its limestone arches, columns, and pilasters, double hung, wood windows with arched upper sash, sheet metal cornice with ornamental brackets and dentils, and the characteristically Second French Empire mansard roofs. The complex building systems are being carefully integrated into the building's attic, walls, and other interstitial spaces. Project completion is expected at the end of 2021 or the beginning of 2022.

Debris has been removed and a dozen unstable chimneys dismantled at the **Mason County Courthouse**, following its fire earlier this year. Their architect is working on a tight deadline to design and install the steel for the roof before the fall. The design team is seeking a nearby quarry that can provide the unique 'sunset' colored sandstone for masonry repair and replacement.

Full restorations of the **Callahan** and **Taylor county courthouses** will go to bid in the early summer.

Rededications

Following heavy east Texas rains, the clouds opened-up to reveal blue skies and a relatively cool Saturday May morning for a well-attended, outdoor rededication on the main entry steps and porch of the **Marion County Courthouse.** Former County Judge Lex Jones, who was instrumental in the project, expressed his fulfillment at the completion of the full restoration after more than a decade-long partnership with the THC (including a planning project, an emergency project, and the final construction phase). Judge Leward LaFleur thanked the architects, contractors, and the THC for its financial and technical support. Following the outdoor ceremony, attendees toured the 1912 Classical Revival Courthouse and enjoyed a lovely reception.

Final touches are underway at both the **Falls** and **Lipscomb county courthouses** in preparation for their upcoming rededications. The 1939 Moderne-style **Falls County Courthouse** will rededicate in Marlin on *Wednesday, August 18*. Beautifully carved limestone cladding, steel metal windows, and original light fixtures adorn the exterior, and the two fully restored courtrooms exhibit a unique green woodgrain finish called cerusing, rosewood paneling, red, purple, and charcoal resilient flooring, and original aluminum and glass light fixtures. The Texas Panhandle community of Lipscomb will gather on *Saturday, September 11* to celebrate the completion of its fully restored 1916 Classical Revival courthouse. Buff brick, white Doric columns, traditional pediments and impressive sixteen-over-one, double-hung wood windows embellish the **Lipscomb County Courthouse.** Inside, decorative mosaic tile covers the corridor floors, while oak tongue and groove can be found in the offices and courtrooms.

Round 9 Construction Status Report

7/6/2021

	Pre-Construction							Construction									Post-Construction								
County & Round	Reviewer	Grant Award & Balance	Ack Form	Funding Agree	Easement	Arch Contract	Construct Docs	NTP Bid	SAL Permit	Bid Period Start	Bid Tally Sheet	Const Contract	Sub List	NTP Construction	Construct Start	Work In Progress	Close Out Docs	Insurance	Completion Report	Substantial Completion	Project Completion	Rededication	Architect	Contractor	Status Notes
Cameron 9 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	$450,000.00 $45,000.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	12/04/2016	■	■	■	■	7/26/2018	□	□	■	■	3/29/2019	4/29/2019		Ford, Powell & Carson, Inc.	SpawGlass	Completion Report approved on 03/24/2021. We are still missing Attachment A-Legal Description of the Easement. Upon receiving this document, we will execute the Easement and release the 10%
Fannin 9 Full Restoration	James Malanaphy	$5,600,000.00 $2,268,959.00	■	■	■	■	□	■	□	01/01/2018	□	■	□	■	4/1/2018	■	□	□	□	10/1/2021	11/1/2021		ArchiTexas Dallas	Phoenix 1	The restoration is presently 60% complete as of June 1, 2021.
Karnes 9 Full Restoration	Tania Salgado	$4,093,559.00 $0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	10/14/2015	■	■	■	■	11/1/2015	□	■	■	■	1/29/2018	3/2/2018	4/7/2018	Fisher-Heck Architects	MJ Boyle	Complete
Kleberg 9 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	$450,000.00 $45,000.00	■	■	■	■	□	□	■		□	■	□	■	1/29/2018	□	□	□	□	4/8/2019	5/8/2019		Komatsu Architecture	JC Stoddard	Awaiting Completion Report
Lynn 9 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	$5,149,905.00 $44,133.87	■	■	■	■	■	□	■	12/01/2016	■	■	■	■	5/1/2017	□	■	□	■	10/1/2019	2/1/2019	7/20/2020	Komatsu Architecture	Stoddard Construction Management Inc.	Complete
San Saba 9 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	$4,911,105.00 $0.00	■	■	■	■	□	■	■	08/25/2017	■	■	■	■	12/8/2017	□	□	□	□	5/1/2020	11/1/2019	3/4/2020	ArchiTexas Austin	JC Stoddard	Complete
Willacy 9 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	$402,970.00 $402,970.00	■	■	■	■	□	□	□	03/01/2017	□	□	□	□		■	□	□	□	3/15/2021			Limbacher & Godfrey		The new proposed dehumidification system was approved. Waiting for SAL permit applciation for mitigation scope- 06/14/2021

Count:
7
Total Funds Awarded:
$21,057,539.00

Funds Remaining:
$4,762,871.00

Round 10,10e Construction Status Report

7/6/2021

	Pre-Construction							Construction									Post-Construction									
County & Round	Reviewer	Grant Award & Balance	Ack Form	Funding Agree	Easement	Arch Contract	Construct Docs	NTP Bid	SAL Permit	Bid Period Start	Bid Tally Sheet	Const Contract	Sub List	NTP Construction	Construct Start	Work In Progress	Close Out Docs	Insurance	Completion Report	Substantial Completion	Project Completion	Rededication	Architect	Contractor	Status Notes
Camp 10e Emergency Construction	James Malanaphy	$417,576.00 $41,758.00	■	■	■	■	■	■		12/12/2019	■	■	■	■	1/5/2020	□	□	□	□	12/15/2020	1/15/2021	N/A	Komatsu Architecture	Joe R. Jones Construction	Received certificate of substantial completion (dated December 15, 2020). Final inspection scheduled for June 22, 2021. Awaiting project completion report
Falls 10 Full Restoration	Susan Tietz	$5,832,430.00 $583,243.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	06/01/2019	■	■	□	■	12/9/2019	■	□	□	□		4/1/2021		Komatsu Architecture	Stoddard Construction Management	Restoration of interior finishes ongoing. Substantial completion anticipated at the end of June. Rededication scheduled for Wednesday, August 18, time TBD.
Goliad 10e Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	$205,995.00 $155,222.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	10/10/2018	■	□	■	■	1/9/2019	□	□	□	□	11/22/2019	11/22/2019		Wiss Janney Elstner Associates Inc	Phoenix 1	Approved SAL #1030 Permit-Chair Rail Completion Report on 03/18/2021. As of 06/14/2021 Sent modified draf of the SAL permit completion report as a draf for the Emergency Grant with comments, so the consultants can follow our outline. Requested final RR.
Kimble 10e Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	$318,176.00 $0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	11/30/2018	■	■	■	■	7/1/2019	□	■	■	■	4/2/2020	5/15/2020		Hutson Gallagher	Joe R. Jones Construction	Complete
Lee 10e Emergency Plan	James Malanaphy	$44,170.00 $1,190.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	N/A	■	■	■	■	N/A	■	□	□	□				Sparks Engineering		Complete. Awaiting final reimbursement request and completion documents
Limestone 10e Emergency Construction	James Malanaphy	$438,854.00 $431,579.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	□	07/15/2021	□	□	□	■	9/1/2021	□	□	□	□		8/1/2021		Komatsu Architecture		Masonry cleaning is underway. Submittals and mock-ups for the coping repair are under review.
Lipscomb 10 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	$4,937,006.00 $737,679.00	■	■	□	■	■	■	■	09/14/2018	■	■	■	■	1/9/2020	■	□	■	□	4/30/2021	5/30/2021	7/3/2021	Arthur Weinman Architects	Premier Metalwerks	Exterior metal cornice damage discovered, repairs in process. Replacement of two concrete grand entry staircases recently approved and in process. Interior finishes in process. Rededication date July 2, 2021
Marion 10 Full Restoration	James Malanaphy	$4,682,610.00 $547,126.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	09/01/2018	■	■	□	■	10/1/2018	■	□	□	□	1/15/2021	2/15/2021	5/1/2021	Komatsu Architecture		The courthouse restoration is complete. The rededication ceremony was held May 22, 2021. Awaiting completion report and final reimbursement request
Menard 10 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	$1,382,388.16 $157,992.00	□	■	■	■	■	■	■	03/29/2019	■	■	□	■	8/1/2019	■	□	□	□	11/23/2020	11/23/2020	TBD	Stan Klein Architect, LLC	Stoddard Construction Management	Approved SAL #1030 Permit-Chair Rail Completion Report on 03/18/2021. As of 06/14/2021 Sent modified draf of the SAL permit completion report as a draf for the Emergency Grant with comments, so the consultants can follow our outline. Requested final RR.
Milam 10e Emergency Construction	Susan Tietz	$60,012.00 $0	■	■	□	□	□	■	■	04/01/2019	■	■	□	■	8/15/2019	□	□	□	□		12/1/2019		ArchiTexas Austin	MRI Builders	Complete

Count:
13
Total Funds Awarded:
$23,665,090.16

Funds Remaining:
$4,360,491.00

Round 10p Planning Status Report

7/6/2021

County	Round	Reviewer	Grant Award	Remaining	Agreement	Easement	Contract	Schematic	Design	65%	95%	Architect	Contact
Callahan	10p	Eva Osborne	$450000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Rick Sacy
Polk	10p	Susan Tietz	$450000.00	$71073.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	John Herr
Van Zandt	10p	James Malanaphy	$302552.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Barham & Associates	Michael Barham

Count: 4

Total Funds Awarded: $1,202,552.00

Funds Remaining: $71,073.00

Round 10MP Planning Status Report 7/6/2021

County	Round	Reviewer	Grant Award	Remaining	Agreement	Contract	Schematic	Design	65%	95%	Architect	Contact	Notes
Bandera	10MP	Tania Salgado	$50000.00	$50000.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Awaiting reimbursement request
Bell	10MP	James Malanaphy	$22500.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	EIKON Consulting	Michael Tubiolo	Complete
Blanco	10MP	James Malanaphy	$50000.00	$50000.00	■	■	■	■	■	□	Hutson Gallagher	Chris Hutson	Final review comments provided
Burnet	10MP	Susan Tietz	$44900.00	$17954.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Larry Irsik	Awaiting reimbursement request
Chambers	10MP	Greta Wilhelm	$50000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	Jay Firsching	Complete
Clay	10MP	Eva Osborne	$50000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	Harper Perkins	Charles F. Harper	Complete
Coleman	10MP	Eva Osborne	$50000.00	$5100.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Larry Irsik	Complete - will recapture balance
Collin	10MP	James Malanaphy	$44000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	David Chase	Complete
Duval	10MP	Tania Salgado	$50000.00	$20000.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Awaiting reimbursement request
Frio	10MP	Tania Salgado	$50000.00	$50000.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Awaiting reimbursement request
Grayson	10MP	James Malanaphy	$50000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	David Chase	Complete
Hall	10MP	Eva Osborne	$46655.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	Arthur Weinman	Arthur Weinman	Complete
Hutchinson	10MP	Eva Osborne	$50000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	Barham & Associates	Michael Barham	Complete
Jefferson	10MP	Susan Tietz	$50000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	LaBiche Architectural	Dohn LaBiche	Complete
Kimble	10MP	Tania Salgado	$44625.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	Hutson Gallagher	Chris Hutson	Complete
Kleberg	10MP	Tania Salgado	$49500.00	$49500.00	■	■	■	■	■	□	Komatsu Architecture	Charlie Kearns	Awaiting 95% submittal
Limestone	10MP	Susan Tietz	$43000.00	$43000.00	■	■	■	■	■	□	Komatsu Architecture	Charlie Kearns	Awaiting reimbursement request
Mason	10MP	Brit Barr	$49900.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
McLennan	10MP	James Malanaphy	$44900.00	$44900.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	David Chase	Awaiting reimbursement request
Randall	10MP	Eva Osborne	$50000.00	$50000.00	■	□	□	□	□	□	Hutson Gallagher	Tracy Hutson	Awaiting new county judge to move project forward
Robertson	10MP	Susan Tietz	$40000.00	$40000.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	Jay Firsching	Awaiting reimbursement request
Taylor	10MP	Eva Osborne	$20000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
Upshur	10MP	James Malanaphy	$44000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Gordon Marchant	Complete
Willacy	10MP	Tania Salgado	$50000.00	$23018.50	■	■	■	■	■	■	Limbacher & Godfrey	Laurie Limbacher	Awaiting reimbursement request
Wise	10MP	James Malanaphy	$50000.00	$0.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Gordon Marchant	Complete

Count: 25 **Total Funds Awarded:** $1,143,980.00 **Funds Remaining:** $443,472.50

Round 11 Construction Status Report

7/6/2021

	Pre-Construction							Construction									Post-Construction								
County & Round	Reviewer	Grant Award & Balance	Ack Form	Funding Agree	Easement	Arch Contract	Construct Docs	NTP Bid	SAL Permit	Bid Period Start	Bid Tally Sheet	Const Contract	Sub List	NTP Construction	Construct Start	Work In Progress	Close Out Docs	Insurance	Completion Report	Substantial Completion	Project Completion	Rededication	Architect	Contractor	Status Notes
Callahan 11 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	$4,684,891.00 $4,684,891.00	■	■	■	■	□	■	□	06/01/2021	■	■	□	□	7/1/2021	□	□	□	□	4/1/2023	4/1/2023		Komatsu Architecture		Rehab of several historic buildings in process to house employees during construciton project. Bids due July 17, 2021. Employees will move out of courthosue October
Duval 11 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	$921,094.00 $921,094.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	□		□	□	□	□		□	□	□	□				ArchiTexas Austin		Receive 100% CD's on May 11th for review, possible minor change of scope due to TAS and heavy storm that damaged more windows
Lee 11 Emergency Construction	James Malanaphy	$1,970,149.00 $1,970,149.00	■	■	■	■	□	□	□	7/15/2021	□	□	□	□	9/1/2021	□	□	□	□				Hutson Gallagher		THC review of 50% CD complete. 95% CD in progress. Considering the revision to improve the accessible ramp in its present location, and relocation of chiller to above ground in
Mason 11 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	$4,140,119.00 $3,971,313.00	■	■	■	■	□	□	□	Feb-22	□	□	□	□		□	□	□	□				ArchiTexas Dallas		Debris removal complete. Steel design for roof reconstruction underway. Architect updating planning documents to reflect expanded scope of work following fire.
Polk 11 Full Restoration	Susan Tietz	$3,000,000.00 $3,000,000.00	■	■	■	■	■	□	□		□	□	□	□		□	□	□	□				Komatsu Architecture		THC 95% CD comments returned. Awaiting submission of Phase 1 bid documents.
Taylor 11 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	$5,980,000.00 $5,980,000.00	■	■	■	■	□	■	■	01/05/2021	■	■	□	□	4/22/2021	■	□	□	□	8/17/2023	8/17/2023		ArchiTexas Austin		Selective demolition nearly complete. Brick veneer failure in basement and some unforeseen structural anomalies in the District Courtroom have required some additional planning and changes in

Count:
10
Total Funds Awarded:
$23,378,984.00

Funds Remaining:
$23,216,558.00

Round 11 Planning Status Report

7/6/2021

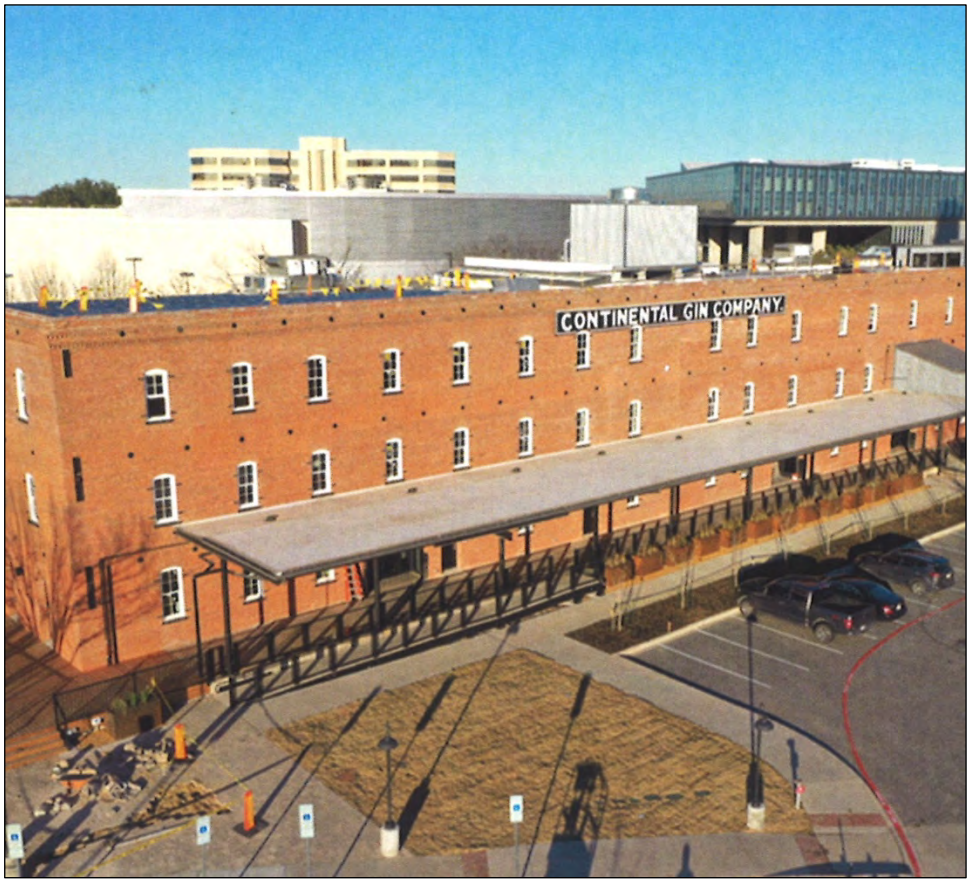
County	Round	Reviewer	Grant Award	Remaining	Agreement	Easement	Contract	Schematic	Design	65%	95%	Architect	Contact
Kimble	11	Tania Salgado	$378489.00	$378489.00	■	■	■	□	□	□	□	Hutson Gallagher	Chris Hutson
Washington	11	Tania Salgado	$713130.00	$713130.00	■	■	■	■	□	□	□	Architexas	Susan Frocheur
Willacy	11	Tania Salgado	$803359.00	$803359.00	■	■	□	□	□	□	□	Limbacher & Godfrey	Laurie Limbacher
Wise	11	James Malanaphy	$787753.00	$652710.00	■	■	■	■	■	□	□	Komatsu Architecture	Karl Komatsu

Count: 21

Total Funds Awarded: $2,682,731.00

Funds Remaining: $2,547,688.00

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Continental Gin Company Warehouse 1888

Dallas • Dallas County • Texas

History

The Continental Gin Company, originally formed as the Munger Improved Cotton Machine Manufacturing Company, was once one of the largest manufacturers of cotton gins in the United States. At its height, the company even exported equipment to other continents. Though Continental had manufacturing facilities in other states, the Dallas complex served as one of the company's main offices. The warehouse building is the oldest extant structure in the complex and, as a heavy timber-framed masonry building, represents a type of industrial architecture that is not overly common in Texas. It is, however, the last building in the complex to be redeveloped as a modern facility.

Rehabilitation Project

The Continental Gin Warehouse has served as artist studios or other lease spaces for some time, with minimal improvements to the building. This rehabilitation converted much of the building into communal office spaces with upgraded amenities. The building required structural interventions to correct deterioration due to long-term water leaks, which included sistering new laminate beams to historic beams, to retain the character of the timber-framing. Notably, the non-historic paint was removed from the exterior brick, returning the building to its original appearance. Deteriorated windows were replaced with custom wood windows. A future phase of work will complete two interior tenant spaces.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as part of the Continental Gin Company Complex

HISTORIC USE: Manufacturing and warehouse

CURRENT USE: Offices and tenant spaces

CERTIFIED: June 10, 2021

CONTACT: 3309 Elm LLC; TKTR Architects, PLLC; Hill and Wilkenson; idGroup

Also seeking federal tax credits.

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM

Fair Building 1930

Fort Worth • Tarrant County • Texas

History

The Fair Building is known locally as the Star-Telegram Building, since the newspaper leases several floors in the building. It was constructed in 1930 as the flagship location for the Fair Department Store, with leasable office space above. Architect Wyatt Hedrick designed the building for banker and real estate developer Jesse Jones, who was most noted for his prolific work in developing downtown Houston in the first half of the twentieth century. The Fair Department Store maintained their downtown store into the early 1960s, at which point they were bought out and closed, as shopping moved to the suburbs. The building has since served as tenant office space.

Rehabilitation Project

This rehabilitation was a partial project, involving finish-out of select floors of the building to support a new tenant. The interior of the building has been renovated many times and has little historic fabric remaining, outside of the elevator lobbies, which have been retained. The new tenant required upgrades to meet life-safety codes, which had not previously been undertaken because the building has been continuously occupied. A new stair was inserted into the tower, providing a second means of emergency egress, replacing an exterior metal fire escape. Non-historic window film was also removed from windows on the rehabilitated tenant floors.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Offices

CURRENT USE: Offices

CERTIFIED: March 30, 2021

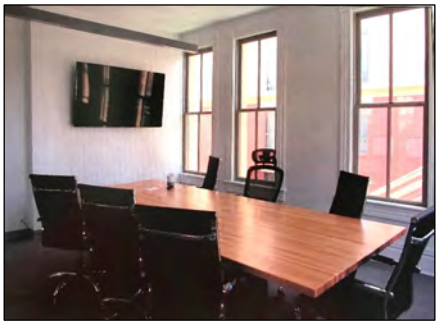
CONTACT: RYLB FW Properties LP; Merriman Anderson Architects; Hill & Wilkinson General Contractors

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Heiman Building c.1905

San Antonio • Bexar County • Texas

History

This building in the heart of the Southern Pacific Depot Historic District, in a prominent location on Heiman Street, immediately across from the railroad depot that anchors the district. This building's Mission Revival style directly references the depot itself. The Heiman Building's design has been attributed to notable local architect Atlee B. Ayres, who completed many residences as well as commercial and institutional buildings, including the Smith-Young Tower and the San Antonio Municipal Auditorium. Given this building's prime location, it was historically used as a hotel for rail travelers. It remained in use as a hotel through Hemisfair in 1968, before being abandoned. It suffered a fire in 1982, after which it was rehabilitated by the San Antonio Development agency as part of improvements to St. Paul Square.

Rehabilitation Project

The building is currently an office tenant space managed by a for-profit company, and leased by the University of Houston. This limited project focused solely on the third floor. This space previously had been left in a rough shell condition, not in keeping with the historic character of this former hotel building. The developer completed a full finish-out on the third level, which included all new systems, new restrooms, and new finished floors and ceilings throughout. Care was taken in the office layout to ensure new partition walls did not intersect with window openings. The historic materials that remained—including plaster wall surfaces, sash windows and wood trim—were repaired and retained in place.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as part of the Southern Pacific Depot Historic District

HISTORIC USE: Commercial

CURRENT USE: Offices

CERTIFIED: April 15, 2021

CONTACT: East Commerce Realty, LLC; Post Oak Preservation Solutions; Douglas Architects

Certified for state tax credits only.

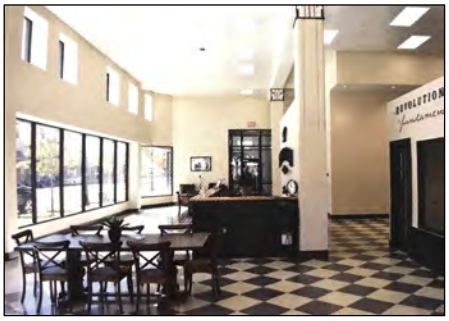
For more info

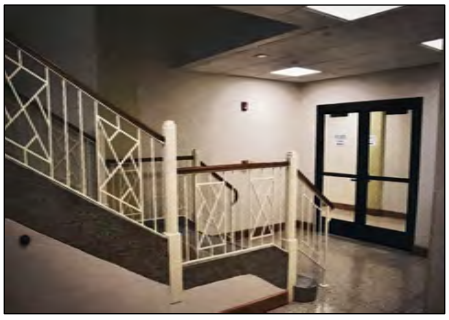
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM





Levine's Department Store 1936

Amarillo • Potter County • Texas

History

Levine's Department Store opened on Polk Street in downtown Amarillo in 1936, and carried apparel and shoes for men, women, and children, as well as fabric and home goods. The store featured a "bargain basement" where shoppers could buy discounted merchandise, an open mezzanine, and a full second floor used for storage. Levine's was a regional department store chain founded in 1920 in Wichita County by brothers William and Morris Levine. The construction of this new store during the Great Depression underscores the prosperity of Jewish Texans such as the Levine brothers in the 1930s. By the late 1950s, the chain had expanded to 20 stores located in Texas, Arkansas, New Mexico and Louisiana; by 1970, the number of stores had risen to 150. The company was finally liquidated in 1977.

Rehabilitation Project

Since the heyday of Levine's Department Store, the building had been reused and subdivided by a series of different businesses. As part of a full-building rehabilitation for commercial tenant use, this project sought to bring back the historic character of the interior. Industrial carpeting was taken up to expose the original black-and-white checked floor tile in the former drugstore; acoustical dropped ceilings were removed throughout to reveal Art Deco column capitals and transom windows that brighten the first floor space. The new layout was designed to highlight the bargain basement staircase in the middle of the building and keep the space feeling open. The mezzanine had been walled off, but was reopened as part of this project, and the second floor serves as an additional level of office space. The building received new storefronts, all new mechanical systems, a new elevator, and new punched windows on a formerly blank wall that let in additional light.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Department store

CURRENT USE: Commercial tenant space

TOTAL COST: $1,140,892

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: $1,066,105

CERTIFIED: April 30, 2021

CONTACT: 800 S. Polk, LLC; MacRostie Historic Advisors, LLC; Dekker/Peric/ Sabatini; Campo Architects; Parkhill Smitth & Cooper; Page & Associates Contractors

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM

St. Mary's Cathedral Basilica 1848

Galveston • Galveston County • Texas

History

The current St. Mary's Cathedral was built to replace the original, modest wood-framed structure that existed on site since the early 1840s. Its design was in the Gothic style and includes a large sanctuary where services take place. Using bricks shipped from Belgium, the heavy masonry structure was one of the few buildings to withstand the 1900 Galveston Hurricane, only suffering minor damage. It has continued services to the present day and was named a national historic landmark in 1973.

Rehabilitation Project

In order to continue operating for services, St. Mary's sought to address several maintenance projects including masonry cleaning and stained-glass repair. They were able to utilize the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit to incentivize this work. In addition to the cleaning and repair of existing historic architecture, the scope of work also included accessibility features including a small elevator at the rear entrance and ADA restrooms. Drainage and installation of a sump pump on site will lower the risk of flooding so that the church may continue to serve the community for many years to come.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Church

CURRENT USE: Church

CERTIFIED: May 7, 2021

CONTACT: Archdiocese of Galveston-Houston; David Watson, Architect & Associates

Certified for state credits only.

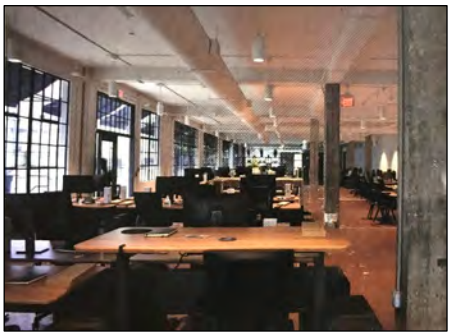
For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Star Engraving Company Building 1930

Houston • Harris County • Texas

History

This building sits in what was known as the Craft District on Parkway Avenue, a scenic greenway established in 1909 along Buffalo Bayou. It was designed in the Spanish Colonial style by local architect Rezin D. Steele, and functioned as the headquarters for the Star Engraving Company. The company sold their wares in 16 states throughout the region, and had developed a specialty market for engraved diplomas, class rings, pins, belt buckles and the like. The staff moved into this new building from their former space downtown, and their announcement advertised that their new space could house 100-150 factory workers and 45 sales staff.

Rehabilitation Project

The Star Engraving Company Building had received tax credits for a previous rehabilitation done in 1995, which retrofitted a small theater playhouse into the building as part of a mixed-use commercial scheme, which also included the Houston Arts Alliance. This project removed most of the interior features from 1995, and stripped the building back to its original state as an open engraving workshop. Despite its ornate façade, the majority of the building was an unadorned workspace on the interior, with plain surfaces and factory windows. Therefore, the new tenant office spaces likewise have utilitarian finishes, a combination of painted and exposed concrete structure, and exposed mechanical systems including spiral ducts. This full-building rehabilitation also included systems upgrades, window restoration, and landscape improvements.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Commercial

CURRENT USE: Commercial tenant space

CERTIFIED: April 8, 2021

CONTACT: Radom Capital; MacRostie Historic Advisors; Perkins + Will; SWA; Perrin

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM

United States National Bank 1924

Galveston • Galveston County • Texas

History

The United States National Bank building represents the success of a Galveston bank originally formed in 1874. The building was constructed in the 1920s, designed by Alfred Bloom, who was also responsible for the Magnolia Building in Dallas. The building was the third skyscraper on the island. The bank was the last in the U.S. to be chartered with its name, after federal regulations disallowed the use of "United States" in bank names. USNB became part of Frost Bank in the 1980s. Frost Bank still operates as a bank in this building, utilizing the ornate teller lobby on the second floor and other office floors.

Rehabilitation Project

While the bank occupied several floors of the building, most have been empty for some time. This rehabilitation converted unused portions of the building to luxury apartments. Several former commercial spaces on the ground floor are now studio apartments, with reconstructed storefronts. Empty upper office floors were also converted to apartments. The corridors were retained, including tile floors and marble wainscot, while the apartments feature new finishes, kitchens, and bathrooms. Creative solutions were found to dealing with life safety code issues in the corridors. Finally, existing elements on the roof were converted a fitness room and bar. A raised swimming pool was also added to the rooftop plaza, with views of the Gulf of Mexico.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as part of the Historic Resources of the Galveston Central Business District

HISTORIC USE: Bank and offices

CURRENT USE: Bank, offices, and apartments

CERTIFIED: June 10, 2021

CONTACT: David Watson, Architect; Ardent Construction

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM

Wedgwood Apartments 1964

Dallas • Dallas County • Texas

History

The Kessler community is situated just southwest of downtown Dallas, and is composed of ten separate residential neighborhoods dating from 1923 to 1979. These neighborhoods take their name from George Edward Kessler, an urban planner and landscape architect hired by the city in 1909. These historic neighborhoods are characterized by rolling hills, mature trees, and mostly single-family residences. The upscale Wedgwood apartment building in Kessler Park was designed by noted modern architect Walter Ahlschlager, who also designed significant buildings in Dallas, Chicago, and New York. This propeller-shaped apartment building also has a twin in San Antonio, which duplicated the design of the Dallas building exactly and was likewise named The Wedgwood. (The San Antonio Wedgwood was certified for state and federal tax credits for its 2020 rehabilitation). The Dallas Wedgwood was one of Ahlschlager's last buildings, and was completed just before his death; unfortunately, he was never able to see the second building finished.

Rehabilitation Project

The Wedgwood has remained apartments for the last 55 years, with limited changes made to the units over time. This rehabilitation is the first phase of a planned "refresh" of the entire apartment building. As part of this project, apartment bathrooms, kitchens, and flooring were completely updated to provide more comfortable spaces for the occupants. Apartments and corridors were spruced up with fresh paint and lighting, and necessary repairs were made throughout the residential building and the attached parking garage. Practical, phased rehabilitations of historic buildings are made possible under the state tax credit program.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Apartments

CURRENT USE: Apartments

CERTIFIED: June 25, 2021

CONTACT: Westmount Kessler Park LP; Architexas

Certified for state tax credits only.

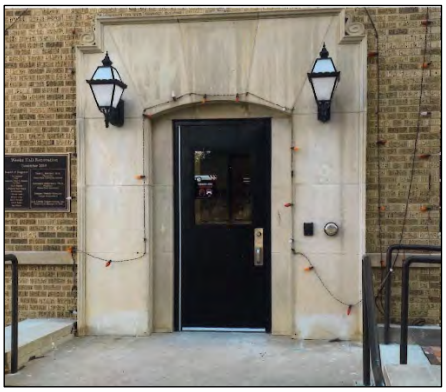
For more info

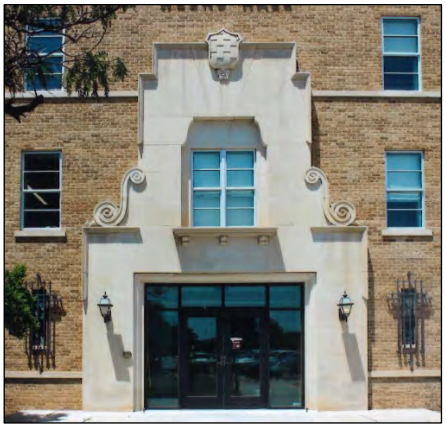
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM





Weeks Hall, Texas Tech University 1957

Lubbock • Lubbock County • Texas

History

Weeks Hall was constructed as a women's dormitory during the mid-twentieth century growth at Texas Tech. It was notably named for the first dean of the home economics program, Margaret Watson Weeks. Texas Tech was established in 1923 to provide higher education to West Texas, focusing on the potential student needs and economy in the region. The original portion of campus has a Beaux Arts siteplan and all buildings were designed with Spanish-influenced elements and a common material and color palette. Weeks Hall, designed by Wyatt Hedrick, is a simpler building, with distinctly mid-century features, but retains a cohesiveness even with the older campus buildings through the cast stone decorative features.

Rehabilitation Project

Since the building is within a historic district, the university opted to receive credits only on work completed to the exterior of the building to allow them greater flexibility on the interior, where dorm rooms were removed in favor of open plan faculty offices. On the exterior, extensive work was dedicated to cleaning and restoring masonry, including replacing missing and damaged cast stone elements. Aluminum windows were replaced with new, matching windows, which are a hallmark of the mid-century construction. Each of the several entrances to the building received new access ramps, designed to blend in with the building while not being hidden.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as part of the Texas Technological College Historic District

HISTORIC USE: Dormitory

CURRENT USE: Faculty offices and costume shop

CERTIFIED: June 25, 2021

CONTACT: Texas Tech University; Dekker/Perich/Sabatini, architect; Lee Lewis Construction, Inc, contractor

Certified for state credits only.

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TAB 10.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 10.2
Texas Historical Commission
February Quarterly Meeting
July 26 - 27, 2021

Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.1 and 13.5 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

Background:
The Texas Historical Commission proposes amendments to Title 13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1 and 13.5, which define requirements for applications and review of applications for the state historic tax credit program.

Collectively, these proposed amendments serve to clarify certain program definitions that impact application and reviews, add a program definition to address repeated applicant questions, remove superfluous information and application requirements, and address programmatic changes in line with recent legislative changes.

Section 13.1 provides definitions for the program, which help shape application and review requirements. Superfluous information is removed from 13.1(10), which defines the Commission. 13.1(5), which defines eligible costs and expenses has historically copied language directly from the program statute in the Texas Tax Code. Legislation passed in the 2021 legislative session will alter this language when enacted on January 1, 2022. Rather than copy the future statute language at the time that it changes, and again when any future changes are made, this amendment provides a more general reference. 13.1(19) receives new language to tie the requirements for a phased development to the new definition for a project, which is now 13.1(21). This new definition provides guidance for the types of work items that make up a project that can be submitted as part of an application for review and approval. Amendments to 13.1(20) provide for additional forms of documentation related to a project's completion date and bring the administrative rules in line with program practice.

Section 13.5 lays out the requirements for the Part C application, which presents a completed architectural project for final certification by the Commission. 13.5(2) is deleted as an applicant's tax identification numbers are not required for the Commission's purposes and have not been collected. New section 13.5(4), which outlines required documentation of a placed in-service date, is amended to reflect the edits to 13.1(20).

The first publication will take place after approval by the Commission. There is a 30-day comment period following the publication, therefore changes approved by the Commission for this meeting will come back for final approval and second publication at the October 2021 meeting.

Suggested Motion:
Move to approve the amendments to sections 13.1 and 13.5 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program, for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*.

Texas Administrative Code
Title 13 Cultural Resources
Part II Texas Historical Commission
Chapter 13 Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program

PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) proposes amendments to 13 Texas Administrative Code, Rules 13.1 and 13.5, concerning the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program.

The proposed amendments collectively clarify certain program definitions and requirements, through edits, additions, and deletions.

Section 13.1 provides definitions for the program, which help shape application and review requirements. Superfluous information is removed from 13.1(10), which defines the Commission. 13.1(5), which defines eligible costs and expenses has historically copied language directly from the program statute in the Texas Tax Code. Legislation passed in the 2021 legislative session will alter this language when enacted on January 1, 2022. Rather than copy the future statute language at the time that it changes, and again when any future changes are made, this amendment provides a more general reference. 13.1(19) receives new language to tie the requirements for a phased development to the new definition for a project, which is now 13.1(21). This new definition provides guidance for the types of work items that make up a project that can be submitted as part of an application for review and approval. Amendments to 13.1(20) provide for additional forms of documentation related to a project's completion date and bring the administrative rules in line with program practice.

Section 13.5 lays out the requirements for the Part C application, which presents a completed architectural project for final certification by the Commission. 13.5(2) is deleted as an applicant's tax identification numbers are not required for the Commission's purposes and have not been collected. New section 13.5(4), which outlines required documentation of a placed in service date, is amended to reflect the edits to 13.1(20).

FISCAL NOTE. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, has determined that for each of the first five-years the proposed amendments are in effect, there will not be a fiscal impact on state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the proposed rule because the amendments clarify existing policies and program requirements and update references to statutes.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that for the first five-year period the amended rules are in effect, the public benefit will be a clearer understanding of all program requirements and policies.

ECONOMIC COSTS TO PERSONS AND IMPACT ON LOCAL EMPLOYMENT. Because the proposed amendments clarify existing procedures and policies and do not add new requirements, there are no anticipated economic costs to persons who are required to comply with the proposed rule. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed new section is in effect; therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code,

§ 2001.022 and 2001.024(a)(6).

COSTS TO REGULATED PERSONS. The proposed new section does not impose a cost on regulated persons, including another state agency, a special district, or a local government and, therefore, is not subject to Texas Government Code, § 2001.0045.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES, MICROBUSINESSES, AND RURAL COMMUNITIES. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that there will be no impact on rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses as a result of implementing these amendments and therefore no regulatory flexibility analysis, as specified in Texas Government Code § 2006.002, is required.

GOVERNMENT GROWTH IMPACT STATEMENT. In accordance with Texas Government Code, § 2006.0221, the Commission makes the following determinations. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments: will not create or eliminate a government program; will not result in the addition or reduction of employees; will not require an increase or decrease in future legislative appropriations; will not lead to an increase or decrease in fees paid to a state agency; will not create a new regulation; will not repeal an existing regulation; and will not result in an increase or decrease in the number of individuals subject to the rule. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments will not positively or adversely affect the Texas economy.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT. The Commission has determined that no private real property interests are affected by this proposal and the proposal does not restrict or limit an owner's right to his or her property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action and, therefore, does not constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, § 2007.043.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. Comments on the proposed amendments may be submitted to Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711. Comments will be accepted for 30 days after publication in the *Texas Register*.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Government Code § 442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission and the Texas Tax Code § 171.909, which requires the Commission to adopt rules for the implementation of the rehabilitation tax credit program.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Tax Code §171.009, which requires the Commission to adopt rules for the implementation of the Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Historic Structures. The proposed amendment implements Subchapter S of the Texas Tax Code. No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by these amendments.

The Commission hereby certifies that the amendments as proposed have been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency's authority.

Title 13 Cultural Resources
Part II Texas Historical Commission
Chapter 13 Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program

Rule §13.1 Definitions

The following words and terms when used in these rules shall have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

(1)Applicant--The entity that has submitted an application for a building or structure it owns or for which it has a contract to purchase.

(2)Application--A fully completed Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application form submitted to the Commission, which includes three parts:

(A)Part A - Evaluation of Significance, to be used by the Commission to make a determination whether the building is a certified historic structure;

(B)Part B - Description of Rehabilitation, to be used by the Commission to review proposed projects for compliance with the Standards for Rehabilitation; and

(C)Part C - Request for Certification of Completed Work, to be used by the Commission to review completed projects for compliance with the work approved under Part B.

(3)Application fee--The fee charged by the Commission and paid by the applicant for the review of Part B and Part C of the application as follows:

Figure: 13 TAC §13.1(3) (No change.)

(4)Audited cost report--Such documentation as defined by the Comptroller in 34 TAC Chapter 3, Tax Administration.

(5)Building--Any edifice enclosing a space within its walls, and usually covered by a roof, the purpose of which is principally to shelter any form of human activity, such as shelter or housing, or to provide working, office, parking, display, or sales space. The term includes among other examples, banks, office buildings, factories, warehouses, barns, railway or bus stations, and stores and may also be used to refer to a historically and functionally related unit, such as a courthouse and jail or a house and barn. Functional constructions made usually for purposes other than creating human shelter or activity such as bridges, windmills, and towers are not considered buildings under this definition and are not eligible to be certified historic structures.

(6)Certificate of Eligibility--A document issued by the Commission to the owner, following review and approval of a Part C application, that confirms the property to which the eligible costs and expenses relate is a certified historic structure and the rehabilitations qualifies as a certified rehabilitation; and specifies the date the certified historic structure was first placed in service after the rehabilitation.

(7)Certified historic structure--A building or buildings located on a property in Texas that is certified by the Commission as:

(A)listed individually in the National Register of Historic Places;

(B)designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark under §442.006, Texas Government Code, or as a State Antiquities Landmark under Chapter 191, Texas Natural Resources Code; §21.6 and §26.3(63) - (64) of this title; or

(C)certified by the Commission as contributing to the historic significance of:

(i)a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places; or

(ii)a certified local district as per 36 CFR §67.9.

(8)Certified local district--A local historic district certified by the United States Department of the Interior in accordance with 36 C.F.R §67.9.

(9)Certified rehabilitation--The rehabilitation of a certified historic structure that the Commission has certified as meeting the Standards for Rehabilitation. If the project is submitted for the federal rehabilitation tax credit it must be reviewed by the National Park Service prior to a determination that it meets the requirements for a certified rehabilitation under this rule. In the absence of a determination for the federal rehabilitation tax credit, the Commission shall have the sole responsibility for certifying the project.

(10)Commission--The Texas Historical Commission. ~~For the purpose of notification or filing of any applications or correspondence, delivery shall be made via postal mail to: Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711-2276; or by overnight delivery at: Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program, Texas Historical Commission, 1700 North Congress Avenue, Suite B-65, Austin, Texas 78701.~~

(11)Comptroller--The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts.

(12)Contributing--A building in a historic district considered to be historically, culturally, or architecturally significant according to the criteria established by state or federal government, including those formally promulgated by the National Park Service and the United Sates Department of the Interior at 36 C.F.R. Part 60 and applicable national Register bulletins.

(13)Credit--The tax credit for the certified rehabilitation of certified historic structures available pursuant to Chapter 171, Subchapter S of the Texas Tax Code.

(14)District--A geographically definable area, urban, or rural, possessing a significant concentration, linkage, or continuity of sites, building, structures, or objects united by past events geographically but linked by association or history.

(15)Eligible costs and expenses--The qualified rehabilitation expenditures as defined by §47(c)(2), Internal Revenue Code, including rehabilitation expenses as set out in 26 C.F.R. §1.48-12(c), incurred during the project, except as otherwise specified in Chapter 171, Subchapter S of the Texas Tax Code. ~~The depreciation and tax-exempt use provisions of §47(c)(2) do not apply to the costs and expenses incurred by an entity exempt from the tax imposed by §171.063 of the Tax Code or by authorized investment of public funds, governed by Chapter 2256 by an institution of higher~~

~~education or university system as defined by §61.003, Education Code if the other provisions of §47(c)(2) are met.~~

(16)Federal rehabilitation tax credit--A federal tax credit for 20 % of qualified rehabilitation expenditures with respect to a certified historic structure, as defined in §47, Internal Revenue Code; 26 C.F.R. §1.48-12; and 36 C.F.R. Part 67.

(17)National Park Service--The agency of the U.S. Department of the Interior that is responsible for certifying projects to receive the federal rehabilitation tax credit.

(18)Owner--A person, partnership, company, corporation, whether for profit or not, governmental body, an institution of higher education or university system or any other entity holding a legal or equitable interest in a Property or Structure, which can include a full or partial ownership interest. A long-term lessee of a property may be considered an owner if their current lease term is at a minimum 27.5 years for residential rental property or 39 years for nonresidential real property, as referenced by §47(c)(2), Internal Revenue Code.

(19)Phased development--A rehabilitation project which may reasonably be expected to be completed in two or more distinct states of development, as defined by United States Treasury Regulation 26 C.F.R. §1.48-12(b)(2)(v). Each phase of a phased development can independently support an Application for a credit as though~~t~~ it was a stand-alone rehabilitation, as long as each phase meets the definition of a Project. If any completed phase of the rehabilitation project does not meet the requirements of a certified rehabilitation, future applications by the same owner for the same certified historic structure will not be considered.

(20)Placed in Service--A status obtained upon completion of the rehabilitation project ~~when the building is ready to be reoccupied and any permits and licenses needed to occupy the building have been issued~~ as described in the Part B application, and any subsequent amendments, and documented in the Part C application. Evidence of the date a property is placed in service includes a certificate of occupancy issued by the local building official and/or an architect's certificate of substantial completion. Other documents will suffice when certificates of occupancy and/or substantial completion are not available for a specific project, including final contractor invoices or other verifiable statements of completion. Alternate documents should be approved by the Commission before submission. Placed in Service documentation must indicate the date that work was completed.

(21)Project--A specified scope of work, as described in a rehabilitation plan submitted with a Part B application and subsequent amendments, comprised of work items that will be fully completed and Placed in Service. Examples of a project may include, but are not limited to, a whole building rehabilitation, rehabilitation of individual floors or spaces within a building, repair of building features, or replacement of building systems (such as mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems). Partial or incomplete scopes of work, such as project planning and design, demolition, or partial completion of spaces, features, or building systems are not included in this definition as projects. Per §13.6(d)(5) of this title, the Commission's review encompasses the entire building and site even if other work items are not included in a submitted project.

~~(21)~~(22)Property--A parcel of real property containing one or more buildings or structures that is the subject of an application for a credit.

~~(22)~~(23)Rehabilitation--The process of returning a building or buildings to a state of utility, through repair or alteration, which makes possible an efficient use while retaining those portions and features of the building and its site and environment which are significant.

~~(23)~~(24)Rehabilitation plan--Descriptions, drawings, construction plans, and specifications for the proposed rehabilitation of a certified historic structure in sufficient detail to enable the Commission to evaluate compliance with the Standards for Rehabilitation.

~~(24)~~(25)Standards for Rehabilitation--The United States Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation as defined in §67.7.

~~(25)~~(26)Structure--A building; see also certified historic structure.

~~(26)~~(27)Tax Credit--A credit earned against either the state franchise tax or the insurance premium tax per §171 of the Texas Tax Code and any limitations provided therein.

Rule §13.5 Request for Certification of Completed Work

a)Application Part C - Request for Certification of Completed Work. Part C of the application requires information to allow the Commission to certify the completed work follows the Standards for Rehabilitation and the rehabilitation plan as approved by the Commission in the Part B review. Part C may be submitted when the project is placed in service.

(b)Application requirements. Information to be submitted in the Part C includes:

(1)Name, mailing address, telephone number, and email address of the property owner(s);

~~(2)Tax identification number(s);~~

~~(3)~~(2)Name and address of the property;

~~(4)~~(3)Photographs of the completed work showing similar views of the photographs provided in Parts A and B. Photographs must be formatted as directed by the Commission in published program guidance materials on the Commission's online Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application Guide available by accessing thc.texas.gov;

~~(5)~~(4)Evidence of the placed in service date, such as a certificate of occupancy issued by the local building official, ~~or a~~ certificate of substantial completion, final invoice issued by a contractor, or alternative documentation approved by the Commission; and

~~(6)~~(5)Other information required on the application by the Commission.

TAB 10.3

Item 10.3
Texas Historical Commission
July Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Discussion and possible action to partially release the deed covenant for the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant, 9314 W. Jefferson Boulevard, Dallas, Dallas County

Background

Just prior to World War II, the Defense Plant Corporation was charged by the federal government with financing and building industrial manufacturing plants. In 1940, the corporation developed Plancor #25 adjacent to Hensley Field, an Army Airfield established in 1928. In 1943, the airfield became Naval Air Station Dallas, while the plant was later renamed the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant (NWIRP). Built as an aircraft manufacturing facility, it eventually encompassed 343 buildings on 314 acres, producing fighter and trainer aircraft, followed by bomber aircraft when the plant expanded in 1943. The Navy assumed control of the plant in 1947, leasing the property to private companies (TEMCO, Triumph Aerospace Structures, LTV, Vought) producing defense-related, commercial, and aerospace equipment through the Cold War years.

When the federal government moved to divest the property as surplus, the Navy hired Hardy Heck Moore (HHM) in 1998 to inventory and evaluate the property, including 159 government-owned buildings. This survey and subsequent Integrated Cultural Resource Plan (ICRMP) evaluations concluded that 7 of the 159 buildings were eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including Buildings 1 and 6 (manufacturing), Building 7 (offices), Building 49 (engineering), Building 94 (structures laboratory), and Buildings 16 and 97 (hangers). These structures were deemed significant due to their association as Historic Military Properties of World War II and the Industrial Mobilization Era (1941-1947), the Cold War Era (1948-1989), and the Post-Cold War Era (1990 to present).

In 2012, the U.S. General Services Administration transferred the property to American Brownfield MCIC, LLC with a historic preservation covenant (Section VIII) protecting Buildings 1, 6, 7, 16, 49, 94, and 97 based on a 2010 Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with the U.S. Navy and the Texas Historical Commission (Attachment 3 of the Deed without Warranty). In 2016, NorthPoint Development purchased an ownership stake making them the general manager of the property, now known as Dallas Global Industrial Center. In 2019, most of the existing buildings on the site were demolished and replaced by two large warehouse structures. The two historic hangars, Buildings 16 and 97, are being leased by Home Depot.

NorthPoint Development has requested release from the deed covenant placed on the remaining five abandoned historic buildings, that is, Buildings 1, 6, 7, 49, and 94. The manufacturing buildings (1, 6) constitute the largest historic buildings on the site and are most visible to the public from Jefferson Boulevard (US180). The three other buildings (94, 49, 7) were designed as ancillary labs

and offices for Building 6, directly facing Jefferson Boulevard. The two historic hangars (16, 97) would remain protected by the preservation covenant.

The developer's stated intention is to demolish the structures along Jefferson Boulevard to redevelop the land. On August 26, 2020, the City of Dallas announced approval of a contract to plan a mixed-use waterfront development along Mountain Creek Lake on the site of the former Naval Air Station Dallas adjacent to NWIRP, at Hensley Field.

If the Commission acts to partially release the covenant, concurrence of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) will need to be attained.

Suggested Motions

Move to **approve** NorthPoint Development's request to release the historic preservation covenants, conditions, agreements, and reservations solely from Buildings 1, 6, 7, 49, and 94 by amending Section 8 of the Deed Without Warranty for the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant, conveyed from the United States of America to American Brownfield MCIC, LLC dated and filed in Dallas County on October 5, 2012, contingent on concurrence by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation.

OR

Move to **conditionally approve** NorthPoint Development's request to release the historic preservation covenants, conditions, agreements, and reservations solely from Buildings 1, 6, 7, 49, and 94 by amending Section 8 of the Deed Without Warranty for the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant, conveyed from the United States of America to American Brownfield MCIC, LLC dated and filed in Dallas County on October 5, 2012, contingent on concurrence by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and on negotiation of appropriate mitigation for loss of these historic resources to the community.

OR

Move to **deny** NorthPoint Development's request to release the historic preservation covenants, conditions, agreements, and reservations protecting Buildings 1, 6, 7, 49, and 94 on the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant located in Dallas, Texas.

March 12, 2021

Alex Toprac
Program Reviewer for Federal and State Project Review
Texas Historic Commission
512.463.6183
alex.toprac@thc.texas.gov
PO Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276

RE: Proposed Future Plans
Dallas NWIRP Historic Buildings

CC: Mark Wolfe- State Historic Preservation Officer
Lydia Woods-Boone
Chad Meyer- NorthPoint President
Larry Lapinski- NorthPoint Chief Development Officer

Mr. Toprac,

Thank you for the quick response and for agreeing to present our request to remove a portion of the covenant over Buildings 1, 6, 7, 49, and 94 before The Texas Historic Commission. As mentioned in our previous correspondence the existing buildings have become a matter of public safety and we believe the community would be better served through redevelopment of the property. In the following we outline a number of key categories supporting our request, which we hope you find useful in preparing your presentation before the Commission. Please let us know if you have any questions or we can be of any further assistance.

Reinvestment In The Property

Manufacturing operations at the facility ceased in 2013. In 2015 the facility was acquired by the previous Owners who began marketing the property as Dallas Global Industrial Center (DGIC). From 2015 to 2017 they had little to no success leasing the property nor did they make any significant investments. In 2017 the Ownership group reached out to NorthPoint about redeveloping the property. We immediately recognized the opportunity with the property but knew that in order to unlock the potential significant improvements must be made. Over the course of the next 16 months, we began making significant improvements to the park including but not limited to the following:

- +$4,000,000 of environmental remediation
- +$7,300,000 of demolition and removal of obsolete buildings
- +$10,000,000 of new utilities including storm, sanitary, water, electric, and gas
- +$3,500,000 of new internal roadways and site lighting
- +8,000,000 re-establishing rail service to the property
- +2,300,000 of road improvements to Jefferson Blvd.
- Please see the Exhibits for a graphical representation of these improvements

Through our commitment to these improvements, we were able to secure not one but two major Home Depot distribution facilities totaling 2,300,000 SF. These projects represented a total investment of over $200,000,000 bringing more than 1,500 jobs to the community.

Efforts to Lease the Existing Buildings

While our re-investment in the property was a major win as it relates to the Home Depot projects, this unfortunately has not been the case with the buildings covered under the covenant. As mentioned previously the previous Owners began marketing the property as DGIC in 2015, and had little to no success leasing the property, predominantly winning lot leases and/or month to month leases in some of the smaller out-buildings, but nothing in the structures now requesting to be removed from the covenant. In 2017 the Ownership group brought NorthPoint on as a joint venture partner and we not only began making significant investments in the park but also completely reworked the marketing and leasing strategy for the buildings covered under the covenant. Please see the attached exhibit to help illustrate just some of the materials prepared for such. Over the past four years we have actually had a lot of interest in the park with more than a dozen tours of various tenants interested in either Building 1 or Building 6, however we have had no success landing a tenant. By no success one could almost say "we can't give the space away." We have offered rents 2 to 3 times below market and tenants simply are unwilling to move forward. The feedback we have gotten is the column spacing does not work, the clear height does not work, the MEP systems are too antiquated or do not meet the standards of their asset protection groups, or the overall building layout is just too inefficient.

In addition to what we've outlined above we thought it may also be beneficial to provide some perspective from other professionals in the industry. Attached in the Exhibits you will find two letters, one from Nathan Lawrence of CBRE and a second from Nathan Orbin of Cushman Wakefield, two of the top industrial warehouse brokers in the Dallas metro area, explaining their opinion on why we have not had success with these buildings and the underlying potential to redevelop the property by removing the covenants over these buildings.

Community Benefit

Buildings 1, 6, 7, 49, and 94 total approximately 1,825,800 SF. Today these buildings generate roughly $164,322 (approx. $0.09/SF) in annual tax revenue for the state and local community. The Home Depot facility that was redeveloped on other portions of the property now generates over $3,696,350 (approx. $1.60/SF) in annual tax revenue. We believe if the buildings in question could be redeveloped into similar modern Class A warehouses totaling approximately 1,229,282 SF, generating the same annual tax revenue of $1.60/SF this would bring over $1,966,850 of tax revenue to the state and local community versus the $164,000 they're currently receiving.

Beyond the tax advantages outlined above this is a blighted area and has even been designated as an Opportunity Zone by the USEDA. On average warehouse distribution facilities such as the ones proposed employee approximately 1 person per 1,500 SF, thus if we were able to redevelop the property into approximately 1,229,282 SF of new product we believe we could bring over 800 new jobs to the market. This is a significant benefit to the existing facilities which are currently bringing no jobs to a community which desperately needs them.

Safety

Although these buildings are not producing leases, taxes, or jobs, they are presenting a public safety concern. As outlined in our January 21, 2021 correspondence the facility has become a concern primarily due to the perception that there is significant scrap value left in the buildings which has led to vandals entering the facility and removing components integral to the structural integrity of the buildings. There have been multiple accounts of vandalism and theft that required local law enforcement intervention. Five arrests have been made at the property, and on two separate occasions incidents involving gunshots occurred. By redeveloping these buildings into

functional modern day distribution centers we believe we could eliminate this public safety concern.

Exhibits

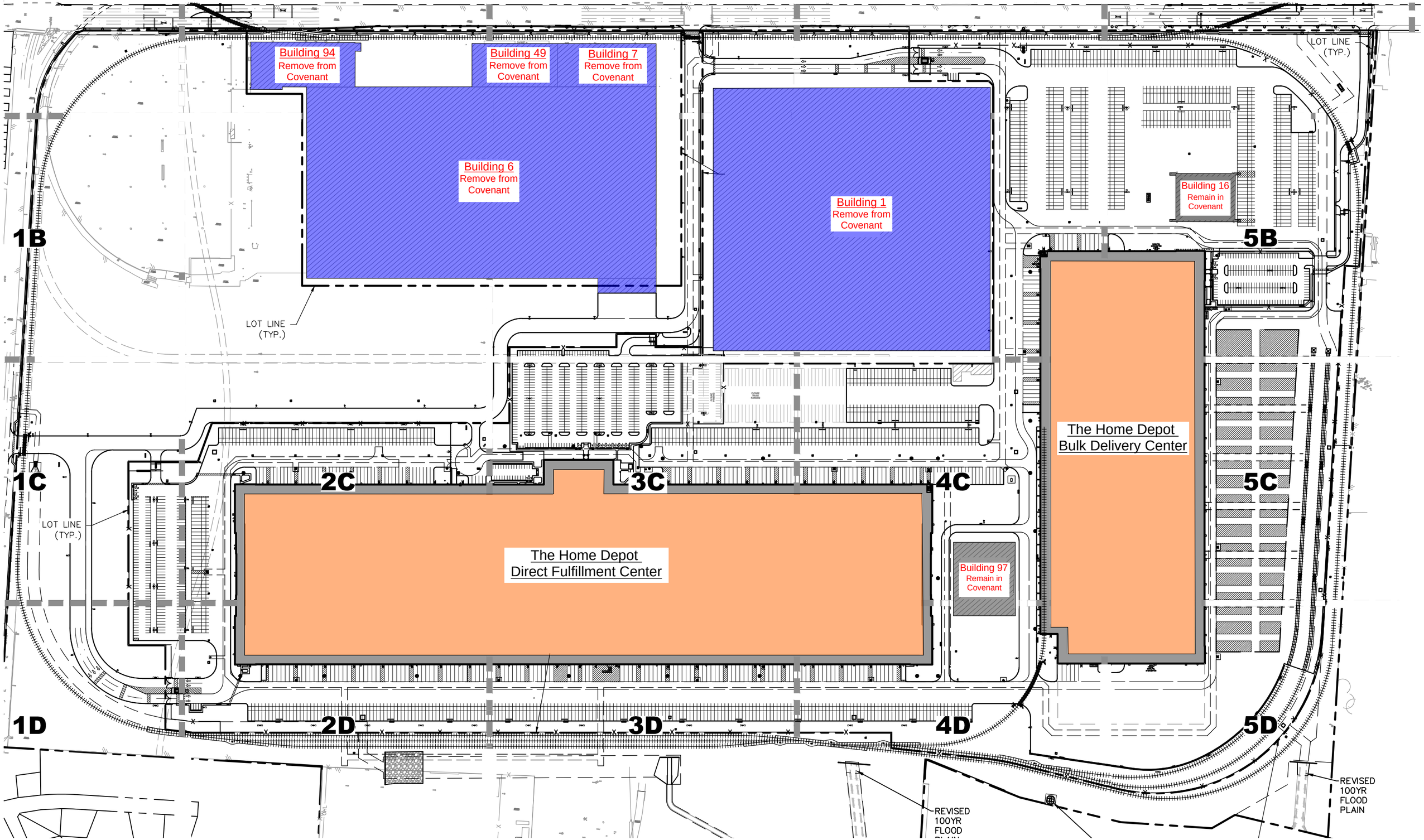
1. Site Map Of Buildings Proposed To Be Replaced
2. Site Map Of Proposed Redevelopment
3. New Utility Infrastructure Installed
4. New Roadways Installed
5. New Rail Service Installed
6. Cushman And Wakefield Marketing/Leasing Materials
7. CBRE Marketing/Leasing Materials
8. Letter From CBRE

In closing we appreciate your efforts, and the Commission's consideration on this matter. We understand and respect that this is not a decision that comes lightly, however it is our opinion that while these buildings were built during a significant period in American history the historical significance of these specific buildings has been diminished over the years. While it would be great if someone could reuse them, the reality is in today's market they are functionally obsolete. Because of this the buildings are not a representation of their proud American history but rather are underutilized opportunities for economic development that have grown into concerns for public safety. We thank you for the opportunity to correct this.

Sincerely,

Nick Crawford
Project Manager
NorthPoint Development on behalf of DGIC Project 1, LLC.

EXHIBIT 1- Site Map Of Buildings To Be Replaced

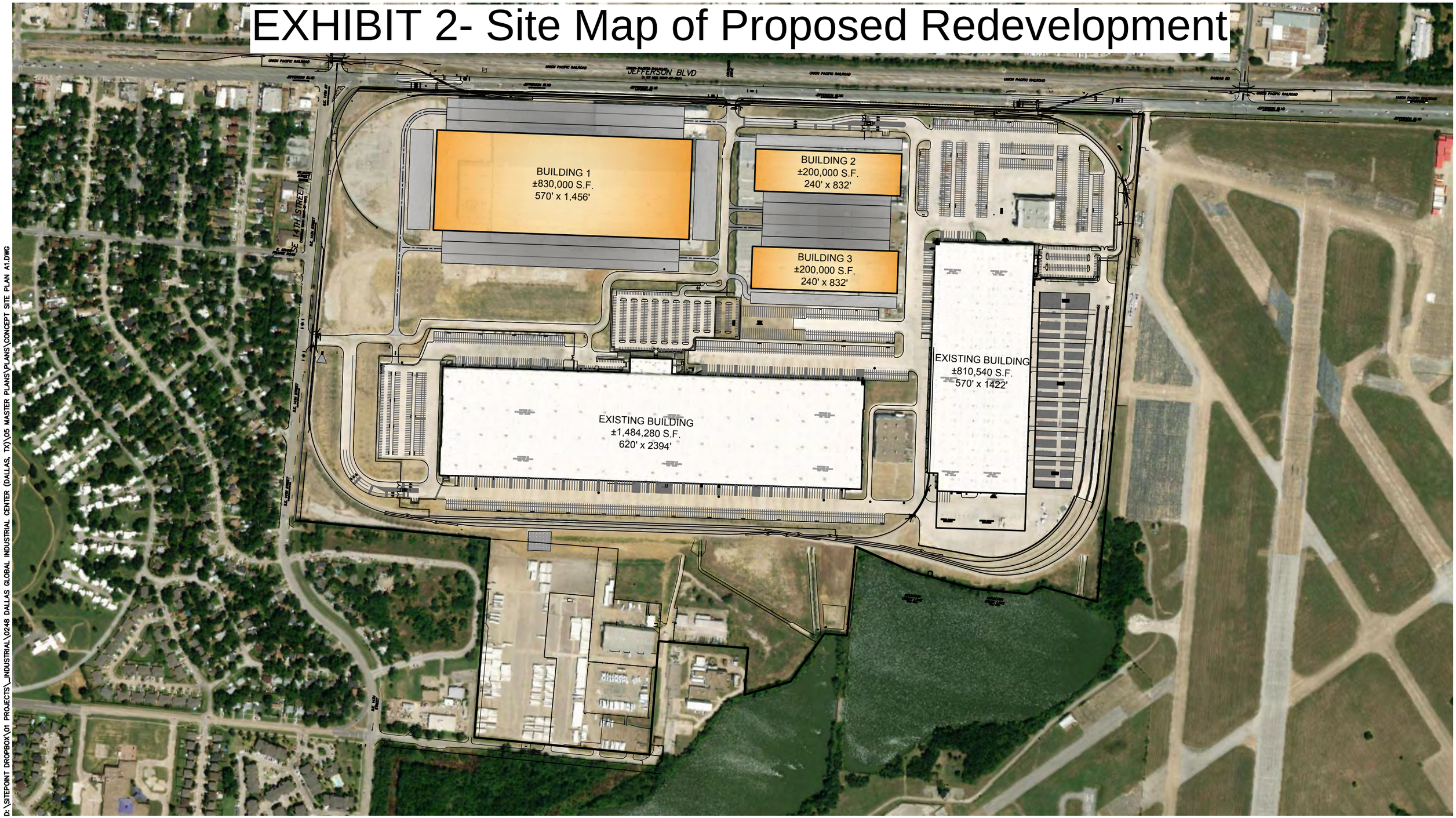


DALLAS GLOBAL INDUSTRIAL CENTER (DALLAS, TX)

CONCEPT SITE PLAN A1

2021.03.12
SCALE 1:500

EXHIBIT 2- Site Map of Proposed Redevelopment



D:\SITEPOINT DROPBOX\01 PROJECTS_INDUSTRIAL\0248 DALLAS GLOBAL INDUSTRIAL CENTER (DALLAS, TX)\05 MASTER PLANS\PLANS\CONCEPT SITE PLAN A1.DWG

NorthPoint DEVELOPMENT

EXHIBIT 3- New Utility Infrastructure Installed

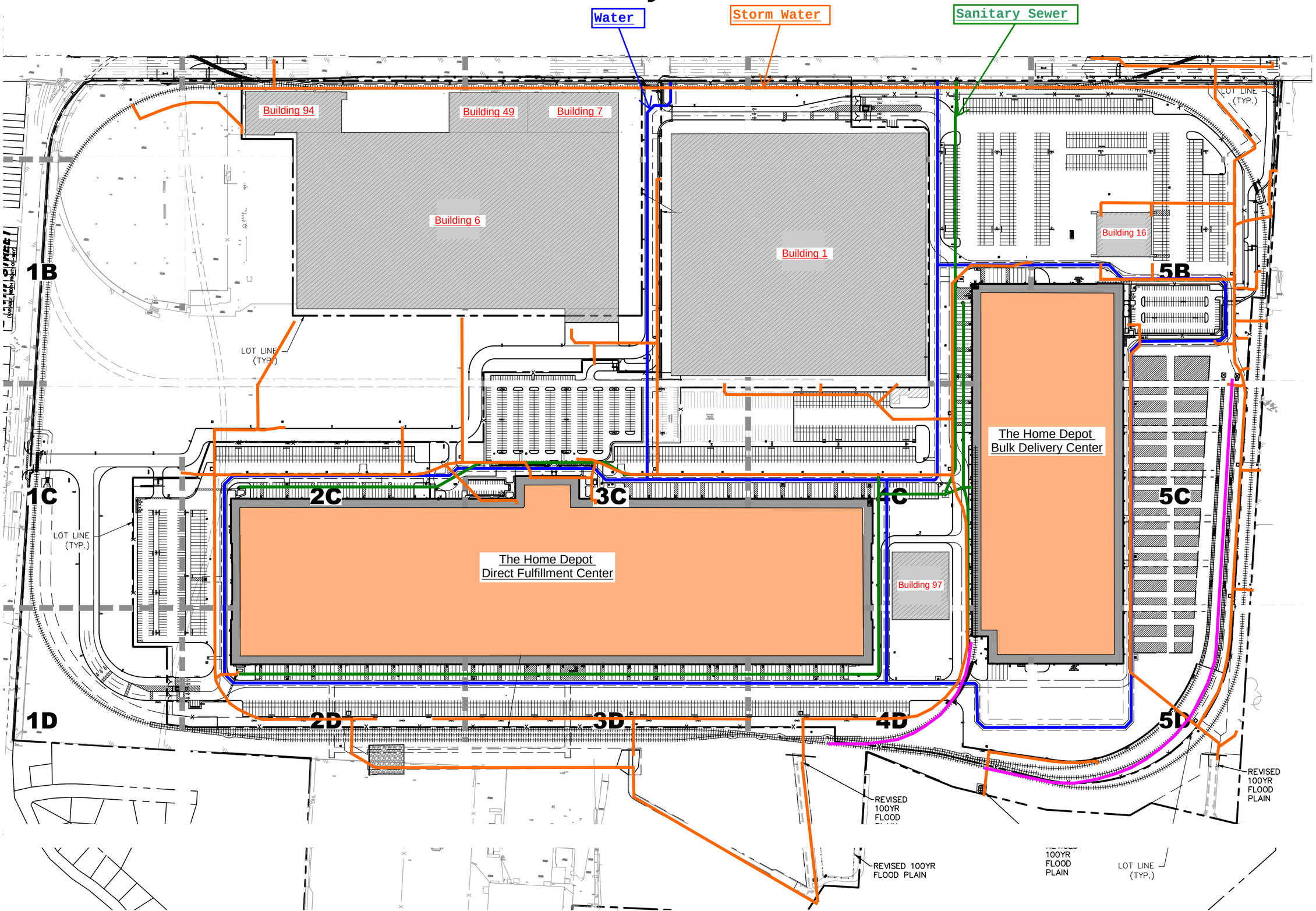


EXHIBIT 4- New Roadways Installed

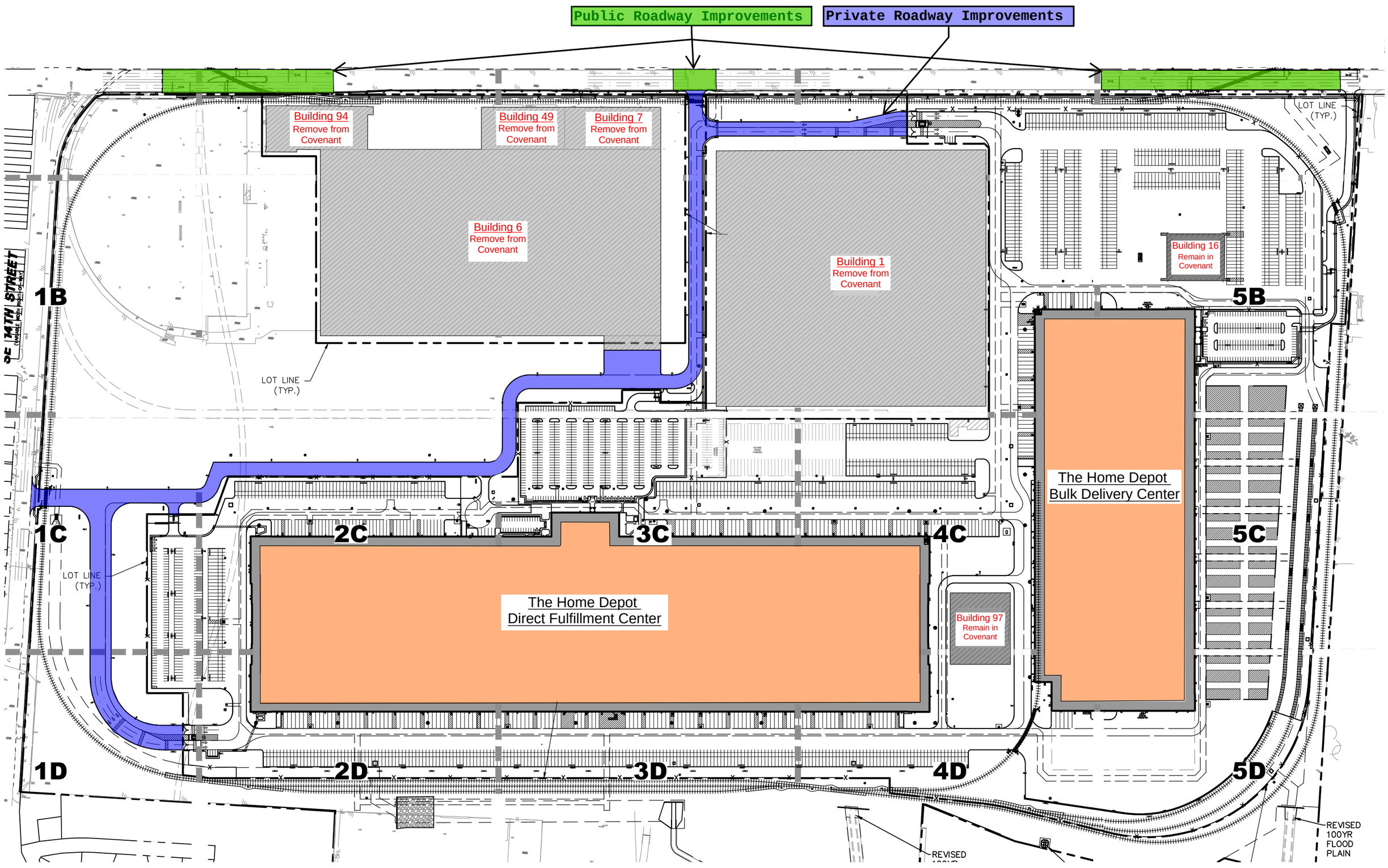


EXHIBIT 5- New Rail Service Installed

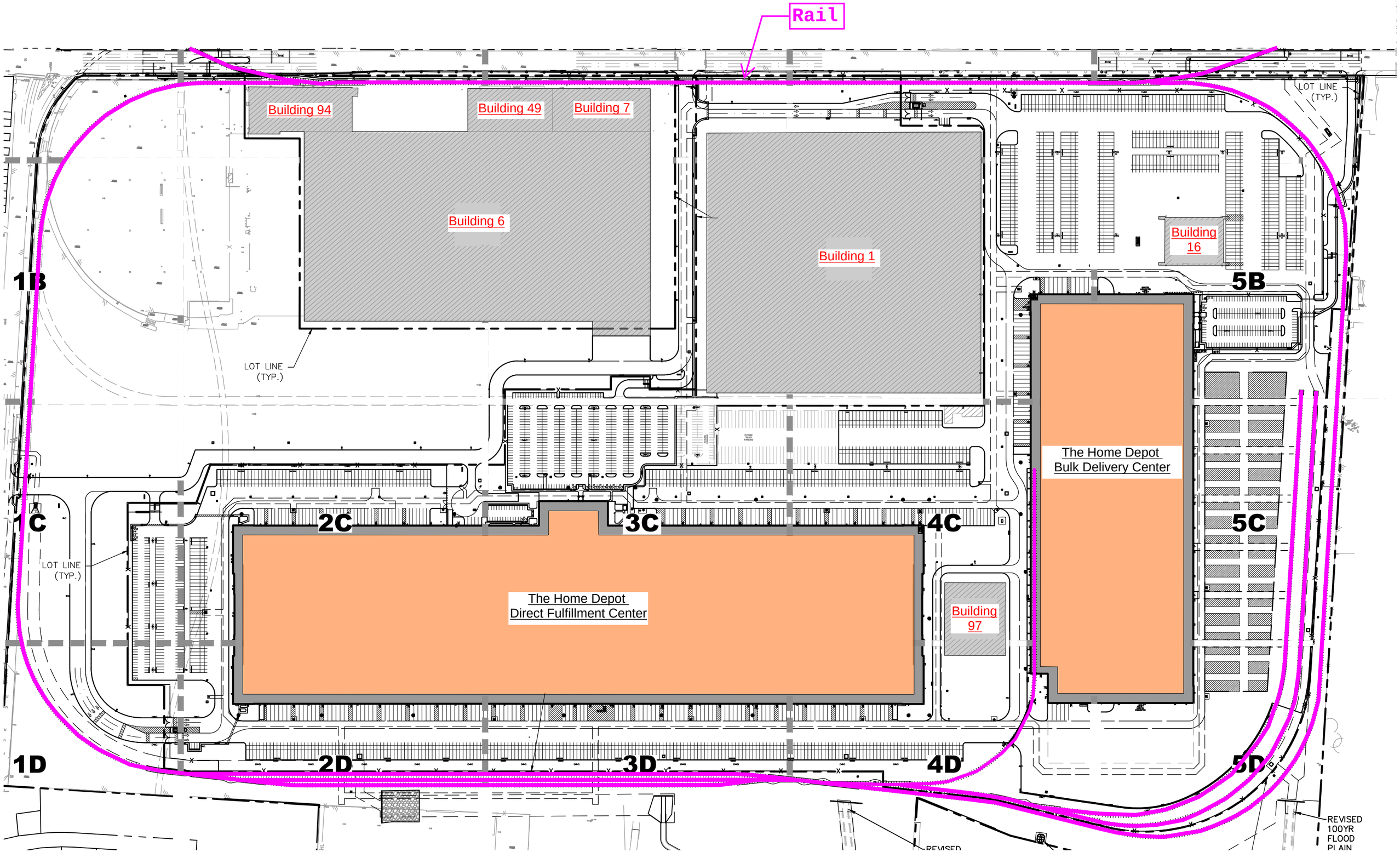


EXHIBIT 6- C&W Marketing Materials

9314 JEFFERSON BLVD DALLAS, TEXAS 75211

DALLASGLOBAL.COM

Dallas Global
INDUSTRIAL CENTER

Dallas Global Industrial Center is the most unique available industrial site in North America today at the intersection of industrial infrastructure and industrial growth. Rarely does one find 300+ acres available in the heart of a top five industrial market. DGIC has prime interstate access to I-30 and I-20, Class-1 railroad service (Union Pacific), close proximity to UP and BNSF intermodal facilities, and 4.7 million square feet of ready-to-go, high-clear ceiling space to boot. It is the jewel of available industrial sites at the epicenter of where America is rebuilding its supply chain.

CUSHMAN & WAKEFIELD®

PRESENTED BY CUSHMAN & WAKEFIELD OF TEXAS, INC. WWW.CUSHWAKE.COM

Dallas Global
INDUSTRIAL CENTER

Dallas Global Industrial Center is located west of downtown Dallas, just south of Interstate 30, and west of Loop 12 on Jefferson Boulevard in Dallas, Texas. This centralized and highly-amenitized industrial facility contains over 4.7 million square feet of space spanning more than 315 acres, all within a highly-secured campus setting. Formerly the home of a major aircraft manufacturer, Dallas Global contains manufacturing, warehouse, maintenance, laboratory and office space, and once accommodated over 29,000 employees on site. Additionally, the campus includes large tracts of paved and undeveloped land which could be utilized for outside storage and/or future expansion and development opportunities.

The multi-building campus is highly secured by a perimeter fence, monitored from three guard-gated access points, as well as a 24/7 manned security center with 26 cameras.

Dallas Global
INDUSTRIAL CENTER

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

Land:	315 Acres*
Primary Buildings:	
Building 1	939,968 SF
Building 6	1,412,374 SF
Misc. Bldgs	2,425,632 SF
TOTAL	**4,777,974 SF****

**substantially paved – heavy industrial concrete*
***under roof*

FACILITY SQUARE FEET BY TYPE

Manufacturing	2,852,212
Office	672,411
Maintenance	233,494
Data Center	16,200
Warehouse	396,671
Lab	159,430
Hangar/Shelter	447,556
TOTAL	**4,777,974 SF**

ADDITIONAL AMENITIES

- Heating, Air-Conditioning, and Humidity Control in Many Manufacturing Areas
- Fully Sprinklered
- Rail Served by Union Pacific
- Equidistant Between the UP and BNSF Intermodal Terminals
- 2.5 to 50-Ton Cranes
- Dual Feed Power
- Electrical Capacity for Heavy Manufacturing
- Data Center
- Clear Spans from 45'-200'
- Industrial/Research District Zoning *(per tax rolls)*

ACCESSIBILITY

To Airports:	
Grand Prairie Airport	5 Miles
DFW International Airport	7 Miles
Dallas Executive Airport	7.5 Miles
Arlington Airport	8.5 Miles
Dallas Love Field	10 Miles
Addison Airport	17 Miles
Fort Worth/Meacham International Airport	20 Miles
Alliance Airport	25 Miles
Hensley Field	Adjacent
To Thoroughfares:	
I-30	.5 Mile
SH 161	1.5 Miles
Loop 12	3 Miles
I-20	5 Miles
I-35 East	9.5 Miles
US-75	11 Miles
I-45	11.5 Miles
I-35 West	20 Miles

AVAILABILITY

The site has been under long-term occupancy to aviation/aerospace manufacturing companies, which produce, design, manufacture, assemble, and test military and commercial aircraft. The current tenant will complete its move-out by the Spring of 2014.

REPRESENTED BY

CUSHMAN & WAKEFIELD®

RAIL SERVICE

The Union Pacific Main Rail Line serves the site with a direct spur into the property and primarily serves the two largest manufacturing buildings. The potential exists to connect the UP line to BNSF, CNL, and KC Southern within the Dallas/Fort Worth metropolitan area.

EXHIBIT 8- CBRE Letter

Nathan Lawrence
Vice Chairman

CBRE, Inc.
Brokerage Services

2100 McKinney Avenue, Suite 700
Dallas, TX 75201

www.cbre.com

March 8, 2021

Nick Crawford
Northpoint Development
4825 NW 41st Street, Ste 500
Riverside, MO 64150

RE: Marketing Efforts – Hangers 1 & 6

Dear Nick,

CBRE has had Hangers 1&6 listed for the last three and a half years and marketing through all of the typical outlets. There has been substantial interest over this period, however, when the users tour or focus on the building specs they ultimately determine they are antiquated and not functional for today's distribution or production needs. The below list of users considered DGIC and selected facilities that were nearby but more modern and functional:

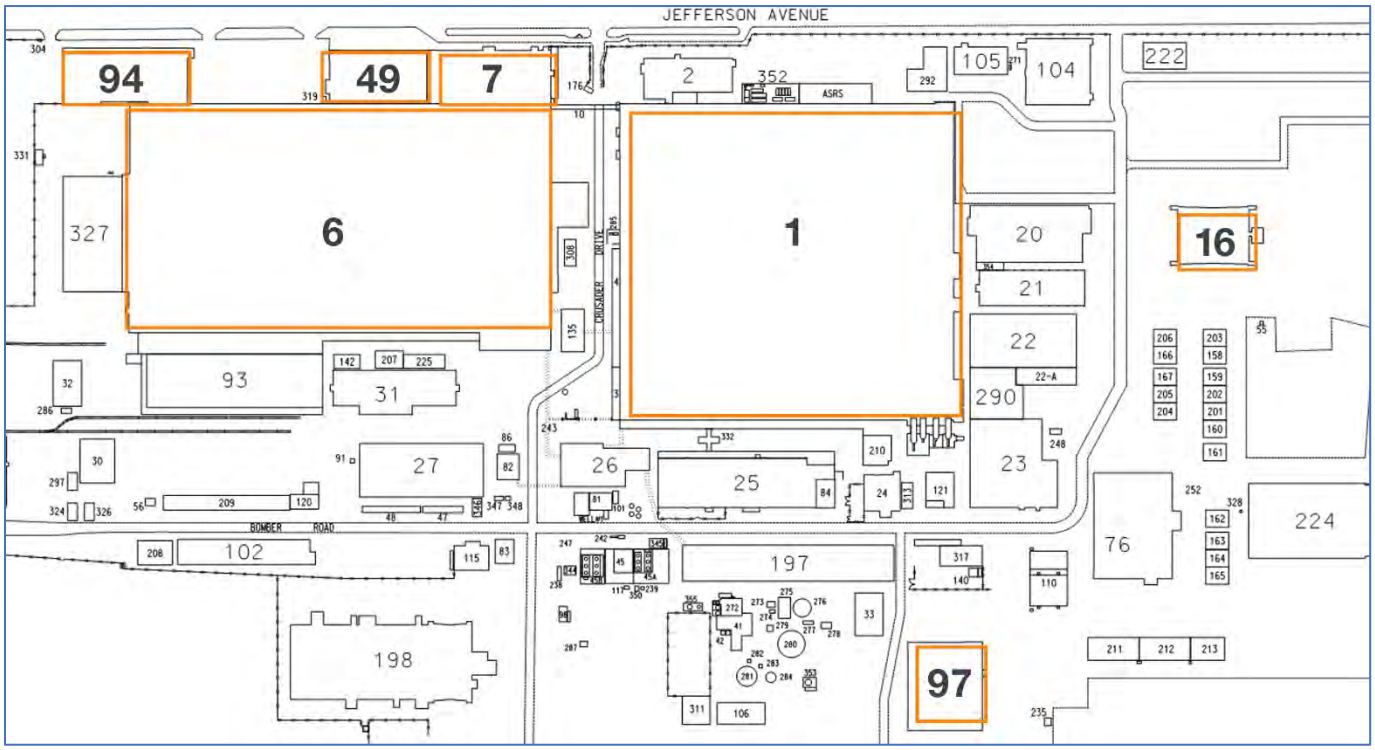
- Amazon
  - Selected a facility newer more functional building in Arlington although they would have preferred to be located at DGIC the functional obsolescence pushed them away
- Manheim
  - Auto storage, paint, and repair facility which is going ground up given the potential cost to remodel hanger 1 for their needs
- LKQ
  - Expanded nearby in a Class A distribution center due to the nonfunctional nature of Hanger 1. They preferred the location of DGIC.
- Copart
  - Auto Storage and Truck Maintenance need that ended up locating in south Dallas due to the cost to remodel.

There is no question that newer modern day distribution facilities would be incredibly successful in place of the Hangers. This would create an opportunity for additional tax revenue and job growth for the local municipality as well. Please advise if there are any questions or if additional detail is needed.

Thank you for your consideration,

Nathan Lawrence
Vice Chairman

IMAGES: Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant, Dallas
From Historic Building Status Report
Prepared by NorthPoint, 5/13/2020



NorthPoint Site Plan showing non-historic buildings before demolition, with the seven historic buildings in yellow outline: Covenant covering Buildings 1 and 6 (Manufacturing) with ancillary Buildings 94, 49, and 7 would be released, while Hangars 16 and 97 would retain covenant protection. Most non-historic buildings shown have been demolished.

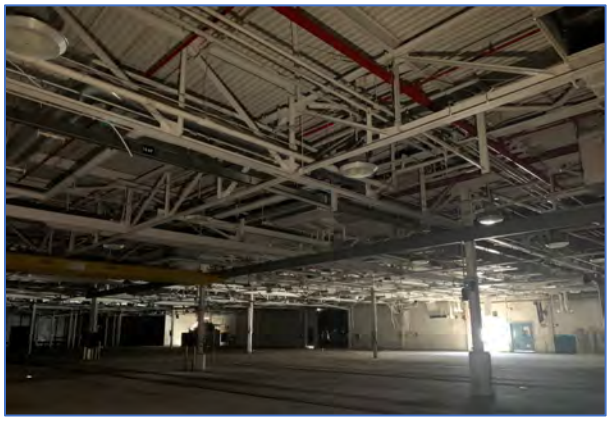
Aerial view of site looking south, with Jefferson Boulevard and rail line in foreground and Mountain Creek Lake in the distance. Buildings 1 (left) and 6 (right) have gray flat roofs. Buildings 94, 49, and 7 are seen adjoined to Building 6 at right foreground. Two new Home Depot warehouses are shown in middle ground with white roofs.

Buildings 1 and 6 facing north, as viewed from Jefferson Boulevard (the primary public view of the site) *Google Earth*

Building 1 (Manufacturing) – to be released from preservation covenant

Building 1, facing out towards the north and east, with Jefferson Boulevard to the right (beyond view) and Building 7 in distance

Building 1 facing east



Character-defining features of Building 1, such as interior steel framing (left) and exterior concrete bomb baffles at doorways (right)

Building 6 (Manufacturing) – to be released from preservation covenant

Obscured view of Building 6, facing north and west from Jefferson Boulevard with Building 94 in foreground and Building 49 beyond (to left). Building 327 (not part of this request) may be seen at right. *Google Earth*

Building 6, facing south towards the interior of the site, with character-defining steel siding

Character-defining features of Building 6 such as bomb baffle (top left), original doors including entry doors protected by chain link fencing (bottom left), and structural mushroom capital column (center bottom).

Building 7 (Offices) – to be released from preservation covenant

Building 7, adjoining Building 6, and facing north with rail line (right) and Jefferson Boulevard (right, beyond view)

Building 7 with character-defining cantilevered canopy

Building 7 character-defining concrete bomb baffles (left) and decorative doors, protected by chain link fencing

Building 49 (Engineering) **and Building 94** (Structures Laboratory)
– to be released from preservation covenant

Building 49, facing west, adjoining Building 6

Building 94, adjoining Building 6, with character-defining retractable doors

Building 94 facing north at rail line and Jefferson Boulevard (left, beyond view)

Buildings 16 and 97 (Hangars, in use) – to remain protected by preservation covenant

Building 16 (hangar), facing southwest

Building 97 (hangar), adjacent to one of two new Home Depot warehouses

TAB 10.4

Item 10.4
Texas Historical Commission
July Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Consider approval of supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects

Background:
Preservation projects involve a certain degree of uncertainty and unexpected conditions may arise during a project. These newly discovered or unanticipated conditions typically have an adverse impact on project budgets. The THC may discuss one or more courthouse projects that this situation applies to and consider supplemental awards to those counties.

The Commission will consider the following supplemental funding awards:

A) Polk County Courthouse
Polk County received a Round XI Construction Grant in the amount of $3,000,000 at the January Quarterly Meeting. This grant award was $1.7 million less than their Round XI request, but grant funds were extremely limited at the time the award was made. Because of the shortfall, the county agreed to a 70% match in the amount of $7,103,625, for a total project cost of $10,103,625. Due to increased building material costs, the architect anticipates a rise in project costs when the project goes to bid, requiring an even higher percent match from the county to accomplish the project. A letter from the Polk County Judge Sydney Murphy outlines their request and circumstances, along with a description of their project and their project cost estimate. The county is requesting the additional $1,744,746 that was in their Round XI grant application cost estimate. If awarded, Polk County's match would go from 70% down to 53%.

B) Mason County Courthouse
Mason County received a Round XI Construction Grant in the amount of $4,140,119 with a local match of $850,000. Due to the fire earlier this year, the cost to accomplish a full restoration has gone up considerably. The total project cost has increased from just under $5 million to between $14-16 million. Mason County requested $10 million from the Legislature to help pay for costs that exceed the THC grant, the local match and the county's insurance claim. The 87th Legislature appropriated $6 million to Mason County in Article IX, Section 17.25, with funds to be administered by the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP). An appropriate scope of work, schedule, and project costs, including the local match, still need to be negotiated between THC staff, the county, and their consultants.

C) Newton County Courthouse
The 87th Legislature appropriated $1,100,000 in Article IX, Section 17.25 to Newton County, with funds to be administered by the THCPP. An appropriate scope of work, schedule, and project costs, including the local match, still need to be negotiated between THC staff, the county, and their consultants.

D) Tyler County Courthouse
The 87th Legislature appropriated $1,000,000 in Article IX, Section 17.25 to Tyler County, with funds to be administered by the THCPP. An appropriate scope of work, schedule, and project costs, including the local match, still need to be negotiated between THC staff, the county, and their consultants.

Suggested Motion:
Move to approve supplemental funding to previously awarded projects including:

1) Polk County in the amount of $1,744,746 which will reconcile their grant to the amount originally requested and reduce the county's match from 70% to 53% of the total project cost; and

2) Mason County in the amount of $6,000,000, conditional on the determination of an appropriate scope, schedule, and project cost, including the local match; and

3) Newton County in the amount of $1,100,000, conditional on the determination of an appropriate scope, schedule, and project cost, including the local match; and

4) Tyler County in the amount of $1,000,000, conditional on the determination of an appropriate scope, schedule, and project cost, including the local match.

SYDNEY MURPHY
COUNTY JUDGE

June 16, 2021

Susan Tietz, AIA
Program Coordinator, Courthouse Preservation Program
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276,
Austin, Texas 78711-2276

Dear Susan Tietz,

A Grant award of $3 million was awarded to Polk County by the Texas Historical Commission on January 12, 2021, for the Round XI Courthouse Preservation Program, 2020-2021 biennium for the Polk County Courthouse as described in the Scope of Work, Attachment "A". To date, Polk County has been awarded $4,255,253.58 from the Texas Historical Commission which is inclusive of the $3 million. This leaves a remainder of $1,744,746.42 available to request from the Texas Historic Commission as the Cap limit to request is $6 million.

Given the effects that COVID-19 has placed on the economy for construction costs, materials have significantly increased by an estimated 30%. Please accept our request for the remaining $1,744,746.42 available to Polk County to complete the full restoration of the Polk County Courthouse. We hope to be considered by the Texas Historical Commission at the next Quarterly meeting. The Project Cost Statement, Attachment "B", is enclosed to aid in the Commission's decision.

Thank you for your time.

Sincerely,

Sydney Murphy
Polk County Judge

POLK COUNTY COURTHOUSE **101 W. CHURCH ST., SUITE 300** **LIVINGSTON, TEXAS 77351** **(936) 327-6813**

Attachment B.
Project Cost Statement

Polk County Court House, Livingston, Texas

POLK COUNTY COURTHOUSE
Funding Agreement

Summary of Totals

Division 1:	General Conditions	$ 1,042,531	
Division 2:	Site Work	$ 1,284,749	
Division 3:	Concrete	$ 130,517	
Division 4:	Masonry	$ 169,290	
Division 5:	Metals	$ 270,969	
Division 6:	Carpentry	$ 495,753	
Division 7:	Thermal and Moisture Protections	$ 132,748	
Division 8:	Door and Windows	$ 554,230	
Division 9:	Finishes	$ 715,799	
Division 10:	Specialties	$ 55,600	
Division 11:	Equipment	$ 20,000	
Division 12:	Furnishings	$ 61,600	
Division 13:	Special Construction	$ 245,397	
Division 14:	Conveying Systems	$ -	
Division 15:	Mechanical	$ 1,146,951	
Division 16:	Electrical	$ 1,392,685	

Construction Costs Subtotal =		$ 7,718,819
Less Ineligible Costs =	$ 80,156	
Allowable Construction Costs = (Subtotal A)		$ 7,638,663
Contractor's Overhead & Profit = (not to exceed 15 percent of Subtotal A)	$ 1,145,799	
Subtotal A+ Overhead & Profit = (Subtotal B)		$ 8,784,462
Project Contingency = (not to exceed 10 percent of Subtotal B)	$ 878,446	
Total (Allowable) Construction Costs = (Subtotal B + Contingency = Subtotal C)		$ 9,662,909

Architecture/Engineering Services = (fees of the architect and the structural, MEP and civil engineers, including all reimbursable expenses shall not exceed 16 percent of Subtotal C. For projects having 95 percent complete plans and specifications, these fees will not exceed 4 percent of C)	$386,516	
Additional Professional Services= (preparation of grant completion report, warranty services and speciality consultants for archeology, acoustics, audio-visual systems, security systems and / or historic finishes itemized)	$54,200	
Total Professional Services = (Subtotal D)		$440,716.00
Total (Allowable Project Costs = (Subtotal C + Subtotal D)		$10,103,625
Gross square footage = Conditioned square footage of courthouse including wall thicknesses + square footage of covered porches x 50%)	14,296 sf	
Cost per square foot =	$706.74	

We require that any professional architect's or estimator's cost estimates that have been prepared for this project are attached to this form.

Polk County, Texas
Opinion of Probable Construction Costs

Polk County Courthouse Renovation

DIVISION SUMMARY

Komatsu Architecture
95% Review Phase - April 2020

Division	Direct Cost	15% Contractor's Overhead & Profit	10.0% Project Contingency	Opinion of Probable Construction Cost	Cost per SF
Division 1 - General Conditions	$1,042,530	$156,380	$119,891	$1,318,801	$41
Division 2 - Existing Conditions / Sitework	$1,284,749	$192,712	$147,746	$1,625,207	$50
Division 3 - Concrete	$130,517	$19,578	$15,009	$165,104	$5
Division 4 - Masonry	$169,290	$25,394	$19,468	$214,152	$7
Division 5 - Metals	$270,969	$40,645	$31,161	$342,776	$11
Division 6 - Wood and Plastics	$495,752	$74,363	$57,011	$627,126	$19
Division 7 - Thermal / Moisture Protection	$132,748	$19,912	$15,266	$167,926	$5
Division 8 - Doors and Windows	$554,530	$83,180	$63,771	$701,480	$22
Division 9 - Finishes	$715,790	$107,369	$82,316	$905,475	$28
Division 10 - Specialties	$55,600	$8,340	$6,394	$70,334	$2
Division 11 - Equipment	$20,000	$3,000	$2,300	$25,300	$1
Division 12 - Furnishings	$61,600	$9,240	$7,084	$77,924	$2
Division 13 - Special Construction	$245,397	$36,810	$28,221	$310,428	$10
Division 14 - Conveying Systems - Not Used	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0
Division 15 - Mechanical	$1,146,952	$172,043	$131,899	$1,450,894	$45
Division 16 - Electrical	$1,392,685	$208,903	$160,159	$1,761,746	$54
TOTALS	$7,719,108	$1,157,866	$887,697	$9,764,672	$302

Polk County, Texas

Opinion of Probable Construction Costs

Polk County Courthouse Renovation

SUMMARY

Komatsu Architecture

April 2020

DIRECT COSTS	
SITE DEVELOPMENT	$1,284,749
BUILDING RESTORATION	$6,434,360
SUBTOTAL - DIRECT COST	$7,719,108

MARK-UPS	
CONTRACTOR'S OVERHEAD & PROFIT - 15%	$1,157,866
PROJECT CONTINGENCY - 10%	$887,697
ESCALATION to APRIL 2021 - 5% per year	$488,234
SUBTOTAL - MARK-UPS	$2,533,797
TOTAL PROJECTED CONSTRUCTION COSTS	**$10,252,906**
ENCLOSED BUILDING SQUARE FOOTAGE - TOTAL	32,333
COST PER SF - WITHOUT MARK-UPS	$238.74
COST PER SF - WITH MARK-UPS	$317.10

ALTERNATES - NONE

JERRY M. BEARDEN
Mason County Judge
P.O. Box 1726
Mason, Texas 76856
Office (325) 347-5556 • Fax (325) 347-6868

March 5, 2021

Mark Wolfe
Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission

Dear Mr. Wolfe,

February 4, 2021 will live forever in the minds of the citizens of Mason County as they will recall the burning down of their 111 year old county courthouse. This was probably the most tragic event to ever touch the lives of all the people who call Mason County their home and all who were born and raised in this rural Texas county. The pride and centerpiece of the County and City of Mason was destroyed by an alleged arsonist and now stands forlornly with only the four walls, columns, and chimneys remaining as a stark reminder of what was once the provider of records, history, and justice for Mason County. The Mason County Courthouse was more than just a building to this community, as so eloquently stated by the Mason ISD Superintendent, "The Mason County Courthouse is most certainly the 'focal point' of our small, rural community. It stands for more than just the center of our beautiful town square. It stands for life, unity and citizenship for the residents of Mason County. It is the building that is most admired by visitors and local citizens."

The people of Mason County, like all citizens of the great state of Texas, do not want to stand by and just mourn the loss of this historic courthouse but they want to rebuild it and return it to its former glory. This will be a huge undertaking and the cost of rebuilding the courthouse will require funds that the county alone cannot afford.

The Commissioners Court has been working with the Texas Historical Commission, Texas Association of Counties Risk Management Pool, and others to secure funding to assist in the cost of rebuilding the courthouse and understand the costs to do so. The THC has stated that the Round XI full restoration grant in the amount of $4,140,119 will still be provided to the county, even if some of the original scope changes. The schedule and source of funds to the Funding Agreement may need to be renegotiated as part of what is needed to accomplish a more extensive project. The remaining THC grant, after paying expenses incurred thus far is estimated at around $3.6 million and the amount of insurance that the county can reasonably claim, without raising our future premiums beyond the county's means, is $6-$6.5 million. This will leave a need for, in our estimate based upon information from our architect and structural engineer, a shortage of funding amounting to at least $10 million to rebuild the courthouse.

The County of Mason humbly requests that the Legislature of the State of Texas assist in funding the rebuilding of the courthouse and provide $10 million which will be necessary to complete the project. We anticipate a thorough cost estimate from the Texas Association of Counties and our architect within the next 4-6 weeks. We will provide that information to the THC as soon as we have received it.

Please let me know if you have any questions for me about this request.

Respectfully,

Jerry Bearden

Judge Jerry Bearden
Mason County

COMMUNICATIONS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
COMMUNICATIONS COMMITTEE

Capitol Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
1 p.m.

(or upon adjournment of the Finance & Government Relations committee, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Communications Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order —*Committee Chairman Gravelle*

   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the Communications Committee meeting minutes – *Chairman Gravelle*

   A. Minutes for April 26, 2021

3. Communications Division update and committee discussion — *Chris Florance*

   A. Engagement
   B. Branding
   C. Digital Media

4. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brickley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
COMMUNICATIONS COMMITTEE
Teleconference Meeting
April 26, 2021
12:58 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6255.

Commissioners in attendance: Rene Dutia, Cathy McKnight, Wallace Jefferson, Jim Bruseth, Garrett Donnelly and David Gravelle.

1. Call to Order
The meeting was called to order by Chairman David Gravelle at 2:21 p.m. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions
Chairman Gravelle called on commissioners to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum
Chairman Gravelle reported a quorum was present.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
Committee member Earl Broussard was absent.

2. Minutes
The committee approved the April 26, 2021, Communications Committee meeting minutes.

Commissioner Dutia made the motion and was seconded by Commissioner Donnelly.

3. Communications Division update and committee discussion-Chris Florance

Commissioner Gravelle introduced an arrangement with Hudson News to distribute 30,000 Heritage Travel Guides at the Dallas-Fort Worth Airport. He thanked Commissioner Dutia for initiating the contact and for making this possible.

Commissioner Burdette highlighted the benefits of an educational app that will focus on information for all the programs and divisions of the THC. A steering committee has been established with Charles Sadnick taking the lead.

Florance reported a significant growth in Social Media followers and subscribers to all newsletters throughout the agency. He also mentioned a new welcome email the public will receive when they first visit the website. It will contain information on Historic Sites, educational resources, and markers throughout the state.

Florance introduced the new marker email list which will post a "Marker Monday post," featuring a specific marker in Texas.

Florance mentioned the news release for the San Jacinto event aimed at Spanish-language media in Houston. He thanked Commissioner Garcia for being available to handle interviews from Spanish-language media.

Florance reported on the engagement dashboard for social media, the subscriber database and web views for the agency.

Commissioner Bruseth complimented Florance and staff for a job well done on the webinars and films being produced within the agency and at the sites.

4. Adjournment: 2:35 p.m., on the motion of Commissioner Gravelle and without objection, the Communications Committee meeting was adjourned.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Quarterly Report

Communications Division
April-June 2021

SOCIAL MEDIA

This quarter, digital engagement efforts involved themed heritage month content, logistical support for the hybrid April Commission meeting, and support of the Imagine the Possibilities program.

For Asian American and Pacific Islander (AAPI) Heritage Month in May, we posted 10 stories across the agency's social media accounts. These included the Lung family of Austin (61,015 reach on Facebook), Isamu Taniguchi and his garden (32,007 reach on Instagram), and Chinese immigrants in El Paso (10,346 impressions on Twitter). The AAPI heritage posts collectively had a measurably higher engagement rate than the overall month's average.

We also acknowledged LGBTQ+ Pride Month (June) for the first time on agency social media. We posted six stories: The Crossroads in Dallas, Barbette of Round Rock, Gloria Anzaldúa, Janis Joplin, an 1895 novel that depicts lesbian love and descriptions of Kreische Brewery and Monument Hill, and Alvin Ailey. Details about this content are available in the attached white paper.

In Q2, we posted about 14 cities' Imagine the Possibilities tours, with more to come in late summer and fall. This would not have been possible without the extensive coordination of Kylie Woodlock in the Main Street Program.

WEBSITES

The agency website, thc.texas.gov, saw about a 25 percent increase in unique visits from this quarter last year (about 311,000 to 389,000). Texas Time Travel saw a slight decrease from this quarter last year (30,000 to 29,600). Among the most-visited sections of the agency site are Historical Markers and State Historic Sites (with Washington-on-the-Brazos and San Jacinto Battleground pages being the most visited). Historic Road Trips (a new feature of the website started last year) also received a significant number of views this quarter.

During this quarter, two more State Historic Sites subsites were added to the agency website (Old Socorro Mission and Palmito Ranch Battlefield). Two more sections were added to History at home (Black Texans and Hispanic Heritage) along with education resources and activities for each topic.

Major redesign projects are currently underway for agency websites. The redesign of Texas Time Travel and Trail Region sites has begun. A vendor was chosen for the redesign of the THC Friends site, and that project is early into the design phase. Preliminary planning has begun for the agency site proposal.

VIDEOS

This quarter, we captured footage at the Marion County Courthouse rededication ceremony in Jefferson and will create a video of that. The media relations coordinator also produced a video tour at the French Legation house for Preservation Austin to feature in its virtual tour series.

We're also assisting the Archeology Division with a video training series on how to use new parts of eTRAC. If successful, these videos could be a model for future training videos.

HISTORIC SITES

As our state historic sites have opened to full capacity with updated health and safety guidelines, we have prioritized the promotion of in-person travel and summer events at sites. The Historic Sites Division's online educational outreach materials have also been heavily promoted through the agency's digital marketing channels.

Since January 2021, total pageviews of state historic site pages on the THC website increased by 34 percent so far this year over the same period last year (297,783 in 2021 vs 222,627 in 2020).

This quarter, sites hosted nine educational webinars promoting unique Texas history. Participating sites include San Jacinto Battleground, San Felipe de Austin, Casa Navarro, Magoffin Home, and Washington-on-the-Brazos. These webinars had over 843 live attendees.

A weekly branded email is sent to 14,000 subscribers interested in upcoming events to promote registration to these online events. Branded promotional graphics are being developed for future digital events.

MEDIA RELATIONS

This quarter, we distributed press releases on several agency matters, including:

- Release date announcement for the film series reenacting the Battle of San Jacinto
- The 185th anniversary of the Battle of San Jacinto event held at San Jacinto Battleground
- Friends of the THC receiving the IMLS Cares Act grant
- THC's request for a determination of eligibility for the El Paso Downtown Historic District
- Mother's and Father's Days promotions
- The Marion County Courthouse Rededication on May 22
- Request for 2021 THC Preservation Award nominees
- A new National Register Historic District - League City's Bayou Brae Historic District
- Reopening of Casa Navarro (English and Spanish translations)

During this period, we coordinated with media outlets on interview requests, site visits, and general THC program questions. Markers were very popular during this quarter, with many being featured all over the state. We also promoted San Jacinto Day events and webinars, as well as helped coordinate the Marion County Courthouse rededication in May.

We continued participating in our weekly segment *Texas Time Travel* on Dallas' *Radio Caravan.* We highlighted different places and topics, including several THC webinars and virtual events, a few in-person site events, and other notable heritage travel destinations in Dallas.

THC sites and programs were featured on several news affiliates in Texas and one in Louisiana, including KTEN (NBC Sherman), Spectrum News Austin, KTAL-SHV (NBC Shreveport), KVIA (ABC El Paso), KHOU (CBS Houston), KSAT (ABC San Antonio), KLTV (ABC Tyler), and KYTX (CBS Tyler).

EMAIL OUTREACH

Our latest monthly agency e-newsletter, the June edition, went to 153,043 subscribers, and 40,012 subscribers received the quarterly Heritage Traveler e-newsletter. Some of the most-clicked links included the Undertold Markers webpage and a Washington-on-the-Brazos Facebook event page for an African American family celebration.

Through lead generation campaigns with Travel Texas, TxDOT, and TourTexas.com, as well as webinar attendees, new subscribers on the GovDelivery network, and collection of emails at the historic sites point of sale system, there are nearly 163,000 email addresses to promote upcoming initiatives and events at our state historic sites each month. This quarter, over 9,000 new subscribers were added to state historic sites promotional email lists.

Other key email outreach efforts focused on numerous webinar and event promotions, training Main Street program staff on how to use the GovDelivery system for the Main Street Matters newsletter in the future, creating a template for a new Historical Markers program newsletter, and developing a cross-promotional ad to highlight key agency events and initiatives across newsletters.

PRINT PROJECTS

Print projects have included the summer 2021 edition of *The Medallion*, as well as a digital kids' issue to parallel the summer edition.

We began work on a *Texas Heritage Travel Guide* update that will address our new state historic sites and restored courthouses, changes to the Texas Main Street network, museums and sites that have closed since the last printing in 2014, and some photo changes. This 2021 version is slated for publication soon.

Texas Historical Commission
Digital Media Outreach Quarterly Report – Q2 2021

Executive Summary

- **Total Social Media Followers:** 328,532 (4.4% increase)
- **Total e-Newsletter Subscribers:** 182,974 (3.9% increase)
- **Total Reach on Social Media:** 14,221,684*
- **Total Engagements (likes, comments, shares, etc.):** 625,039*

  **Q1's reach and engagements included only the agency accounts; with new reporting tools, Q2's engagements include all accounts*

Social Media Followers, Agency Accounts

- **Facebook:** 91,123 (7.2% increase)
- **Instagram:** 50,277 (4% increase)
- **Twitter:** 16,854 (6.3% increase)
- **YouTube:** 16,859 (7.5% increase)
- **LinkedIn:** 3,304 (4.9% increase)

Total Social Media Followers, Including Historic Sites

- **Facebook:** 214,186 (3.5% increase)
- **Instagram:** 69,613 (7.3% increase)
- **Twitter:** 23,721 (4% increase)
- **YouTube:** 17,708 (7.6% increase)
- **LinkedIn:** 3,783 (6% increase)

Engagement Rate by Platform, Agency Accounts

- **Facebook:** 2.9%; **Instagram:** 5%; **Twitter:** 0.7%; **LinkedIn:** 5.7%; **YouTube:** 5.5%

Online Video

- **Total Video Views in Q2**
  - YouTube: 424,390
  - Facebook: 16,007
- **Top Videos (by number of views in Q2)**
  - Speaking Texas German: 222,274 (4,289,605 total views)
  - The First Americans and the Debra L. Friedkin Site, Texas: 24,997 (28,615 total views)
  - The Vaqueros of South Texas: 9,939 (614,959 total views)

e-Newsletters

- **Total Subscribers:** 182,974 (3.9% increase)
- **Top Email Topic Subscriptions**
  - SHS Updates and Promotions: 163,135
  - THC e-Newsletter: 153,138
  - Heritage Traveler: 39,964
  - History Museum Outreach and Education: 19,100
  - Historical Marker Program Updates: 16,187
- **Total Unique Email Opens:** 345,602 (15.4%)
- **Overall Engagement Rate:** 43.4%
- **Unique Link Clicks:** 40,340
  - San Jacinto: A Lone Star Shines: 1,440
  - Historic Road Trips (three separate emails): 1,092; 825; 785
  - Mother's Day SHS promotion: 441

Agency Blog

- **Total Blog Views in Q2:** 21,991 (5.5% increase over Q1)
- **Top Blog Posts:**
  - San Jacinto: A Lone Star Shines!: 2,250 views
  - Found an Artifact on the Beach?: 1,075 views
  - Descendants of Austin's Old 300: 1,026 views

Top Social Media Posts

- **Facebook**
  - Black Seminole Scouts: 975,848 reach, 74,341 engagements
  - Whataburger: 564,841 impressions, 60,560 engagements
  - Battle of San Jacinto: 464,169 impressions, 36,885 engagements
- **Instagram**
  - H.E. Butt OTD: 97,780 reach, 4,122 engagements
  - Old Tunnel State Park: 48,315 reach, 2,157 engagements
  - Littlest Skyscraper: 43,091 reach, 1,410 engagements
- **Twitter**
  - Bessie Coleman 100 years: 29,771 impressions, 505 engagements
  - Whataburger: 20,294 impressions, 787 engagements
  - LBJ Library OTD: 13,883 impressions, 332 engagements
- **LinkedIn**
  - 1554 shipwrecks: 1,575 impressions, 98 engagements
  - Kreische 200th birthday event promo: 1,415 impressions, 89 engagements
  - Lung family, Austin: 1,217 impressions, 71 engagements

Historic Sites Performance, Facebook

- **Most Engaged Historic Site Facebook Posts**
  - International Museum Day (NMPW): 2,716,770 reach, 11,178 engaged users
  - Battle of San Jacinto video (San Jacinto): 21,338 reach, 1,343 engaged users
  - Heinrich Kreische's 200th Birthday promo: 20,064 reach, 1,193 engaged users
  - Flags of the Texas Revolution promo (San Felipe de Austin): 11,775 reach, 471 engaged users
  - Eisenhower Birthplace 75th anniversary: 6,796 reach, 349 engaged users
- **SHS videos on Facebook:**
  - Historic sites shared 87 videos in Q2 with a total reach of 108,969 and 45,852 total views
  - **Most viewed SHS videos:**
    - San Jacinto: A Lone Star Shines | Battle of San Jacinto: 21,338 reach, 7,571 views
    - San Jacinto: A Lone Star Shines | The Runaway Scrape: 10,739 reach, 5,013 views
    - San Jacinto: A Lone Star Shines | Surrender: 11,652 reach, 3,683 views

Historic Site Educational Webinars

- There were 9 SHS webinars in Q2, with 1,333 total registrations and 843 total live attendees (63%)

Most Attended Webinars

- Austin Colony Treasures at the General Land Office (San Felipe de Austin): 109 attendees
- Historically Well: "Iffen a Bird Flies Too High": The Story of Rachel Patton (Varner Hogg): 96 attendees
- Flags of the Texas Revolution (San Felipe): 89 attendees

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

LGBTQ+ Pride Month on THC Social Media
June 2021 | Analysis

Executive Summary
Prior to 2021, only one post on the THC's Facebook page or Twitter account mentioned LGBTQ+ people specifically: a 2018 post about the dedication of the Crossroads marker in Dallas. In order to better represent this community in the context of Texas history, we posted more stories from historical markers:

- Barbette, drag performer
- Gloria Anzaldúa, queer theorist
- Janis Joplin, singer
- *Norma Trist*, novel with a lesbian love story set at Kreische Brewery & Monument Hill
- Alvin Ailey, dancer/choreographer
- The Crossroads neighborhood, Dallas (repeat)

Goals
- Share stories about LGBTQ+ Texans
- Respectfully and accurately discuss the relevance of sexuality and gender to historical figures' lives

Promotional Channels
- **Social Media:** Pride Month posts were published to Facebook, Instagram, and Twitter.
- **Email:** The June 2021 agency newsletter included the story of Barbette, a drag performer from Round Rock, although the email did not use the #LGBTQPrideMonth hashtag or make direct references to Barbette's sexuality.

Results
- **Social Media:**
    - Total reach was 325,841 through 6 social media posts each on Facebook, Instagram, and Twitter (likely including duplicates, people who follow us on multiple platforms). These posts had 22,100 total engagements (likes, comments, shares, link clicks, etc.), leading to an overall engagement rate of 6.2% on Pride Month content. This was significantly higher than June's overall average engagement rate of 3%.
    - This additional engagement was majority positive. Averaging across all platforms, negative comments comprised only 11.2% of the total commentary, meaning that nearly 90% of the reactions to these LGBTQ+ stories were positive or neutral.
    - Follower numbers held steady overall. Facebook had no daily net loss on Pride Month content. Twitter continued a steady slope of growth. The first Pride Month post on Instagram led to a large drop in followers that was recovered within the week, and no further days had net losses of followers.

- **Email:**
    - THC Newsletter list (153,043 subscribers), 6/17: 6% open rate, 0% unsubscribe rate (115 people)

Example comments on following pages:

Dan K. Utley
Congratulations to the Texas Historical Commission and the Dallas County Historical Commission for their efforts to fill in the gaps in our collective history. Well done.

Like Reply Message 4w 18

Jennifer Jenkins
That's interesting. I never would have known about this if it hadn't been for your post. Thank you. I'm glad you didn't shy away from posting this based on political pressure. Historical facts don't have to be politicized. Thank you.

11h Like Reply Message 14

Martha Tuzson Stockton
Thanks for telling the history of all Texans! 🙂

11h Like Reply Message 9

Christian Lee
Texas Historical Commission How can we get one about Dorothy Schwarz in Houston/Montrose??

10h Like Reply Message

Author
Texas Historical Commission
Christian Lee Thanks for asking! Please check out our Undertold Marker program: https://www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-historical-markers/undertold-markers. If you have more questions, feel free to reach out to markers@thc.texas.gov.

Undertold Markers | THC.Texas.gov - Texas Hist...
thc.texas.gov

10h Like Reply 2

loriwcox BS once again virtue signaling. Unfollowing you. 👎

4w 39 likes Reply

View replies (3)

lesleypalf @loriwcox lmao they're literally posting a photo of a historic plaque which is... y'know their job

4w 15 likes Reply

Monty Picard
Not interested. 2

Like Reply Message · 3w

Author
Texas Historical Commission
Monty Picard Okay! What parts of Texas history do interest you?

Like · Reply · Commented on by Agorapulse · 3w 4

William J. Hansard
Texas Historical Commission I just want to say I so admire and appreciate your responses to the negative comments. Thank you for setting a great example.

Like Reply · Message · 3w 14

stph095 I don't agree

4w 10 likes Reply

View replies (11)

ol_mulehead When is straight pride month? I'll wait.

4w 1 like Reply

View replies (1)

jasonkates The idea of having pride in one's sexual orientation is ridiculous.

4w 12 likes Reply

museummissy This is awesome Dallas & THC! Thank you for starting off Pride Month the right way on a positive note! 🌈

4w 3 likes Reply

alex.mwmorrison Thank you so much for this! Really looking forward to seeing more about TX's LGBTQIA+ history from @txhistcomm this month.

4w 17 likes Reply

southern_born_girl No hat ... I love and respect everyone don't want anyone to ever say, no one told me this God!! Because the Bible says, that we ALL will stand before Him and give an account of how we lived according to His word! But. God's word(the Holy bible) hasn't changed! God said in Romans 1:26-31 (LGBTO+)is an abomination to Him! Sin is such a short word with a long sentence! I hope that someone will see the truth here! ❤️🌈

4w 5 likes Reply

dolls_and_cats I knew some but not all of this...thank you @txhistcomm for posting!!

12h 6 likes Reply Message

lilsquidny History and preservation organizations have a duty to tell all stories, thank you THC for showcasing the crossroads at the beginning of pride month! History is not neutral. ✨❤️🏳️‍🌈

9h 8 likes Reply Message

eglarkspur Fascinating historical information!!! Makes me proud to be from Dallas, a city where "love first" can be realized!

11h 10 likes Reply Message

krystalbug This is so interesting! I've found community and acceptance in many "crossroads" so it's nice to know I have somewhere to go if I'm ever in Dallas 💞🏳️‍🌈

4h 1 like Reply Message

Rayanna Lynn
What a great story! I'm loving the diversity in your content. Well done!

Like · Reply Message 3w 5

Account Performance Report - Jul 2020 to Jun 2021

GOVDELIVERY

Texas Historical Commission

Key Metrics

Summary of key metrics indicating account performance, growth, and engagement.

12.1K **Change in Subscribers** more details
Net change in subscribers to your account

140K **Change in Subscriptions** more details
Net change in subscriptions to your topics

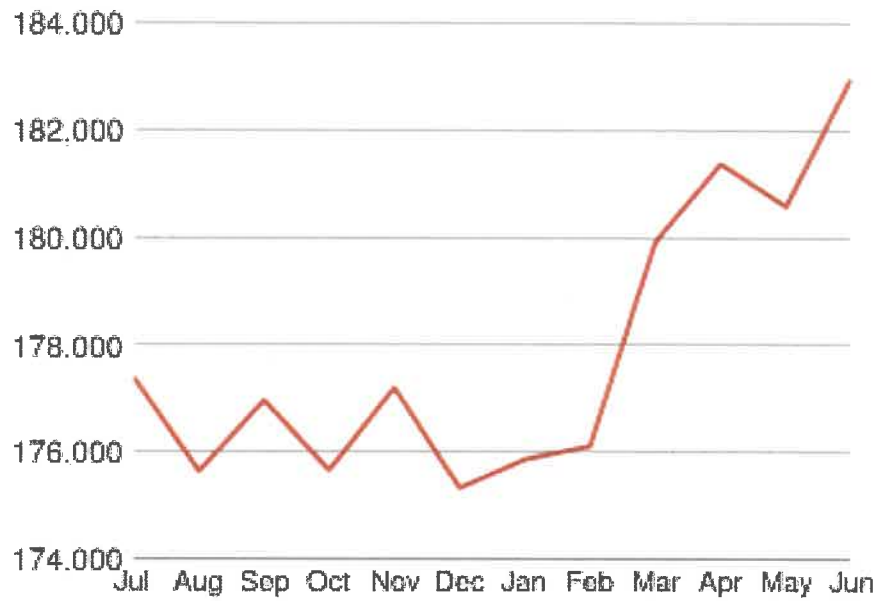
2.7 **Subscriptions Per Subscriber** more details
Average number of topic subscriptions that each subscriber has as of 06/2021

43.4% **Engagement Rate** more details
Percentage of recipients who opened or clicked on a link in a bulletin in 90 days prior to 06/2021

2.16M **Impressions**
Total number of bulletin opens and link clicks

191.1% **Network Impact** more details
Percentage growth in subscribers as a result of using the GovDelivery Network

Total Subscribers



Account Performance Report - Jul 2020 to Jun 2021

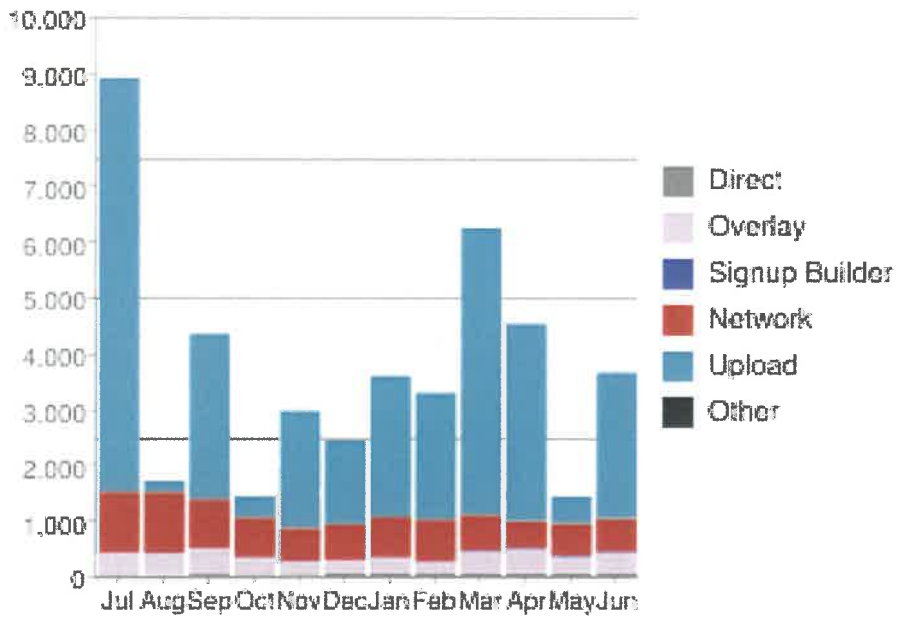
Texas Historical Commission

Effectiveness

See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.

Subscribers

Source of New Subscribers



Subscriber Profiles

Direct	570
Overlay	3,902
Signup Builder	108
Network	8,753
Upload	31,241
Other	0
Deleted	32,499
Change in Total Subscribers	+12,075
Total subscribers as of 06/2021	182,974

Percent growth past 12 months:

7.07%

Account Performance Report - Jul 2020 to Jun 2021

GOVDELIVERY

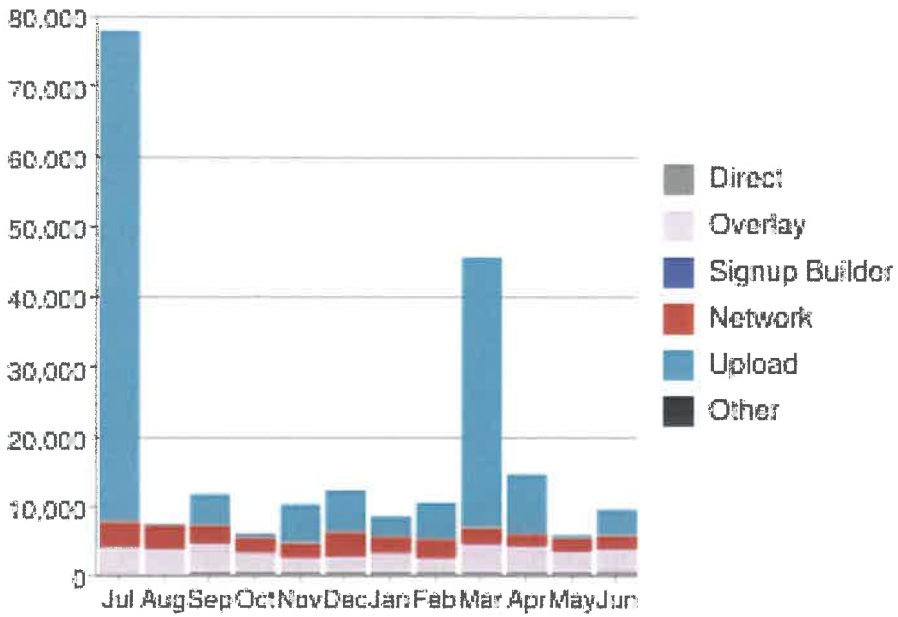
Texas Historical Commission

Effectiveness

See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.

Subscriptions

Source of New Subscriptions



Subscriptions

Direct	5,231
Overlay	35,339
Signup Builder	222
Network	31,277
Upload	147,386
Other	0
Deleted	78,989
Change in Total Subscriptions	+140,466
Total subscriptions as of 06/2021	490,735

Percent growth past 12 months:

40.10%

Account Performance Report - Jul 2020 to Jun 2021

GOVDELIVERY

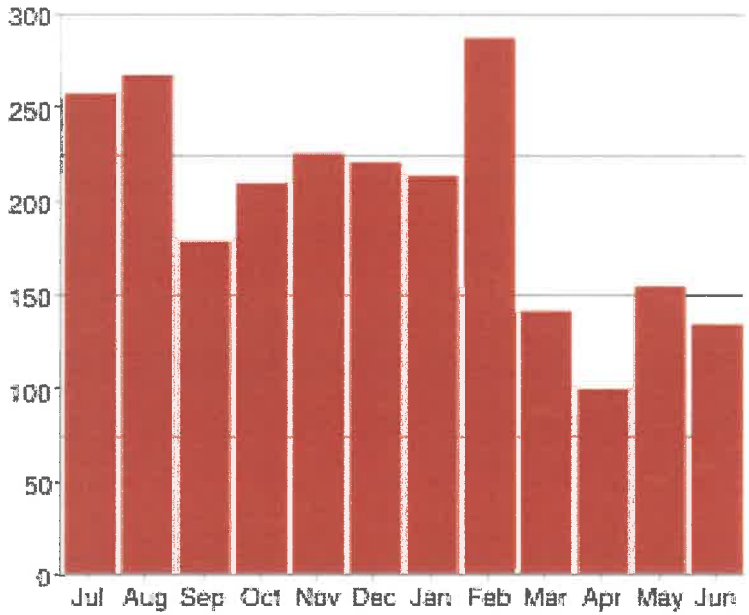
Texas Historical Commission

Effectiveness

See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.

Network impact

New Network Subscribers as Percentage of Direct



Top Contributors to Your Account

Agency	Subscribers to Your Account	Current
Texas Workforce Commission	1,794	✓
Office of the Governor Texas	955	✓
Texas Department of Family and Protective Services	951	✓
Texas Education Agency	536	✓
Teacher Retirement System of Texas	511	✓
Nueces County, Texas	469	✓
Texas Health and Human Services Commission	417	✓
Texas Real Estate Commission	416	✓
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	404	✓
City of Fort Worth, Texas	353	✓

Increase in New Subscribers using GovDelivery Network past 12 months:

191.11%

Account Performance Report - Jul 2020 to Jun 2021

GOVDELIVERY

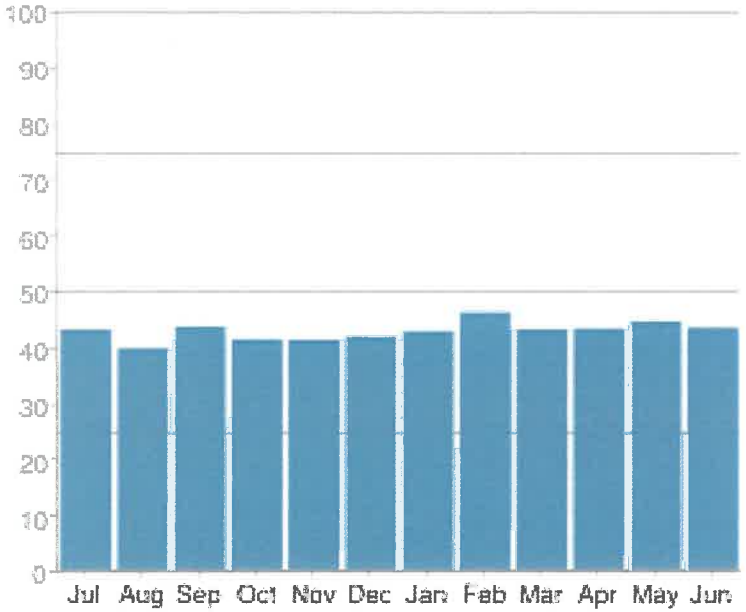
Texas Historical Commission

Engagement

View your most popular topics and how many subscribers are engaging with your communications.

Engagement

Month



Engagement by Month

Month	Unique Recipients	Engagement Rate*
Jun 2021	179,280	43.45%
May 2021	177,862	44.58%
Apr 2021	179,358	43.32%
Mar 2021	179,264	43.14%
Feb 2021	179,176	46.14%
Jan 2021	177,158	42.86%
Dec 2020	177,504	41.86%
Nov 2020	178,485	41.32%
Oct 2020	176,916	41.43%
Sep 2020	178,013	43.70%
Aug 2020	159,677	39.82%
Jul 2020	159,879	43.18%

Engagement

View your most popular topics and how many subscribers are engaging with your communications.

Topic activity

Popular Topics among Subscribers

Topic Name	Net Change in Subscriptions
THC State Historic Sites Updates and Promotions	22,459
State Historical Marker Program Updates	15,033
ALL NEON Contacts with Email Addresses	14,915
Heritage Traveler e-Newsletter	10,724
History Museum Outreach and Education	9,959
FTHC Workshops & Trainings	6,506
THC e-Newsletter	6,173
Historic Cemetery Preservation Announcements	5,739
Upcoming Events	4,119
Deduplicated .edu emails for Real Places 2021 (12/28/20)	3,995

Topics with the Most Bulletins Sent

Topic Name	Bulletins Sent
History Museum Outreach and Education	83
Upcoming Events	53
Casa Navarro	49
San Felipe de Austin	46
San Jacinto Battleground	45
Washington-on-the-Brazos	42
Magoffin Home	42
Sam Rayburn House	41
Sabine Pass Battleground	41
Varner-Hogg Plantation	41

Efficiency

Explore which online channels you are leveraging to maximize the impact of your communication efforts.

Delivery channels

Messages Sent

Email	231
SMS	60
Facebook	0
Twitter	0

Recipients

Email	7,593,079
SMS	1,681
Shared Bulletin Page Views	9,736

Improve Your Performance

by using the tips in our Granicus Best Practices Guide

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

This quarter, Media Relations distributed press releases regarding several agency matters, including:

- Release date announcement for the film series reenacting the Battle of San Jacinto
- Advisory for the April 17 185th anniversary Battle of San Jacinto event held at San Jacinto Monument State Historic Site
- Friends of the THC receiving the IMLS Cares Act grant
- THC's request for a determination of eligibility for El Paso Downtown Historic District
- Free admission provided to Mothers/Fathers on Mother's Day/Father's Day
- The Marion County Courthouse Rededication on May 22, 2021
- Request for THC 2021 Preservation Award nominees
- A new National Register Historic District - League City's Bayou Brae Historic District
- Reopening of Casa Navara SHS (English and Spanish translations)

During this period, Media Relations coordinated with media outlets on interview requests, site visits, and general THC program questions. Markers were very popular over this quarter with many being featured all over the state.

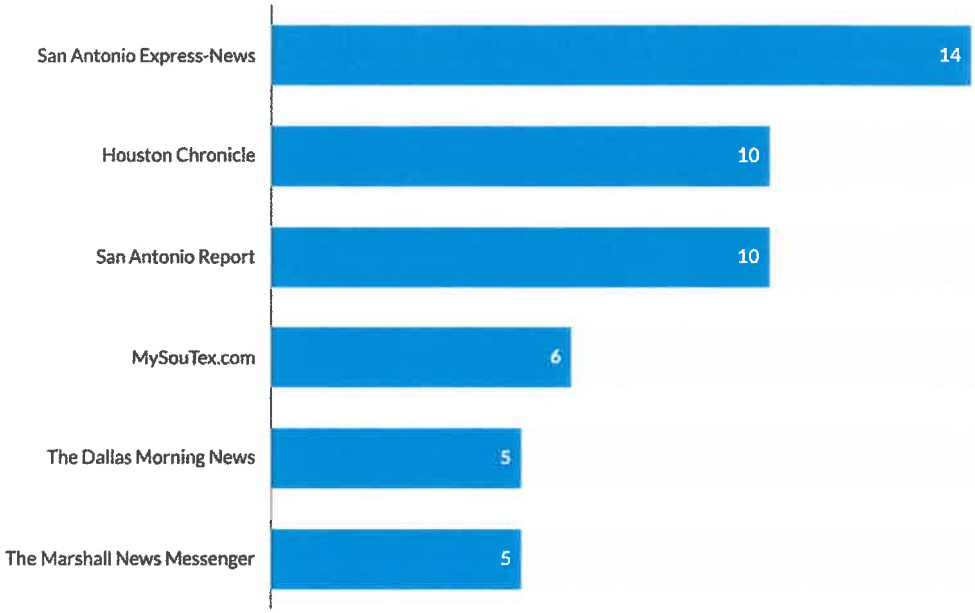
We continued participating in our weekly segment *Texas Time Travel* on Dallas' *Radio Caravan*. We highlighted different places and topics, including several THC hosted webinars and virtual events, a few in person site events, and other notable heritage travel destinations in Dallas.

The biggest pushes for Media Relations this quarter involved promotion for San Jacinto Day events and webinars, coordinating and organizing the Marion County Courthouse Rededication in May, and full production of a video tour at the French Legation house for Preservation Austin to feature in their virtual tour series.

THC sites and programs were featured multiple times on news affiliates in Texas, and even one in Louisiana, including:

- KTEN (NBC Sherman)
- Spectrum News Austin
- KTAL-SHV (NBC Shreveport)
- KVIA (ABC El Paso)
- KHOU (CBS Houston)
- KSAT (ABC San Antonio)
- KLTV (ABC Tyler)
- KYTX (CBS Tyler)

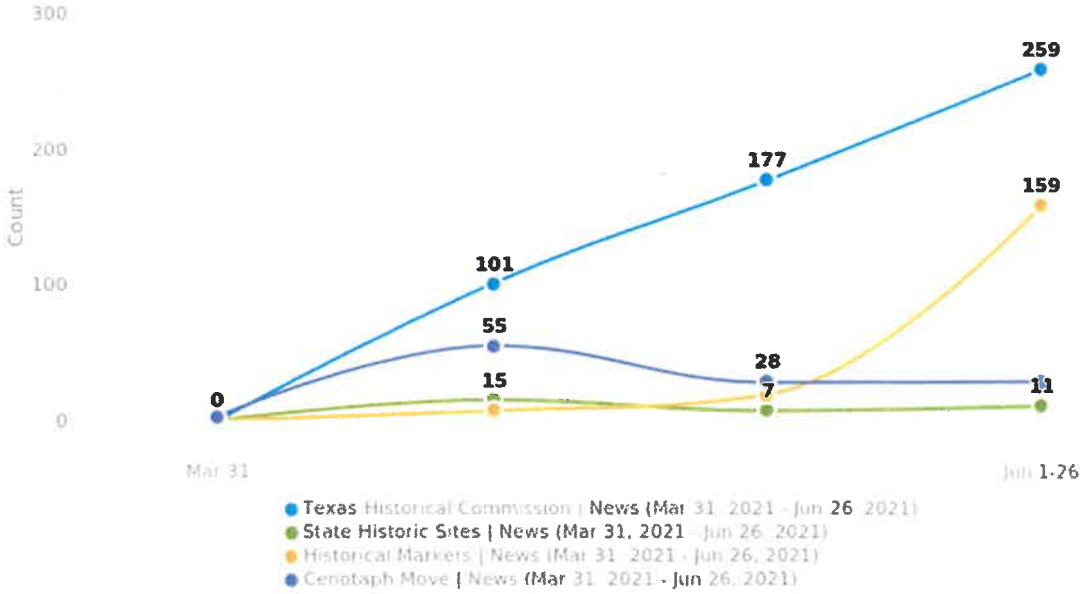
Texas Historica... Top Sources



Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 24, 2021

The Top Sources widget provides insight into how coverage is broken down by media outlet.

Media Exposure



2021 Second Quarter (April – June)

Denton Record-Chronicle
Publication Date: 04/16/2021 Page Number: 001
Title: Confederate monument to be housed in museum
Author: By Justin Grass Staff Writer jgrass@dentonrc.com
Size : 69 Inches Sq Denton,TX Circulation: 13456
Keywords: Historical Commission ~ Texas Historical Commission

Confederate monument to be housed in museum

By Justin Grass
Staff Writer
jgrass@dentonrc.com

The Texas Historical Commission has unanimously approved plans to relocate the Confederate soldier monument to the Denton County Courthouse-on-the-Square Museum, the county announced Thursday.

Denton County announced the plans in a Thursday afternoon news release, stating there will be a permanent exhibit in the museum featuring the statue of the soldier and two engraved tablets from the original monument. The installation will take place within the next six months, the release states.

"We are very fortunate that we have a professional staff that has an eye for the long-term preservation of our artifacts, this and many others," Denton County Judge Andy Eads stated in the release. "We are in the business of historic preservation. Part of that is preserving our artifacts. And, I think the appropriate and timely actions taken by the THC in conjunction with the Commissioners Court preserved this artifact for future generations."

The monument was removed in June 2020 after county commissioners approved a resolution to relocate it, and has been in climate-controlled storage since. It was a focal point in many protests, with some advocating for its removal for years.

The new exhibit will be surrounded on three sides by a 3D version of the Confederate monument where it was once located. It will also feature a narrative explaining the history of the monument and the history of slavery statewide and locally.

Reached Thursday afternoon, Eads said he believes the relocation decision was a responsible move by the county.

"The thing that I had in mind was stewardship," Eads said. "This is county property, and we have to be good stewards of county property, which is a core function of county government. Future generations can either appreciate or learn from it — we believe that that is part of our role."

As for those who have advocated

See MONUMENT on 5A

Denton Record-Chronicle
Publication Date: 04/16/2021 Page Number: 001
Title: Confederate monument to be housed in museum
Author: By Justin Grass Staff Writer jgrass@dentonrc.com
Size : 69 Inches Sq Denton,TX Circulation: 13456
Keywords: Historical Commission ~ Texas Historical Commission

Shown is a mockup of how the Confederate soldier monument might look once it's moved to the Denton County Courthouse-on-the-Square Museum.

Courtesy photo

From Page 1A

Monument

against the monument, who often cite its connections to slavery and racial discrimination, Eads said he believes the statue can still offer value by creating dialogue.

"I've heard their point of view and I appreciate the perspective," Eads said. "Museums around the world are filled with artifacts from throughout history that may reflect unpleasantness, activities and conduct of people in power that we would not be proud of. ... We believe that this will continue a dialogue for our generation and future generations about being the best America we can be."

Local activist Willie Hudspeth, who advocated against the statue for more than 20 years before it was ultimately removed in June, said Thursday that he doesn't agree with the decision and will be showing up to the county's weekly Commissioners Court meetings to address it.

"I don't think that should happen at all," Hudspeth said. "What about all the other issues that we have? I'll be up there talking about that."

Specifically, Hudspeth said he doesn't believe the statue's relocation is a beneficial use of taxpayer dollars. He added the

Denton Record-Chronicle
Publication Date: 04/16/2021 Page Number: 001
Title: Confederate monument to be housed in museum
Author: By Justin Grass Staff Writer jgrass@dentonrc.com
Size : 69 Inches Sq Denton,TX Circulation: 13456
Keywords: Historical Commission ~ Texas Historical Commission

confederate monument only refers to one part of America's history, which also includes Black and Hispanic history.

"What I would like for them to do, and they have never done this, is meet with the people," Hudspeth said. "Just meet with the citizens, talk about it, then come up with something we would all enjoy."

Dallas Morning News
Publication Date: 05/08/2021 Page Number: 009
Title: THREE CHEERS
Author:
Size : 35 Inches Sq Dallas,TX Circulation: 415007
Keywords: Historical Commission ~ Texas Historical Commission

THREE CHEERS

1 Texas Historical Commission — Kudos to the Texas Historical Commission, and its state agency partners, for publishing its new 167-page Texas Heritage Guide that was included in the April 25 *Dallas Morning News*. The guide is divided into 10 trail regions that comprise all of Texas. It is full of easy-to-understand maps, photos and descriptions of historical sights and events that make you want to get into your car and travel throughout Texas.

And unlike other, more commercial guides, there are no advertisements in it. I would urge all *News* print subscribers to pull out the guide before placing the newspaper in the recycle bin. The Texas Heritage Guide is a real keeper.

Reagan Cartwright, Dallas/Preston Hollow

Smiley N. Pool/Staff Photographer

Fans at Globe Life Field applauded San Diego Padres pitcher Joe Musgrove's no-hitter against the Texas Rangers on April 9.

2 Texas Rangers fans — As a San Diego-area resident and Padres fan for over 30 years, I would like to thank all the wonderful Rangers fans at Globe Life Field who so selflessly and gracefully cheered Joe Musgrove on to his no-hitter against the Texas Rangers April 9.

It was heartwarming to see the most excellent sportsmanship exhibited by Rangers fans as the game wound down and Padres history was made. You folks have my most sincere gratitude and I just want to say — and I think I speak for many San Diegans — that y'all are a class act!

Alan Eglesias, Escondido, Calif.

3 U.S. Postal Service — I made the mistake when the postal clerk tried to tell me the address didn't exist on the Priority Mail package I was sending with baby gifts inside, but I insisted I was correct. Well, you guessed it, it was wrong. The package came back to me, I made the correction and our mail carrier, Jose, helped me get the package back in the system.

When it didn't arrive, Jose suggested calling the 1-800 number on my receipt. The U.S. Postal Service has a great tracking system, and I located the package in Houston, where it was supposed to be. I had a case number, which made me feel better, and someone somewhere knew where that package was. When the package still didn't arrive, I called again and this time talked with Cristavo, who explained the package was stuck in a distribution loop. He then added a comment to "deliver to the recipient." One day later, I got a phone call from Ms. Jenkins in Houston.

Yep, you read that right: personalized service as if I had ordered from a small business. The carrier found the package and it was delivered. I learned the U.S. Postal Service does care about us and our mail and makes the effort to help with personal connections. They deserve our support.

Perri Brackett, Lewisville

Analytics http://www.texastimetravel.com
www.texastimetravel.com

Go to report

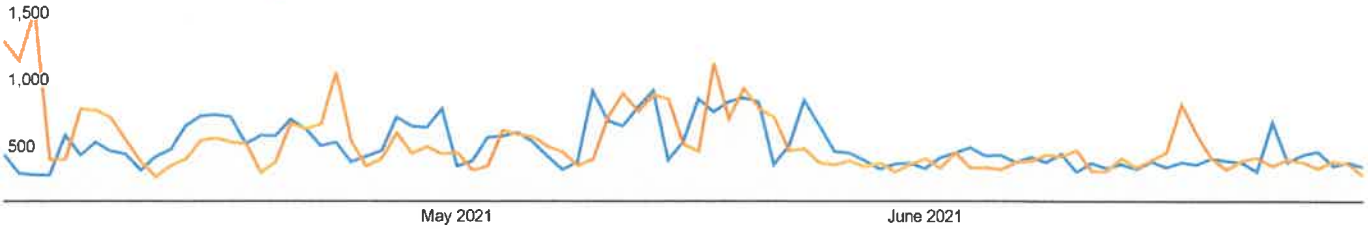
Pages

All Users
+0.00% Pageviews

Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021
Compare to: Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020

Explorer

Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021: Pageviews
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020: Pageviews



Page	Pageviews	Unique Pageviews	Avg. Time on Page	Entrances	Bounce Rate	% Exit	Page Value
	4.30% 37,670 vs 39,363	0.53% 30,273 vs 30,433	4.48% 00:03:18 vs 00:03:27	0.92% 25,325 vs 25,093	2.49% 67.60% vs 65.95%	5.46% 67.23% vs 63.75%	0.00% $0.00 vs $0.00
1. /							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	4,439 (11.78%)	3,260 (10.77%)	00:01:49	2,912 (11.50%)	41.37%	46.79%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	5,191 (13.19%)	3,440 (11.30%)	00:02:24	3,113 (12.41%)	40.01%	47.62%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**-14.49%**	**-5.23%**	**-24.57%**	**-6.46%**	**3.40%**	**-1.75%**	**0.00%**
2. /travel-themes/national-monuments-and-landmarks							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	2,318 (6.15%)	1,697 (5.61%)	00:04:07	1,663 (6.57%)	69.06%	71.44%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	2,147 (5.45%)	1,637 (5.38%)	00:04:45	1,628 (6.49%)	69.42%	73.40%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**7.96%**	**3.67%**	**-13.56%**	**2.15%**	**-0.52%**	**-2.68%**	**0.00%**
3. /content/brief-history-texas-german-heritage							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	1,628 (4.32%)	1,507 (4.98%)	00:07:47	1,497 (5.91%)	83.36%	89.50%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	1,049 (2.66%)	987 (3.24%)	00:08:15	976 (3.89%)	83.40%	91.23%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**55.20%**	**52.68%**	**-5.53%**	**53.38%**	**-0.06%**	**-1.90%**	**0.00%**
4. /node/28663							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	1,602 (4.25%)	1,308 (4.32%)	00:04:09	1,306 (5.16%)	69.57%	79.84%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	747 (1.90%)	538 (1.77%)	00:04:11	536 (2.14%)	62.83%	69.75%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**114.46%**	**143.12%**	**-1.01%**	**143.66%**	**10.74%**	**14.47%**	**0.00%**
5. /travel-themes/new-deal-projects							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	1,515 (4.02%)	1,236 (4.08%)	00:05:40	1,187 (4.69%)	66.75%	73.14%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	1,014 (2.58%)	861 (2.83%)	00:06:38	855 (3.41%)	79.72%	81.76%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**49.41%**	**43.55%**	**-14.50%**	**38.83%**	**-16.27%**	**-10.54%**	**0.00%**
6. /node/28671							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	1,215	518	00:03:01	472	50.70%	41.56%	$0.00

Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	(3.23%)	(1.71%)	00:03:01	(1.86%)	59.79%	41.56%	(0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	**74** (0.19%)	45 (0.15%)	00:07:59	27 (0.11%)	59.26%	58.11%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**1,541.89%**	**1,051.11%**	**-62.09%**	**1,648.15%**	**0.89%**	**-28.47%**	**0.00%**
7. /travel-themes/world-war-i							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	**1,019** (2.71%)	871 (2.88%)	00:07:14	860 (3.40%)	78.03%	81.94%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	**2,497** (6.34%)	2,006 (6.59%)	00:06:25	1,978 (7.88%)	73.34%	78.05%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**-59.19%**	**-56.58%**	**12.78%**	**-56.52%**	**6.40%**	**4.98%**	**0.00%**
8. /travel-themes/african-american-heritage							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	**1,003** (2.66%)	810 (2.68%)	00:07:09	801 (3.16%)	65.06%	77.47%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	**973** (2.47%)	780 (2.56%)	00:05:04	774 (3.08%)	65.98%	77.60%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**3.08%**	**3.85%**	**40.99%**	**3.49%**	**-1.40%**	**-0.16%**	**0.00%**
9. /get-guides							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	**973** (2.58%)	803 (2.65%)	00:05:07	504 (1.99%)	46.26%	65.06%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	**596** (1.51%)	510 (1.68%)	00:04:06	181 (0.72%)	61.83%	63.09%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**63.26%**	**57.45%**	**25.06%**	**178.45%**	**-25.18%**	**3.12%**	**0.00%**
10. /explore-region							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	**940** (2.50%)	697 (2.30%)	00:01:58	132 (0.52%)	62.88%	46.91%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	**1,242** (3.16%)	854 (2.81%)	00:03:09	179 (0.71%)	64.80%	46.30%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**-24.32%**	**-18.38%**	**-37.61%**	**-26.26%**	**-2.97%**	**1.34%**	**0.00%**

Rows 1 - 10 of 3537

© 2021 Google

Analytics http://www.thc.texas.gov www.thc.texas.gov

Go to report

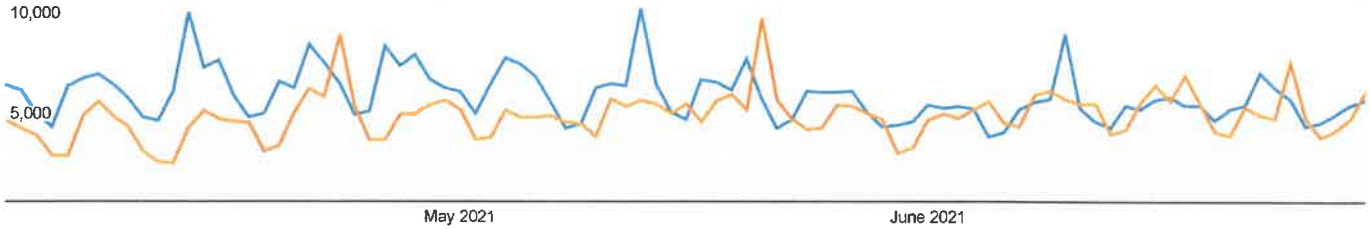
Pages

All Users
+0.00% Pageviews

Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021
Compare to: Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020

Explorer

Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021: Pageviews
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020: Pageviews



Page	Pageviews	Unique Pageviews	Avg. Time on Page	Entrances	Bounce Rate	% Exit	Page Value
	23.71% 481,755 vs 389,426	25.34% 400,368 vs 319,415	0.63% 00:02:14 vs 00:02:15	27.81% 260,123 vs 203,529	2.53% 63.13% vs 61.57%	3.31% 53.99% vs 52.26%	0.00% $0.00 vs $0.00
1. /							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	24,066 (5.00%)	19,807 (4.95%)	00:01:16	15,690 (6.03%)	35.11%	35.84%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	26,471 (6.80%)	21,448 (6.71%)	00:01:19	17,802 (8.75%)	37.43%	37.18%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**-9.09%**	**-7.65%**	**-4.09%**	**-11.86%**	**-6.20%**	**-3.59%**	**0.00%**
2. /historic-sites							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	18,171 (3.77%)	17,343 (4.33%)	00:02:04	17,023 (6.54%)	95.19%	92.71%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	3,813 (0.98%)	2,640 (0.83%)	00:01:24	1,176 (0.58%)	50.64%	31.79%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**376.55%**	**556.93%**	**48.80%**	**1,347.53%**	**87.98%**	**191.66%**	**0.00%**
3. /preserve/projects-and-programs/state-historical-markers							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	15,533 (3.22%)	12,222 (3.05%)	00:01:16	10,740 (4.13%)	34.65%	34.93%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	13,269 (3.41%)	10,054 (3.15%)	00:01:18	8,829 (4.34%)	32.00%	33.96%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**17.06%**	**21.56%**	**-2.87%**	**21.64%**	**8.28%**	**2.85%**	**0.00%**
4. /historic-sites/washington-brazos-state-historic-site							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	13,970 (2.90%)	11,623 (2.90%)	00:02:54	10,712 (4.12%)	59.29%	64.93%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	12,020 (3.09%)	10,166 (3.18%)	00:02:46	9,512 (4.67%)	61.49%	67.84%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**16.22%**	**14.33%**	**5.25%**	**12.62%**	**-3.57%**	**-4.28%**	**0.00%**
5. /historic-sites/san-jacinto-battleground-state-historic-site							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	13,352 (2.77%)	11,172 (2.79%)	00:02:59	10,440 (4.01%)	64.14%	69.03%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	9,199 (2.36%)	7,613 (2.38%)	00:02:55	7,146 (3.51%)	63.48%	69.84%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**45.15%**	**46.75%**	**2.25%**	**46.10%**	**1.04%**	**-1.17%**	**0.00%**
6. /historic-road-trips							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	12,952	10,231	00:01:08	9,757	39.40%	40.67%	$0.00

Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	(2.69%)	(2.56%)	00:01:08	(3.75%)	39.40%	40.67%	(0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	0 (0.00%)	0 (0.00%)	00:00:00	0 (0.00%)	0.00%	0.00%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**∞%**	**∞%**	**∞%**	**∞%**	**∞%**	**∞%**	**0.00%**
7. /historicsites							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	9,699 (2.01%)	7,159 (1.79%)	00:01:35	2,734 (1.05%)	53.77%	33.91%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	4,733 (1.22%)	3,292 (1.03%)	00:01:19	785 (0.39%)	48.98%	26.60%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**104.92%**	**117.47%**	**20.30%**	**248.28%**	**9.77%**	**27.48%**	**0.00%**
8. /preserve/projects-and-programs/military-sites/texas-world-war-ii							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	9,412 (1.95%)	7,517 (1.88%)	00:05:29	7,386 (2.84%)	81.75%	77.29%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	14,888 (3.82%)	12,587 (3.94%)	00:06:29	12,462 (6.12%)	83.06%	82.83%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**-36.78%**	**-40.28%**	**-15.40%**	**-40.73%**	**-1.58%**	**-6.68%**	**0.00%**
9. /job-opportunities							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	9,400 (1.95%)	7,107 (1.78%)	00:01:24	5,027 (1.93%)	55.18%	48.15%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	10,150 (2.61%)	7,518 (2.35%)	00:01:18	5,510 (2.71%)	55.78%	47.05%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**-7.39%**	**-5.47%**	**7.51%**	**-8.77%**	**-1.07%**	**2.33%**	**0.00%**
10. /historic-sites/fulton-mansion-state-historic-site							
Apr 1, 2021 - Jun 30, 2021	6,977 (1.45%)	5,901 (1.47%)	00:02:51	5,220 (2.01%)	65.41%	65.24%	$0.00 (0.00%)
Apr 1, 2020 - Jun 30, 2020	4,411 (1.13%)	3,757 (1.18%)	00:02:42	3,344 (1.64%)	65.80%	67.04%	$0.00 (0.00%)
% Change	**58.17%**	**57.07%**	**5.57%**	**56.10%**	**-0.59%**	**-2.68%**	**0.00%**

Rows 1 - 10 of 44422

© 2021 Google

African Americans in Texas: A Lasting Legacy

FY2021 Booklet Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2020	2020	2020	2020	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
Calls & Written Requests	20	1	0	5	2	39	6	40	9	26		
Direct Mail												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
TTIA Insert												
Web Site	53	25	13	10	22	20	57	28	1275	16		
Subtotal:	73	26	13	15	24	59	63	68	1284	42	0	0

Box Requests (60 per box)	14	6	4	5	21	35	16	79	36	62		
Total:	**913**	**386**	**253**	**315**	**1,284**	**2,159**	**1,023**	**4,808**	**3,444**	**3,762**	**0**	**0**

*Booklet launched December 2010

#Revised AA delivered 10.12.16

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Bankhead Highway

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	15	3	13	4	4	139	42	11	50		
Direct Mail												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
TourTexas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	155	159	84	221	210	156	256	168	89	92		
Subtotal	155	174	87	234	214	160	395	210	100	142	0	0

Box Requests (500 per box)	1	1	1	1	1	0	2	24	7	3		
Total	**655**	**674**	**587**	**734**	**714**	**160**	**1,395**	**12,210**	**3,600**	**1,642**	**0**	**0**

start date for distribution 7.1.14
12.3.15 to State School

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Texas Chisholm Trail

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2020	2020	2020	2020	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	1	0	2	3	2	6	41	12	1		
Certified Folder									65,000			
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
TourTexas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Travel Guide												
Web Site	68	98	29	27	43	35	80	59	34	35		
Subtotal	68	99	29	29	46	37	86	100	65046	36	0	0

Box Requests (200 per box)	4	2	1	6	2	1	11	34	11	11			
Total	**868**	**499**	**229**	**1,229**	**446**	**237**	**2,286**	**6,900**	**67,246**	**2,236**	**0**	**0**	82,176

Reprint 6.1.2017
Received Boxes at warehouse 6.28.17

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Texas Forts Trail Region

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	2	0	11	2	2	6	40	54	54		
Certified Folder									37,600			
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav.Guide												
Web Site	76	49	36	19	69	67	101	71	36	86		
Subtotal:	76	51	36	30	71	69	107	111	37,690	140	0	0

Box Requests (200 per box)	2	3	4	6	7	2	4	34	9	5		
Total:	**476**	**651**	**836**	**1,230**	**1,471**	**469**	**907**	**6,911**	**39,490**	**1,140**	**0**	**0**

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Texas Heritage Travel Guide

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	14	3	15	3	4	18	7	46	4		
Newpaper Insert				39,976			25,980	57,711	75,000			
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly									7,000			
Tour Texas			971	102	320	147	331	62	6			
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	155	224	501	248	513	182	262	139	77	76		
Subtotal	155	238	1,475	40341	836	333	26591	57919	82129	80	0	0

Box Requests (60 per box)	20	37	179	32	15	5	28	29	0	2		
Total	**1,355**	**2,458**	**12,215**	**42,261**	**1,736**	**633**	**28,271**	**59,659**	**82,129**	**200**	**0**	**0**

Brochure launched in December 2014

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Texas Hill Country Trail Region

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	1	1	2	1	2	4	31	5	54		
Certified Mail									50,000			
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Texas Approach												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	80	58	39	62	92	82	157	112	42	114		
Subtotal:	80	59	40	64	93	84	161	143	50047	168	0	0

Box Requests (200 per box)	1	5	0	1	1	0	6	45	12	6		
Total:	**280**	**1,059**	**40**	**264**	**293**	**84**	**1,361**	**9,143**	**52,447**	**1,368**	**0**	**0**

*Brochure launched April 2010

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	1	10	2	2	12	26	61	4	0		
Direct Mail												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	63	26	13	11	23	24	64	35	1276	37		
Subtotal	63	27	23	13	25	36	90	96	1280	37	0	0

Box Requests (90 per box)	4	4	0	10	12	2	9	62	14	41		
Total	**423**	**387**	**23**	**913**	**1,105**	**216**	**900**	**5,676**	**2,540**	**3,727**	**0**	**0**

Brochure launched on April 29, 2015 public 5.4.15

Media and Legislators

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Texas Mountain Trail Region

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	1	0	2	2	2	5	40	9	54		
Direct Mail												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav.Guide												
Web Site	64	37	28	71	69	57	97	117	38	79		
Subtotal:	64	38	28	73	71	59	102	157	47	133	0	0

Box Requests (200 per box)	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
Total:	**264**	**438**	**28**	**73**	**71**	**59**	**102**	**157**	**47**	**333**	**0**	**0**

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Texas Pecos Trail Region

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	1	0	2	2	2	55	40	9	54		
Certified Mail									52,500			
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	61	36	22	19	65	52	90	67	38	85		
Subtotal:	61	37	22	21	67	54	145	107	52547	139	0	0

Box Requests (375 per box)	2	1	6	1	0	0	1	28	6	3		
Total:	**811**	**412**	**2,272**	**396**	**67**	**54**	**520**	**10,607**	**54,797**	**1,264**	**0**	**0**

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Texas Tropical Trail Region

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	1	0	2	1	2	5	40	5	54		
Certified Folder									30,000			
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	53	38	24	20	61	59	87	64	35	80		
Subtotal:	53	39	24	22	62	61	92	104	30040	134	0	0

Box Requests (200 per box)	1	2	0	1	1	1	2	33	9	3		
Total:	**253**	**439**	**24**	**222**	**262**	**261**	**492**	**6,704**	**31,840**	**734**	**0**	**0**

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Texas Hispano-Viaje Desde El Imperio Hasta La Democracia

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	0	1	0	2	2	12	44	40	25	30		
Direct Mail												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	37	8	4	7	8	14	46	16	11	27		
Subtotal	37	9	4	9	10	26	90	56	36	57	0	0

Box Requests (90 per box)	1	1	0	10	3	0	1	21	7	34		
Total	**127**	**99**	**4**	**909**	**280**	**26**	**180**	**1,946**	**666**	**3,117**	**0**	**0**

Brochure launched in September 2015

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

The Great War-WWI

FY2021 Brochure Distribution

	September 2020	October 2020	November 2020	December 2020	January 2021	February 2021	March 2021	April 2021	May 2021	June 2021	July 2021	August 2021
Calls & Written Requests	50	1	1	2	1	4	5	41	9	75		
Certified Folder									25,600			
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
TourTexas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Travel Guide												
Web Site	56	40	21	17	31	23	69	44	29	22		
Subtotal	106	41	22	19	32	27	74	85	25638	97	0	0

Box Requests (160 per box)	1	2	1	7	0	2	10	41	16	34			
Total	**266**	**361**	**182**	**1,139**	**32**	**347**	**1,674**	**6,645**	**28,198**	**5,537**	**0**	**0**	44,381

Arrived 10.24.17 @ warehouse.
Start distribution after Veterans Day 11.11.17

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Texas Heritage Trails Program: Regional and Thematic Brochures

TRAIL REGION BROCHURE	INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (1) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (2) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (3) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (4) QUANTITY	DATE	YTD QUANTITY	INITIAL PRINTING COST	REPRINT (1) COSTS	REPRINT (2) COSTS	REPRINT (3) COSTS	REPRINT (4) COSTS	TO DATE COST	NUMBER LEFT
Texas Heritage Travel Guide	500,000	(12/9/14)	50,000	(8/10/15)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	500,000	300,751.44	63,605.25	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	31,860
Texas Forts Trail Region	250,000	(9/30/98)	250,000	(10/01)	100,000	(07/06)	500,000	(4/10)	N/A	N/A	1,100,000	$69,889	$55,280	$24,491	$75,984	N/A	$225,644	75,000
Texas Independence Trail Region	300,000	(9/00)	350,000	(1/31/02)	450,000	(1/31/05)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1,100,000	$69,768	$57,395	N/A	N/A	N/A	$127,163	Out of Stock
Texas Forest Trail Region	400,000	(4/02)	250,000	(6/2005)	250,000	(05/11)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	900,000	$68,000	$49,565	$88,372	N/A	N/A	$205,937	Out of Stock
Texas Lakes Trail Region	450,000	(10/03)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	450,000	$85,966	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$85,966	Out of Stock
Texas Brazos Trail Region	450,000	(8/04)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	450,000	$82,481	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$82,481	Out of Stock
Texas Plains Trail Region	450,000	(3/06)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	450,000	$84,647	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$84,647	Out of Stock
Texas Mountain Trail Region	550,000	(2/07)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	550,000	$92,431	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$92,431	Out of Stock
Texas Tropical Trail Region	500,000	(1/08)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	500,000	$90,000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$90,000	104,000
Texas Pecos Trail Region	550,000	(5/09)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	550,000	$91,375	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$90,000	111,375
Texas Hill Country Trail Region	550,000	(4/10)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	550,000	$83,480	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$83,480	82,800
Total	**4,950,000**		**900,000**		**800,000**		**500,000**		**0**		**7,100,000**	**$1,118,788**	**$225,845**	**$112,863**	**$75,984**	**$0**	**$1,167,749**	**405,035**

THEMATIC BROCHURE	INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (1) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (2) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (3) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (4) QUANTITY	DATE	YTD QUANTITY	INITIAL PRINTING COST	REPRINT (1) COSTS	REPRINT (2) COSTS	REPRINT (3) COSTS	REPRINT (4) COSTS	TO DATE COST	NUMBER LEFT
African Americans in Texas	150,000	3.1.99	125,000	8.1.99	200,000	11.10.10	200,000	5.11.11	200,000	10.12.16	875,000	$59,757	$53,526	$83,541	$83,256	$128,057	$408,137	33,900
Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy-English	350,000	4.1.15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	350,000	$267,767	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$267,767	184,590
Texas Hispano: Spanish	109,310	8.1.15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	109,310	$110,574	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$110,574	62,010
Texas in the Civil War	200,000	5.1.99	125,000	12.1.10	450,000	1.3.10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	775,000	$35,471	$122,955	N/A	N/A	N/A	$158,426	Out of Stock
The Great War WWI	125,000	10.24.17									125,000	$41,186					$41,186	14,240
Chisholm Trail	550,000	7.2.02	250,000	6.1.17	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	800,000	$88,574	$58,420	N/A	N/A	N/A	$146,994	47,800
Texas In WWII	200,000	8.5.05	N/A		N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	200,000	$42,970	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	$42,970	Out of Stock
Total	**1,684,310**		**500,000**		**650,000**		**200,000**		**200,000**		**3,234,310**	**$646,299**	**$234,901**	**$83,541**	**$83,256**	**$128,057**	**$1,176,054**	**342,540**

Heritage Tourism Brochure Summary

COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

Capitol Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
11:15 a.m.
(or upon the adjournment of the 10:30 a.m. Architecture Committee, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Community Heritage Development Committee of the Texas Historical Commission has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order — *Committee Chairman Peterson*
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. Consider approval of the April 26, 2021 committee meeting minutes —*Committee Chairman Peterson*
3. Consider approval of the allocation plan for remaining FY2021 Certified Local Government grant funds. (Item 12.2) —*Committee Chairman Peterson*
4. Consider approval of the biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program. (Item 12.3) — *Committee Chairman Peterson*
5. Consider recommendations of short form new program analysis for a Texas Main Street Associate Network —*Committee Chairman Peterson*
6. Staff report and consider recommendations on the DowntownTX.org pilot licensing effort —*Patterson*
7. Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion —*Patterson*
   A. Update on Real Places Conferences, including staffing
   B. Update on the Texas Main Street Program activities including staffing, and DowntownTX.org
   C. Update on heritage tourism activities including Texas Heritage Trails Program
   D. Update on the Certified Local Government activities including grants, training, and prospective CLGs
8. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brinkley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

AT&T Executive Education and Conference Center
Grand Salon ABC
1900 University Avenue
Austin TX 78705
April 26, 2021

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. **Call to Order**

   The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Community Heritage Development Committee was called to order by Committee Chairman Pete Peterson at 1:55 p.m.

   A. **Committee member introductions**

   Chairman Peterson welcomed everyone. Members in attendance in addition to the Chair, included Commissioners Monica Zárate Burdette, Garrett Donnelly, Renee Dutia, Lilia Garcia, and Daisy White.

   B. **Establish quorum**

   Chairman Peterson noted a quorum was present.

   C. **Recognize and/or excuse absences**

   Chairman Peterson noted that Commissioner Jefferson was absent. Commissioner Donnelly moved to excuse his absence seconded by Commissioner Burdette. Motion passed unanimously.

2. **Consider approval of the February 2, 2021 committee meeting minutes —*Committee Chairman Peterson***

   Commissioner Donnelly moved, Commissioner Garcia seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the February 2, 2021 Community Heritage Development Committee meeting minutes.

3. **Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion —*Division Director Patterson***

   A. **Update on Real Places Conferences**

   Mr. Patterson provided an update on the 2022 Real Places Conference to be held February 2-4, 2022, in Austin at the Double Tree Hotel with the Commission's quarterly meeting preceding the conference. The costs, participant statistics, and survey results from the 2021 conference were discussed along with the increase in college students and out of state attendees.

   B. **Update on the Texas Main Street Program activities including staffing, and DowntownTX.org**

   Mr. Patterson described how the Main Street staff continue to serve communities; creating new professional development opportunities monthly and tools such as design guides which are being considered for Spanish translation. An in-person, statewide, professional-development event is planned for September 2021. Mr. Patterson highlighted Senate Bill 1269 which makes minor revisions to the

Texas Government Code to align with the current program implementation and provide additional flexibility to the Commission. The progress of Downtown,TX and property inventory statistics were discussed. The status of developing a pilot project to share the site with another program such as Georgia or West Virginia was highlighted. The upcoming, locally organized and agency supported Imagine the Possibilities tours were discussed and it was cited that they are scheduled on the commissioner's online calendar.

C. Update on heritage tourism activities including Texas Heritage Trails Program

Promotional efforts to get the *Texas Heritage Travel Guide* and other travel materials out of the TxDOT warehouse were discussed. The guides have been, or will be distributed through the *Houston Chronicle, San Antonio Express News*, Hudson News outlets at DFW Airport, *Dallas Morning News, Texas Monthly*, and Certified Folder networks. The resulting low inventory of the *Texas Heritage Travel Guide* and need for revisions and reprinting prior to the end of the fiscal year was noted.

As directed by Chairman Nau and executive director, Mark Wolfe, the agency has signed a contract with Tempest Media to redesign the Texas Time Travel website. The costs and schedule for the project was outlined and a recognition expressed for the prior concerns of some commissioners about potential impacts on other digital tools and projects. The targeted launch date for the new site will be December 2021. In response to questions from commissioners, Mr. Patterson explained that several of the region executive directors have been retained to participate in the redesign process and that the website is separate from DowntownTX.org but that most or all Main Street communities are included in the site.

D. Update on Certified Local Government Program activities including grants, training, and prospective CLGs.

The live, online status of Preservation Bootcamp was discussed with a plan for the Communications team to increase promotion of the site after it has been tested and running for longer.

4. Adjournment

At 2:19 p.m. the committee meeting was adjourned.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Quarterly Report

Community Heritage Development (CHD) Division
April–June 2021

WORK IN COMMUNITIES

The communities participating in CHD's programs rely heavily on our staff expertise and guidance, which normally must be delivered onsite. In response to the pandemic, all CHD staff had been exclusively teleworking since March 2020 with travel restrictions also in place. In a typical two- or three-month period, division staff would be expected to have visited 18–30 communities. Assistance from the division's programs is being delivered remotely and online, with a scope and quantity comparable to traditional methods. As the staff returned to the offices in May, travel to the communities began to increase.

In April and May, staff provided measurable assistance to all 10 trail regions and 37 communities. Assistance, or in some cases multiple incidences of assistance, was provided to **Arlington, Austin, Brenham, Brownsville, Buda, Caldwell, Canton, Celina, Clifton, Corpus Christi, Corsicana, Denison, Eagle Pass, Elgin, Emancipation Avenue (Houston), Freeport, Galveston, Grand Saline, Granger, Hamilton, Huntsville, Kerrville, Laredo, Levelland, Mansfield, Marshall, Mesquite, Mineral Wells, Mount Vernon, Paris, Pittsburg, Royse City, San Augustine, Socorro, Stephenville, Texarkana,** and **Vernon.**

HERITAGE TOURISM

The Heritage Tourism team is finalizing the schedule for a statewide meeting of the 10 heritage trail regions and agency staff that will take place August 12–13 in Austin.

Following on the heels of prior travel guide distribution deals, this quarter, Heritage Tourism and Communications collaborated to finalize an agreement with *Texas Monthly*. The magazine will distribute 7,000 *Texas Heritage Travel Guides* with their July issue to select subscribers in Austin, Midland/Odessa, and Tyler/Longview markets.

Staff continue to seek out new audiences for the guides, with 1,250 copies each of the African American and Hispanic heritage travel guides supplied to the Texas Home School Coalition for insertion in materials for conference participants in the Woodlands area. Communications identified a new distribution channel of Texas Workforce Commission Centers that will be pursued and evaluated. Copies of the African American travel guide and both language versions of the Hispanic Heritage travel guide will be provided to each of the 28 service centers across the state. While the customers are unlikely to be immediate travelers, this may be a captive audience in the waiting rooms that we otherwise are not reaching.

There remain 485,000 guides that need relocation or distribution before the end of 2021. The successful distribution effort specifically for the Texas Heritage Travel Guide has reduced the inventory of that guide to only about 31,000. Staff is working to refresh and update the guide for a printing and delivery around or before August 31. The nature of these initial revisions includes a reflection of the new sites under THC management; updates and improvements to the photography; current agency branding; and corrections and updates to major new attractions or those that have ceased operations. A more significant redesign is anticipated in 2022.

MAIN STREET

The Texas Main Street Program is planning a statewide, professional development gathering of program participants for September 15–17. The event is anticipated to be in-person and hosted by one of our still to-be-determined communities.

Since April, the program staff have conducted several online training sessions with constituents from across the state. Sessions have included:

- Design, April 6

- Promotion, April 20
- Strategic Value of DowntownTX, April 27
- Organization, May 4
- Historic Preservation Tax Credits, May 5 (in collaboration with architecture staff)
- Development Process on Main Street, June 9

DOWNTOWNTX.ORG WORK CONTINUES

The Texas Main Street Program has continued expanding and improving the DowntownTX.org website. The development of new features designed to support the specific needs of Certified Local Government communities and new reporting templates is nearing completion. The cities of Corsicana and Corpus Christi served as testers for the new features and the procedures intended to make survey and data collection more feasible for volunteers. The new features are expected to go live at the end of August.

Staff continue working with the communities, undertaking parts of the inventory process, and training local officials on the system operations. Building inventories, resource surveys, appraisal data, incentive information, available real estate, and historic districts are mapped and displayed on DowntownTX.org for 60 Texas communities.

A total of 98 communities are either live or in the process of data integration. To date, 19,698 properties have been inventoried, including 553 locally designated landmarks, 2,597 properties that contribute to local districts, 347 National Register-listed properties, and 2,959 parcels that contribute to National Register districts. The DowntownTX.org website had 7,423 unique users in May 2021, a new high and 20 percent year-over-year improvement.

The federal wordmark application for the site remains pending review with the US Patent and Trademark Office. The staff continues to develop business plans for the potential licensing of the tools to like-mined entities with similar missions in other states. West Virginia remains interested in being the pilot for the licensing but has not yet financially committed.

NEW STAFF MEMBER JOINS THE DIVISION

The agency welcomed Allison Zogg as the new event planner in June. Allison has almost 20 years in the hospitality industry working in a variety of frontline and senior positions with Starwood and Hilton across North America. Prior to the pandemic, she was a Senior Event Manager for the Hilton Austin following positions as a meeting and event manager for the Westin Austin, Sheraton Seattle, Westin Galleria and Westin Oaks in Houston, and similar positions at the Sheraton Maui Resort, among others. She has been tapped to help open two Westin properties and been a brand trainer. She has received coveted awards from both Starwood and Hilton based on customer and management feedback. Allison has a bachelor's degree in Hotel, Restaurant, and Institutional Management from the University of Delaware. Her career has consistently included rising to new challenges beyond her experience, broad strategic thinking, event management success, leadership, collaboration, and other qualities that will be valuable to the agency.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

NEW PROGRAM ANALYSIS-SHORT FORM

Texas Main Street Program, Associate Network

CHD Committee
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Briefly describe the program you are proposing.

The development of an affiliate program, i.e., the "Texas Associate Network," extends the reach and influence of the Texas Main Street Program (TMSP) by providing services to communities that either need initial educational support to grow into a traditional Texas Main Street Program, or those in need of downtown revitalization assistance but the format and requirements of the traditional Main Street model render the creation of a local program not viable. It will also act as an intermediate step for a previously designated Main Street city to re-enter the program as a Recertified City, allowing them to reestablish the essential community organizational capacity and educational foundation before accessing the full suite of Main Street Program resources. The Associate Network will draw on the expertise and infrastructure of TMSP to provide limited services and resources to communities with stakeholders who would otherwise be unable to receive such assistance due to Main Street's participation requirements. The Associate Network is designed to supplement and extend the impact of the TMSP without placing unreasonable additional demands on TMSP staff; this will be accomplished by curating and offering existing Main Street resources that emphasize historic preservation education and bolstering local organizational capacity to achieve preservation initiatives. The Associate Network must be implemented in a manner that does not diminish the value or qualities of the existing program or its partners such as the Texas Downtown Association.

How does the program support overall agency goals?

The existing Texas Main Street Program already supports many of the agency goals, but the Associate Network creates the potential to expand the agency's reach and impact. *Strategic Plan 2021-2025*, Objective A.2: Encourage Economic Development, Tourism, and Education calls for "Encourage preservation-based economic development efforts and revitalization education by implementing a Texas Main Street Affiliate category of participation to include smaller and non-traditional historic downtowns that are not able to participate in the current program." The creation of the Associate Network is a direct response to this objective.

The Texas Administrative Code was amended several years ago by the Commission to include a definition of Texas Main Street Affiliate: "A city of commercial neighborhood district that has been accepted by the Commission to participate in the program as an affiliate with fewer responsibilities, benefits, and services than a Texas Main Street City. The designation of affiliates is subject to available Commission resources and may be limited based on population or other factors." The Associate Network would fulfill this affiliate role, using a term that avoids conflicts and confusion with the national program's "affiliate" designation.

The Associate Network has the potential to help fulfill many of the statewide and agency goals, but specifically relates to achieving goals 3, 4, and 8 of the *Texas' Statewide Historic Preservation Plan 2011-2020* (Updated 2016).

Statewide Plan Goal 3: Implement Policies and Incentives –This is a long-term outcome of the Associate Network, as communities will be encouraged to learn about and implement preservation-based initiatives to support local goals. The implementation of such policies would be dependent on local capacity.

Statewide Plan Goal 4: Leverage Economic Development Tools for Preservation –This goal is at the heart of the current Texas Main Street Four Point Approach and by extension the proposed Associate Network. The historic preservation education materials produced by the TMSP are filtered through this lens and emphasize historic downtown as an unique economic asset.

Statewide Plan Goal 8: Build Capacity for Preservation Community —This will be the most immediate and most impactful outcome of the Associate Network. As communities enter the network, they will be encouraged to build their local preservation community by identifying stakeholders, building a volunteer base, creating downtown building inventories, and joining state and federal networks that match their long-term goals.

These goals would be supported by providing guidance, training, and targeted services to communities that are otherwise unlikely to receive similar assistance from TMSP due to the program's existing requirements that limit some participation.

Is this a short-term or permanent program? If short-term, what is the approximate timeframe?

This is intended as a permanent, supplement program to extend the reach of TMSP to both communities that will grow into traditional Main Street cities or return to the program as well as those that would not typically be considered a good fit for the program.

What is the public need or demand for this program?

The Main Street Program, while widely successful, serves only communities that meet specific requirements. Participants must have a historic downtown core, demonstrate the need for revitalization assistance, and show the economic and human resources to support a multi-year commitment to the program and its principles. The traditional program requires a full-time, locally funded manager as well as private and public sector resources to implement a modest program of physical improvements. This imposes limitations on our state program's breadth of service, illustrated by the number of general inquiries versus applications submitted. From 2011-2020, the TMSP state coordinator received program inquiries from a total of 184 cities, 59 of which inquired multiple times during this period. However, only 11 of these 59 followed through to apply for the program. While the traditional Main Street model is not intended to serve everyone, this substantial gap between inquiries and applications presents an opportunity to offer support to more communities across the state.

The TMSP has historically had a very strong presence from Dallas eastward as well as radiating outward from Austin but has lower participation rates in other geographic regions of the state. Many small, rural communities do not take full advantage of the agency's programs. This issue stems from multiple factors—namely a lack of awareness of available resources due to less regional outreach and localized concerns such as declining populations—resulting in increased needs but fewer resources to address them. There is not a strong correlation between population size and Main Street program success or failure, but smaller communities face unique economic challenges; communities with less than 2,000 residents are likely to have a very limited number of historic buildings, as well as limited overnight tourism and financial resources to support a full-time revitalization program. Further, local human resources may simply not be deep enough to provide the necessary volunteers for the program or for historic preservation in general. This is significant within a revitalizing community, as a critical mass of local stakeholder effort is necessary to gain positive momentum and to foster an environment where neighboring owners or businesses benefit from each other's investments. These obstacles often result in the loss of unique historic buildings, which could

be mitigated with the broader, more general educational and organizational support offered by the proposed Associate Network.

At this time, no existing programs can fill this described need. The agency's Visionaries in Preservation (VIP) program previously served as an entry point for communities interested in learning about historic preservation initiatives by empowering local stakeholders to define their future in preservation through preservation planning and education. However, the program was eliminated in 2011, leaving a void in services for communities not currently participating in agency programs like Main Street or Certified Local Government. The Associate Network will offer a solution to both issues—the gap in Main Street service participation and the lack of an entry-level preservation guidance.

What are the anticipated outcomes or impacts of the program?

Communities participating in the Associate Network will increase their historic preservation knowledge and organizational capacity with curated services presented through the lens of Main Street's community revitalization approach. Through an Associate Network coordinator at the THC, the Associates will access the expertise of the TMSP staff and colleagues within the Main Street network for historic preservation education and general assistance in downtown design, promotion, organization, economic vitality. Assistance from staff other than the Associate Coordinator would be general or consultative in nature, provided from Austin, and limited in scope. Any detailed, on-site or involved services would be at the sole discretion of the agency.

Through network training, Associates will garner a greater understanding of available state and local resources, programs, and services appropriate for their historic preservation and downtown revitalization needs. A specific long-term goal will be to increase community participation in existing preservation programs including grant opportunities, the National Register of Historic Places, and the state historic preservation tax credit program. Increasing the number of traditional Main Streets through the Associate Network would be a goal for some communities, but not necessarily for cities that do not fit the core Main Street program requirements. We anticipate greater success for both new programs and communities seeking recertification, as the foundational support provided by the Associate Network will assist them in establishing their programs, identifying key stakeholders, and participating in other preservation-based programs and initiatives.

Texas Main Street staff will also develop networking and mentoring opportunities for Associate communities to share best practices and challenges within their specific region. This could take the form of regionally based training or workshops, possibly in partnership with other state and national agencies and similar mission-driven organizations. The Associate Network will also draw from and contribute to the knowledge of an Associate Network listserv. TMSP has an existing listserv for designated cities that is used daily by program leaders and staff to share news, ask questions, and brainstorm solutions to common problems; creating a similar listserv for the Associate communities will provide an immeasurably useful resource for participants to learn from each other and truly create a "network."

Associates will be encouraged to create building and business inventories to bolster local program management and historic preservation initiatives. This can be accomplished either through traditional modes or supported by the administrative functionality of DowntownTX.org software; it would be at the agency's discretion whether Associate programs are permitted to use the software strictly for its administrative functions or later be permitted to launch their "live" profiles to benefit from the promotion of investment opportunities. By supporting the collection of building inventories and downtown building records, the

agency can facilitate long-term goals such as of increasing the number of historic districts, designations, and general awareness of historic resources throughout the state.

TMSP staff have also recognized the Associate Network as an opportunity to benefit the agency itself. By collecting information and creating connections around the state, staff will acquire greater institutional knowledge to support their efforts, expand the scope of case studies, and better detect patterns in the preservation and economic problems facing our communities. Furthermore, staff have also identified the chance to gain a deeper understanding of Associate communities before they apply for the traditional Main Street Program, strengthening the program overall; although staff attempt to schedule site visits to communities to obtain more information than what may be presented in the application, participating in the Associate Network would allow TMSP to get a better sense of the challenges facing a community and Main Street's capacity to help before receiving an application.

When will the program demonstrate the above outcomes/impacts?

Participation in the various services and opportunities provided would be tracked through quarterly activity reports submitted to the Associate Network Coordinator; these reports are meant to be low-intensity, narrative descriptions of activities such as stakeholder meetings, building inventory work, or community volunteer efforts. Grant applications and awards, designations, and similar types of outcomes that are indicative of preservation progress would also be tracked over time. Participation and services would begin during the initial roll out and then be ongoing.

An abbreviated version of the proposed program implementation timeline is:

- **July 2021 – December 2021: Concept refinement & resource building**
    - Further develop the program and its offerings, including the curation of existing agency resources.
    - Identify potential pilot communities for staff to discuss the Network opportunity.
- **October 2021: Commission consideration of full, long-form proposal**
- **January 2022 – July 2022: Associate Network applications open; promotion of services; continued concept refinement and resource building in preparation for program.**
    - Publish the Associate Network Application, Services Menu, and other related documents to the agency website.
    - Coordinate with Communications to appropriately publicize and promote the new program.
- **August 2022 – December 2022: Review of Network applications, acceptance of pilot programs, and approval of pilot cities**
- **January 2023: First Associate cities join the Texas Associate Network**

What are the approximate resources needed to implement this program (money, staff time, etc.)?

<u>It is anticipated that implementation of this initiative can be implemented with existing division resources in the first several years.</u> The existing $850,000 annual budget for the Texas Main Street Program, including some divisional overhead, can accommodate the proposed initiative. One full-time staff member is necessary to serve as the Associate Network Coordinator under the umbrella of the Texas Main Street Program with limited administrative operational support. At this time, we believe these responsibilities may be delegated to an existing, division, staff position.

Other TMSP staff would be called upon on a very limited basis, minimizing negative impacts on the existing program resources. Occasionally the assistance of other agency staff or outside partners may be necessary such as the division's heritage tourism staff, Texas Heritage Trail Regions, or partnering external organizations. Some funding would be necessary for travel to and within the region by the Associate coordinator or outside experts. Additional funds would be necessary to implement any training or networking within the region. The initiative would primarily leverage and repurpose select existing materials, trainings, and institutional knowledge of the current program.

Have you identified alternative revenue sources to fund the program (grants, fees, etc.)?

The Texas Government Code directs the agency to establish fees to assist in covering TMSP costs. It is appropriate to consider an annual fee for Associates. For context, designated Main Street Programs are assessed an annual fee of $535 for cities less than 50,000 population or $2,600 for urban communities larger than 50,000. Significantly, participating Main Streets must also fund their local program, including staff typically salaried between $60,000- $120,000 annually.

Associates will not be expected to have dedicated local staff nor devote the financial resources of a traditional, designated Main Street City. The Associate Network is not to be viewed as an equal substitute for the traditional Texas Mains Street Program and existing programs will be discouraged or prevented from ceasing a traditional program to join the Associate Network. Given the limited local financial responsibilities for participating at the Associate level, the annual fee should at least be equal to, if not substantially greater than those fees of the TMSP to represent a commitment on the part of communities receiving assistance

Why is it important to do the program now?

Texas Main Street Program recently celebrated its 40th anniversary of operations. In light of this achievement, and with the addition of several new staff, TMSP has explored ways to broaden and strengthen the influence of the program while reevaluating our current services to better serve the people of Texas. Throughout 2020-21, staff created an entire suite of virtual-only service offerings and educational webinars to continue educating existing managers while supporting new managers whom staff could not meet face-to-face. After witnessing their efficacy and receiving positive feedback from the existing network, TMSP have identified virtual services and educational opportunities as an important asset to their toolkits and will continue to develop moving forward. These online resources and services are the foundation on which the Associate Network can be built with very little modification. In that vein, staff have successfully offered their full suite of services to all 88 of their communities entirely virtually in the past year; an Associate Network coordinator would be capable of extending a *limited* number of these already curated services to communities within the Associate Network and directing communities to other appropriate programs and preservation initiatives within the agency.

Beyond staff recognizing the need for broader community support and the recent creation of effective materials, an affiliate tier is specifically identified in the agency's 2021-2025 Strategic Plan. Based on the projected timeline outlined in this proposal, we must begin implementing the program soon to meet the August 2023 completion date issued in the plan.

TAB 12.2

Item 12.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Consider Approval of the Allocation of Available FY 2021 Certified Local Government Grant Funds

Background:
The THC annually assists local historic preservation programs of Certified Local Governments (CLGs) through the administration of subgrants funded by the Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) allocation of the National Park Service to the agency. The THC must set at least ten percent (10%) of this annual figure aside for distribution to the CLGs. In FY 2021, we received $167,727 to allocate as subgrants.

At the February 2021 meeting, the Texas Historical Commission granted $146,906.75 in regular grant funds to nine out of the eleven CLG applications received. This leaves approximately $18,820.75 remaining in the required ten percent of distribution, which under federal requirements must be allocated by September 30, 2021 but can be expended in federal fiscal year 2022. Prior to commission action, projects were evaluated by an interdisciplinary committee of THC staff against established criteria, considering previous grant distribution, viability of proposed projects and coordination with statewide preservation goals and objectives. Due to these findings, the lowest scoring projects are not viable candidates for the remaining grant funds.

Allocation of FY2021 Grant Funds for Travel Stipends

Building on the success prior travel stipends, staff plans to notify all Texas CLGs in the fall of 2021 that travel stipends may be available to attend FORUM22 taking place in Cincinnati, Ohio July 13-17, 2022. All CLGs in good standing with the program will be eligible to apply and be evaluated by program staff. Individual funding recommendations will be brought to the Commission in 2022 for approval. In 2016 and 2018, the program awarded approximately $19,700 and $18,400 respectively in stipends so the remaining FY21 balance is similar.

The stipends will allow recipients to receive specific preservation training that will result in a widespread benefit for communities in the state. FORUM is the *only* national conference specifically for preservation commission members and staff. The conference offers an opportunity for commissioners, staff, and other experts from across the country to share information and best practices from preservation's front lines. Travel stipend grants will be implemented on a reimbursement basis with appropriate documentation required after the event and prior to receiving funds. Registration and attendance at FORUM22 is a requirement of the stipend.

Suggested motion:
Move to accept the allocation plan for remaining Fiscal Year 2021 Certified Local Government grant funds to be used for travel stipends to NAPC FORUM22 in Cincinnati, Ohio.

TAB 12.3

Item 12.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Consider approval of the biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program

Background:
The Texas Historical Commission (THC) is charged with promoting heritage tourism by assisting local governments, organizations, and individuals in the preservation, enhancement, and promotion of heritage and cultural attractions in the state. The program is required to include efforts to:

- Raise the standards of heritage and cultural attractions around the state
- Foster heritage preservation and education
- Encourage regional cooperation and promotion of heritage and cultural attractions
- Foster effective local tourism leadership and organizational skills

The Texas Heritage Trails Program has been the primary vehicle for providing heritage tourism leadership and assistance to the state. The 87th Texas Legislature appropriated $1,000,000 each year of the FY 2022-23 biennium to support the Texas Heritage Trails Program (THTP).

In June 2020, the THC amended the previously approved biennial funding plan in response to the ongoing pandemic and the then unknown economic consequences. The amendment retained the same total amount of funding for each region but implemented other changes to provide reasonable, financial flexibility to the regions while maintaining appropriate agency oversight and expectations of deliverables and services provided by the regional nonprofits during the pandemic.

Staff recommends a funding plan similar to the first adopted FY2020-21 plan yet acknowledging that the economic recovery is still ongoing. The total $81,500 maximum of state funds made available to each region will not change, however regional matching requirements will move closer to the originally adopted plan levels. The base amount provided to each region for their services will be $60,000 rather than the pandemic-induced $70,000 while the amount requiring a direct match will be increase from $11,500 to $21,500, keeping the total funding level unchanged. The proposed plan keeps the ratio of state funds to cash match to steady for the biennium at 2:1 to accommodate a still recovering travel and tourism industry as well the nonprofit sector.

There remains a reasonable expectation in the plan's design that each region will be able to achieve $81,500 annually in state financial support.

More details are shown on the attached Amended Texas Heritage Trails Funding Plan for FY 2022-2023.

Suggested motion:
Move to approve the biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program for fiscal years 2022 and 2023.

Base Contract Amount

- The $60,000 base amount per region will be distributed quarterly, $15,000 on or about September 15; $15,000 on or about December 15; $15,000 on or about March 15; $15,000 on or about June 15.

Additional Amount Eligible to be Earned Through Matching

- Each region is permitted to earn an additional $21,500 annually by documenting allowable cash and in-kind matches from a variety of sources.
- Unclaimed portions of the match may be rolled over to the following fiscal year for the same region to request reimbursement at the discretion of the THC and only as permissible by any restrictions on appropriations. THC does not guarantee that unclaimed funds will be available to be claimed in subsequent years and regions leaving balances do so at their own risk.
- Regions are encouraged to cite the match requirement when soliciting local support.

Additional Amount Eligible to be Earned Through Cash Matching

- Cash will be matched at $2 state funds for each documented $1 from the region until the total additional $21,500 is achieved by the region.
- Cash may be donations, memberships, payments for services or participation in projects, or other similar gross revenue approved by THC. Local match can come from both public and private sources including governmental entities, individuals, corporate etc. and may be local or regional in nature.
- Revenue earned by the Trails LLC during the period may be counted as cash match by LLC participants at the time it is earned.
    - LLC will need to report earnings attributed to each region periodically and the region will submit the documentation to THC in their match request.
- Regions with unusual revenue sources or unique arrangements may be evaluated to determine the appropriate matching method and calculation.
- Funds provided by THC may not be used for matching purposes.

Additional Amount Eligible to be Earned Through In-kind Matching

- Up to $8,250 of in-kind support may be used as match at 1:1 ratio in lieu of cash revenue or other financial support. In-kind matching is not required, and a region may choose to claim the full maximum available via cash matching.
- Allowable in-kind expenses include donated goods or services as well as documented volunteer time or travel of board members and partners necessary to fulfill the region's mission.
- Maximum In-kind hourly rates may be set by THC and shall not exceed IRS or state limits.
- Goods or services provided by other THTP regions or that may otherwise have been funded by THC may not be utilized as match.

(continued)

Reimbursement Requests for Matching

- Requests for reimbursement based on regional matching may be submitted between September 1 and June 30 of the fiscal year. This cutoff is necessary for year-end processing at THC. However:
    - Funds or in-kind raised between July 1, 2021 and August 31, 2021 may be used as match in fiscal year 2022
    - Funds or in-kind raised between July 1, 2022 and August 31, 2022 may be used as match in fiscal year 2023
    - The same funds or in-kind may not be claimed as match for more than one fiscal year.
- Reimbursement may not be requested more frequently than monthly.
- Requests must be received by the first business day of the month to be paid the following month.
- Except for the final request of the year, requests shall not be for amounts less than $1,000 in funds to be reimbursed.

Other Funding Requirements

- Regions must expend the state funds and any required local match to provide heritage tourism services. No more than 20 percent of the combined state funds may be carried over from year to year or otherwise held in reserve without agency approval.
- Financial penalties may be imposed upon a region for non-performance, including for non-compliance with reporting requirements.

FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE

Capitol Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
12:45 p.m.

This meeting of the THC Finance & Government Relations committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order – *Chairman Crain*
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the April 26, 2021 Finance and Government Relations Committee meeting minutes

3. Consider approval to amend contract 808-19-01750 with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for historical marker fabrication services (1-year renewal/extension- item 7.5) – *Miller*

4. Consider acceptance of donations (item 7.6) - none

5. Consider approval of annual operating budget for FY 2022 (item 13.2) – *Miller/Engel*

6. Financial dashboard review – *Miller*

7. Legislative Report – *Aldredge*

8. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact esther.brickley@thc.texas.gov at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE

Videoconference meeting
AT&T Executive Education and Conference Center
Grand Salon ABC
1900 University Avenue
Austin TX 78705
April 26, 2021
11:30 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.

1. Call to Order – *Chairman Crain*

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Finance and Government Relations Committee was called to order by Chairman John Crain at 2:36 p.m. on April 26, 2021. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register pursuant to the Governor's March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the April 26, 2021 meeting of the Finance and Government Relations Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. The presiding officer and a quorum of the Finance and Government Relations Committee are present at the posted physical location and the public is invited to attend via Zoom using the registration link provided in the agenda or in person, in accordance with policies of the meeting facility. The THC strongly recommends mask use and social distancing throughout the property and during the meeting. The THC encourages any person experiencing symptoms of illness to attend by videoconference instead of in person. Digital copies of the meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconference. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

A. Committee member introductions

Committee members present included:

Committee Chair John Crain
Chairman John Nau
Commissioner Garrett Donnelly
Commissioner Renee Dutia
Commissioner David Gravelle
Commissioner Catherine McKnight
Commissioner Daisy White

B. Establish quorum

Committee Chairman Crain reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

No absences were reported.

2. **Consider approval of the February 2, 2021 Finance and Government Relations Committee meeting minutes**

Chairman John Nau moved to approve the minutes from the February 2, 2021 committee meeting. Commissioner Garrett Donnelly seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the minutes of the February 2, 2021 Finance and Government Relations committee meeting.

3. **Consider acceptance of donations – $394,738.04 Gifts-in-kind, Friends of the THC, (Item 8.5) – *Miller***

Alvin Miller, Deputy Executive Director of Administration reported this is a standing itme to accept donations made directly to the agency as well as transfers from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission. Commissioner John Crain moved that the committee send forward to the commission and recommend approval of acceptance of the Friends of THC Gifts-in-Kind in the amount of $394,738.04 for the French Legation State Historic Site as described in the resolution provided. Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously.

4. **Consider approval of contract amendments (item 8.6)– *Miller***

A. White Hawk Engineering & Design, LL – Extend term to 12/31/21 for services at the Eisenhower Birthplace SHS

Miller reported the THC hired White Hawk Engineering to provide surveying services and act as a liaison to the City of Denison in conjunction with the City's offer to transfer ownership of the city streets that are located within the historic site to the THC. Recent and continued staffing changes within the City of Denison and its Planning & Zoning Department have prolonged project reviews and approvals, delaying the completion of these professional services by White Hawk. Extending this contract will allow time for the required transactions with the City to be completed.

Commissioner Garrett Donnelly moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of an amendment of contract 808-18-01821 with White Hawk Engineering & Design, LLC to extend the contract term to December 31, 2021 to allow time for the required transactions with the City to be completed. Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously.

B. Samuel Collins, III – Extend term to 8/31/22 for services at the Levi Jordan Plantation SHS

Miller reported the THC hired Samuel Collins, III to provide advisory and expert services regarding the design, build and operation of new facilities at the Levi Jordan Plantation State Historic Site. An amendment to the agreement between THC and Mr. Collins is needed to allow him to continue providing advisory and expert services during the continued development of the Levi Jordan State Historic Site. No increase in the contract amount is being requested, just an extension of the contract end date.

Commissioner John Crain moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of an amendment of contract 808-19-00549 with Samuel Collins, III, to extend the contract completion date to August 31, 2022 to allow for continuation of services for the Levi Jordan Plantation SHS development. Commissioner Garrett Donnelly seconded, and the committee voted unanimously.

5. **Financial dashboard review – *Miller***

Miller stated the three-page dashboard in the commission packets reflected the first two quarters of the Fiscal Year. He noted there were no anomalies with the budget to date. Miller reported the agency has just begun receiving the Sporting Goods Sales Tax and it will be reflected on the July commission meeting dashboard.

6. **Legislative Report – *Aldredge***

Vaughn Aldredge, Government Relations Specialist gave a brief update stating the budget are not where they were two years ago, mostly due to the pandemic. He reported THC has eight bills in process and all are active and in good shape.

7. **Adjournment**

The committee adjourned at 2:50 p.m.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Quarterly Report

Staff Services Division
March–May 2021

PURCHASING

The purchasing section processed 1,499 requisitions and 1,231 procurement card shopping lists for FY 2021.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

Accounts payable processed 5,330 travel, payroll, and payment transaction vouchers totaling $18,112,997.69 during FY 2021.

For FY 2021, $298,331.65 of procurement card expenditures have been processed.

FINANCIAL REPORTING

These financial reports have been prepared and submitted since March 1:

- Monthly Set-Aside Report
- 941 Quarterly Tax Returns
- Monthly Bond Fund Reports
- Monthly Operating Budgets
- Monthly Sales Tax Returns
- Quarterly Performance Measures
- Quarterly Binding Encumbrance Report
- Quarterly ABEST/USAS Reconciliation
- Annual Application to NPS for FFY 2021

HUB

The THC percentages for FY 2021 through May 31 are:

Category	THC	THC Goal
Heavy Construction	0.0%	40%
Building Construction	29.6%	2.5%
Special Trade	1.50%	16.8%
Professional Service	30.2%	47.1%
Other Service	14.5%	8.6%
Commodity Purchasing	13.2%	18.8%

We continue to make good-faith efforts by reaching out to HUB vendors for projects through agency-sponsored forums and other agency forums, as well as soliciting on the Electronic State Business Daily and utilizing the Centralized Master Bidders List for all formal bids and proposals.

The agency participated in Senator West's "Doing Business Texas Style" HUB Vendor Fair on May 24-26, 2021. This was a virtual event with Darryl Gaona and Ryan McHale attending.

BUDGET

THC budget staff reviewed budgets for 1,310 requisitions and 1,231 procurement card shopping lists during FY 2021.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2021
Year to date as of May 31, 2021

The information contained in this report is for State Fiscal Year 2021, which began on September 1, 2020. This report contains the revenues and expenditures that were processed during the third quarter of fiscal year 2021 through May 31, 2021.

AGENCY FUNDING - FY 2021

	Estimated Appropriations and Revenue	Actual Appropriations and Revenue	% Budget Received	Explanations
Sources of funding				
General Revenue	$ 10,261,721.00	$ 10,261,721.00	**100%**	Reduced GR for 5% reduction of $491,282 for 2021 GR. Reductions were made to the following: Architecture ($8,939); Archeology
General Revenue (UB)	10,679,387.39	10,536,082.36	**99%**	Unexpended General Revenue from FY 2020. Star of the Republic Museum ($7,600,000), Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission ($150,480.35), Caddo Mounds Visitors Center ($2,011,235), Courthouse Grants GR ($35,710.88), THC operations ($736,233.13). Estimated UB includes $106,120.01 for HPD, $37,185.02 for CHD and $2,423 for Computer Refresh
Sporting Goods Sales Tax	11,561,818.00	8,553,568.00	**74%**	Tax revenue transferred from Comptroller on the first of each month. Reduced for the 5% reduction of $471,182. The agency receives $1,002,750/month from the Comptrollers Office.
Sporting Goods Sales Tax (Additional)	3,150,000.00	1,800,000.00	**57%**	Revised tax revenue transferred from Comptroller on the first of each month due to updated BRE. Total will be $3,150,000 - currently not budgeted in CAPPS. The agency will receive $450,000/month for the final 7 months of FY2021. $125,000 will be transferred to Caddo Mounds Capital budget and $400,000 will be transferred to Star of the Republic Capital Budget to replace 5% reduction.
Sporting Goods Sales Tax (UB)	397,210.24	397,210.24	**100%**	Unexpended Sporting Goods Sales Tax from FY 2020.
Gate Fees Appropriated	519,549.00	344,627.50	**66%**	GAA Gate Fees Appropriated for the 86th Legislative Session were $326,850, and additional fees as estimated during House Bill 1422, 86th Legislative Session were $275,000 for new sites. Actual revenue includes $26,000 received for easements at the San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site. Estimate appropriations have been reduced by $82,301 to account for reduced collections.
Preservation Trust Fund	-	-		The Preservation Trust Fund was reduced in Fiscal 2021 as part of the mandated 5% reduction ($248,625)
Federal Funds	1,123,986.00	77,390.51	**7%**	THC submitted the Federal Application on 4/30. In May the agency was still awaiting approval by NPS of the 2021 application. Future draws will be initiated upon approval of funding.
Federal Funds - National Park Services (HIM Funds)	1,809,559.00	434,034.44	**24%**	Current budgeted amounts include amounts for salaries, other operating expenses and grants.
Historic Sites Bond Fund 7636 (UB)	71,967.50	71,967.50	**100%**	Unexpended balance of bond fund 7363 for Historic Sites projects
Economic Stabilization Fund (UB)	4,982,384.31	4,982,384.31	**100%**	Courthouse Grants ($3,465,045.89), HSD Deferred Maintenance ($1,473,788.22), Mission Dolores ($43,550.20)
Appropriated Receipts				
Markers & Cemeteries	366,363.00	1,225.00	**0%**	Cost Recovery program - Fees from marker sponsors pay for marker costs. Transfers for markers will be completed during 4th Qtr. Estimated transfer is $133,508.12. Markers paid through May total $120,786.
Tax Credit Review Fees	97,000.00	447,598.43	**461%**	The actual Tax Credit Review Fees exceed the estimated amount by $350,598.43. The Commission is only appropriated the first $97,000 collected for review fees and anything over that amount is swept by the Comptroller's Office to the General Fund. The total actual collected is just a reference figure to understand the popularity of this program.
Main Street Dues	80,000.00	80,145.00	**100%**	
Gift Shop Sales	151,318.00	170,317.33	**113%**	The gift shop sales actual receipts are exceeding the estimated due to the new sites transferred from Parks and Wildlife. There was no collected budget transferred with these sites for the operation of the museum stores, only gates fee estimates were transferred.
Cattle Sales & Grazing Lease	14,200.00	27,525.80	**194%**	The Cattle and Grazing lease actual receipts are exceeding the estimated due to the incorporation of the herd from San Angelo State Park in 2019 creating a larger herd at Ft. Griffin. Because Ft. Griffin now maintains the entire herd for the State there are more animals available for auction each year to maintain the health of the herd and all sales are processed by them.
Employee Housing	20,170.00	19,992.80	**99%**	
Specialty License Plates	3,791.10	1,703.17	**45%**	Original budget was $2,900 - increased by $891.10 for Juneteenth license plate UB
All Other Appropriated Receipts	39,089.29	82,708.88	**212%**	Donations, Surplus Property ($10,589.29), Copies total $49,051.58; Land Easement of $10,000; National Museum of the Pacific War Administrative fees $26,925.16; UB of $28,500 was returned to Bee Development Corp in June 2021.
Interagency Contracts				
TxDOT Section 106 Contract	162,073.85	93,196.88	**58%**	The THC has requested and received reimbursement for Q1 & Q2 expenses from TxDOT
Total Funding	**$ 45,491,587.68**	**$ 38,383,399.15**		

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD

FISCAL YEAR 2021

Year to date as of May 31, 2021

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY DIVISION - FY 2021

Division	Total Budgeted	Total Expended	% Budget Expended	Target	Total Obligations	Remaining Budget %	Explanation
Administration	$ 2,051,716.75	$ 1,390,142.69	**67.8%**	**75.0%**	$ 546,873.09	**5.6%**	Administration includes $98,210 (after 5% reduction of $30,000) for implementation of CAPPS HR/Payroll. Budget includes estimated UB from 2020 of $73,087.49 and has been reduced for the mandated 5% by $130,916 (this includes the $30,000 reduction for CAPPS)
Archeology	1,393,593.30	970,229.14	**69.6%**	**75.0%**	333,986.05	**6.4%**	Budget was increased by $32,445.30 UB from 2020 and reduced by $14,064 for the mandated 5% reduction
Architecture	2,881,488.37	953,127.02	**33.1%**	**40.0%**	1,798,350.26	**4.5%**	Budget was increased by $21,573.37 UB from 2020 for operations and $28,500 for Chase Field UB (this was returned in June) and reduced by $8,939 for the mandated 5% reduction. Total obligations include $625,400 for the National Park Service Hurricane Harvey Emergency Historic Preservation Fund grants and $848,295 for professional services contracts awarded as part of these funds.
Community Heritage Development	1,794,224.18	1,008,895.89	**56.2%**	**50.0%**	340,434.21	**24.8%**	Budget includes estimated UB from 2020 of $37,185.02. Budget was reduced by $53,794 for the mandated 5% reduction. Budget also includes $165,727 for the required 10% pass-through of Federal Funds for CLG grants not in CAPPS.
Courthouse	4,020,037.16	407,235.47	**10.1%**	**15.0%**	3,477,464.63	**3.4%**	Budget includes UB from 2020 for grants in the amount of $3,500,756.77 and operations in the amount of $11,093.27. Budget was reduced by $38,395 for mandated 5% reduction. Obligations include $3,340,863 for grants awarded.
Historic Sites	29,099,495.16	9,933,998.04	**34.1%**	**50.0%**	15,371,163.68	**13.0%**	Budget includes UB from 2020 for bond fund 7636 in the amount of $71,967.50 for completion of approved projects. Total budgeted includes $3,150,000 for additional Sporting Goods Sales Tax appropriated from revised BRE. Total obligations includes $125,000 for Caddo Capital Project and $400,000 for Star of the Republic Capital Project being transferred from the additional Sporting Goods Sales Tax receipts.
History Programs	3,204,306.92	1,726,247.47	**53.9%**	**75.0%**	858,043.81	**19.3%**	Budget includes $666,014 related to the Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission which has been reduced by the 5% reduction in the amount of $33,301. Budget also includes UB from 2020 for the Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission in the amount of $150,980.35. Budget also includes UB from 2020 to 2021 for the Juneteenth Specialty plate in the amount of $891.10.
Preservation Trust Fund	-	-	**0.0%**	**0.0%**	-	**0.0%**	Texas Preservation Trust Fund is reduced as part of the mandated 5% reduction for fiscal 2021.
Texas Heritage Trails	1,046,725.84	631,132.93	**60.3%**	**75.0%**	355,602.17	**5.7%**	Budget includes UB from 2020 in the amount of $71,811.41. Total obligations and expenditures include $815,000 for grants to the Texas Heritage Trails Regions.
Total Budget and Expenditures	**$ 45,491,587.68**	**$ 17,021,008.65**	**37.4%**	**51.0%**	**$ 23,081,917.90**	**11.8%**	

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY CATEGORY - FY 2021

THC Budget Categories	Total Budgeted	Total Expended	% Budget Expended	Target	Total Obligations	Remaining Budget %	Explanation
Salaries and Wages	$ 16,153,240.04	$ 11,513,703.70	**71.3%**	**75.0%**	$ 4,066,934.13	**3.5%**	
Other Personnel Costs	743,805.96	441,621.04	**59.4%**	**75.0%**	137,083.00	**22.2%**	
Travel In-State	353,645.53	29,948.06	**8.5%**	**75.0%**	-	**91.5%**	
Travel Out-of-State	50,800.00	-	**0.0%**	**75.0%**	-	**100.0%**	
Fuel	95,065.00	49,725.16	**52.3%**	**75.0%**	367.62	**47.3%**	
Contracted Services	752,652.77	245,055.38	**32.6%**	**40.0%**	268,027.90	**31.8%**	Budget consists of miscellaneous services at historic sites for janitorial services and agency advertising services, website development, and other miscellaneous services not classified as professional services.
Printing and Reproduction	232,612.84	93,671.79	**40.3%**	**75.0%**	27,794.45	**47.8%**	
Consumable Supplies	302,683.00	224,227.33	**74.1%**	**75.0%**	27,341.40	**16.9%**	
Utilities	1,041,199.09	684,990.57	**65.8%**	**75.0%**	26,885.86	**31.6%**	Typically lags goal due to the delay time between bill receipt and payment.
Rent	436,714.00	296,314.43	**67.9%**	**75.0%**	84,007.89	**12.9%**	
Other Expenditures	828,754.20	160,469.60	**19.4%**	**50.0%**	4,896.75	**80.0%**	Items in this category include memberships, registrations, website maintenance, miscellaneous fees, settlements, awards, books, reference materials, insurance premiums and deductibles, staff training services, delivery services, and promotional items. Additional funding in this category is reserved for payment to the Admiral Nimitz Foundation to procure curatorial services, and funding for special projects.
Giftshop Merchandise	222,912.00	95,262.88	**42.7%**	**50.0%**	47,717.27	**35.9%**	Historic Sites implemented a new centralized retail process to facilitate planning and approval of historic sites' retail merchandise. Future retail purchases will occur on a quarterly basis.
Historical Markers	363,317.00	114,594.00	**31.5%**	**75.0%**	251,699.00	**-0.8%**	Courthouse program purchased rededication markers for completed courthouse projects. Will make necessary budget adjustment in Q4.
Computers and Furniture	866,475.47	630,601.06	**72.8%**	**75.0%**	139,559.46	**11.1%**	
Repairs and Maintenance	1,160,288.58	464,185.76	**40.0%**	**40.0%**	892,582.91	**-16.9%**	Budget primarily consists of funding for deferred maintenance projects at Austin Capitol Complex buildings and Historic Sites. Will make necessary budget adjustments in Q4 on coding of expenditures.
Operating Total	**23,604,165.48**	**15,044,370.76**	**63.7%**	**67.0%**	**5,974,897.64**	**11.0%**	
Professional Services	2,179,817.24	333,261.50	**15.3%**	**25.0%**	1,546,654.73	**13.8%**	Budget primarily consists of funding for Historic Sites projects (design at Levi Jordan, Caddo Mounds, and miscellaneous HSD projects). Other significant projects include the Division of Architecture Easement Monitoring project and Information Technology related projects.
Grants	5,273,944.34	549,791.10	**10.4%**	**15.0%**	4,233,263.00	**9.3%**	Grants include Texas Heritage Trails, Courthouse Preservation Program, Certified Local Governments, Preservation Trust Fund, and Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Preservation Fund programs. Reduced budget for grant by the 5% reduction for Preservation Trust Fund ($248,625).
Capital	13,882,760.62	586,090.21	**4.2%**	**10.0%**	11,327,102.53	**14.2%**	Projects budgeted in this category include Capitol Complex and Historic Sites Deferred Maintenance Projects, the Caddo Mounds Visitor Center, the Levi Jordan Visitor Center Complex, Mission Dolores Exhibits, Nimitz Museum renovations, exhibit development at the Star of the Republic Museum, and agency vehicle replacement,
Debt Service	550,900.00	507,495.08	**92.1%**	**92.1%**	-	**7.9%**	Final debt service payment will be made in August to TPFA
Capital, Grants, and Debt Service Total	**21,887,422.20**	**1,976,637.89**	**9.0%**	**36.0%**	**17,107,020.26**	**12.8%**	
Total Budget and Expenditures	**$ 45,491,587.68**	**$ 17,021,008.65**	**37.4%**	**60.0%**	**$ 23,081,917.90**	**11.8%**	

PERSONNEL - FY21

Division	Budgeted FTEs	Actual FTEs	Over/ (Under)	
Administration	19.7	18.3	(1.4)	
Archeology	17.6	17.6	-	
Architecture	15.4	15.5	0.1	
Community Heritage Development	19.3	18.0	(1.3)	
Courthouse	7.8	7.8	-	
Historic Sites	172.8	172.6	(0.2)	`
History Programs	31.9	29.9	(2.0)	Includes 5.0 FTE for Texas Holocaust & Genocide Commission
Preservation Trust Fund	-	-	-	
Total FTEs	**284.5**	**279.7**	**(4.8)**	**284.5 FTEs authorized by 2020-21 General Appropriations bill.**

Harvey, Irma, Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund		**Budgeted FTEs**	**Actual FTEs**		
Architecture	National Park Service Grant	3.0	3.0	-	
Archeology	National Park Service Grant	0.5	0.5	-	
Administration	National Park Service Grant	1.0	1.0	-	
Total FTEs		**4.5**	**4.5**	**-**	**Additional FTEs authorized for Hurricane Harvey Grant from National Park Services**

KEY DATES

Date	Report Name	Agency Report Recipient
November 19, 2021	Annual Financial Report	Comptroller of Public Accounts
December 2021	Operating Budget	Legislative Budget Board, Governor's Office
December 31, 2021	Annual Report of Nonfinancial Data	Governor's Office, State Auditor's Office, Legislative Budget Board
December 31, 2021	2021 Federal End-of-Year Report Due	National Park Service

TAB 13.2

Item 13.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26 - 27, 2021

Annual Operating Budget FY 2022 Summary

The 87th Legislature appropriated THC approximately $43.1 million for fiscal year 2022 and $29.8 million for fiscal year 2023. These appropriations include approximately $25.0 million and $11.7 million of General Revenue, respectively, for each fiscal year. Additionally, the 87th Legislature approved approximately $33 million in Economic Stabilization Funds in FY 2021 as part of the supplemental appropriations process.

The highlights for the 2022 budget include:

- Restoration of 5% reduction to agency base - $2,352,668
- Courthouse Grants - $8,100,000 (Mason County - $6,000,000; Tyler County - $1,000,000; Newton County - $1,000,000)
- Full Time Equivalents (FTEs) – 9.5 (Star of the Republic – 3.5 [FTE authority only], Goodnight Ranch – 3, Levi Jordan Plantation – 2, National Museum of the Pacific War – 1) - $960,000
- National Museum of the Pacific War - $1,000,000
- Star of the Republic Museum - $136,800 (2022 only. Technical correction)
- Mission Socorro Archeological Site - $500,000
- Caddo Mounds Visitors Center - $400,000
- Washington-on-the-Brazos - $3,000,000
- Capital Budget Authority for Mobile Travel Application (authority only no funding)
- New Unexpended Balance authority for Sporting Goods Sales Tax between Biennia
- Restoration of the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission 5% reduction to base - $66,000
- TxDOT Rider 21 was increased from $500,000 to $1,000,000 for the biennium to construct and maintain roads in state historic sites

The highlights for the supplemental appropriations received in FY 2021 include:

- Deferred Maintenance - $2,500,000 (Austin Complex-$300,000, Historic Sites-$2,200,000)
- Courthouse Grants - $25,000,000
- Technology upgrades - $240,000
- National Museum of the Pacific War - $5,500,000

Suggested Motion

Move to approve the Texas Historical Commission Fiscal Year 2022 Operating Budget.

Texas Historical Commission
Operating Budget - Fiscal Year 2022

Objects of Expense	Architecture	Archeology	Courthouse Preservation	Historic Sites	Preservation Trust Fund	Community Heritage Development	Texas Heritage Trails	History Programs	Central Administration	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ 1,092,911.00	$ 1,131,572.00	$ 523,785.00	$ 10,806,728.00	$ -	$ 1,163,174.00	$ -	$ 1,874,152.00	$ 1,725,847.00	$ 18,318,169.00
105 Other Personnel Costs	24,710	39,862	8,875	281,963	-	40,236	-	65,790	51,203	512,639
200 Travel In-State	55,997	27,931	16,000	110,592	-	33,614	-	87,514	33,300	364,948
201 Travel Out-of-State	9,200	4,260	1,500	15,500	-	10,700	-	15,600	7,400	64,160
202 Fuel	2,200	4,000	2,330	78,000	-	2,750	-	4,550	2,700	96,530
300 Professional Services	493,453	484,590	2,530	868,768	-	119,361	44,250.00	128,773	75,588	2,217,313
301 Contracted Services	13,995	11,140	2,500	1,516,900	-	19,963	-	142,304	29,446	1,736,248
400 Printing and Reproduction	4,000	3,400	6,300	35,873	-	32,600	-	17,200	22,570	121,943
401 Consumable Supplies	9,600	6,500	60	295,200	-	5,507	-	6,690	26,673	350,230
402 Utilities	10,916	10,646	1,150	886,122	-	9,869	-	16,390	43,144	978,237
403 Rent	14,000	12,600	570	310,580	-	17,030	7,500.00	25,600	28,000	415,880
500 Other Expenditures	11,745	26,271	8,108	718,544	-	62,023	133,250.00	127,068	76,874	1,163,883
501 Giftshop Merchandise	-	-	-	258,939	-	-	-	-	-	258,939
502 Historical Markers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	362,563	-	362,563
600 Computers and Furniture	17,300	35,173	1,000	284,850	-	22,500	-	40,560	48,500	449,883
605 Repairs and Maintenance	34,107	20,700	5,128	858,011	-	26,427	-	25,800	37,900	1,008,073
700 Grants	2,000	-	8,371,037	-	248,625	150,000	815,000.00	530,900	-	10,117,562
800 Capital	5,827	505,701	2,457	3,507,738	-	5,764	-	10,017	6,836	4,044,340
900 Debt Service	-	-	-	527,800	-	-	-	-	-	527,800
Total Object of Expense	**$ 1,801,961.00**	**$ 2,324,346.00**	**$ 8,953,330.00**	**$ 21,362,108.00**	**$ 248,625.00**	**$ 1,721,518.00**	**$ 1,000,000.00**	**$ 3,481,471.00**	**$ 2,215,981.00**	**$ 43,109,340.00**
Method of Finance										
General Revenue										
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ 894,387.00	$ 1,049,751.00	$ 579,836.00	$ 3,295,503.00	$ -	$ 1,264,028.00	$ 1,000,000.00	$ 1,594,078.00	$ 1,909,215.00	$ 11,586,798.00
GR - Capital Appropriations	5,827	505,701	8,373,494	3,400,000	-	5,764	-	10,017	6,836	12,307,639
GR - Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (Rider 11)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	663,823	41,000	704,823
GR - Texas State Almanac (Rider 17)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	480,000	-	480,000
General Revenue Total	**900,214**	**1,555,452**	**8,953,330**	**6,695,503**	**-**	**1,269,792**	**1,000,000**	**2,747,918**	**1,957,051**	**25,079,260**
Historic Site Gate Fees (Rider 8)	**-**	**-**	**-**	**566,666**	**-**	**-**		**-**	**-**	**566,666**
Sporting Goods Tax										
SGST - Regular Appropriations	-	-	-	13,197,460	-	-	-	-	-	13,197,460
SGST - Debt Service (Riders 9)	-	-	-	527,800	-	-	-	-	-	527,800
SGST - Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	57,740	-	-	-	-	-	57,740
Sporting Goods Sales Tax Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**13,783,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**13,783,000**
Preservation Trust Fund GR-D (Rider 13)	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**248,625**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**248,625**
Federal Funds (Historic Preservation Fund)	**785,095**	**732,234**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**349,011**	**-**	**224,955**	**258,930**	**2,350,225**
Appropriated Receipts										
Historical Markers (Rider 3)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	362,563	-	362,563
Historic Cemeteries (Rider 5)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,800	-	3,800
Tax Credit Review Fees (Rider 15)	97,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97,000
Main Street Program	-	-	-	-	-	80,000	-	-	-	80,000
Gift shop Sales	-	-	-	258,939	-	-	-	-	-	258,939
Cattle & Grazing Receipts	-	-	-	27,000	-	-	-	-	-	27,000
Housing Reimbursements	-	-	-	31,000	-	-	-	-	-	31,000
Appropriated Receipts Totals	**97,000**	**-**	**-**	**316,939**	**-**	**80,000**	**-**	**366,363**	**-**	**860,302**
Interagency Contracts										
TxDOT Section 106 Contract	17,652	36,660	-	-	-	22,715	-	141,335	-	218,362
Interagency Contracts Totals	**17,652**	**36,660**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**22,715**	**-**	**141,335**	**-**	**218,362**
License Plate Fees	**2,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	-	**900**	**-**	**2,900**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 1,801,961.00**	**$ 2,324,346.00**	**$ 8,953,330.00**	**$ 21,362,108.00**	**$ 248,625.00**	**$ 1,721,518.00**	**$ 1,000,000.00**	**$ 3,481,471.00**	**$ 2,215,981.00**	**$ 43,109,340.00**
FTEs	**18.50**	**18.10**	**7.80**	**183.30**	**-**	**18.30**	-	**31.80**	**21.70**	**299.50**

Architecture

Objects of Expense	Architecture Programs	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ 1,092,911.00	$ 1,092,911.00
105 Other Personnel Costs	24,710	24,710
200 Travel In-State	55,997	55,997
201 Travel Out-of-State	9,200	9,200
202 Fuel	2,200	2,200
300 Professional Services	493,453	493,453
301 Contracted Services	13,995	13,995
400 Printing and Reproduction	4,000	4,000
401 Consumable Supplies	9,600	9,600
402 Utilities	10,916	10,916
403 Rent	14,000	14,000
500 Other Expenditures	11,745	11,745
600 Computers and Furniture	17,300	17,300
605 Repairs and Maintenance	34,107	34,107
700 Grants	2,000	2,000
800 Capital	5,827	5,827
Total Object of Expense	**$ 1,801,961.00**	**$ 1,801,961.00**
Method of Finance		
General Revenue		
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ 894,387.00	$ 894,387.00
GR - Capital Appropriations	5,827	5,827
General Revenue Total	**900,214**	**900,214**
Federal Funds (Historic Preservation Fund)	**785,095**	**785,095**
Appropriated Receipts		
Tax Credit Review Fees (Rider 15)	97,000	97,000
Appropriated Receipts Totals	**97,000**	**97,000**
Interagency Contracts		
TxDOT Section 106 Contract	17,652	17,652
Interagency Contracts Totals	**17,652**	**17,652**
License Plate Fees	**2,000**	**2,000**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 1,801,961.00**	**$ 1,801,961.00**
FTEs	**18.50**	**18.50**

Archeology

Objects of Expense	Archeology Programs	Mission Socoro	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ 1,131,572.00		$ 1,131,572.00
105 Other Personnel Costs	39,862		39,862
200 Travel In-State	27,931		27,931
201 Travel Out-of-State	4,260		4,260
202 Fuel	4,000		4,000
300 Professional Services	484,590		484,590
301 Contracted Services	11,140		11,140
400 Printing and Reproduction	3,400		3,400
401 Consumable Supplies	6,500		6,500
402 Utilities	10,646		10,646
403 Rent	12,600		12,600
500 Other Expenditures	26,271		26,271
600 Computers and Furniture	35,173		35,173
605 Repairs and Maintenance	20,700		20,700
800 Capital	5,701	500,000	505,701
Total Object of Expense	**$ 1,824,346.00**	**$ 500,000.00**	**$ 2,324,346.00**
Method of Finance			
General Revenue			
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ 1,049,751.00	$ -	$ 1,049,751.00
GR - Capital Appropriations	5,701	500,000	505,701
General Revenue Total	**1,055,452**	**500,000**	**1,555,452**
Federal Funds (Historic Preservation Fund)	**732,234**	**-**	**732,234**
Interagency Contracts			
TxDOT Section 106 Contract	36,660	-	36,660
Interagency Contracts Totals	**36,660**	**-**	**36,660**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 1,824,346.00**	**$ 500,000.00**	**$ 2,324,346.00**
FTEs	**18.10**	**-**	**18.10**

Courthouse Preservation

Objects of Expense	Courthouse Review Program	Courthouse Grants	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ 523,785.00	$ -	$ 523,785.00
105 Other Personnel Costs	8,875	-	8,875
200 Travel In-State	16,000	-	16,000
201 Travel Out-of-State	1,500	-	1,500
202 Fuel	2,330	-	2,330
300 Professional Services	2,530	-	2,530
301 Contracted Services	2,500	-	2,500
400 Printing and Reproduction	6,300	-	6,300
401 Consumable Supplies	60	-	60
402 Utilities	1,150	-	1,150
403 Rent	570	-	570
500 Other Expenditures	8,108	-	8,108
600 Computers and Furniture	1,000	-	1,000
605 Repairs and Maintenance	5,128	-	5,128
700 Grants	-	8,371,037	8,371,037
800 Capital	2,457	-	2,457
Total Object of Expense	**$ 582,293.00**	**$ 8,371,037.00**	**$ 8,953,330.00**
Method of Finance			
General Revenue			
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ 579,836.00	$ -	$ 579,836.00
GR - Capital Appropriations	2,457	8,371,037	8,373,494
General Revenue Total	**582,293**	**8,371,037**	**8,953,330**
Economic Stablization Fund	**-**	**-**	**-**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 582,293.00**	**$ 8,371,037.00**	**$ 8,953,330.00**
FTEs	**7.80**	**-**	**7.80**

Historic Sites

Objects of Expense	Austin Headquarters	Historic Sites	Caddo Mounds Visitors Center	Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS	National Museum of the Pacific War	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ 2,542,993.00	$ 8,170,235.00	$ -		$ 93,500.00	$ 10,806,728.00
105 Other Personnel Costs	97,772	182,591	-		1,600	281,963
200 Travel In-State	45,000	63,592	-		2,000	110,592
201 Travel Out-of-State	6,000	9,500	-		-	15,500
202 Fuel	5,000	73,000	-		-	78,000
300 Professional Services	332,468	536,300	-		-	868,768
301 Contracted Services	461,000	953,000	-		102,900	1,516,900
400 Printing and Reproduction	5,000	30,873	-		-	35,873
401 Consumable Supplies	15,000	280,200	-		-	295,200
402 Utilities	13,633	872,489	-		-	886,122
403 Rent	183,240	127,340	-		-	310,580
500 Other Expenditures	27,094	191,450	-		500,000	718,544
501 Giftshop Merchandise	-	258,939	-		-	258,939
600 Computers and Furniture	33,000	251,850	-		-	284,850
605 Repairs and Maintenance	7,500	850,511	-		-	858,011
800 Capital	57,740	49,998	400,000	3,000,000	-	3,507,738
900 Debt Service	-	-	-		527,800	527,800
Total Object of Expense	**$ 3,832,440.00**	**$ 12,901,868.00**	**$ 400,000.00**	**$ 3,000,000.00**	**$ 1,227,800.00**	**$ 21,362,108.00**
Method of Finance						
General Revenue						
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ -	$ 2,795,503.00	$ -		$ 500,000.00	$ 3,295,503.00
GR - Capital Appropriations	-	-	400,000	3,000,000	-	3,400,000
General Revenue Total	**-**	**2,795,503**	**400,000**	**3,000,000**	**500,000**	**6,695,503**
Historic Site Gate Fees (Rider 8)	**-**	**566,666**	**-**		**-**	**566,666**
Sporting Goods Tax						
SGST - Regular Appropriations	3,774,700	9,222,760	-		200,000	13,197,460
SGST - Debt Service (Rider 9)	-	-	-		527,800	527,800
SGST - Capital Appropriations	57,740	-	-	-	-	57,740
Sporting Goods Sales Tax Total	**3,832,440**	**9,222,760**	**-**	**-**	**727,800**	**13,783,000**
Appropriated Receipts						
Gift shop Sales	-	258,939	-		-	258,939
Cattle & Grazing Receipts	-	27,000	-		-	27,000
Housing Reimbursements	-	31,000	-		-	31,000
Appropriated Receipts Totals	**-**	**316,939**	**-**		**-**	**316,939**
Economic Stablization Fund	**-**	**-**	**-**		**-**	**-**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 3,832,440.00**	**$ 12,901,868.00**	**$ 400,000.00**	**$ 3,000,000.00**	**$ 1,227,800.00**	**$ 21,362,108.00**
FTEs	**36.30**	**146.00**	**-**		**1.00**	**183.30**

Preservation Trust Fund

Objects of Expense	PTF Grants	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ -	$ -
105 Other Personnel Costs	-	-
200 Travel In-State	-	-
201 Travel Out-of-State	-	-
202 Fuel	-	-
300 Professional Services	-	-
301 Contracted Services	-	-
400 Printing and Reproduction	-	-
401 Consumable Supplies	-	-
402 Utilities	-	-
403 Rent	-	-
500 Other Expenditures	-	-
501 Giftshop Merchandise	-	-
502 Historical Markers	-	-
600 Computers and Furniture	-	-
605 Repairs and Maintenance	-	-
700 Grants	248,625	248,625
Total Object of Expense	**$ 248,625.00**	**$ 248,625.00**

Method of Finance		
General Revenue		
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ -	$ -
GR - Capital Appropriations	-	-
Preservation Trust Fund GR-D (Rider 13)	**248,625**	**248,625**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 248,625.00**	**$ 248,625.00**

Community Heritage Development

Objects of Expense	Main Street	Heritage Tourism	Certified Local Government	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ 797,063.00	$ 252,111.00	$ 114,000.00	$ 1,163,174.00
105 Other Personnel Costs	28,840	8,803	2,593	40,236
200 Travel In-State	22,414	7,400	3,800	33,614
201 Travel Out-of-State	8,600	1,200	900	10,700
202 Fuel	1,750	500	500	2,750
300 Professional Services	49,423	54,236	15,702	119,361
301 Contracted Services	200	11,300	8,463	19,963
400 Printing and Reproduction	7,500	25,000	100	32,600
401 Consumable Supplies	3,400	2,000	107	5,507
402 Utilities	8,129	1,400	340	9,869
403 Rent	15,659	1,371	-	17,030
500 Other Expenditures	57,023	4,500	500	62,023
600 Computers and Furniture	21,400	1,000	100	22,500
605 Repairs and Maintenance	23,600	500	2,327	26,427
700 Grants	-	-	150,000	150,000
800 Capital	5,764	-	-	5,764
Total Object of Expense	**$ 1,050,765.00**	**$ 371,321.00**	**$ 299,432.00**	**$ 1,721,518.00**
Method of Finance				
General Revenue				
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ 898,307.00	$ 365,721.00	$ -	$ 1,264,028.00
GR - Capital Appropriations	5,764	-	-	5,764
General Revenue Total	**904,071**	**365,721**	**-**	**1,269,792**
Federal Funds (Historic Preservation Fund)	**64,281**	**-**	**284,730**	**349,011**
Appropriated Receipts				
Main Street Program	80,000	-	-	80,000
Appropriated Receipts Totals	**80,000**	**-**	**-**	**80,000**
Interagency Contracts				
TxDOT Section 106 Contract	2,413	5,600	14,702	22,715
Interagency Contracts Totals	**2,413**	**5,600**	**14,702**	**22,715**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 1,050,765.00**	**$ 371,321.00**	**$ 299,432.00**	**$ 1,721,518.00**
FTEs	**12.30**	**4.00**	**2.00**	**18.30**

Texas Heritage Trails

Objects of Expense	Texas Heritage Trails	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ -	$ -
105 Other Personnel Costs	-	-
200 Travel In-State	-	-
201 Travel Out-of-State	-	-
202 Fuel	-	-
300 Professional Services	44,250	44,250
301 Contracted Services		-
400 Printing and Reproduction	-	-
401 Consumable Supplies	-	-
402 Utilities	-	-
403 Rent	7,500	7,500
500 Other Expenditures	133,250	133,250
600 Computers and Furniture	-	-
605 Repairs and Maintenance	-	-
700 Grants	815,000	815,000
800 Capital		-
Total Object of Expense	**$ 1,000,000.00**	**$ 1,000,000.00**
Method of Finance		
General Revenue		
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ 1,000,000.00	$ 1,000,000.00
GR - Capital Appropriations		-
General Revenue Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 1,000,000.00**	**$ 1,000,000.00**
FTEs		**-**

History Programs

Objects of Expense	History Programs	Texas State Almanac	Historic Markers Program	Texas Holocaust, Genocide, & Antisemitism Advisory Commission	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ 1,493,352.00	$ -	$ -	$ 380,800.00	$ 1,874,152.00
105 Other Personnel Costs	55,152	-	-	10,638	65,790
200 Travel In-State	47,514	-	-	40,000	87,514
201 Travel Out-of-State	5,600	-	-	10,000	15,600
202 Fuel	2,250	-	-	2,300	4,550
300 Professional Services	77,488	-	-	51,285	128,773
301 Contracted Services	62,304	-	-	80,000	142,304
400 Printing and Reproduction	15,200	-	-	2,000	17,200
401 Consumable Supplies	5,690	-	-	1,000	6,690
402 Utilities	11,190	-	-	5,200	16,390
403 Rent	18,600	-	-	7,000	25,600
500 Other Expenditures	113,468	-	-	13,600	127,068
502 Historical Markers	-	-	362,563	-	362,563
600 Computers and Furniture	30,560	-	-	10,000	40,560
605 Repairs and Maintenance	25,800	-	-	-	25,800
700 Grants	900	480,000	-	50,000	530,900
800 Capital	8,127	-	-	1,890	10,017
Total Object of Expense	**$ 1,973,195.00**	**$ 480,000.00**	**$ 362,563.00**	**$ 665,713.00**	**$ 3,481,471.00**
Method of Finance					
General Revenue					
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ 1,594,078.00	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 1,594,078.00
GR - Capital Appropriations	8,127	-	-	1,890	10,017
GR - Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (Rider 11)	-	-	-	663,823	663,823
GR - Texas State Almanac (Rider 17)	-	480,000	-	-	480,000
General Revenue Total	**1,602,205**	**480,000**	**-**	**665,713**	**2,747,918**
Federal Funds (Historic Preservation Fund)	**224,955**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**224,955**
Appropriated Receipts					
Historical Markers (Rider 3)	-	-	362,563	-	362,563
Historic Cemeteries (Rider 5)	3,800	-	-	-	3,800
Appropriated Receipts Totals	**3,800**	**-**	**362,563**	**-**	**366,363**
Interagency Contracts					
TxDOT Section 106 Contract	141,335	-	-	-	141,335
Interagency Contracts Totals	**141,335**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**141,335**
License Plate Fees	**900**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**900**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 1,973,195.00**	**$ 480,000.00**	**$ 362,563.00**	**$ 665,713.00**	**$ 3,481,471.00**
FTEs	**25.80**	**-**	**-**	**6.00**	**31.80**

Central Administration

Objects of Expense	Central Administration	Total
100 Salaries and Wages	$ 1,725,847.00	$ 1,725,847.00
105 Other Personnel Costs	51,203	51,203
200 Travel In-State	33,300	33,300
201 Travel Out-of-State	7,400	7,400
202 Fuel	2,700	2,700
300 Professional Services	75,588	75,588
301 Contracted Services	29,446	29,446
400 Printing and Reproduction	22,570	22,570
401 Consumable Supplies	26,673	26,673
402 Utilities	43,144	43,144
403 Rent	28,000	28,000
500 Other Expenditures	76,874	76,874
600 Computers and Furniture	48,500	48,500
605 Repairs and Maintenance	37,900	37,900
800 Capital	6,836	6,836
Total Object of Expense	**$ 2,215,981.00**	**$ 2,215,981.00**
Method of Finance		
General Revenue		
GR - Regular Appropriations	$ 1,909,215.00	$ 1,909,215.00
GR - Capital Appropriations	6,836	6,836
GR - Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (Rider 11)	41,000	41,000
General Revenue Total	**1,957,051**	**1,957,051**
Federal Funds (Historic Preservation Fund)	**258,930**	**258,930**
Total Method of Finance	**$ 2,215,981.00**	**$ 2,215,981.00**
FTEs	**21.70**	**21.70**

HISTORIC SITES

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
HISTORIC SITES COMMITTEE

Capitol Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
2:15 p.m.
(or upon the adjournment of the 1:45 p.m. preceding History Programs Committee, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Historic Sites committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

---

1. Call to Order
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the April 26, 2021, Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes

3. Consider staff recommendation regarding the Phase I Evaluation of Old Fort Parker – (Item 14.2)

4. Consider approval of utility easement at Caddo Mounds SHS – (Item 14.3)

5. Consider acceptance of transfer of a parcel of land adjacent to the French Legation SHS – (Item 14.4)

6. Consider approval of update to the Eisenhower Birthplace Donor Recognition Plan – (Item 14.5)

7. Historic Sites Facilities Report

8. French Legation Neighborhood Projects Report

9. Update on Levi Jordan Advisory Committee

10. Deaccession Report 2019 to 2021

11. Update on Caddo Mounds Grass House

12. Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Update

13. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brickley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

HISTORIC SITES COMMITTEE MINUTES

Videoconference Meeting
AT&T Executive Education and Conference Center
Grand Salon ABC
1900 University Avenue
Austin TX 78705
April 26, 2021
1:00 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

Commissioners in attendance: John Crain (Chair), Jim Bruseth, Monica Burdette, David Gravelle, Laurie Limbacher, Catherine McKnight, and Pete Peterson.

1. **Call to Order**
The meeting was called to order by Commissioner John Crain at 9:00 am on April 27, 2021. Pursuant to the Governor's March 16, 2020, suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the April 26, 2021, meeting of the Historic Sites Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. The presiding officer and a quorum of the Historic Sites Committee will be present at the above-posted physical location. The public is invited to attend via Zoom using the registration link provided or in person in accordance with the instructions below. To attend by Zoom, registration is required: http://bit.ly/april26thcmeeting.
For audio only access via telephone: 1(346) 248-7799 Webinar ID: 914 0970 3244
The meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

   A. **Committee member introductions**
   Commissioner Crain welcomed all present and conducted roll call.

   B. **Establish quorum**
   Commissioner Crain reported that a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

   C. **Recognize and/or excuse absences**
   Absences: Commissioner Crain noted that there were no absences.

2. **Consider approval of the February 2, 2021 Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes**
Commissioner Crain asked if anyone had any comments regarding the minutes. There being none, he called for a motion. Motion to approve the February 2, 2021 minutes was made by Commissioner Pete Peterson and seconded by Commissioner Jim Bruseth. Commissioner Crain called for a vote. Vote to approve was unanimous.

3. **Consider approval of deaccessions from the Fanthorp Inn, Fulton Mansion, Kreische Brewery, and National Museum of the Pacific War State Historic Sites –** (Item 15.2)
Joseph Bell, Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites stated that there are over 1400 objects identified for deaccessioning from four sites. He noted that the photos on the slide illustrate a sample of some of the objects to be deaccessioned. Bell said that staff have reviewed and assessed the items and they are proposed for deaccessioned due to the following reasons:

- Outside the site's period of significance and interpretive period
- items are deteriorated(damaged) beyond usefulness.
- Lack site association and provenance.
- Duplicates
- Items not needed to meet the site's mission.
- A number of items recorded as missing and not transferred.

Bell said that most of the items will be transferred into the site's educational collection and any items that are deteriorated beyond usefulness will be disposed of appropriately. The record will be updated to reflect items notes as lost or missing. He stated that it is the recommendation of staff that the noted objects be deaccessioned. Commissioner Crain called for a motion. Commissioner Laurie Limbacher moved to send forward to the full commission and recommend approval of deaccession of objects from Fanthorp Inn, Fulton Mansion, Kreische Brewery, and the National Museum of the Pacific War State Historic Sites as proposed on the attached lists. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Catherine McKnight. Commissioner Crain called for a vote. Vote to approve was unanimous.

4. Historic Sites Facilities Report

Bell introduced Glenn Reed, Chief Architect, to provide the Historic Sites Facilities Report. Reed began by saying that an accidental fire destroyed the Courthouse structure at Villa de Austin. He said that staff have been working with all parties involved to assess this situation and devise a plan to rebuild. Reed noted that the standing portions of the building had been removed and the debris hauled away to allow an assessment of the wooden floor structure and foundation. He said that it appears that these components can be reused, and a structural engineer will visit the site to confirm. In the meantime, work is proceeding on the Allen Dwelling, which is the last building to be constructed as part of this project. Describing the photos on the slides, he noted that the brick piers for that building, and the log walls have been erected and the roof is now being framed. He said that despite the setback, he expects the entire project to be completed by this summer. Chairman John Nau asked about the economics of the fire. Bell stated that the estimated amount to reconstruct is $230,000 and that the contractor had insurance in place. He said that talks have taken place with the insurance company and that once everything is resolved, we will be moving forward with the reconstruction of the structure. Chairman Nau asked what would be done to cover any gap in construction cost and insurance coverage. Bell noted that fundraising will begin to assist in filling the gap as well as searching operating budgets to see if we can redirect any funds from there. When the question was asked about how the fire started and was it intentional, Bell stated that this was not arson and was a spontaneous eruption of chemicals inside the building.

At Levi Jordan Plantation, Reed stated that the learning center complex project is proceeding at a rapid pace. The framing for the archeology lab building, which will also serve as a temporary visitor center, the roofing and exterior wall cladding and insulation have been installed. He noted that we are carefully inserting these buildings into the landscape, with minimal clearing as the landscape of the site is a critical component of its interpretation. The structural steel for the Learning Center building will be delivered by the end of April, and overall substantial completion is scheduled for the end of this year.

Reed noted that at Caddo Mounds, we have begun construction on Phase 1 of the new Caddo Cultural Center, which will replace the visitor center that was destroyed by a tornado. The contractor is completing the building pad preparation. Substantial completion for Phase 1 is scheduled for December. The Friends of THC are gearing up for a capital campaign to raise money for Phase 2 of this project, which will include an Education and Activity Center building and a covered plaza. Chairman Nau asked about the grass hut. Reed noted that the hut is not a part of this reconstruction project. Bell said that staff is in discussion with the Caddo Tribe and that staff is collecting materials for the eventual reconstruction.

Reed stated that our ruins stabilization project at Fort Griffin and Fort Lancaster is out for bid. At least two qualified contractors have made the required pre-bid site visit, and we are hoping for good participation on bid day in late May.

Contract engineers have completed the schematic design phase for the Varner-Hogg Plantation House preservation project. Reed said that the project will address foundation issues, as well as repairs to the building exterior – windows, doors, columns, railings, and stucco. This project will go out for bid in September.

The Seawall Repair project at Sabine Pass Battleground is on the same schedule as the Varner-Hogg project and will focus on repairing damage that is directly attributable to Hurricane Harvey, including re-establishing a surface drainage system to mitigate the effect of future storms. Reed explained that these interventions will allow time to plan and fund the eventual complete replacement of the wall.

Reed said that at the Magoffin Home structural repairs for the 1901 visitor center, located across the street from the historic adobe home, is currently posted for bids. The project will focus on restoring the structural integrity of this unreinforced masonry building, which has been exhibiting some differential settlement in recent years.

Staff continue to meet periodically with the Levi Jordan African American Advisory Group to develop consensus concerning both the site interpretation and the architectural design. Discussions are very positive, and the group is making very good progress.

Reed said that the engineers have completed their assessment work on the historic dam across the Medina River at Landmark Inn and are beginning to develop repair design options. The final report will be submitted this summer and will allow us to determine the next steps that need to be taken to preserve the dam.

Reed concluded noting that at the 1834 Fanthorp Inn in Anderson, staff is developing construction documents in-house for an exterior preservation project to address badly deteriorated siding and windows. We plan to post the project for bids this summer.

Chairman Nau asked about any uptick in visitation at the sites. Bell noted that visitation has increased in the last six weeks due to holidays and events. Commissioner Limbacher asked about the visitation and outreach report in the packet. Bell said that it is as stated, both onsite visitation and off-site outreach as well as outreach via webinar and electronic engagement.

5. **San Jacinto Battleground and Monument Report**

Bell stated that the cultural landscape report crafted in 2005 is under evaluation. The team from Gallagher and Associates is looking at the report's recommendations to update it to include the restoration of the Texian camp located next to the Buffalo Bayou once the battleship is removed; the North shore restoration detailing the original shoreline and land topography; and the Old San Jacinto townsite. Continuing to describe the slides, Bell noted that the illustrations show the reflection pool removed with the road system realigned, and the restoration of the Road to New Washington. He said that a proposed new visitor center adjacent to the monument is to have expanded galleries. He noted that the intent is not to create two competing venues. Referring again to the slides, Bell stated that the map has some of the site improvements overlaid which include the monument, reflection pool, battleship slip and the NRG Almonte Surrender site. He said that the updated cultural landscape report will include infilling the battleship slip; restoration of the shoreline to the San Jacinto River; and a review of all the battleground restoration options, restoration of landscape features, and roadway configurations.

Regarding the Almonte Surrender Site, Bell noted that the Land and Water conservation grant from the Texas Park and Wildlife Department is scheduled to be reviewed by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Commission at its spring meeting in April or May.

Bell said that Amy Rogers has been hired as the new executive manager at the San Jacinto Battleground and Monument. She previously worked at the 1940 Air Terminal Museum in Houston as the executive director. Bell noted that under her leadership, the annual budget has grown from $140K to over $500K, one direct report to now five, and that volunteer participation has expanded to 70 individuals. Ms. Rogers has a BA from Sam Houston State University in History and an MA from University of Houston in Non-profit Management. She is active in the leadership of the Texas Association of Museums and is a strong advocate of community engagement. She has over 11 years of management experience.

Bell stated that Rogers will be managing both the state and non-profit staff on site and reporting to THC Commission through him and directly to the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Board. He noted that the organization chart illustrates the site management structure merging the battleground and monument museum into a single business unit. Bell said that he is working on the San Jacinto operating agreement, the business plan, and that the statutory authority language that incorporates the new name and previously authorized resolutions and agreements with the state is working its way through legislative hearings.

Bell said that planning is underway to present an illumination event at San Jacinto. It will be on Saturday, September 13 starting at 6 pm after dark and be a drive through event. He stated that the focus is to honor Texans who gave their lives in armed conflict from the Texas Revolution to Afghanistan. 21,500 candles will be placed on the grounds and around the monument with the help of over 300 volunteers from Boy and Girl Scouts to social and church groups. He said that the project is modeled on the illumination project at Antietam National Battlefield and noted that the slide shown is from Antietam, where 23,000 illuminations honor the casualties from its battle on Sept 17, 1862.

Bell stated that due to the unknown pandemic environment, in preparation for the 185th anniversary of the battle of San Jacinto staff began preparing for a film presentation to celebrate the day and provide a public presentation to replace the on-site event annually scheduled. The films were released April 19, 20, 21 and 22 and included the Runaway Scrape, skirmish, battle, and surrender. The four films were representing the multiple day of the event versus the one-day theatrical event done on-site. The participants were all THC staff or volunteers with a very limited budget.

Bell noted that the winter freeze broke a water pipe in the monument. It flooded the basement collection storage area. When staff arrived, six inches of water filled the room. 17,000 objects (about 10% of the collection) was impacted including paintings, Mesoamerican ceramics, firearms, and currency. He explained that Laura DeNormandie, Chief Curator, went to the site and worked with museum staff on triage and mitigation. Curators from Texas Parks and Wildlife Department also assisted. He said that Steve Pines, lead conservator from the Houston Museum of Fine Arts gave two days of service providing guidance and consultation. Since then, the collections have been relocated to higher floors in the monument. Bell said that staff will be doing a collection storage assessment that will detail best storage locations and units for the future.

6. Washington-on-the-Brazos Report

Bell said that work is underway on the site's master plan with Gallagher and Associates, staff, and stakeholders. He noted that Gallagher presented a 50 percent progress review focusing on enhancing the visitor experience. Bell said that there were seven areas of focus: Main entry, the Star of the Republic and its traditional museum exhibits, Visitor Center and underutilized conference center, Independence Hall, town

site, river overlook, and Barrington Plantation as a living history farm. The team is looking to improve the visitor experience and structure journeys through the site and try to determine a central starting point. Bell noted that in determining what story is told in each area, staff will be able to detail the interpretive focus: the Texas Revolution and the site's role in the formation and its position in the Republic; its political, economic, and cultural importance as themes. He said that when looking at the means to tell the story from rebuilding historic structures like San Felipe to impressions of buildings. The use of technology from augmented reality, 3D modeling, and virtual reality. He noted that the team is collecting stakeholder comments on the presentation and those will be address in the next full group presentation.

Bell stated that Washington-on-the-Brazos staff also planned an anniversary film in lieu of an in person event due to the pandemic. The Washington-on-the-Brazos Foundation funded the production and worked with staff on the script and production logistics. THC staff and volunteers were the reenactors. It focused on Washington-on-the Brazos' role in the creation of a new nation and fight for independence with the 59 elected delegates gathered on-site to declare independence. The film was well received.

7. Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites update

Bell stated that the Texas Living History Association awarded Fort McKavett for their living history event "50 Miles by Wire, 1875". Bell explained that staff installed a working period-styled telegraph system between the post headquarters and other structures on site. It was one of the first telegraph stations in West Texas. Describing the slides, Bell said that the one photo shown is an ambrotype done by Cody Mobley, Site Manager at Fort McKavett, with reenactors. It is shown next to a contemporary image.

Bell noted that Bexar County is finalizing the demolition of the jail building next to Casa Navarro and that the site has been closed and fenced off during the demolition. Staff have completed an inspection of the site and identified areas where debris fell onto the property damaging the stone wall. He said that the area is to be developed by University of Texas San Antonio (UTSA) for its business school. He noted that San Pedro Creek Cultural Park is being developed behind the jail property. In addition to the jail demolition, the Federal Courthouse is finishing its construction and is pictured across from the site. He said that eventually the site will be wrapped in new development. Chairman Nau noted that he is trying to secure meetings with Bexar County and UTSA to discuss how all this development will impact the site.

Bell said that Michael Moore was able to secure the donation of an appropriate period styled printing press for the Print Shop structure. He said that the printing press is pictured on the slide and comes to us from. Mr. John Horn. Bell said that Michael and Bryan McAuley, Site Manager, San Felipe de Austin will be picking it up in Little Rock, Arkansas and delivering it to the site in late May. It is an operational press to be used in programming and demonstrations.

Bell noted that the outfitting of the buildings in Villa de Austin is underway noting that all of the items are props or reproductions.

At the French Legation, Bell said that a third-party vendor has been selected. Foodworks will operate the retail, food service, catering, recreational equipment rental and provide its own janitorial service. Foodworks is part pf the Compass Group, a British multinational corporation and is one of the largest foodservice companies in the world serving a broad range of business sector functions from corporate dining, cultural facilities, higher education, to sports venues. Bell noted that Foodworks has contract with the Smithsonian, Guggenheim, American Museum of Natural History, and the Harley-Davidson Museum. In Austin, Compass companies service the Palmer Event Center and the Convention Center as well as provide food service at the university. Bell explained that Foodworks will be operating their Market Café business concept, which is a coffee bar and grab and go food items stocked daily. They will be assigning two staff to the Legation to operate daily food, coffee, and retail operations.

Bell said that catered events will be partnered with local restaurants and caterers provided they pass Compass's quality review process. Bell said that contract negotiations are underway and that the last area to address at the French Legation will be the retail and food service areas in the visitor center. The anticipated interior finishes will be completed this fall.

Bell noted that Aquila is moving forward with-it development of the lot on 7th Street and the DRT is building its museum next door.

Bell stated that Historic Sites worked with the Friends of the THC on an Institute of Museum and Library Services (IMLS) Cares Act grant. $201,335 was received to create two programs, a digital engagement platform and crisis response toolkit in conjunction with History Programs, Communications, and Friends of the THC staff.

Bell explained that the digital engagement platform will include a digital format for interpretive and educational programming; website portal and software platform; content for history teacher and students from K-12th grade; and virtual visits to specific historic sites tied to the developed programming. Bell said that the next focus will be the Crisis and Trauma Response Toolkit that will include being able to provide resources to site staff to address community traumatic events; offer structured and guided responses to engage peers and visitors, and to help interpret the event as part of the evolving history of the site and community. He said that the deliverables will include a website portal with needed software owned by THC for digital engagement and virtual tours with supporting material utilizing specific themes tied to state historic sites. He further detailed that the curriculum themes are 4th grade, Indigenous Texas, Texas Revolution, the Republic of Texas; and 7th and 11th grades, WWII and the world it made, entrepreneurial Texas, Civil War and Reconstruction.

The Crisis Response Toolkit will provide actionable resources to sites and will be available to the broader cultural institutional community. Bell said that the products will include a dedicated learning portal under development with Communications; A URL; Housing for digital content including the Crisis Toolkit. He expects it will have expandability to meet future needs and be the landing platform home for all THC learning resources.

Bell said that the Levi Jordan Advisory Committee continues to meet to review two design concepts on the new Visitor Center with large exhibit galleries. As part of the overall master planning underway is an analysis of land around the plantation that was part of the original land holding. He noted that three parcels are under review with the current owners. Two are adjacent to the historic site. The third, Tract C is the location of the slave cemetery that we are in discussions with the family on its acquisition.

Bell stated that a Trademark and Licensing agreement was finalized with Live Oak Brewing Company concerning the use of the name Kreische Brewery State Historic Site and Texas Historical Commission. He said that the beer is based upon on-site chemical analysis of the beer brewed at the location. The licensee fee is $0.25 per case.

Bell noted on the retail front that LAS Architects, the designer of the San Felipe de Austin Visitor Center is working with staff to craft Historic Sites retail design guidelines and standards. He said that the design prototype will be the San Felipe de Austin store and currently used as the main headquarter store. Bell said that the other initiative underway in retail is identifying products for a holiday launch this fall. A broad selection of iconic brand images will be used in product development as well as potential e-commerce platforms. He said that the products will be developed to strengthen the Texas Historical Commission's brand identity as operator of Historic Sites statewide. Bell said that staff is in discussion with the Bob Bullock

Texas State History Museum and the State Preservation Board regarding their e-commerce platforms and seeing how they conduct business.

Bell stated that staff is currently conducting a Phase I assessment of Fort Parker in Mexia for possible inclusion into the THC network of historic sites. The existing facility is a reconstruction. He said that a complete report will be presented to the commission at the July quarterly meeting.

Bell concluded by describing several artifacts of recent acquisitions added through donation or finds to the San Felipe de Austin collection.

8. Adjournment

At 10:10am, Commissioner Crain asked for any other business to be brought before the committee. There being none, he stated without objection that the Historic Sites Committee meeting was adjourned.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Quarterly Report

Historic Sites Division
April–June 2021

OPERATIONS

Visitation and outreach at the sites this quarter was 199,480, 12.7 percent lower than this time last year. Visitation and earned revenue have increased—and at some sites surpass—2019 levels for this time.

The San Jacinto Day event on April 17 was scaled down due to not enough parking within walking distance of the monument.

The IMLS grant project to support the development of digital engagement tools is well underway. The Virtual Learning Portal is being built and staff is working with new software applications to build cross-site themed virtual field trips, online experiences and exhibits, and other resources for lifelong learners.

A vendor contract to provide food, retail, and catering services at the French Legation has been awarded to Foodworks and is in final review and pending execution.

The Aquila Commercial, LLC developers in Austin are about to begin the construction project near the French Legation. Per the 2019 agreement with the THC, they will donate a parcel of adjacent land that was originally within the Legation's boundary.

FRIENDS GROUPS

The Community Partnerships Coordinator has contacted each Friends Group to assess specific nonprofit issues and ensure that annual plans and reports are submitted per the THC-MOA.

Friends Alliance Awards nominations opened in May. In July, the Friends of the THC's Liaison Committee will select award winners to be honored at the 2022 Real Places conference.

A new Friends Group listserv was established, intended for board members across the state to communicate with each other, share best practices, and promote partner site's programs. In addition, planning is underway for the second Friends Group virtual happy hour, where board members may share projects and resources via Zoom.

The monthly e-newsletter, "First Friday News for Friends," has continued delivering nonprofit training opportunities, Friends events at historic sites, THC and Friends of the THC news, and MOA reminders.

CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Caddo Mounds: Construction began in mid-March but has been greatly impacted by persistent rain. The December 2021 Substantial Completion date will likely change.

Fanthorp Inn: We are developing an exterior preservation project for this historic structure.

Levi Jordan Plantation: The Learning Center Complex project broke ground in December and is now 65 percent complete. The architectural and exhibit design work for the visitors' center project is moving forward. The design team is actively collaborating with the African American Advisory Group.

Landmark Inn: We are weighing preservation treatment options of the historic dam.

Magoffin Home: A contractor has been selected for the visitors center structural repairs, and the contract review is in progress.

Palmito Ranch Battlefield: An engineer has been selected to design an elevated viewing platform.

Fort Griffin and Fort Lancaster: The contract for ruins stabilization was awarded in mid-June and work will begin soon.

Sabine Pass Battleground: Construction documents for repairs to the seawall are in development.

San Felipe de Austin: Phase 2 of the interpretive evocations project known as Villa de Austin will be completed this summer. Work has begun to rebuild the burned courthouse.

Varner-Hogg Plantation: Construction documents for foundation repairs and exterior preservation of the plantation house are in development.

INTERPRETATION

The Mission Dolores permanent exhibit's installation has been completed, except for the addition of extra gallery lighting in the historic timeline area and orientation video room. Site staff is coordinating with local contractors to complete that work.

The initial sections of the new interpretive master plan for Fulton Mansion have been reviewed and returned to the contract team. There will be two additional section submissions before the final draft is reviewed in November.

The Caddo Mounds exhibit fabrication is well underway. Site Manager Tony Souther is coordinating with several Caddo artisans for the reproduction of items lost in the tornado.

The major exhibit and interpretative redesign project at the Star of the Republic Museum has proceeded. The contract team presented its 50 percent interpretive plan documents, and THC comments were returned in late June.

Additional interpretive education collection items are being purchased to assist with programming needs at several sites, including the French Legation, Fort McKavett, and San Felipe.

All outdoor interpretive panels at Fort Lancaster are being refabricated due to sun damage. A new outdoor interpretive panel for Fort McKavett will assist in orienting visitors as they begin their tours.

COLLECTIONS

House Bill 2660/Senate Bill 881 was approved to amend language to extend jurisdiction of the Star of the Republic Museum's permanent collection and building to the THC. Senate Bill 1177 approved the establishment of a task force to evaluate state-owned artifact collections.

The Austin collections team worked with UT's I-school IMLS students to complete their final graduate capstone projects. Curatorial staff also worked with Catherine Jalbert, lecturer at Rice University and archeologist for Levi Jordan and Varner Hogg Plantations, to implement historic sites legacy collections processing projects at Rice. The university allocated a full-time, paid student to work on THC collections for the entire spring semester.

This summer Remi McCoy, an undergraduate student at Texas A&M University in Anthropology and Mechanical Engineering departments, is interning at the Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research. He is prepping archeological collections for conservation and processing collections from San Felipe de Austin.

Collections staff continue to prepare for grant project submissions in fall 2021 and provide necessary reporting for the HIM grant received last year for Fulton Mansion through the National Park Service.

Historic Sites curatorial team worked with staff interpreters and site staff to make historic and archeological collections available to the public. This spring such support took the form of exhibit development and completion at Mission Dolores and the French Legation. These projects required extensive planning and coordination to develop exhibits, carry out conservation needs, and document collections relocations. Collections staff is actively participating in the Fulton Mansion and Washington-on-the-Brazos interpretive master plans. Seasonal exhibit changes and all corresponding documentation for summertime exhibits have been completed by our site staff and regional collections team.

Curatorial staff collaborated with Communications Division on the Media Production Application for Historic Sites in partnership with the Texas Film Commission. Staff completed a thorough report outlining and analyzing the last several years of deaccessioning activity completed by the HSD collections team. Curatorial staff updated Coronavirus Awareness Operating Guidelines for Historic Sites.

HISTORIC SITES - VISITATION / OUTREACH - FY2021

	Sep-20	Oct-20	Nov-20	Dec-20	Jan-21	Feb-21	Mar-21	Apr-21	May-21	Jun-21	Jul-21	Aug-21	**TOTAL**
Acton													0
Caddo Mounds	320	528	428	298	229	123	564	394	399	0	0	0	3,283
Casa Navarro	0	101	55	26	27	220	0	0	1	0	0	0	430
Confederate Reunion Grounds	62	109	36	42	36	15	232	121	104	0	0	0	757
Eisenhower Birthplace	1,193	1,366	800	479	403	507	997	684	822	0	0	0	7,251
Fannin Battleground	77	133	101	115	96	89	212	166	112	0	0	0	1,101
Fanthorp Inn	56	71	56	49	71	20	163	46	193	0	0	0	725
Fort Griffin	683	754	647	351	321	404	1,274	3,744	882	0	0	0	9,060
Fort Lancaster	115	191	135	148	93	68	347	271	278	0	0	0	1,646
Fort McKavett	273	572	349	235	201	124	1,124	409	402	0	0	0	3,689
French Legation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fulton Mansion	301	427	219	412	545	279	1,156	1,173	923	0	0	0	5,435
Goodnight Ranch	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	288	0	0	0	288
Landmark Inn	402	363	529	458	371	570	906	822	891	0	0	0	5,312
Levi Jordan	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lipantitlan	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Magoffin Home	70	93	15	24	16	49	279	209	341	0	0	0	1,096
Mission Dolores	112	112	157	95	79	47	113	224	181	0	0	0	1,120
Kreische Brewery/Monument Hill	1,058	1,584	1,219	4,110	1,322	556	1,460	1,486	1,283	0	0	0	14,078
Ntl Museum of the Pacific	4,452	4,126	3,429	6,053	4,505	2,386	10,046	9,239	9,676	0	0	0	53,912
Port Isabel Lighthouse	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	97	2,434	0	0	0	2,531
Sabine Pass Battleground	712	2,791	2,824	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6,327
Sam Bell Maxey	73	329	11	60	41	23	120	132	112	0	0	0	901
Sam Rayburn House	978	1,229	18	40	131	18	179	390	107	0	0	0	3,090
San Felipe de Austin	465	491	571	419	604	544	1,261	712	626	0	0	0	5,693
San Jacinto Battleground	13,463	20,042	17,019	17,894	20,048	12,260	22,149	19,016	21,890	0	0	0	163,781
San Jacinto Monument	2,180	2,189	1,955	1,255	2,428	494	0	4,118	1	0	0	0	14,620
Starr Family Home	20	31	20	11	13	10	33	59	54	0	0	0	251
Varner-Hogg Plantation	501	1,282	453	240	208	207	556	1,161	141	0	0	0	4,749
Washington-on-the-Brazos Complex*	7,899	8,544	7,686	3,727	6,417	9,977	15,353	18,288	10,460	0	0	0	88,351
Monthly totals	35,465	47,458	38,732	36,541	38,205	28,990	58,524	62,961	52,601	0	0	0	399,477
Quarterly totals			121,655			103,736			174,086			0	

* The WOB Complex consists of Washington-on-the-Brazos, Star of the Republic Museum, Independence Hall, and Barrington Plantation.

Long-term Closures:
*Casa Navarro closed due to county jail demolition (Sep-Oct-Nov)

Weather Related Closures:
Fulton Mansion was closed 3 days in preparation for Hurricane Beta.

Historic Sites Division
Architectural Capital Project Status

7/14/2021

PROJECT			DESIGN						CONSTRUCTION				
Site	**Project**	**Budget** (incl. design fees & const.) **projected or actual**	**Consultant selected**	**Design contract executed**	**Consultant**	**Schematic Design**	**Design Dev.**	**Const. Docs.**	**Bidding**	**Contractor selected**	**Contractor**	**Const. contract executed**	**Construction (% complete)**
San Felipe de Austin	Interpretive Evocations	$2,075,811	in house	n/a	n/a	√	√	√	√	√	Forney Construction	√	**90%**
Levi Jordan Plantation	Learning Center Complex	$2,400,000	√	√	Broaddus Construction	√	√	√	√	√	Broaddus Construction	√	**65%**
Levi Jordan Plantation	New Visitor Center	$2,500,000	√	√	Richter Architects	**in progress**							**11%**
Caddo Mounds	Visitor Center	$2,500,000	√	√	Richter Architects	√	√	√	√	√	Garrett & Associates	√	**5%**
Magoffin Home	Visitor Center structural repairs	$306,448	√	√	TreanorHL	√	√	√	√	√	Mirador Enterprises	**in progress**	
Sabine Pass	Seawall Repairs		√	√	LJA Engineering	√	**in progress**						
Varner-Hogg Plantation	Plantation House Stabilization and Exterior Preservation	$624,000	√	√	WJE Engineering	√	**in progress**						
Landmark Inn	Medina River Dam Repairs	$750,000	√	√	Freese & Nichols	**in progress**							
Palmito Ranch Battlefield	Observation Platform	$400,000	√	√	Chanin Engineering								

TAB 14.2

Item 14.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26,2021

Consider staff recommendation regarding the Phase I Evaluation of Old Fort Parker

Background:

In a letter dated January 2021, the Old Fort Parker Historic Site requested that the Texas Historical Commission (THC) consider receiving Old Fort Parker into its historic sites program. Per Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 of the Texas Administrative Code, a staff committee conducted a Phase I assessment and evaluation of the property in May 2021. Based on the Phase I evaluation, the THC staff finds that Old Fort Parker does not meet the criteria for acceptance as a THC state historic site and recommends that a Phase II study should not be authorized.

Suggested Motion:

Move to accept the Phase I recommendation that the Old Fort Parker Historic Site does not meet the criteria for acceptance as a THC state historic site and that a Phase II study should not be authorized.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Phase I Assessment of the Old Fort Parker Historic Site

Limestone County, Texas
For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission's Historic Sites Program

May 2021
Texas Historical Commission

Phase I Assessment of the Old Fort Parker Historic Site

Limestone County, Texas
For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission's
Historic Sites Program

Assessment Team:

Bill Irwin, Director of Historic Sites Operations

Hal Simon-Hassel, Chief of Interpretation

H. Glenn Reed, Chief Architect

Brit Barr, Architect

Cody Mobley, Site Manager Ft McKavett SHS

May 2021

Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711

CONTENTS

Contents

INTRODUCTION 4

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION 6

INVENTORY OF COLLECTIONS 12

BACKGROUND, SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY 12

STATEMENT OF WILLINGNESS TO TRANSFER 20

COMMUNITY SUPPORT 21

EDUCATIONAL POTENTIAL 21

NEEDED AND AVAILABLE FUNDING 21

OPERATING AND DEVELOPMENT COSTS 21

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION 23

Recommendation: 26

Appendix: 27

Fort Parker inhabitants on 19 May 1836 27

Site Photographs 28

FIGURES

Figure 1 Aerial view of Old Fort Parker Historic Site 7
Figure 2 Southwest Blockhouse exterior and interior views. 8
Figure 3 Spring Site 9
Figure 4 Visitor Center Interior 10
Figure 5 Yell Cabin 11
Figure 6 Nadua (Cynthia Ann Parker) and Topsannah ca 1860 18

INTRODUCTION

In a letter dated January 2021 addressed to the Texas Legislature and Texas Historical Commission, Old Fort Parker Historic Site requested that the Texas Historical Commission (THC) consider receiving Old Fort Parker into its historic sites program.

As put forward in the THC rules (Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3), potential THC historic sites must meet specific criteria. To make this determination, the candidate site undergoes two phases of evaluation and assessment conducted by THC staff.

This report represents the Phase I assessment of Old Fort Parker. The report discusses each of the evaluation requirements as established in the THC rules. Should the candidate site meet the requirements set forth by the THC rules, the Commission may then authorize a more detailed "Phase II" study that comprehensively evaluates the context and interpretive potential of the site and provides specific details regarding how the site would be developed and operated, as well as the funding needed to make that plan a reality.

This report also contains a Conclusions section that addresses what is presently known about the Old Fort Parker Historic Site relative to the Chapter §16.3 rules criteria, which are the overarching conditions a site must meet to be considered for the THC's historic sites program.

Based on this Phase I assessment, the THC staff finds the stories associated with Cynthia Ann Parker, the Parker Family and Quanah Parker are compelling and significant. While the reproduction Fort is compelling visually, it lacks documentation for design, location, and orientation. The integrity of the site has been impacted by poor operational planning. Available resources are not sufficient to sustain the long-term viability of the site. The staff recommends that a Phase II Assessment of Old Fort Parker Historic Site not be authorized by the Commission.

Letter requesting Phase I Assessment received from Old Fort Parker Historic Site:

RECEIVED
FEB 03 2021
Texas Historical Commission

Old Fort Parker Historic Site
866 Park Road 35
Groesbeck, TX 76642
254-729-5253; 254-747-1144
oldfortparker@aol.com

January, 2021

Dear Texas State Legislature and Texas Historical Commission,

Old Fort Parker Historic Site has a long history in Texas. Originally built by pioneers who risked their lives, venturing into Mexico and buying land grants and building the fort in hope that Texas became a Republic. They endured a famous Comanche Indian attack, and one captured survivor became a legend in Texas, Cynthia Ann Parker.

Through the years the fort was rebuilt by the Civilian Conservation Core during the Depression in the 1930's to commemorate the Texas Sesquicentennial.

Then in the 1960's it was rebuilt by a Huntsville prison encampment. At the end of the 1980's, the Texas legislature did not approve additional money to the Texas Parks & Wildlife Department so seventeen Historic Sites were dropped from their budget, the old fort being one of them, but it has survived.

Since that time of almost 30 years the City of Groesbeck, the City of Mexia and Limestone County have kept the fort open. In the early 1990's Texas Parks & Wildlife Department granted the fort a little over $500,000.00 in a grant process to keep the fort from falling down. That was almost 30 years ago and the fort is really needing some major repairs. Private individuals have donated the majority of money used on recent repairs. The fort is supplied with $60,000.00 a year from the two cities and county and that includes salaries. Dedication, lots of events and hard work have kept this old site open and viable.

It would be a great honor for the Texas Historical Commission to adopt this site and be responsible for it's future. I have given 30 years of my life to this endeavor and would like to retire in the next few years with this site in good hands and with a secure future. The Comanche Parker Family as well as the Anglo Parker Family are still involved in this site as it is an important statement to the mingling of two cultures. They are willing to donate artifacts and original furniture to the site if made secure with much needed museum quality cases and archiving.

Please consider adopting this site and saving an integral part of Texas history, both Anglo and Native American. It is so important for both cultures to be preserved in history.

Sarah McReynolds

Sarah McReynolds, Director

Hoover

Dixie Hoover, Old Fort Parker Board President

William Reagan, Limestone County Historical Commisssion Chair

Richard Duncan, Limestone County Judge

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

The Silas and John Parker families immigrated to Texas along with a like-minded group from Illinois ca 1834 and established land grants in the Austin & Williams Colonies. The brothers established a fort for protection that included a log palisade 12' high with blockhouses at opposing corners. On May 19, 1836, Fort Parker was attacked by a force of raiding Kiowa, Caddo and Comanche tribesmen. Several occupants at the fort were killed in the raid and five community members were taken captive, among them Cynthia Ann Parker, mother of future Comanche Chief Quanah Parker. During the Texas Centennial in 1936, the Fort was reconstructed by the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC) as a part of the Fort Parker State Recreation Area and operated by a Parks Board along with Fort Parker State Park. The site was subsequently reconstructed/refurbished in 1967 by inmates from the Texas Department of Criminal Justice. The successor to the original Parks Board, the Texas Parks & Wildlife Department, operated the site until it was transferred to joint ownership and operation by Limestone County, the City of Mexia and the City of Groesbeck. These three entities provide financial support and appoint a seven-person Board of Directors to oversee operations.

The dominant feature of this roughly 40-acre site is the reconstructed Fort dating from 1967. The 12' high palisade walls form an irregular rectangle, roughly 246 feet x 178 feet. The current location of the Fort is based on a Parker family diary positioning it a certain number of paces east of a nearby spring, roughly located in ***Figure 1.*** As of the time of this writing, the actual location of the original Fort has not been confirmed by archeological investigations.

Figure 1 Aerial view of Old Fort Parker Historic Site

At the northeast and southwest corners of the compound are 2-story blockhouses, positioned partially overhanging the palisade walls. This made it possible to defend the fort from attack by firing through gun ports in the log walls and overhanging floors.

Along the north and south interior palisade walls are several cabins and sheds. Those located along the south wall recreate settlers' homes and are furnished and equipped as such. Those located along the north wall are similar to the others in exterior appearance but provide public restroom facilities and a small exhibit gallery with video presentation. The west end of the compound is almost entirely occupied by a livestock corral**,** with a blacksmith's shop and bake oven contained within the fence.

The blacksmith's shop was totally rebuilt in 2020. Three roofs on the cabins within the fort were redone within the past three years. Additional roofing projects are planned and materials have been stockpiled.

The southwest blockhouse is empty and offers visitors access to the second floor with excellent views through gun ports of the compound and site to south and west of the Fort. The stairs to the second floor have open risers and irregular edge treads. Handrails and guardrails

Figure 2 Southwest Blockhouse exterior and interior views.

are non-compliant with current codes; however, the stair and entire structure feels generally solid. The northeast blockhouse is used for maintenance storage and off limits to visitors. The stair to the second floor is on the exterior.

There are separate men's and women's restrooms within the fort walls. They do not meet the requirements of the Texas Accessibility Standards for accessible route or interior clearances. Each has a wall heater, electric lights, and a ceramic tile floor. Lavatories have cold water only. Fixtures have flush valves, which indicates ample water pressure. Both restrooms have storage closets behind the entry doors for supplies.

The cabin between the two restrooms contains an exhibit gallery with eight glass-front display cases, plus a video playing on a TV monitor. The exhibit is in good condition, but very dated.

In addition to the Fort, there are several other buildings and features on the site, some of which are directly related to the Fort:

Parker Spring is located a short walk into the woods from the southwest corner of the Fort. It still produces fresh water. Without this water source, the fort would have likely been located elsewhere.

Figure 3 Spring Site

The Visitor Center, constructed in 2001, houses accessible public restrooms, a gift shop, kitchen, display cases, storage rooms, and a seating area suitable for public meetings and dining. It is in good condition and is connected directly to the Fort by a wooden walkway and arbor. The walkway is enclosed with steel wire grid to prevent entry into the Fort without going through the

Visitor Center. The arbor supports climbing vines and provides entry to the Fort at the northwest corner near the corral.

Figure 4 Visitor Center Interior

The Yell Cabin (1830s) the home of Mordecai Yell, an early itinerant Methodist preacher in Texas, is a 2-story structure dating from the same construction period as the fort and may have been build using scavenged timbers from the original Fort. The Yell cabin is in poor condition. The east wall is in an arrested state of collapse and is shored up with tube-steel columns and braces.

Figure 5 Yell Cabin

The Spring, Fort, Visitor Center and Yell Cabin form the historic core and educational potential of the site. Other buildings with no historic connection to the place or story have been moved onto the site over the years. These buildings have some use and income-producing potential as rentals for camping and special events:

- Site Manager Residence: Not currently occupied by the Site Manager, offered for overnight rental to site visitors.
- Anna Rogers House (1880): Moved to the Fort Parker site in recent decades, this house is also rented to site visitors.
- Barracks (1940s): These two barracks, originally located elsewhere in Limestone County near Mexia, housed German prisoners of war during World War II. Also moved to the site in recent decades, the barracks contain well-decorated individual sleeping rooms, bathrooms, and HVAC systems, but no automatic fire sprinkler systems. The small barracks has eight guest rooms and one bathroom. The large barracks has 11 guest rooms, two large bathrooms, and a kitchen. The barracks are used for overnight rentals.

- Heritage House: Dr. Frank M. Taylor memorial. This structure is a dilapidated wing of a larger house, relocated to Old Fort Parker in 2010 from the nearby Confederate Reunion Grounds. It is currently used for storage.
- Holmes Chapel (1990s): Replica log-cabin chapel built for cowboy weddings.
- SASS Shooting Range: Live fire range with earthen berm backstop is also referred to as The Village, for the use of the Single Action Shooting Society. This feature has potential to be viewed as a hazardous waste site requiring remediation due to lead contamination of earthen berm.
- Steel Truss Bridge, relocated from other Limestone County location
- Restrooms/showers: Located at the north & south ends of the site, these are identical satellite restroom buildings. In each building, the women's restroom has two shower stalls, two lavatories, and three water closets. The men's side has two shower stalls, two lavatories, one urinal, and two water closets. The south restroom serves the shooting range. The north restroom is primarily used by RV guests camped along the east and west sides of the large pasture north of the Visitor Center.

INVENTORY OF COLLECTIONS

Statement from current Site Manager:

> *There are very few artifacts associated with the site. Texas Parks and Wildlife took them, and they are supposed to be in the archives in Austin. Some of the Parker family have promised furniture when this becomes a secure site...but that remains to be determined. Most of the Parker Family artifacts were donated to Baylor.*

The items used in the Fort exhibit are reproduction or somewhat period representative with no provenance.

BACKGROUND, SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY

History of the location:

Fort Parker was situated on land included in a string of disputed land grants during the early 1830s. Initially included in the "Texas Association," the property shifted to the Leftwich Colony and "Nashville Company", before being bounced between the Robertson Colony and the Austin and Williams Colony. It was during the latter changes that James and Silas M. Parker arrived in Tenoxtitlan, Texas, near modern day Caldwell, to sign their applications to become citizens of the Austin and Williams Colony on May 22, 1834. In the legislative session of 1834, the contract

for the colony was awarded to Sterling C. Robertson and has since been known as Robertson's Colony. Families for the colony were recruited primarily from Kentucky and Tennessee.

Construction for Parker's Fort had already begun when the Parker brothers applied for citizenship and was completed prior to the land legally being granted to the Parker family. Silas Parker received his land grant on April 1, 1835 for one league of land (4,428.4 acres) on the Sterling Fork of the Navasota River in present-day Limestone County.

Native Americans in the near vicinity of Fort Parker during the 1830s included the Hueco (Waco), Tehuecano/Tawakoni (Wichita), Tonkawa, Caddo, Delaware, and the Texas Band of Cherokee. The Coushatta, Kickapoo, Shawnee, Kiowa, and bands of the Comanche were documented to have traveled through the area surrounding Fort Parker but were transient in their nature.

The Parker Family:

Elder John Parker, a veteran of the American Revolution and contemporary of Daniel Boone, his first wife Sarah and their son Daniel moved to Georgia from Virginia in 1785. On January 19, 1802, Daniel was baptized and later ordained as a preacher in the Nail's Creek Church. In 1803 the Parker family, at this time including Elder John and his wife Sarah, Daniel and his new wife Patsy, and his brothers Isaac, James, and Silas moved to Tennessee settling on Turnbull Creek in present-day Dickson County. It was here that the family helped organize the Turnbull Baptist Church in the home of Elder John Parker in April 1806. Daniel and Patsy moved to Crawford County, Illinois in December 1817.

Daniel Parker remained extremely influential in early Predestinarian Baptist Protestantism. In 1826 he published the booklet *"Views on the Two Seeds"* in which he became one of the earliest documented proponents of "Serpent Seed" doctrine among Protestant Christianity. This belief stated that a person was either good or bad at birth and nothing could change that. While it never gained the majority, this belief spread to the point that Daniel Parker had a small following which agreed to move to the frontier of Texas and establish a church. He and his father organized the Pilgrim Predestinarian Baptist Church of Crawford County, Illinois on July 26, 1833 and

travelled to Texas with the thirty-eight-member congregation. As of 2021, this church is still active in Elkhart, Texas.

While Elder John and Daniel were organizing churches in Illinois and Indiana, James Parker moved with his family to Conway County Arkansas. From Arkansas James began exploratory trips into Mexican Texas and in 1832 composed a letter to Stephen F. Austin proposing that the Parker family be allowed to settle fifty families north of the Little Brazos River. He received no response from Austin on the matter.

In 1833 Elder John, his wife Sarah, his son Daniel and wife Martha (Patsy), his daughter Abigail Dixon and husband Levin Dixon, his son Benjamin, his son Isaac and wife Lucy, son James and wife Martha, son Silas and wife Lucinda, daughter Susannah Starr and husband John Starr along with their families made the move into Texas and quickly began construction of their family fort.

In 1835, Elder John Parker succeeded in negotiating treaties with local Native American tribes, though no known interaction with the Comanche bands operating in the vicinity of Fort Parker had occurred at this time. The evidence suggests that the Parkers believed that these treaties and the creation of a defensive fort on the border of Comancheria would deter the raiding on the Mexican colonists and at the minimum provide protection against any incursion for the Parkers and their neighbors.

Fort Parker:

Fort Parker was established by Elder John Parker and his sons Benjamin, Silas, and James, as well as other members of their Church. The wooden fort was constructed two miles north of present-day Groesbeck, Limestone County, Texas near the headwaters of the Navasota River. The fort itself was an impressive structure enclosing one acre with a twelve-foot tall, palisaded wall and two blockhouses for defense. Within the walls six cabins were constructed with the external wall shared with the palisade. Fort Parker was constructed with two entrances: a large double gate facing to the South and a small gate for direct access to the freshwater spring. The fort was completed in March 1834.

The followers of the Parkers soon began farming the land and building individual cabins on their own homesteads surrounding the Parker's property. Those families that did not build cabins continued to sleep within the walls of the fort for protection. Silas Parker raised a local company of Rangers for defense and had used the fort as a base of operations. This use of Fort Parker by the local Ranger company may have led to the actions of May 19, 1836.

The Raid on Fort Parker:

May 19, 1836 began as any other day; the men went to cultivate the fields and cut timber for construction and fuel, while the women and children worked in and around the fort. Five men were still present in the fort when, as one of the inhabitants of Fort Parker later noted, *"one minute the fields were clear, and the next moment, more Indians than I dreamed possible were in front of the fort."*

This large party of Native Americans, including warriors from the bands of Comanche, Kiowa, Caddo, and Witchita, approached the open gates of Fort Parker with a white flag. The men within the fort, including Elder John, Silas, and Benjamin Parker, discussed the best way to proceed. Silas wanted the men to barricade the gates and fight to the best of their ability to defend the women and children within the walls, but Benjamin felt that if he approached the large party, he would be able to buy a few minutes of time for an escape through the back gate. Elder John agreed with him and Benjamin left the general safety of the fort to parlay with the mounted men.

When Benjamin returned to the fort, he told Silas and Elder John that he believed that they would all be killed and that they should run swiftly to the woods for protection. Silas insisted that the men close the big gate and defend those within. Silas told the women to watch for Benjamin to exit the large gate and then run for protection. This short distraction was sufficient to allow for most of the women and children to escape from the walls. One of the inhabitants, Rachel Plummer, was pregnant and stayed behind with her two-year-old son. After witnessing the war party kill Silas and Benjamin outside the fort gates, she attempted to escape and was joined by Elizabeth Kellogg, and Lucy Parker with her small children.

During the next few moments Elder John Parker, Silas Frost and his son Robert were killed within the walls of the fort. Lucy Parker and her youngest two children were initially captured by the war party but were wrenched free by David Faulkenberry as he ran from the fields where he had been working. Rachel Plummer and her young son James, Elizabeth Kellogg, and Silas Parker's two young children: Cynthia Ann and John Richard Parker were all taken during the raid.

James Parker spent the next nine years relentlessly searching for the captives. He would travel alone into Comancheria searching for any trace of his grandson, nephew, and niece narrowly escaping capture or certain death on five documented occasions. His constant pressure on the Texas government for the return of captured women and children is one of the causes of the Council House Fight in 1840.

The captives were all eventually ransomed or recaptured, with Cynthia Ann being the last to return to the Parker family in 1860.

Elizabeth Kellogg was purchased from her captors by members of a band of Delaware who sold her back to her brother-in-law James Parker in August 1836. President Sam Houston had forwarded $150.00 for the purchase.

Rachel Plummer and her son James were separated shortly after the raid and she was held as a captive by the Comanche until her father was able to purchase her back in 1838. Her book "*Twenty-one Months' Servitude as a Prisoner Among the Comanchee* (sp) *Indians"* was the first narrative about a captive among Texas Indians to be published in the Republic of Texas. Rachel passed away due to complications during childbirth in 1840.

John Richard Parker and his cousin James Plummer were both ransomed back in late 1842. John was unable to adapt back into Anglo civilization and returned to the Comanche. After contracting smallpox during a raid into Mexico, he was abandoned and left with a captive Mexican girl to care for him. He made a full recovery and returned her to her family. He stayed

in Mexico after marrying her and became a successful cattleman in the later decades of the 19th century. He lived in Mexico the remainder of his life and died in 1919.

After being separated from his mother during the raid, James Plummer was traded to another band of Comanche. He was ransomed back in a deal negotiated and paid for by his grandfather James Parker. James Parker refused to return him to his father and raised him. James Plummer died of pneumonia in 1862 while serving in the Civil War.

The best known of the captives from the Fort Parker Raid was Silas Parker's nine-year-old daughter Cynthia Ann.

Cynthia Ann Parker and the Noconis:

Cynthia Ann Parker stayed with the small band of Noconi Comanche for twenty-five years. Her son Quanah later shared information about their travels during his childhood and adolescence, but her early years with the Noconi band of Comanche will unfortunately remain unknown.
By December 18, 1860, Cynthia Ann Parker had ceased to exist. The Parkers stopped actively looking for her in 1845, and she was known to the Noconi as Nadua. She had married into the tribe and was the wife of war chief Peta Nocona, as well as the mother to three of his children. Their oldest sons Quanah and Pecos (Pecan) were away hunting with Peta Nocona when Nadua was captured by Texas Rangers.

During a retaliatory attack on a Noconi camp located on the Pease River in Foard County, Texas, Captain Sul Ross and his company of Texas Rangers pursued a man and woman on horseback. The Rangers believed the man to be the war chief Peta Nocona. The woman riding behind the man held up a small child to indicate that they were unarmed and to not injure them. The man was killed in the saddle and the woman with child were captured. It was later determined that the man was a Mexican captive slave of Cynthia Ann's named Jose. After being taken into custody by the Rangers her light-colored eyes were noted and after an interrogation, she was discovered to be the missing Parker family member.

She and her two-year-old daughter Topsannah were taken to Camp Cooper and then to Fort Belknap in Young County to be held until her uncle Isaac Parker could arrive. Her uncles Isaac and Benjamin Parker were named as her legal guardians and during the Civil War years she was

Figure 6 Nadua (Cynthia Ann Parker) and Topsannah ca 1860

shifted between family members. The State of Texas granted her a league of land and a yearly pension of $100.00 for the next five years.

After being with the Noconi for such an extended period, Cynthia Ann had a difficult time assimilating back into Anglo culture. In 1864, six-year-old Topsannah passed away due to complications from pneumonia. With the only tie she had to her life among the Comanche now gone, Cynthia Ann became depressed and stopped eating. Her death has been reported as 1864, but she shows up in the 1870 census records for Anderson County, Texas as a member of the O'Quinn residence.

INTEGRITY:

The fort is a reproduction based on period descriptions from various sources. While the reproduction is placed within proximity to the original site the exact location, configuration and orientation of the original is unknown, and the reproduction is speculative at best. Originally constructed in the 1930's as a Texas Centennial project, the reproduction fort was rehabilitated in 1967 by inmates from the Texas Department of Criminal Justice. The site has accumulated several historic structures from around Limestone County that have been repurposed in support of site operations, primarily as overnight rental facilities used to generate revenue during special events. Several groups, such as the Single Action Shooter Society, Society for Creative Anachronism, American Revolutionary War Reenactors, and Trail Riders have adopted the site and work with the administration to develop their own events, this is seen as a way to generate revenue and garner volunteer support for the site. Several examples exist, such as the installation of RV sites to cater to event participants or expand event opportunities. The Single Action Shooter Society has created a "Western Village" firing range where they hold monthly competitions. This village is composed of storefront facades along a line approximately 100 yards long with shooting tables and targets backed by an earthen berm. The earthen berm runs from the spring along the creek bank the length of the village and acts as a backstop for live fire competition. While this construction was welcomed and approved by the site administration, there may be future liability through EPA/TCEQ for hazardous waste in the form of expended lead shot left on site that might need to be addressed prior to transfer.

Since the transfer of the site from TPWD to the local authority, operations have been underfunded and site administration has had to resort to finding diverse means to generate revenue even to impacting the site's integrity. While the Parker family story, immigrant and native, has statewide significance and recognition, the integrity of the site and its reputation have been impacted.

STATEMENT OF WILLINGNESS TO TRANSFER

Old Fort Parker, Inc.
866 Park Road 35
Groesbeck, TX 76642
www.oldfortparker.org
254-729-5253

May 2021

Dear Texas State Historical Commission,

Old Fort Parker Historic Site has such a valuable place in Texas history. Back in the early 1990's when Texas Parks and Wildlife Department had to close seventeen historic sites, due to lack of funds, unfortunately Old Fort Parker was chosen to close. Several years later the TPWD provided a grant to refurbish the old fort. The City of Groesbeck, the City of Mexia and Limestone County have worked hard since the state closure, to keep the site open.

When the Texas State Historical Commission received funds, they went back and adopted many sites. The two cities and county have patiently watched this process, with hope and anticipation, that the old fort would be returned back to the state. They have worked hard together with an appointed board to keep this site viable repaired and active for visitors.

It is now time for the two cities and county to return Old Fort Parker to the State of Texas as a viable piece of Texas history with a very good story of two cultures on the early Texas frontier. It is time to insure the history is maintained for generations to enjoy. If the Texas State Historical Commission would entertain adopting the site and preserving the future of the fort, the City of Groesbeck, the City of Mexia and Limestone County would welcome, the State of Texas to reclaim this valuable site. The financial burdens would be lifted and the site would be properly interpreted. Educational programs and archiving and preservation could be done.

Please consider this request,

City of Groesbeck	City Administrator Title	06/28/2021 Date
City Of Mexia	City Secretary Title	6/30/2021 Date
Limestone County	County Judge Title	5/25/21 Date

COMMUNITY SUPPORT

Limestone County, Mexia and Groesbeck each provide $20,000 in operational support annually. In addition, the three entities appoint a seven-member Board of Directors to administer the site under the direction of a Site Manager and volunteer staff. There is significant support from user groups providing volunteer hours for events and maintenance projects as well as providing in-kind and financial support. Several local businesses have provided continuing operational support through in-kind donations of material and or discounted pricing. There appears to be great community pride in having Old Fort Parker in their back yard and these relationships can continue to flourish even under new management.

EDUCATIONAL POTENTIAL

In the 4-county region surrounding the site there are approximately 10,000 students grades K-12. Currently there is very little educational programming conducted on site and a number of excellent museums within an hour drive that provide high quality programming that would be in competition for the existing audience. Educational programming would be more effective in an online format for a niche audience.

NEEDED AND AVAILABLE FUNDING

The site currently operates on a budget of approximately $130,000 per year with 1.5 FTE. The site receives $60,000 in direct funding from Limestone County ($20 K), Mexia (20 K) and Groesbeck (20 K) the remainder of the budget is derived from earned income including admissions, rental, and event revenue. The Site Manager maintains a building fund for projects, replenished by donations and grants. Minor and capital repair funding comes from this fund, specific grants, as well as corporate and private donations on a project basis. While there is currently no agreement in place, the THC would expect the local authorities to continue their financial support of the facilities and programs

OPERATING AND DEVELOPMENT COSTS

Operational requirements anticipate a minimum staffing of 4 FTE with the potential to add additional educators as visitation expands. It is anticipated that operations would be 5 to 7 days per week and the proposed operational budget is based on existing THC operations in Limestone

County. There may be efficiencies that could be gained through a combined operation with the Confederate Reunion Grounds, however a minimum staff contingency of 4 FTE on site is recommended. Current annual visitation including special event attendance is 7,200. Admission has been set at $2.00 for adults and $1.00 for children, this is well under market rate and would be adjusted under a THC operation. Currently CRG charges $4.00 and $3.00 respectively.

Projected Fort Parker Operational Budget

Payroll Expenses (4 FTE)	$	150,381.00
Travel In-State	$	450.00
Fuel	$	2,500.00
Professional Services	$	700.00
Contracted Services	$	5,900.00
Printing and Reproduction	$	300.00
Consumable Supplies	$	8,000.00
Utilities	$	26,060.00
Rent	$	1,200.00
Other Operating Expenses	$	1,750.00
Computers and Furniture	$	3,000.00
Repairs and Maintenance	$	7,750.00
Total	**$**	**207,991.00**

Preliminary estimates for structural repairs to infrastructure and facilities based on initial site inspection is in the order of $3.5 million. It is estimated that an additional $1 million would be required for interpretive master planning, exhibit design, fabrication, and installation for a total capital need on site of $4.5 million in support of acquisition.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION

As put forward in THC rules (Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3), consideration for accepting a historic property for development as a Texas Historical Commission historic site must be accomplished through addressing the specific criteria listed below.

(1) The property must have recognized statewide or national significance based on the standards of the National Register of Historic Places.

Conclusion:
It is agreed that this is the location of the historic events noted with the site, however the core historic site operation is based around a reproduction building. The structure may have standing as a commemorative work.

(2) The property should be able to provide interpretation of a significant theme or event of Texas history that is not fully represented by the Commission's existing historic sites or other historic sites accessible to the public. The Commission will strive to maintain a geographic, cultural, and thematic balance in its program.

Conclusion:
The Cynthia Ann and Quanah Parker stories are well known and documented in Texas History. The stories provide unique perspectives from both the immigrant settlers to Texas and the native peoples. The site would be the only nonmilitary fortification represented within the THC system and would include themes of Comancheria and the Comanche Nation, Settler/Native relations, westward expansion, and Texas Indian Wars (1830's-1890's)

(3) The property should have exceptional integrity of location (including surrounding environment), design, material, setting, feeling, and association.

Conclusion: While the site is well established as the original Parker Fort site, the reproduction is speculative in its conformation and orientation. The integrity of the surrounding site has been heavily impacted by inconsistent development and operational need. There may also be the

potential for hazardous waste mitigation requirements with removal of the "Village" shooting range.

(4) The property should have appropriate collections (objects, manuscript material, artifacts) associated with the historic site or necessary artifacts related to the site's history and period of significance should be identified and available.

Conclusion: No significant collections are associated with the site; however, collections may be acquired through TPWD, Baylor University and the Parker Family. The existing items on exhibit are inappropriate to tell the story of the Parkers and the Comanche Nation. Existing exhibits are outdated and in need of replacement. Extensive research, interpretive planning and exhibit installation would be required prior to resuming public operations.

(5) The property must be appropriate for use as an interpretive museum or historic site, have high potential to attract and accommodate diverse and new audiences, and be accessible to travelers as well as to the local community.

Conclusion:

The site is well situated within the Dallas, Houston, Austin triangle with good access roads and stories that have the potential to attract diverse audiences. There has been local community support for the site and combined with TPWD's Fort Parker State Park and THC's Confederate Reunion Grounds as core attractions, the site is well placed to increase attendance. Once repaired, the facilities would support a unique opportunity for exhibits and educational programming.

(6) The property must be available without restrictions that would limit the Commission's options for preservation and interpretation as a historic site (for example, a life estate retained by the grantor, restrictions against future sale or conveyance, or limits on alterations deemed appropriate by Commission). The Commission encourages the use of easements or other restrictions to ensure the preservation of historic sites.

Conclusion: Limestone County, City of Groesbeck and City of Mexia have provided a letter of support for th transfer of the operations and property from their joint ownership to the Texas Historical Commission.

(7) Financial resources must be available or assured, including an endowment fund where appropriate, or sources of funding must be identified in a comprehensive funding plan to ensure the restoration, interpretation, development, long-term operation and preservation of the site.

Conclusion:
There are currently no funds identified for the continued operation of this site outside Historic Sites appropriations and potential earned income. There may be some funds available through the current building fund held in an account by the City of Mexia totaling less than $150,000. While it would be hoped that local entities would continue to support the site at current levels, it appears that they are interested in divesting themselves of financial responsibility through transfer to THC jurisdiction.

(8) The property must have the potential for strong supporting partnerships including community support.

Conclusion:
There is an existing Board of Directors that can transition into an operational Friends organization and significant volunteer participation from beyond the current geographic area. There is no reason to believe that the existing local community support from volunteers and businesses for site operations would not continue, however changes to programming and interpretation may impact certain volunteer interest.

Recommendation:

The stories associated with Cynthia Ann Parker, the Parker Family and Quanah Parker in his role as the last War Chief of the Comanche are compelling and have statewide if not national significance. These stories are only partially explored at other THC properties and the site would be a good addition from an interpretive standpoint. The property proposed for transfer to the THC is widely recognized as the original site of Parker's Fort and the May 19, 1836, raid by a party including members of the Comanche, Kiowa and Caddo tribes. While the reproduction Fort is compelling visually, it lacks documentation for design, location, and orientation. It is also in need of significant repair, having last received significant attention 30-50 years ago. The integrity of the site has been impacted by operational planning and the addition of historic structures unrelated to the site or the compelling interpretive story it could tell. While there is local support for the site's operation in the form of volunteers and donations, that support is not sufficient to sustain the investment required to make Old Fort Parker a viable long-term property within the Texas Historical Commission Historic Sites Division. The staff recommends that a Phase II Assessment not be authorized by the Commission.

Appendix:

Fort Parker inhabitants on 19 May 1836

Elder John Parker (aged 77 years 8 months, killed) and second wife, Sarah Pinson Duty

Daniel Parker (aged 55 years 4 months)

Benjamin F. W. Parker (aged 48 years, killed)

Isaac Parker (aged 43 years 1 month)

James William Parker (aged 38 years 10 months) and wife, Martha Duty

Sarah Parker (aged 18 years 9 months) and husband, Lorenzo Dow Nixon

Rachel Parker (aged 17 years 2 months, captured) and husband, Luther Martin Thomas Plummer (aged approximately 24 years 11 months)

James Pratt Plummer (aged 1 year 4 months, captured)

James William Parker (aged 6 years 10 months)

Francis Marion Parker (aged 4 years 5 months)

Silas Mercer Parker (aged 32 years, killed) and wife, Lucinda Duty (aged approximately 34 years 11 months)

Cynthia Ann Parker (aged 8 years 7 months, captured)

John Richard Parker (aged approximately 5 years 11 months, captured)

Silas Mercer Parker (aged approximately 1 year 11 months)

Orlena Parker (aged approximately 11 months)

Elizabeth Duty Kellogg (aged approximately 39 years, captured)

Elisha Anglin

Abram Anglin

Seth Bates

Silas Bates

George E. Dwight and wife Malinda Frost Dwight

Elizabeth Dwight

David Falkenbury

Evan Falkenbury

Samuel Frost (killed) and wife

Robert Frost (killed)

Other Frost children

Oliver Lund

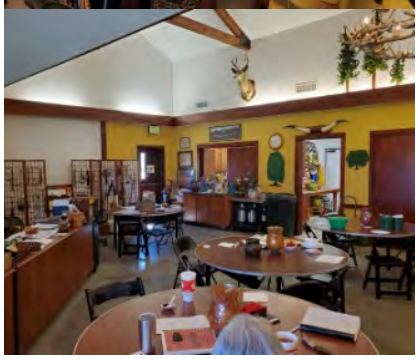
Site Photographs

Comanche
Lords of the Plains
Comanche
Lords of the Plains
UNITED
LUMBEE
TRIBE

PATCHWORK
OF CABINS
Pieces of local cabins
from
1830-1900

TO VISIT THE FORT:
Please go to the Visitor Center &
Gift Shop to pay your admission.
This is not a State Park and Park
Passes do not apply.
Adults $2
Children 6-11 $1
5 and under free

PRIVATE
RESIDENCE



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

real places telling real stories

TAB 14.3

Item 14.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26, 2021

Consider approval of a new utility easement at Caddo Mounds

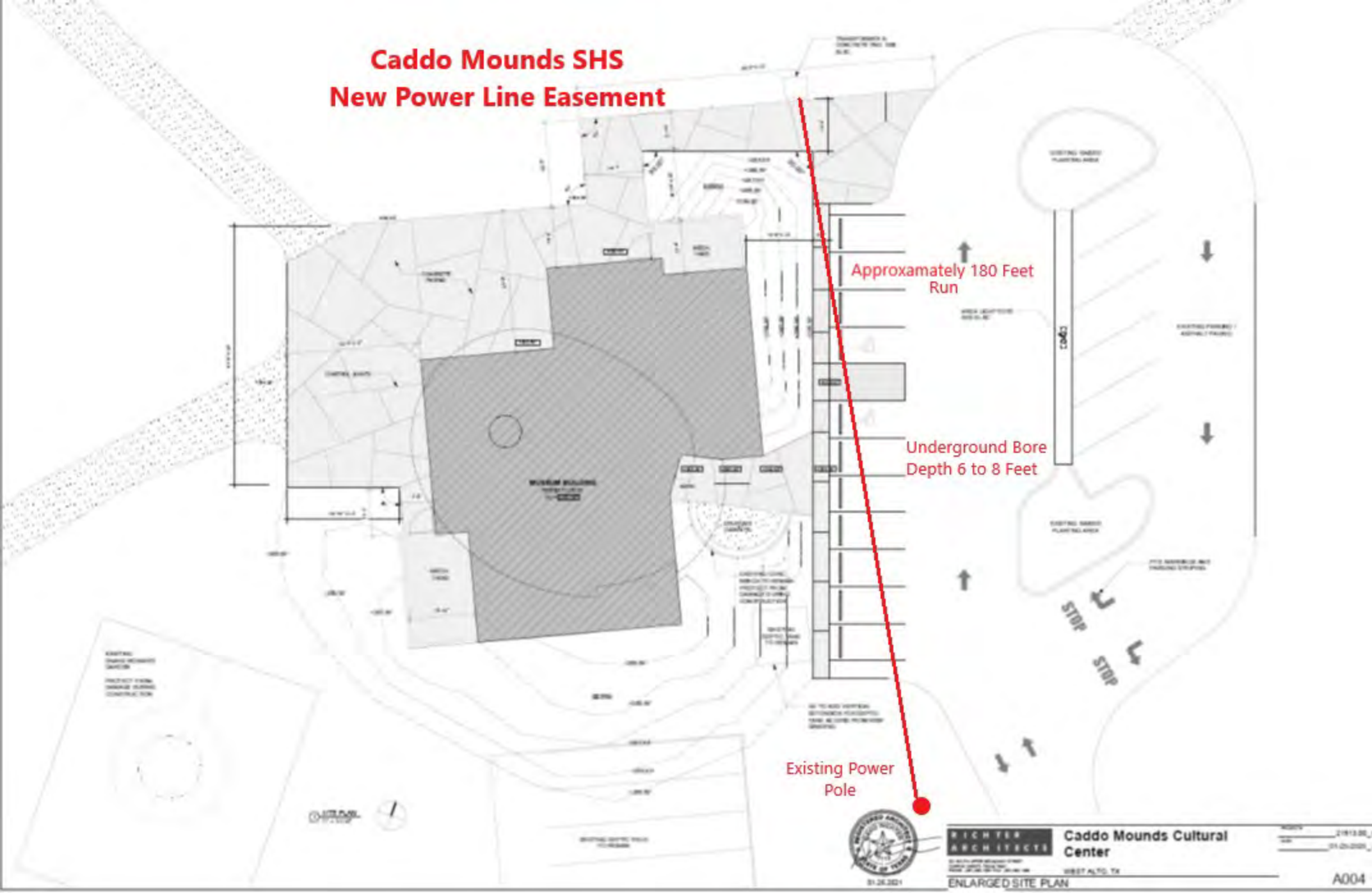
Background

The transformer to provide electrical power for the new museum at Caddo Mounds will be in a slightly different location than the transformer that serviced the previous museum building that was destroyed by the tornado in 2019. New underground power lines will run from the existing service pole to the new transformer pad and will cross the property along a slightly different route than the previous utility easement, thus requiring a new easement to Cherokee Electric Company.

Suggested Motions

Move to approve a new utility easement at Caddo Mounds State Historic Site, as shown on the attached map.

Caddo Mounds SHS
New Power Line Easement



TAB 14.4

Item 14.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26, 2021

Consider acceptance of transfer of a parcel of land adjacent to the French Legation State Historic Site

Background

Following Executive Committee review at the January 24, 2019, quarterly commission meeting, the agency entered into an agreement with the Aquila Commercial, LLC in which the THC consented to a variance in the height limit established by the site's zoning. As part of this agreement, the development company agreed to donate a small parcel of land adjacent to the French Legation that had been part of the site's historical 21.5 acres. The trigger for this donation was identified in the agreement as the City of Austin granting the developers the variance and site development permits. This has occurred and Aquila Commercial, LLC is ready to transfer title upon acceptance by the Commission.

Suggested Motion

Move to accept the transfer of a parcel of land adjacent to the French Legation.

DONATED PARCEL
FRENCH
LEGATION
STATE
HISTORIC
SITE
AQUILA OFFICE
BUILDING

TAB 14.5

Item 14.5
Historic Sites Committee
Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Consider approval of update to the Eisenhower Birthplace Donor Recognition Plan for the Capital Improvements Project

Background

The Friends of the Texas Historical Commission is coordinating a fundraising campaign for the Capital Improvements Project at the Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Site. As part of this fundraising campaign, and consistent with donor recognition guidelines approved by the Commission in January 2017, the Friends of the THC developed, and the Commission approved at its July 2019 Quarterly Meeting, a Donor Stewardship and Recognition Plan.

This plan, as approved, includes the listing of donors at $5,000 and up on a donor wall at the site. With the availability of some public funds, the scope of this campaign is significantly reduced. In addition, matching grants awarded require the Friends to solicit and recognize gifts at levels lower than the minimum approved for listing on the donor wall in the donor recognition plan.

Suggested Motions

Move to amend the Eisenhower Birthplace Donor Stewardship and Recognition Plan, to include listing of donors at the $1,000 and up level on the donor wall.

Eisenhower Birthplace SHS Capital Improvements Project
DONOR STEWARDSHIP & RECOGNITION PLAN
Approved July 2019

Recognizing donors, whether individual or organizational, is a crucial element of the Texas Historical Commission and the Friends of the THC's fundraising efforts. The following plan outlines the steps that the Texas Historical Commission and the Friends of THC will take to acknowledge, at the appropriate level and in a timely manner, the interest a donor has expressed in the project. This policy, guided by the THC policies and administrative guidelines, will apply to individual and institutional (foundation and corporate) donors who pledge and commit support through their contributions.

As part of this "Donor Stewardship & Recognition Plan", the Friends of the Texas Historic Commission will commit to the following stewardship best-practices:

1. **Major Gifts**
   a. For the purposes of this fundraising campaign, any gift of $5,000 and above will be considered a major gift.

2. **Pledge Acknowledgment:**
   a. All major gift ($5,000 and above) pledges will require a completed and signed pledge agreement.

   b. All pledges will be acknowledged as follows:
      - With a personal phone call from the lead solicitor of the gift, within 24 hours of receiving the gift;
      - By a personal call/email/note from the Campaign Advisory Committee chair/Co-chairs; and
      - By a thank you note from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission Executive Director.

3. **Gift Agreements:**
   a. All gifts of $5000 and over will be accompanied by a gift agreement. The agreement will include:
      - Donor(s) name(s) and preferred listing guidelines;
      - Donor intent – all gifts will be made to the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, for the Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Capital Improvements Project, and not to a specific portion of the project;
      - The naming opportunity (including a listing on the donor wall for gifts $5,000 - $24,999) offered in recognition of the gift, the life of the naming opportunity, and conditions under which it will be terminated;
      - The type of gift (gifts of cash or stock);
      - The terms of the payment (one-time, installment, etc.); and
      - Signature of the donor(s).

4. **Gift Acknowledgement:**
   a. All <u>individual gifts,</u> of any amount, will be acknowledged as follows:

- With a formal acknowledgment letter from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, sent within 7 days of receiving the gift. This letter will include the requisite IRS tax language required by the donor for the purpose of filing tax returns;

b. In addition, all individual major gifts ($5,000 and above) will be acknowledged as follows:
   - With a personal phone call from the lead solicitor of the gift, within 24 hours of receiving the gift;

c. All Foundation/Corporate gifts will be acknowledged with:
   - A formal thank you letter from the Executive Director of the Friends of the THC, with the requisite tax language for the donor institution, sent within 7 days of receiving the gift. The letter will also include acknowledgement of all reporting requirements as applicable;
   - A phone call/personal note/formal letter from the Campaign Advisory Committee chair/Co-chairs, within 7 days of receiving the gift.

5. Formal Donor Recognition:

a. Please see Attachment A – Draft "Donor Recognition – Naming Opportunities" for details about specific naming opportunities offered as part of the fundraising plan.

b. Details about any naming opportunity offered to a major donor will be included in the gift agreement, with details about the life of the naming opportunity, and the conditions in which the naming rights will be terminated.

c. The Eisenhower Birthplace SHS Capital Improvements Project will be featured in ***Medallion***, the official Magazine of the Texas Historical Commission. Each publishing period, all major donors to the campaign shall be listed and acknowledged in the publication.

d. The Friends of the Texas Historical Commission shall create a dedicated project fundraising webpage on its website, to regularly feature major donors to the campaign, and provide project updates. This will allow FTHC to expand the reach of the campaign beyond the immediately impacted areas.

e. The Friends of the Texas Historical Commission's annual report will also include a listing of all the Eisenhower Birthplace SHS Capital Improvements Project donors.

Eisenhower Birthplace SHS Capital Improvements Project

ATTACHMENT A: DONOR RECOGNITION – NAMING OPPORTUNITIES

Draft March 4, 2019; Amended July 27, 2021

The Eisenhower Birthplace Fundraising Donor Recognition – Naming Opportunities guidelines will be governed by two policies:

- The Texas Historical Commission's Donor Recognition Policy, specifically as it addresses the "Donor Recognition Wall", and "Capital Projects and Naming Opportunities" (attached); and
- Rule §16.11 of the Texas Administrative Code, which provides guidelines for the philanthropic naming of a property or a component of a property (attached).

Note: Naming opportunities detailed in this plan ~~are pending approval~~ were approved by the Texas Historical Commission on July 19, 2019.

Donor Naming Opportunities Grid

Gift Level	# Gifts Opportunities	Naming Opportunities	Recommended Donor Naming Element and Narrative
$500,000	1	Statue Plaza	*Plaque* The interpretation and exhibits at the Eisenhower Birthplace sculpture plaza are generously underwritten by _____
$250,000	2	Lost Neighborhoods Footprints – entire area Rail Car Plaza	*Wayside panel* The Lost Neighborhoods (Rail Car Plaza and) interpretive exhibit is generously underwritten by _____
$100,000	4	Birthplace Home Interpretive Exhibits (all) Visitors' Center Exhibits - All The Red Store Picnic Pavilion	*Plaque* The Eisenhower Birthplace home interpretive exhibits are generously underwritten by ___ *(at the entrance)* The Visitors' Center Exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ *(at the entrance)* The Red Store/Picnic Pavilion is generously underwritten by _____ *(on wall)*
$50,000	7	Birthplace Home Interpretive Exhibits – individual rooms (4)	*Plaque*

		Lamar Street Restoration Crockett Avenue Restoration Day Street Restoration	The ___ room interpretive exhibits are generously underwritten by ___ *(in rooms)* *Wayside Panels* The Lamar Street/Crockett Avenue/Day Street restoration is generously underwritten by ___
$25,000	13	Lost Neighborhood Footprints – individual homes large and small (10) Statue Plaza Resting Area Site Entrance Improvements Landscape Improvements	*Small Waysides* The footprint of _____ family home is generously underwritten by _____ *(will need stories for each home that has been identified)* *Plaque* The Statue Plaza resting area (site entrance/landscape improvements) is (are) generously underwritten by ___
$10,000	11	Visitors Center Exhibits – Individual (10) Flag poles in the Statue Plaza	*Plaques* This exhibit is generously underwritten by ___ The statue plaza flags are generously underwritten by ___
$5,000	30	30 X Path Stones bordering East Day Street to the birthplace home	Stones/concrete paving with name of donor

Note: All donors of $1,000~~5,000~~ and above will be listed on a Donor Recognition Wall at the site. This wall will be designed per the THC Design Guidelines for State Historic Sites Donor Recognition.

HISTORY PROGRAMS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
HISTORY PROGRAMS COMMITTEE

Capitol Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
1:45 p.m.

This meeting of the Texas Historical Commission has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order —*Committee Chair White*
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. Consider approval of the April 26, 2021 committee meeting minutes
3. Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 7.2)
4. Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 7.3)
5. 2021 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion (item 15.2)
6. Consider approval of executive director's appointments to the State Board of Review (item 7.4)
7. History Programs Division update and committee discussion —*Division Director Charles Sadnick*
8. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brickley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
HISTORY PROGRAMS COMMITTEE

AT&T Executive Education and Conference Center
Grand Salon ABC
1900 University Avenue
Austin, TX 78705
April 26, 2021
12:30 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) History Programs Committee was called to order by Chair Daisy White at 2:57 p.m. She announced that pursuant to the Governor's March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the April 26, 2021 meeting of the History Programs Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. The presiding officer and a quorum of the History Programs Committee will be present at the above-posted physical location. The public is invited to attend via Zoom using the registration link provided or in person in accordance with the instructions below.

Zoom meeting access link (registration is required): http://bit.ly/april26thcmeeting or audio only access via telephone: 1(346) 248-7799; webinar ID: 914 0970 3244. To attend in person: In accordance with policies of the meeting facility, facemasks are recommended to enter the building and remain on while in the common area. The THC strongly recommends mask use and social distancing throughout the property and during the meeting. The THC encourages any person experiencing symptoms of illness to attend by videoconference instead of in person. Digital copies of the meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconferences after April 20, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

A. Committee member introductions

Chair White welcomed everyone and called on commissioners to individually state their names and the cities in which they reside. Members in attendance included Commissioners Monica Burdette, Renee Dutia, Lilia Garcia, Laurie Limbacher, Catherine McKnight, and Tom Perini.

B. Establish quorum

Chair White reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Chair White noted that there were no absences.

2. **Consider approval of the February 2, 2021 committee meeting minutes**

Commissioner McKnight moved, Commissioner Garcia seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the February 2, 2021 History Programs Committee meeting minutes.

3. **Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 8.2)**

History Programs Division (HPD) Director Charles Sadnick explained that Historic Texas Cemetery (HTC) designation helps cemeteries that are at least 50 years old by recording cemetery boundaries in county deed records, which alerts present and future owners of land adjacent to the cemetery of its existence. Sadnick brought forth twenty cemeteries and recommended that the committee send forward to the Commission to formally certify them as HTCs.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Garcia seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to recommend and send forward to the Commission to formally certify the designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

4. **Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 8.3)**

Sadnick brought twelve marker inscriptions before the committee for approval. Two of the inscriptions are for Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHL) and four are for Undertold markers. He thanked the Commissioners for reviewing the texts and stated that staff would wait a few days for their suggested revisions before sending the marker inscriptions out to the foundry for casting.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the final form and text of twelve (12) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

5. **Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1156-1160)**

   A. **Section 21.3, related to historical marker and monument definitions (item 8.4B)**

   Sadnick brought forth an adoption of an amendment that provides specific definitions for marker, medallion, monument, and plaque, and revises the definition for Official Texas Historic Marker for accuracy. The amendment was approved for posting to the *Texas Register* at the last quarterly meeting. No comments were received.

   Chair White moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.3, related to historical marker and monument definitions, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1156-1157).

   B. **Section 21.7, related to historical marker applications (items 8.4C)**

   Sadnick brought forth an adoption of an amendment to the marker application requirements rule to accurately state that a Historic Texas Cemetery may receive a medallion or plaque in addition to a marker. The amendment was approved for posting to the *Texas Register* at the last quarterly meeting. No comments were received.

   Chair White moved, Commissioner McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.7, related to historical marker

applications, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1157-1159).

C. Section 21.12, related to marker text requests (items 8.4D)

Sadnick brought forth an adoption of an amendment to the marker text requests rule that replaces the word "marker" with Official Texas Historical Marker and its abbreviation (OTHM). The amendment also makes it clear that the Commission is evaluating these requests, rather than marker staff. The amendment was approved for posting to the *Texas Register* at the last quarterly meeting. Two comments were received for this rule. Both were against the state historian being part of the optional board that this committee can request be formed to review a marker text request. However, both of those parties were misinformed, as they mention a specific historian who is not the state historian, but rather works for the Texas State Historical Association.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Dutia seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.12, related to marker text requests, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1159-1160).

6. Consider adoption of new rule, section 21.13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, related to removal of historical markers and monuments, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1160-1162) (item 8.4E)

Sadnick brought forth an adoption of a new rule establishing a process to request removal of Official Texas Historical Markers and monuments. The new rule was approved for posting to the *Texas Register* at the last quarterly meeting. The last time the rule was posted, dozens of comments were received. Sadnick made some modifications and brought it to the Commission again. This time, just one comment was received from an individual who believes that this rule will result in few new markers being installed. Our response is that the purpose of the new rule is to provide a process for something that is already taking place without any official oversight by THC. Staff do not see this rule having an impact on new marker applications.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the adoption of new rule, Section 21.13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, related to removal of historical markers and monuments, without changes to the text published in the February 19, 2021 issue of the *Texas Register* (46 TexReg 1160-1162).

7. History Programs Division update and committee discussion

Due to the limit of time left for the meeting, Sadnick reported that he did not have any updates for the committee.

8. Adjournment

At 3:06 p.m., on the motion of the chair and without objection, the committee meeting was adjourned.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Quarterly Report

History Programs Division
April–June 2021

DIVISION HIGHLIGHTS

Highlights for the History Programs Division (HPD) during this quarter included Distinguished Service Awards (DSAs) for County Historical Commissions; a successful Park Day 2021 event; and the May State Board of Review Meeting and National Register listings.

COUNTY HISTORICAL COMMISSION (CHC) OUTREACH

Amy Hammons and Nano Calderón of CHC Outreach reviewed 175 CHC annual reports for 2020. Report excerpts were disseminated agency-wide so that staff can develop a better understanding of preservation work across the state and intervene with ongoing projects if necessary. Based on the reports, staff administer DSAs to recognize above average performance. Even with award criteria related to meetings and public programming suspended in consideration of pandemic limitations, the THC was able to recognize 84 CHCs with DSAs. For Preservation Month in May, staff provided a series of CHC listserv posts publicizing the THC Awards Program, its upcoming nomination deadline, and changes made to certain award criteria during the last year. The listserv series also promoted ways that CHCs can promote history-related accomplishments locally.

HISTORICAL MARKERS

As of June 15, Eagle Sign & Design foundry has 110 markers in production. Staff continues to coordinate shipping since many businesses and organizations are closed or have limited hours, and they evaluated 131 applications received for the 2021 round (deadline was May 15). Hundreds of Atlas records have been updated and corrected for the mobile app launch. Sarah McCleskey gave a presentation on the marker program for the Tropical Trail Region's 181st monthly partner event (June 15). Upcoming webinars include one on undertold markers (July 23) and one on training and responsibilities of marker chairs (September 24).

MILITARY HISTORY

Military Sites Program Coordinator Stephen Cure worked with local partners to execute a successful Park Day 2021 on April 10th. The event included activities at both the Palmito Ranch Battlefield National Historic Landmark and Palmito Ranch Battlefield State Historic Site. Work also continued on the book the agency is developing to discuss Texas contributions to World War I and the centennial commemoration. An intern, Emma van Metre, is assisting in documenting the World War I resources gathered in support of the project and helping with photo research. Another intern, Preservation Scholar Paola Guerrero, will be assisting with inventory and cataloging of the THC Oral History Collection, as well as with researching the costs of digitizing the collection. She will also investigate ways to collaborate with other THC oral history holdings, as part of a multi-phased project for making the collection accessible online. Finally, Cure continued to join with Museum Services staff to participate in an informal meeting with statewide partners to discuss the America 250 initiative.

MUSEUM SERVICES

Laura Casey and Emily Hermans of the Museum Services Program completed the "Paving the Way for STEM in History Museums" webinar series, in collaboration with the Texas Department of Transportation and the Bullock Museum (part one in April and part two in June), and placed materials on the THC website. During May, the Friends of the THC sponsored a three-part webinar series focusing on social justice in museums. In total, 2,659 people registered for this series and 1,187 participated on that day, with more watching recordings. In addition, staff continued to schedule webinars as part of regular programming, with topics including the General Land Office map collection; museums incorporating MOUs; the Conservation Assessment Program; obtaining insurance and managing risk before a disaster strikes; and insurance claims and collections recovery after a disaster. In addition to webinar programming, staff held a second museum discussion group, worked with the

CHC Outreach program to plan three in-person workshops for fall 2021, began planning 2022 virtual workshops, and continues to provide assistance to museums on an individual basis.

FEDERAL PROGRAMS

National Register of Historic Places

National Register (NR) staff processed 11 nominations and one proposal to move a listed building for review at the May State Board of Review meeting. Approved nominations include those for the Segundo Barrio Historic District in El Paso, the Kimble County Courthouse, and the nationally significant Welhausen School and Florita Plaza in Cotulla. The National Park Service (NPS) approved nine nominations, including those for the home of Negro Leagues baseball player Willie Wells in Austin and five nominations for properties being rehabilitated through tax credit programs. The NPS formally determined the El Paso Downtown Historic District to be eligible for listing, but did not list the district due to owner objection. Gregory Smith evaluated 10 federal tax credit projects and 12 state tax credit projects. Bonnie Wilson continued work with the Division of Architecture to complete the THC easements database, and Alyssa Gerszewski participated in preparation of the statewide preservation plan. Smith also participated in the federal NR form renewal process and has been appointed to the scholars' roundtable advising the NPS regarding the George W. Bush Childhood Home in Midland.

Review of Projects under Section 106 and the State Antiquities Code

Justin Kockritz met regularly with Johnson, Mirmiran & Thompson, Inc., regarding the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma, and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund (HIM ESHPF) grant to conduct historic resources surveys of Aransas, Calhoun, and Refugio counties. In May, the draft historic context reports for each county were submitted and in June, the THC held a series of virtual survey kick-off meetings to introduce the public to the project and to explain how they can be involved as fieldwork begins this summer. Caitlin Brashear participated in meetings with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers regarding the proposed southern extension of the Dallas Floodway along the Trinity River. She also completed THC's review of the initial phase of the historic resources survey report for the proposed Lake Ralph Hall in Fannin County. Charles Peveto participated in meetings with the Housing Authority of the City of Austin and the San Antonio Housing Authority about proposed redevelopments of Rosewood Courts and Alazán-Apache Courts, respectively, and in meetings regarding the proposed redevelopment of the former Friedrich Air Conditioning Company complex in San Antonio. Ashely Salie completed review of approximately 600 disaster recovery projects this quarter, including working with the Texas General Land Office to ensure that the proposed rehabilitation of a historic house in Texas City designed by John S. Chase, the first licensed Black architect in Texas, would meet the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

HISTORIC HIGHWAYS AND HISTORIC RESOURCES SURVEY

Survey Coordinator Leslie Wolfenden continues to work with volunteers across the state to gather information on resources listed in historic African American travel guides (i.e., Green Books), and Preservation Scholar Monica Palacios started researching and documenting some sites for the project. Wolfenden is making locational corrections to the Atlas map for the Neighborhood Survey icons, and is creating a GIS application for survey data collection that can be used by consultants, communities, and volunteers.

CEMETERY PRESERVATION

Cemetery Program staff reviewed three RFPs and selected a contractor to carry out an educational series on disaster preparedness supported by HIM ESHPF funds. Staff also prepared and conducted a three-day hands-on cemetery workshop in conjunction with the Texas Archeological Field School highlighting cemetery mapping, recording, and preservation, and including Christopher Goodmaster, who lectured on and demonstrated remote sensing methods. Carlyn Hammons continues to process Historic Texas Cemetery applications, which are increasing in frequency, while Jenny McWilliams continues working with CHCs on county-wide cemetery inventories.

YOUTH EDUCATION

During this quarter, lead educator Linda Miller played a pivotal role in the implementation of learning resource development strategies for THC's new virtual learning platform. In collaboration with the IMLS Cares Act grant team, led by the Historic Sites Division and the Friends of the THC, Miller worked with six site-based education teams, Austin agency staff, and the third-party software vendor to begin development of interactive video-based learning modules. In addition, Miller continued development of general Texas history curriculum and student-oriented agency publications.

TAB 15.2

Item 15.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

2021 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion

Background:
Under the provisions of the historical marker program, an annual list of applications is presented to THC Commissioners. The THC received 129 marker applications from 70 counties from March 1 to May 15, 2021 for the 2021 cycle. The Commission is required to establish a limit for the number of markers awarded annually, to apply guidelines and criteria for ranking marker applications, and to give priority to high-ranking applications. The maximum number of markers for 2021 is 170 new applications as adopted by the Commission in May 2020. Thematic priorities adopted for 2021 applications are: The Arts, Civil Rights Topics, and Science and Technology. Marker topics within these themes received additional points when scored. Staff has evaluated each application and makes the following recommendations. For each submission, the chart includes the county, job number, marker topic, description, and any comments or concerns.

Summary:
Staff will be proceeding with **109** interpretive plaque applications and cancellation of **20** applications for Official Texas Historical Markers in calendar year 2021.

Interpretive plaques to be approved (109)

County	Job #	Topic	Description	Comments
Atascosa	21AT01	Shiloh Community	1850s community	Applied for 27" x 42", staff recommends 18" x 28"
Bandera	21BN01	Water Tower Complex (RTHL)	1938-41 water tower, rock building and ground supply tank	
Bell	21BL01	MKT of Texas Railway Passenger Depot (RTHL)	1913 one-story brick railroad depot	
Bexar	21BX01	Henry Porter Field (P.F.) Roberts	1869-1953 African American educator, merchant, civil rights leader	To be placed at the site of his store – City of San Antonio owns lot
Brazos	21BZ02	A&M Methodist Church	1919 church congregation	
Brazos	21BZ03	College Station Cemetery (HTC)	1870 burial ground	
Brazos	21BZ01	Edge Community and Its Settlers	1894 community	Also submitted 2020
Brown	21BR01	Weakley-Watson Building (RTHL)	built 1888, dating from 1946 Moderne commercial building	National Register-listed 2020
Burleson	21BU01	Belltown Community	1860s African American community	
Calhoun	21CL01	Louis Antoine Andry	(1727-1778) French soldier, engineer, surveyor killed at Matagorda Bay	
Calhoun	21CL02	Matagorda Island Lighthouse	1852 U.S. government lighthouse	Also submitted 2020. To be placed at library which has lighthouse exhibit (a few miles from the lighthouse site)
Cameron	21CF04	Dean and Gladys Porter Home (RTHL)	1940 residence designed by R. Newell Waters	
Cameron	21CF05	Judith Calderoni-Yturria and Richard Champion House (RTHL)	1939-40 Bungalow residence designed by A.H. Woolridge and Frank E. Torres.	

Cameron	21CF02	Miguel Fernandez Hide Yard Building (RTHL)	1890-1900 commercial building	
Cameron	21CF01	Original Site of St. Joseph School	1870 educational facility	
Cameron	21CF03	Ullman-Stern-Krausse Grocery Warehouse / Alamo Iron Works (RTHL)	1912 brick commercial warehouse	
Cherokee	21CE01	Jacksonville's Public Square	1872 central public space platted with arrival of International & Great Northern Railroad	
Collin	21COL01	Orenduff Cemetery (HTC)	1859 community burial ground	
Colorado	21CD01	Alley Cemetery (HTC)	1831 community burial ground	Submitted as Alley Family Cemetery (Alley Cemetery corresponds with HTC recording in county deeds)
Comal	21CM03	Comal Cemetery (HTC)	1868 city cemetery	
Comal	21CM02	Market Plaza	1840s public space, historically used for agriculture	
Comal	21CM01	York Creek Cemetery (HTC)	1882 burial ground	
Comanche	21CJ01	Sand Hill Cemetery (HTC)	1875 burial ground	
Cooke	21CO01	Dissent In North Texas	1862 Civil War vigilante justice	To be placed adjacent to "The Great Hanging at Gainesville, 1862," a pink granite marker placed by the State of Texas in 1964
Crosby	21CB01	Silver Falls Pavilion	1923 recreation area	
Dallas	21DL03	Atty. J.L. Turner Sr.	1898-1951 one of the first African American lawyers in Dallas	
Dallas	21DL01	Collins Radio Echo 1 Project	1960 first live two-way radio voice and image transmission via satellite	
Dallas	21DL06	Dr. Martin Luther King Jr.'s 1966 speech	1966 speech of Dr. King at SMU's Perkins School of Theology	

Dallas	21DL09	Hall of Negro Life	1936 building and exhibits on African American contributions at Texas Centennial Exposition	
Dallas	21DL08	Junius Heights	1906 streetcar neighborhood, large concentration of Arts and Crafts residential architecture	
Dallas	21DL05	Kiest Memorial Garden	1930s city park with WPA buildings and landscaping	
Dallas	21DL07	New Hope Baptist Church	1873 African American church congregation	
Dallas	21DL04	St. John Missionary Baptist Church	1870s African American church congregation	
Denton	21DN01	Landrum Cemetery (HTC)	1856 family burial ground	
Denton	21DN03	Roark-Griffith Pottery Site	1870s - early 1900s stone pottery kiln site	Also submitted as undertold 2020
Denton	21DN02	Wilson Cemetery (HTC)	1872 family cemetery	
DeWitt	21DW01	Hochheim Prairie Farm Mutual Insurance Association	1892 insurance association, historically German American	
Ellis	21EL01	Cotton Industry in Ellis County	1910s-1930s one of the leading cotton producing counties in the United States	Submitted as "King Cotton County"
Ellis	21EL02	Old Bardwell	1880s community	
Fayette	21FY02	The Willow Springs Road Bridge (RTHL)	1885 iron Pratt through truss bridge	
Fort Bend	21FB01	Orchard Cemetery (HTC)	1894 community burial ground	
Galveston	21GV02	Congregation B'nai Israel Rabbi Henry Cohen Memorial Temple (RTHL)	1954 Midcentury Modern synagogue	
Galveston	21GV01	The Home of Sealy and Mary Hutchings (RTHL)	1894 Queen Anne style residence	
Gray	21GY01	Alanreed Cemetery (HTC)	1904 community burial ground	
Gregg	21GG01	1919 Longview Race Riot	1919 lynching, racial tensions and martial law	

Guadalupe	21GU02	Ridley Cemetery (HTC)	1883 African American community burial ground	aka Jakes Colony Cemetery or Wilcox Cemetery
Guadalupe	21GU01	Schertz-Cibolo Cemetery (HTC)	Early 1900s predominantly Hispanic community burial ground	
Hale	21HA01	Finney Field	1930s municipal airport and WWII flight training school	
Hall	21HL01	Ham's Barber Shop (RTHL)	1925 one-story brick commercial building	Also submitted 2020
Harris	21HR05	George Thomas "Mickey" Leland, III	(1944-1989) civil rights leader and U.S. congressman	
Harris	21HR01	Houston Heights Odd Fellows Lodge No. 225 Hall (RTHL)	1923 two-story brick fraternal hall	
Harris	21HR02	Mt. Vernon Baptist Church	1920 African American church congregation	
Harris	21HR06	Sabine Street	1858-1902 oldest brick-paved road in Houston	
Harris	21HR03	The Brick Yards on Cedar Bayou	1849-1958 brick industry	
Harris	21HR04	The Turkey Day Classic	1927-1966 annual African American high school football games	Also submitted as undertold 2020
Harrison	21HS03	New Hope Missionary Baptist Church	1869 African American church congregation	
Harrison	21HS01	St. Paul's Episcopal Mission Church at Leigh	1942 church congregation	
Harrison	21HS02	Woodlawn Cemetery (HTC)	1840s community burial ground	HTC-2019
Jefferson	21JF01	C. Homer & Edith Fuller Chambers Home (RTHL)	1907 residence in the same family for nearly 90 years	
Jefferson	21JF02	St. Elizabeth Catholic Community Church	1922 church congregation	
Karnes	21KA01	Czerner-Kowalik House (RTHL)	1860 stone residence, Polish American heritage	

Kendall	21KE01	Wren Cemetery (HTC)	1860s African American burial ground	HTC - 2018. Also submitted as undertold 2020.
Lamar	21LR01	Culbertson Fountain	1927 gift from Paris philanthropist for downtown plaza	
Lamar	21LR03	First Federal Community Bank	1922 mutually owned state savings bank	
Lamar	21LR02	Origins of 1896 Paris Fire	1896 fire	Submitted as subject marker for J.K. Bywaters Building (on the site)
Lampasas	21LM01	Smith Cemetery (HTC)	1870s community cemetery	HTC-2018
Lavaca	21LC01	Yoakum Community Hospital	1922 community hospital	
Live Oak	21LK01	Weston-Chapa Cemetery (HTC)	1893 family cemetery	HTC-2019
Lubbock	21LU01	Harmon Farms	1920s to present family farm	Applied for 27" x 42", staff recommends 18" x 28”
Lubbock	21LU04	Willie Lusk, Jr.	(1914-1976) skilled bootmaker, Lusk’s Boot Shop 1946-1976	
Lubbock	21LU03	Wolfforth Cemetery (HTC)	1927 community cemetery	HTC-2020
Marion	21MR01	Pyland African American Cemetery (HTC)	1888-1899 African American cemetery	HTC-2017
Matagorda	21MG01	Harmon Jerome McAllister	(1909-1963) 1940s-60s educator and superintendent; school named for him	
Matagorda	21MG02	James Henry Selkirk	(1815-1862) pioneer and developer in Matagorda in 1850s	
Matagorda	21MG04	West Side Elementary	1920s Mexican American school in Palacios	
McLennan	21ML02	Pleasant Grove Baptist Church and School of Gholson	1872 African American church and school	
McLennan	21ML01	Pleasant Grove Cemetery (HTC)	1872 African American community cemetery	HTC-2021
Montague	21MU01	Nocona Cemetery (HTC)	1881 community cemetery	HTC-2021
Nacogdoches	21NA01	El Salto	1750 ranch of Mission Guadalupe	

Nacogdoches	21NA02	The Mansola Road of Nacogdoches	1750-60 road/trail	
Nueces	21NU01	Roosevelt-Camacho Meeting	April 20, 21, 1943 WWII meeting between U.S. and Mexico presidents	
Nueces	21NU02	USS *Lexington*	1943 aircraft carrier built during World War II for the United States Navy	
Panola	21PN01	Fair Play Baptist Church	1869 Baptist church	
Red River	21RR01	Fairground Cemetery (HTC)	1889 African American community cemetery	HTC-2018, on TxDOT right of way
Runnels	21RN01	First Baptist Church	1890 Baptist church in Winters	
San Augustine	21SA01	Cotton Gin (RTHL)	1900 cotton gin	
Shelby	21SY01	Providence Missionary Baptist Church	1884 Baptist church	
Tarrant	21TR02	Downtown Arlington, Texas & Pacific Train Depot and Platform	1877 train depot in downtown Arlington; demolished in 1969	
Tarrant	21TR03	Kennedale United Methodist Church	1880s Methodist Church	Previously submitted 2019
Travis	21TV04	Broken Spoke	1964 dance hall	Previously submitted 2017
Travis	21TV05	Comanche Peak	natural geographic feature near Lake Travis	
Travis	21TV02	Evergreen Cemetery (HTC)	1926 African American municipal cemetery	HTC-2019
Travis	21TV01	Lydia Street Fire Station	1886 fire department; this station integrated in 1952	
Travis	21TV03	Willie Wells Home (RTHL)	1910-12 house of Negro League baseball player Willie Wells	
Trinity	21TN01	Gibson Hotel	1913 hotel; demolished in 1980	
Upshur	21UR01	Concord Cemetery (HTC)	1867 community cemetery	HTC-2020
Van Zandt	21VN01	Myrtle Springs Cemetery (HTC)	1875 small community cemetery	HTC-2018
Victoria	21VT01	William A. Wood Memorial School	1920 community school	
Wheeler	21WE01	Battle of Sweetwater Creek	1874 U.S. Army-Kiowa battle	Also submitted 2016 (cancelled)
Wheeler	21WE02	Glenn Truax	(1896-1968) community bandmaster, civic leader	

Wheeler	21WE03	Bill Mack	(1929-2020) radio host, songwriter	Waiver for death date
Wheeler	21WE04	Episcopal Church of St. Michael and All Angels	1902 Episcopal church	
Wichita	21WC01	Providence Baptist Church	1922 African American Baptist church	Also submitted as undertold 2020
Wichita	21WC02	Ralph Harvey Jr.	(1911-2008) oilman, founder of museum and archives	
Wichita	21WC03	Lloyd Ruby	(1928-2009) international race car driver	Also submitted as undertold 2020
Wood	21WD01	Episcopal Church of St. Dunstan	1947 Episcopal church	
Wood	21WD02	Dr. George Baber	(1869-1937) local physician	Submitted as Baber-Martin families, will work with CHC on developing application for Martins
Wood	21WD03	William Richard Phillips	(1880-1934) educator, pastor, farm labor leader	
Young	21YN01	John Conner	(1802-1872) Delaware Indian chief, interpreter, guide	

Interpretive plaques to be cancelled (20)

County	Job #	Topic	Description	Comments
Austin	21AU01	Rectory of the Immaculate Conception Catholic Church		1902 congregation exists at another site, insufficient narrative, will work with CHC on RTHL application for this 1912 building
Bexar	21BX02	P.F. Roberts Residence and Store at 601 Pine (RTHL)		Building is not in a good state of repair, will work with CHC and City on restoration plans

Bosque	21BQ01	Kopperl United Methodist Church		Did not submit $100 application fee
Brazoria	21BO01	Jerusalem Baptist Church (RTHL)		Lacks architectural significance and integrity, no marker size chosen, missing CHC approval, signed owner's permission & proof, narrative, pictures, site & floor plans
Cameron	21CF06	Rio Grande Canning Company (RTHL)		Not clear if designation is intended for one or two buildings, lacks historic photo, site plan, floor plan, waiver to attach to building
Fayette	21FY01	The Morgan House of Plum		Submitted as subject marker, not RTHL. Lacks owner permission, photos, plans. Not clear if designation is intended for one or two buildings.
Gillespie	21GL01	Julius Theodor Splittgerber Haus		Submitted as subject marker, not RTHL. Lacks owner permission, photos, plans.
Hays	21HY02	The Old Mill (RTHL)		Lacks architectural integrity, previously rejected as RTHL 1991
Hill	21HI01	Hubbard Calaboose (RTHL)		Lacks architectural integrity
Lamar	21LR04	1915 U.S. Post Office Annex		Submitted as subject marker, not RTHL. Lacks Attachment A and plans
Lubbock	21LU02	Administration Building, Texas Tech University		Submitted subject marker, not RTHL. Lacks Attachment A and plans.
Matagorda	21MG03	Emmons-Cairnes Building		Submitted subject marker, not RTHL. Lacks Attachment A, photos and plans.

Panola	21PN02	Pleasant Hill Cemetery (HTC)		Lacks HTC designation, no CHC approval, no narrative submitted, no marker size chosen
Panola	21PN03	Pleasant Hill C.M.E. Church (RTHL)		needs CHC approval, no narrative submitted, needs signed and notarized Attachment A, current photos, historic photo, site and floor plans, no marker size chosen
Rusk	21RK01	Flanagan Families		Lacks historical significance. Will work with CHC to designate nearby Flanagan Cemetery as HTC and proceed with HTC marker
Somervell	21SV01	Oakdale Park (RTHL)		Application is for RTHL district, will recommend SAL district instead (already NR-listed)
Tarrant	21TR01	Haley's Meat Market (RTHL)		Lacks architectural integrity
Tyler	21TL01	Tolar Cabin		Submitted subject marker, not RTHL. Lacks Attachment A, historic photos, plans. Adjacent Tolar Kitchen designated RTHL 1964.
Walker	21WA01	Pleasant Grove United Methodist Church (RTHL)		application mailed in, needs longer narrative, photos, plans, proof of ownership, shipping address
Washington	21WT01	The Old Magnolia Building and Depot		Previously submitted 2013 (sponsor did not pay marker fee). Contacted by sponsor in 2021 and instructed to reapply with new application, proof of ownership, and longer narrative. No new materials submitted.

EXECUTIVE

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Capitol Extension
Room E1.030
1400 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78701
July 26, 2021
3:15 p.m.

This meeting of the THC Executive committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda. NOTE: The THC Executive Committee may go into executive session (close its meeting to the public) on any agenda item if appropriate and authorized by the Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551.

1. Call to Order
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. Consider approval of the Executive Committee meeting minutes
   A. April 14, 2021
   B. April 27, 2021
3. Consider approval of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal, the following chapters in Title 13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 2: Chapter 11 – Administration; Chapter 12 – Tx Historic Courthouse Preservation Program; Chapter 14 – Tx Historical Artifacts Acquisition program; Chapter 15 – Administration of Federal Programs; Chapter 16 – Historic Sites; Chapter 19 – Texas Main Street Program; Chapter 20 – Awards; Chapter 22 – Cemeteries; Chapter 23 – Publications; Chapter 25 – Office of the State Archeologist; and Chapter 26 – Practice & Procedure for publication in the *Texas Register* (Item 16.2) – *Wolfe*
4. Consider approval of the Project Fundraising Priorities list requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 for FY 2022 (Item 16.3) – *Wolfe/Zutshi*
5. Consider confirmation of appointment/reappointments to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission (Item 16.4) – *Wolfe/Zutshi*
6. Consider final approval of the conditionally-approved funding recommendations for the FY 2022 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program (Item 16.5) – *Harvell/Graham*
7. Human Resources Update – *Miller*
8. Information technology update – *Miller*
9. Committee Chairman's Report
   A. Ongoing Projects; and
   B. Updates and Upcoming Events
10. Adjourn

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact esther.brickley@thc.texas.gov at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
Videoconference Meeting

Communities Foundation of Texas
Community Room
5500 Caruth Haven Lane
Dallas, TX 75225-8146
April 14, 2021
1 p.m.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Executive Committee was called to order by Chairman John Nau at 1 p.m. on April 14, 2021. He announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register* pursuant to the Governor's March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19) and was being held via videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. He noted the presiding officers, and a quorum of the THC Executive Committee were present and were accepting invited testimony only.

A. Committee member introductions

Committee members present included:
Chairman John Nau
Vice-Chairman John Crain
Secretary Pete Peterson
Member Earl Broussard
Member Daisy White

B. Establish quorum

Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

No absences were reported.

2. Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1081 for Repairing the Superstructure on Battleship Texas BB35, La Porte, Harris County

Architecture Division Director Bess Graham offered a brief background on the Battleship Texas superstructure. She noted that a funding source had recently been identified for the work noted above, thus the submission for the permit application. Graham explained that work was scheduled to take place over the course of a year and additional permits for more work were expected but not until funding sources were identified. She reported that the permit request under consideration was independent of the expected move slated for September or October 2021 and that repair on the hull and the superstructure would occur concurrently. Questions and discussion followed regarding the number of permits and the length of time for each permit. Executive Director Mark Wolfe stated that multiple permits issued for projects of that size was not unusual and several permits were required due to expiring time frames and funding sources for different scopes of work. THC Program Coordinator for the Federal & State Review Program Lydia Woods-Boone stated that the five-year period for the permit under consideration was not uncommon and that the work could occur anywhere the ship was

located. Chairman Nau asked for a timeline that illustrated the plan for the work and tabled the item for reconsideration at the April 26, 2021THC quarterly meeting.

3. Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1052 related to the relocation of the Confederate monument formerly located at the Denton County Courthouse Square, Denton, Denton County

Wolfe reported that the Denton County Commissioners Court voted unanimously to relocate the monument from the courthouse square following years of community protest, culminating with on-going protests on the courthouse square following the slaying of George Floyd, Jr. in Minneapolis, MN on May 25, 2020. He also stated that the THC had approved issuance of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1052 on June 18, 2020. He explained that the county was requesting to amend the permit and asked to move only three parts of the monument: the life-sized, white marble soldier, along with two inscribed tablets from the bases of the arch. Wolfe stated that the county planned to leave the rest of the monument (architectural arch with water fountain urns and one granite sphere) in storage until another exhibit area became available. It was noted that the Division of Architecture (DOA) staff had reviewed the amendment for Permit #1052 and found the documentation to be sufficiently complete. Bastrop County Judge Andy Eads explained that the statue had been in a climate-controlled storage facility and expressed positive comments regarding the amended plan. Affirmative comments from the commissioners followed. Vice-Chair John Crain moved, Commissioner Earl Broussard seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to amend Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1052 for the partial relocation of the Confederate monument to the Museum Exhibit Gallery inside the Courthouse on the Square, as described in the letter from County Judge Andy Eads, dated April 6, 2021, including a six-month permit extension to complete the exhibit installation and close the permit.

4. Presentation and discussion regarding the Alamo Curatorial Facility

An updated presentation regarding the Alamo masterplan and curatorial facility was provided by Alamo Trust, Inc. Chairman Welcome Wilson; San Antonio Assistant City Manager Lori Houston; and Alamo Trust, Inc. Executive Director Kate Rogers. They expressed their continued commitment to moving forward with the masterplan while incorporating THC's recommendations. An overview of the revised plan was presented including plans for delineating the mission footprint; keeping the plaza accessible to pedestrians; accommodating parades and key rituals; and closing streets as planned with allowances for service, emergency, and public transit vehicles. Visuals of the proposed plans and a financial breakdown of the project funding were also presented. An overview of the proposed curatorial facility was provided which included visuals of the site plan; view shed corridor; footprint of the new building and various interior and exterior renderings.

5. Committee Chairman's Report

Chairman Nau reported on an important budget hearing slated for April 15, 2021, in the Senate. He explained that the legislation session was in process and no decisions had been made. Questions and discussion ensued regarding the uncertainty of the amount and the release of federal monies for the State of Texas. Wolfe provided an update on a fire at the San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site. He stated that a newly constructed town building at the site containing furnishings was a total loss, but no one was injured. Wolfe reported that an investigation was ongoing, no other buildings were burned, and the site was insured. In closing, Chairman Nau stated that a memorial service for former Executive Director Larry Oaks was scheduled for May 15, 2021 in Lakeway, Texas.

6. Adjourn

At 2:54 p.m., on the motion of the Chairman and without objection, the executive committee meeting was adjourned.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Videoconference meeting
AT&T Executive Education and Conference Center
Grand Salon ABC
1900 University Avenue
Austin TX 78705
April 27, 2021
10:11 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Executive Committee was called to order by Chairman John Nau at 10:11 a.m. on April 27, 2021. He announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register* pursuant to the Governor's March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19) and was being held via videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. He noted that the presiding officer and a quorum of the Executive Committee was present at the posted physical location and the public was invited to attend via Zoom using the registration link provided in the agenda or in person, in accordance with policies of the meeting facility.

A. Committee member introductions

Committee members present included:
Chairman John Nau
Vice-Chairman John Crain
Secretary Pete Peterson
Member Earl Broussard
Member Daisy White

B. Establish quorum

Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

No absences were reported.

2. Consider approval of the February 2, 2021 Executive Committee meeting minutes

Commissioner John Crain moved, Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the minutes from the February 2, 2021 executive committee meeting.

3. Consider adoption of amendments to Sections 26.3 and 26.22 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26 related to Practice and Procedure as published in the February 26, 2021 issue of the Texas Register (46 TexReg 1319-1325; Item 8.4F)

Executive Director Mark Wolfe stated the adoption of amendments in the Administrative Code chapter 26 related to the Antiquities Code distinguished the definition between "markers" and "monuments" by fully defining their physical characteristics. He noted the amendments had been posted to the *Texas Register* and no comments were received during the 30-day comment period.

Commissioner John Crain moved, Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend adoption of amendments to Sections 26.3 and 26.22 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26 related to Practice and Procedure, without changes as published in the February 26, 2021 issue of the Texas Register (46 TexReg 1319-1325).

4. **Discussion and possible action regarding the Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1081 for Repairing the Superstructure on Battleship Texas BB35, La Porte, Harris County (item 17.3) – *Graham/Woods-Boone***
THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe reported this item was presented at the Executive Committee on April 14, 2021 and the committee had requested additional information from the Battleship Foundation to be presented at the April 26, 2021 committee meeting for the permit request. The Foundation informed THC that they did not need to move forward as quickly as originally thought and requested the item be delayed to the July 2021 meeting. Wolfe noted the Foundation stated they would be reopening to the public for a limited time due to the fact that they would not be moving until the end of the summer. No action was taken.

5. **Human Resources Update**

A. **Consider approval of Survey Focus Groups Action Plan (item 8.7)**
THC Deputy Executive Director of Administration Alvin Miller reported THC had participated in the Survey of Employee Engagement (SEE), which is administered by The University of Texas Institute for Organizational Excellence. THC contracted with the University to conduct employee engagement focus groups which included a wide cross-section of THC staff and supervisors. He explained that the feedback was used to develop a report of recommendations to improve the lowest scoring areas of the SEE. Miller explained that the proposed action plan outlined the specific steps to successfully implement the report's recommendations. Miller introduced Director of Institute for Organizational Excellence Noel Landuyt who provided the commission with more information on the survey. Landuyt gave a brief background on the types of information the survey focused on and provided the commission with details from the report based on comments from the board. Commissioner Pete Peterson moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the FY 2021 Survey of Employee Engagement Focus Groups Operational Action Plan.

B. **Program activities and staffing update**
No update was provided.

6. **Information technology update – *Miller***
No update was provided.

7. **Committee Chairman's Report**
   A. **Ongoing Projects; and**
   No update was provided.

   B. **Updates and Upcoming Events**
   No update was provided.

8. **Adjourn**
Meeting adjourned at 10:42 a.m.

TAB 16.2

Item 16.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
June 26-27, 2021

Consider approval of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal, Chapter 11 – Administration; Chapter 12 – Tx Historic Courthouse Preservation Program; Chapter 14 – Tx Historical Artifacts Acquisition program; Chapter 15 – Administration of Federal Programs; Chapter 16 – Historic Sites; Chapter 19 – Texas Main Street Program; Chapter 20 – Awards; Chapter 22 – Cemeteries; Chapter 23 – Publications; Chapter 25 – Office of the State Archeologist; and Chapter 26 – Practice & Procedure in Title 13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 2 for publication in the *Texas Register*

Background:

Each state agency is required by Texas Government Code, Section 2001.39 to review and consider for re-adoption their rules in the Texas Administrative Code every four years. A notice (proposed rule review) must be filed with the *Texas Register* to inform the public that THC will start reviewing its chapters/rules. This gives the public an opportunity to submit comments regarding the review.

The Commission will accept comments for 30 days following publication of the notice in the *Texas Register* as to whether the reasons for adoption of these rules continue to exist. In a separate action, any proposed changes to the rules as a result of the review will be published in the Proposed Rules Section of the *Texas Register* and will be open for an additional 30-day public comment period prior to final adoption of any repeal, amendment, or re-adoption.

Suggested Motion:

Move to approve the THC's intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal, the following chapters in Title 13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 2 for publication in the *Texas Register*:

Chapter 11 – Administration;
Chapter 12 – Tx Historic Courthouse Preservation Program;
Chapter 14 – Tx Historical Artifacts Acquisition Program;
Chapter 15 – Administration of Federal Programs;
Chapter 16 – Historic Sites;
Chapter 19 – Texas Main Street Program;
Chapter 20 – Awards;
Chapter 22 – Cemeteries;
Chapter 23 – Publications;
Chapter 25 – Office of the State Archeologist; and
Chapter 26 – Practice & Procedure

Proposed Preamble Form

The Texas Historical Commission files this notice of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal, Chapter 11 – Administration; Chapter 12 – Tx Historic Courthouse Preservation Program; Chapter 14 – Tx Historical Artifacts Acquisition program; Chapter 15 – Administration of Federal Programs; Chapter 16 – Historic Sites; Chapter 19 – Texas Main Street Program; Chapter 20 – Awards; Chapter 22 – Cemeteries; Chapter 23 – Publications; Chapter 25 – Office of the State Archeologist; and Chapter 26 – Practice & Procedure

Pursuant to Texas Government Code 2001.039, the Texas Historical Commission will assess whether the reason(s) for initially adopting these rules continue to exist. The rules will be reviewed to determine whether it is obsolete, reflects current legal and policy considerations, reflects current general provisions in the governance of the Commission and/or whether it is in compliance with Chapter 2001 of the Texas Government Code (Administrative Procedures Act).

The Commission will accept written comments received on or before 5:00 p.m. central time on the 31st day after the date this notice is published in the *Texas Register*. Comments as to whether the reasons for initially adopting these rules continue to exist may be submitted to Esther Brickley, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711-2276, or by email to esther.brickley@thc.texas.gov . Any proposed changes to the rules as a result of the review will be published in the Proposed Rules Section of the *Texas Register* and will be open for an additional 30-day public comment period prior to final adoption of any repeal, amendment, or re-adoption.

TAB 16.3

Item 16.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26 & 27, 2021

Review and approve projects requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 for FY 2022

Background

In accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding between the Texas Historical Commission and the Friends of THC projects exceeding $50,000 requiring funding from the Friends must be approved by a vote of the Commission or by a vote of the Executive Committee of the Commission.

The attached list of projects *(attachment provided for your review)* was developed by the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, with input from, and consultation with, the division directors of each THC division, as well as with final review by the Executive Director of the THC. Upon approval by the Commission, this list of projects requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 will be approved by the Board of the Friends of the THC at their quarterly board meeting on July 30, 2021.

Suggested Motions

Move to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising.

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2022 (FINAL July 13, 2021)

Notes:

1. Friends fundraising priorities are categorized into three focus areas - Capital, Education, and Stewardship
2. Projects marked with a plus sign (+) were approved in previous fiscal years, but have amended (increased) $ goals.
2. Projects marked with a minus sign (-) were approved in previous fiscal years, but have amended (decreased) $ goals.

Project name	Division	Project Description	Fundraising Goal	FY	Notes
Priority 1					
Texas Archeology Stewardship Network ***(Stewardship)(-)***	Archeology	Ongoing training/workshops for the TASN	$3,000	2022	Still a priority - Archeology Division is expanding the program and exploring ideas for regional workshops.
Real Places Conference & Awards Banquet ***(Education) (-)***	CHD	Conference underwriting	$70,000	2022	No commitments as of yet; Invited to submit a $10,000 request to Humanities Texas
Mobile Apps ***(Education) (new)***	HPD	Development of a mobile app for heritage tourism	$150,000	2021-2022	REQUEST SUBMITTED TO THE SUMMERLEE FOUNDATION
Eisenhower Birthplace ***(Capital) (+)***	HSD	Capital Improvements - Monument, landscape design, and upgrades (Phase I)	$610,336	2022-2023	For Phase 1; $235,500 raised towards this goal.
Caddo Mounds - Visitor Center Phase II ***(Capital) (new)***	HSD	Construction of Phase II (eduction building) of the Caddo Mounds SHS visitor center and outdoor educational infrastructure; match for $2.9 million in state appropriations	$1,900,000	2022 - 2023	Numbers updated based on project budget provided by Richter Architects.
Levi Jordan Plantation Museum ***(Capital)***	HSD	Capital Improvements and interpretation over the next 3-5 years	TBD	2022-2024	Begin campaign feasibility analysis in FY 2022
San Jacinto - Almonte Surrender Site Acquisition ***(capital)***	HSD	Acquisition funds to be secured by december 31, 2021	$250,000	2022	Ongoing
Star of the Republic Museum ***(capital)***	HSD	Construction of the museum	TBD	??	There is $11 million in funds available for this project. Additional fundraising may be led by the WOB Foundation
San Jacinto Monument - Museum Addition ***(Planning) (new)***	HSD	Feasibility study	TBD	2022-2024	Priority 1 project, but TBD about Friends of the THC involvement in the fundraising.
Ft. Griffin - Longhorn Herd ***(Capital)***	HSD	Land/easement acquisition (~2,000 acres) for effective management of the THC longhorn herd at Ft. Griffin	$2,000,000	TBD	

Updated 7/13/2021

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2022 (FINAL July 13, 2021)

Project name	Division	Project Description	Fundraising Goal	FY	Notes
Priority 2					
Old Socorro Mission ***(Capital)***	Archeology	Land acquisition and development plan	$200,000	2022	Primarily for development and Interpretation
The 1554 Shipwrecks at 50 - the Archeology of North America's Oldest Excavated Shipwrecks	Archeology	Raise research funding for new archeological research on 1554 shipwrecks and salvage camps, including re-release of previous publications as digital files in English *and translated into Spanish.*	$50,000 - $100,000	2022-2025	NEW PROJECT - THC has been partnering with NPS the past year to do work on the island and offshore, and with the exception of our staff time, NPS has provided all the funding. They have asked if we could start helping support the project if we want to continue. It is a good project, but we'd be hard pressed without outside funding. This would involve raising money to assist in supporting the offshore research and investigation of the onshore salvage camps. It could also be raised to support educational efforts, but I would particularly like to see the existing publications re-released by THC as digital resources (we already have them, but we need to do some marketing) with Spanish translation versions.
Archeological Stewards and Staff Research Fund ***(Program) (new)***	Archeology	A grant program for Stewards to support on-site research	$20,000	2022-2023	Provide grant funding to TASN stewards for on-site research, like chronometric dating, or materials analysis. Also provide additional funding for regional review staff for research.
Cemetery Support Fund ***(Program) (new)***	Archeology	Grant program to assist private landowners with preservation of prehistoric and abandoned or lost cemeteries.	??	2022-2023	To fund a grant program to assist private landowners with preservation efforts for prehistoric and abandoned or lost cemeteries, including recording, protecting and possibly for exhumation. The changes to the Health and Safety Code has created tension between landowners and their interest groups and archeologists, and developing a program that could provide resources might be a way to mitigate the anxiety and lack of trust.
Courthouse Stewardship Workshops ***(Stewardship)***	Architecture	Two regional and one statewide workshop	$20,000	2022	Request approved by TLTA. Funds will be received in FY 2022
First Lady's Tour ***(Education) (+)***	CHD	Main Street Tour	$30,000	2022	Traditionally funded primarily by IBAT, but with potentiall four tours in FY 2021, additional support of $25,000 may be needed over and above IBAT's support.

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2022 (FINAL July 13, 2021)

Project name	Division	Project Description	Fundraising Goal	FY	Notes
THC Education Program ***(Program) (new)***	HPD	A comprehensive Education Program that provides funding for K-12, post-secondary, and professional development programs.	$30,000	2022-2023	$10,000 for Youth Education (virtual summer camps and content development); $10,000 for 3rd party e-learning platform for K-12 education & professional development; and $10,000 for Museum Services Webinars program. Some funding for these initiatives will be available from the THC Education Fund (distributions from the Texas Heroes Endowment).
San Jacinto Monument ***(Education)***	HSD	Interpretive Masterplan and Cultural Landscape Plan	$180,000	2022-2024	
Collections Care Project ***(Program)***	HSD	Expand emergency response and salvage capabilities at all regional collections repositories for THC, and institute environmental and condition monitoring for all collections stored at THC historic Sites and THC Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research. Includes software, equipment, and remote monitoring.	$250,000	2022-2024	
Digital Collections Archives ***(Education)***	HSD	Expanding the capabilities of the existing Digital Collections Database to enable all collections to be digitally inventoried, as well as make collection information "web ready". Cost will include part time staff, equipment, software, operating costs, etc. Focused primarily on archeological sites.	$225,000	2022-2024	Potentially submitting a NPS request for this project (confirm with Jamie Ross)
Priority 3					
DowntownTX ***(Program expansion) (new)***	CHD	Software improvements and enhancements	$35,000	2021-2022	For ongoing needs for software improvements and enhancements.
Monument Hill and Kreische Brewery ***(Capital)***	HSD	Architectural restoration; stabilization of the ruins; interpretive masterplan for the ruins	TBD	2022-2024	

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2022 (FINAL July 13, 2021)

Project name	Division	Project Description	Fundraising Goal	FY	Notes
Dialogue as Interpretive Strategy - ICOSOC Training ***(Education)***	HSD	Contract with the ICOSOC for 3-4 trainings per year for site and other staff across the agency	$50,000	2022-2024	$15,000 per year for 3 trainings for 25 staff each.
Sam Bell Maxey House ***(planning)***	HSD	Cultural Landscape Plan and implementation	$75,000	2022-2024	
Collections Storage Facility ***(capital)***	HSD	Permanent THC collections facility	TBD	TBD	
SFdA Archeology Lb abd Site Manager's Resdencce ***(Capital)(new)***	HSD	On-site lab and residence for site manger or staff	$450,000	??	Exploring funding through a current propect.
THC Digital Archives ***(Education & Stewardship)***	THC	A complete management system (software license and server/cloud storage) to digitize all THC-owned images, videos, oral histories, designation application files, permit files, legal documents such as funding agreements and easements, completion reports, historic structure reports, and construction documents to be shared between THC divisions.	$500,000	TBD	This has been identified as a priority by multiple divisions. Mark and Alvin's input required to define scope, identify requirements, archival standards, etc.
Friends Fundraising - PRIORITY 1					
Preservation Scholars Program ***(Education)***	Friends - Restricted	Stipend for at least six interns for FY 2021	$30,000	2022	Per FTHC 2022 Draft Budget
Friends Unrestricted Fundraising ***(Gen Operating)***	Friends - Unrestricted	Unrestricted $s from the Spirit of Texas program.	$40,000	2022	Per FTHC 2022 Draft Budget
FTHC Fundraiser/Unrestricted fundraising from foundations & Corporations ***(Gen Operating)***	Friends - Unrestricted	Unrestricted funds	$25,000	2022	Per FTHC 2022 Draft Budget
Development Seminars ***(Education)***	Friends - Unrestricted	One annual seminar at RP, and one field seminar hosted at a historic site, and multiple virtual seminars offered	$3,500	2022	Per FTHC 2022 Draft Budget

TAB 16.4

Item 16.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 26 & 27, 2021

Confirm re-appointments and new appointments to Board of Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission

Background:

The Friends of the Texas Historical Commission (Friends) is a nonprofit 501 (c) (3) organization dedicated to supporting the historic preservation programs of the THC. The Friends was formed in 1996 to assist the THC in the protection, preservation, and promotion of the state's rich heritage, and in educating Texas citizens about their shared legacy. Through the Friends, the THC has raised more than $14 million to support programs such as the *La Belle* Shipwreck Project, the Red River War Battle Sites Project, the excavation of La Salle's Fort St. Louis, the Texas in World War II Initiative, the THC Diversity Internships, the Texas Civil War Monuments Fund, and most recently the San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site Museum. A board of trustees, including the executive director of the Texas Historical Commission, oversees the Friends.

Trustees are appointed for three-year terms and are selected to provide preservation, operational and investment advice to the organization and to ensure that the activities of the organization support the preservation efforts of the THC.

In order to facilitate a close working relationship, the Commission appoints at least one more than half of the Trustees who serve as "Commission Trustees". The Friends board appoints the remaining trustees as "Corporate Trustees". The current Board of Trustees includes eleven (11) Commission appointees, and ten (10) Corporate appointees. Please see the attached *"Trustees Term of Service FY 2021-2023*".

Suggested Motion

Move to confirm the **re-appointment** of **Donna Carter**, **Sehila Mota Casper**, and **Brian Shivers** as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for another three-year term (FY 2022-2024), and the **appointment** of **Courtney Read Hoffman** and **Wes Reeves** as new Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for a three-year term (FY 2022-2024).

CLASS III (September 1, 2021 – August 31, 2024)
Donna Carter (re-appointment)
Sehila Mota Casper (re-appointment)
Brian Shivers (re-appointment)
Courtney Read Hoffman (new appointment)
Wes Reeves (new appointment)

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Trustee Nomination Form

Nominee Contact Information

Name Courtney Read Hoffman **Spouse name** Clark Hoffman

Address 6107 Mesa Drive

City Austin **State** Texas **Zip** 78731-3738

Daytime Phone 512-751-2269 **Evening Phone** _____

Email Address choffman@crhtexas.com **Profession** Public Relations

Other Board Affiliations None at present. Past: Preservation Texas, Preservation Austin, Greenlights/Mission Capital, University Christian Church

Nominated by _____

Other Known Friends /Trustee Connections _____

Nominee's Areas of Interests (as they related to THC programs):

☐ Archeology ☐ Architecture

☑ Community Heritage Development (Heritage Tourism, Main Street)

☑ History Programs (Cemeteries, Historic Markers, Military History)

☑ Historic Sites ☑ Preservation Scholars

Nominee's Areas of Expertise:

☐ History/Historic Preservation ☐ Architecture ☐ Legal Expertise

☑ Marketing/Social Media/PR ☐ Development/Fundraising ☐ Finance/Accounting

☑ General Non-profit ☑ Event Planning

Nominee's Fundraising Experience (if any) In my service on previous boards, I have fundraised for events and projects. However, I have not been the lead on any large fundraising campaigns.

Nominator's Statement: *Please describe why you believe this individual would be a fitting candidate for the Friends Board of Trustees. Please include how you know the candidate, what contributions you believe the candidate will make, and what strategic initiatives this person might support for the Friends and THC.*

Bio on next page

Courtney Read Hoffman

6107 Mesa Drive, Austin, Texas 78731 (512) 751-2269

Work Experience:

Dec. 2007 – Present	**RH Capitol Communications, Owner** *Represent corporate and non-profit clients through full service lobby practice*
2010 –2014	**Capitol Connect, Owner** *Develop and teach college student immersion course in Texas government/advocacy* **Texas Rural Internship Program, Initiator** *Inspire and shepherd partnership program between the Texas Department of Agriculture and Sam Houston State University immersing urban college students in rural internships*
Jan. 2004 – Nov. 2007	**Eric Wright & Associates, Associate** *Merge CRH with Eric Wright & Associates serving 19 corporate and non-profit clients*
June, 2002 – Dec. 2003	**CRH Communications, Owner** *Represent corporate and non-profit clients through full-service lobby practice*
Jan, 2001 – May, 2002	**Office of Lt. Governor Ratliff, Administrative Assistant to Chief of Staff** *Coordinate appointment process, 2001 NCSL committee and general office duties*
1995 – Dec. 2000	**Read-Poland Associates Public Relations/Public Affairs - Account Executive & Technical Resource Manager** *Execute client contracts and management of office technology*
1996 – 2003	**Camp Mystic, Austin Area representative/Counselor/Secretary** *Serve as parent/camp liaison, summer camp counselor and office staff*
1994 – 1995	***West Austin News*, Copy editor** *Determine layout, format submissions, write wedding & engagement announcements*
1993 – 1994	***Capitalines*, Publication of the Junior League of Austin, Volunteer Editor** *Manage staff of 20 volunteers, publish 5 editions of 48- page 4-color magazine*
1990 – 1993	**Private Dyslexic Tutor, Highland Park and Doss Elementary Schools** *Collaborate with public elementary schools to teach children with dyslexia to read*
1979 – 1990	**Reading Friends Preschool, Curriculum Developer & Teacher** *Create Life Skills/Social Studies Curriculum, teach preschoolers* **Camp Sanguinity, Volunteer Horseback Counselor** *Assist as day counselor at camp for children with terminal cancer and their siblings* **Fort Worth Public Library, GED Volunteer Tutor** **Fort Worth Independent School District, Junior Great Books Volunteer** **Austin Independent School District, Forming the Future Bond Initiative**
1977 – 1979	**Temple Independent School District, 2nd Grade Teacher**
1977	**Austin Independent School District, 2nd/3rd Grade Teacher**

Education:

BA, English - The University of Texas at Austin
Elementary Education Certification - The University of Texas at Austin

Community Service:

Preservation Texas, Board member, President
Heritage Society of Austin/Preservation Austin Board Member, President, Waterloo Society member
Greenlights/Mission Capital, Board member & Social Venture Partner
Friends of the Governor's Mansion, Sam Houston Society member
Junior League of Austin, Active/Sustaining member
University Christian Church, Elder
University Christian Church, Stephen Minister
University Christian Church, Endowment Trustee
University Christian Church, Community Ministry, member
University Christian Church, Senior Minister Search Committee member
Margo Dean School of Ballet, Board Member
Junior League of Ft. Worth, Active member

Family:

Husband Clark, Senior Business Executive, three grown, married children, 3 grandchildren

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Trustee Nomination Form

Nominee Contact Information

Name Wes Reeves **Spouse name** Kim

Address 2117 S. Harrison St.

City Amarillo **State** Texas **Zip** 79109

Daytime Phone (806) 679-7773 (cell) **Evening Phone** _____

Email Address Wes.Reeves@XCELENERGY.COM **Profession** Media Relations

Other Board Affiliations Potter County Historical Commission, Amarillo College Foundation, Amarillo Historical Preservation Foundation

Nominated by **Mark Wolfe**

Other Known Friends /Trustee Connections Dr. Terry Colley

Nominee's Areas of Interests (as they related to THC programs):

☐ Archeology ☑ Architecture

☐ Community Heritage Development (Heritage Tourism, Main Street)

☑ History Programs (Cemeteries, Historic Markers, Military History)

☑ Historic Sites ☐ Preservation Scholars

Nominee's Areas of Expertise:

☑ History/Historic Preservation ☐ Architecture ☐ Legal Expertise

☑ Marketing/Social Media/PR ☐ Development/Fundraising ☐ Finance/Accounting

☐ General Non-profit ☐ Event Planning

Nominee's Fundraising Experience **I have assisted or led fundraising campaigns for Preservation Texas, Historic Wellington (my hometown), Amarillo Historical Preservation Foundation, Arrow Child & Family Ministries, Center City of Amarillo, Window on a Wider World (Amarillo-based educational enrichment group)**

Nominator's Statement: *Please describe why you believe this individual would be a fitting candidate for the Friends Board of Trustees. Please include how you know the candidate, what contributions you believe the candidate will make, and what strategic initiatives this person might support for the Friends and THC.*

Bio on next page

WES REEVES - BIO

Wes Reeves is the media relations representative for Xcel Energy, an electric utility serving the Panhandle and South Plains regions and eastern New Mexico. He is based in Amarillo.

Wes was born in Brenham, Texas, and raised in the Panhandle community of Wellington in Collingsworth County. He earned a Bachelor of Journalism degree from the University of Texas at Austin in 1991 and returned to the Panhandle to work as a reporter for the Amarillo Globe-News before transitioning into a public relations career in 1995. He started working for Southwestern Public Service Company, now a subsidiary of Xcel Energy, in 1997.

Wes became involved in historic preservation when he led an effort to restore the Ritz Theatre in his hometown of Wellington. He later served two board terms at Preservation Texas and two terms on the THC State Board of Review. In Amarillo, he serves on the board of the Amarillo Historical Preservation Foundation and is a member of the Potter County Historical Commission.

Wes is married to his wife of 29 years, Kim, and is the father of two children who are both in college.

TAB 16.5

Item 16.5
Texas Historical Commission
July Quarterly Meeting
July 26-27, 2021

Consider final approval of the conditionally-approved funding recommendations for the FY 2022 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program

Background:

In preparation for the legislative session, Texas state agencies were directed to reduce their general revenue by 5 percent. For the THC, this resulted in the loss of funds earmarked for the FY 2021 Texas Preservation Trust Fund grant awards. The THC learned this information just as the TPTF Advisory Board was preparing to meet to review the project proposals in September 2020. Consequently, the Advisory Board proceeded with their meeting and developed funding recommendations that were considered by the Commission on October 28, 2020. Per the October quarterly meeting minutes, the Commission voted unanimously to conditionally approve $247,187.50 in funding recommendations for the FY 2021 TPTF Grant Program as per the TPTF Funding Recommendations table; and the Commission would consider making final awards when and if funding comes available. By the end of the legislative session, the legislature returned the 5 percent to the agency and the Commission can now consider final approval of the grant awards. The grant funds will be available to grant recipients on September 1, 2021, and as a result will be considered the FY 2022 grant awards.

The THC staff confirmed the conditionally-awarded grant recipients will move forward with the same scopes of work and budgets. Only one project will not move forward. Conservation Legacy decided not to hold a Preserve America Youth Summit in Texas in 2022. As a result of this change, the first alternate project, LULAC Council #60 Clubhouse, Houston, Harris County, is now considered for funding instead. Their original grant request was for $30,000, but C60, Inc. revised the scope of work and project budget for a $16,437.50 grant award to match the available funding. This grant award amount includes the initial unallocated grant funds of $1,437.50. Total funds recommended for final approval by the Commission is $248,625.00.

Suggested Motion:

1. Move to approve the conditionally-approved funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for FY 2022 in the amount of $232,187.50 as per the attached table;

2. Move to approve the first alternate project LULAC Council Clubhouse in the amount of $16,437.50 as per the attached table; and

3. Move to delegate authority to the Executive Director to award any funds returned or not utilized to fund additional alternate projects as identified in the attached table in rank order. Funding for alternate projects will be capped at $30,000.

FY 2022 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program

Final Approval of Conditionally Approved Funding Recommendations for the FY 2022 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program

(A minumum score of 73 points or higher out of 110 total points is required to be considered for funding)

TOTAL GRANT FUNDS AVAILABLE: $248,625.00

Rank	County	Project Name	Grant Type	Score	Funding Requested	Funding Recommended	Cumulative Total
ARCHEOLOGY							
1	Donley	Harrison Greenbelt Site (41DY17)	Curatorial	94.7	$ 7,500.00	$ 7,500.00	
2	Counties	Yegua Knobbs Kiln Site (41LE353)	Planning	92.4	$ 5,436.50	$ 5,436.50	
				Subtotal	**$ 12,936.50**	**$ 12,936.50**	**$ 12,936.50**
HERITAGE EDUCATION							
1	Regional	Ancient Landscapes of South Texas	Education	96.0	$ 30,000.00	$ 30,000.00	
2	Statewide	2021-2022 Texas Preserve America Youth Summit (DECLINED GRANT AWARD)	Heritage Education	95.0	$ 15,000.00	$ -	
3	Hays/Central	TXBox Education Outreach Material Development	Heritage Education	90.0	$ 16,951.00	$ 16,951.00	
				Subtotal	**$ 61,951.00**	**$ 46,951.00**	**$ 59,887.50**
ARCHITECTURE							
1	Zapata	Manuel Sanchez House	Planning	92.3	$ 22,300.00	$ 22,300.00	
2	Bexar	Mission San Jose	Planning	89.3	$ 30,000.00	$ 30,000.00	
3	Guadalupe	Sebastopol House Museum	Planning	86.7	$ 30,000.00	$ 30,000.00	
4	Leon	1913 Leon County Jail	Development	77.0	$ 30,000.00	$ 30,000.00	
5	Bowie	Draughon-Moore Ace of Clubs House	Development	76.7	$ 30,000.00	$ 30,000.00	
6	Williamson	Dr. James Lee Dickey House Museum and Multipurpose Center	Development	75.7	$ 30,800.00	$ 30,000.00	
				Subtotal	**$ 173,100.00**	**$ 172,300.00**	**$ 232,187.50**
						SUBTOTAL:	**$ 232,187.50**
ALTERNATE PROJECTS							
1	Harris	LULAC Council #60 Clubhouse	Development	74.3	$ 30,000.00	$ 16,437.50	**$ 16,437.50**
2	Webb	San Agustin Cathedral	Development	75.0	$ 30,000.00		
3	Newton	Addie J. and A.T. Odom Homestead	Development	73.7	$ 18,203.50		
4	Austin	Historical Austin County Jail	Development	73.3	$ 30,000.00		
				Total Alternate Projects	**$ 78,203.50**	**$ 16,437.50**	
						TOTAL FUNDS RECOMMENDED FOR FINAL APPROVAL:	**$ 248,625.00**
PROJECTS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR FUNDING							
Heritage Education							
1	Statewide	Texas Private Lands Heritage Preservation Partnership	Heritage Education	80	$ 2,654.88		
Architecture							
2	Anderson	Mt. Vernon AME Church	Planning	71.7	$ 8,000.00		
3	Guadalupe	Claiborne West Historical Home	Planning	71.3	$ 15,000.00		
4	Tarrant	Eddleman McFarland House	Development	69.0	$ 30,000.00		
5	Wichita	Kell House Museum	Development	68.7	$ 30,000.00		
6	Cameron	Heritage Museum	Planning	67.7	$ 30,000.00		
7	Bell	Belton Water Standpipe	Development	65.7	$ 48,000.00		
8	Gregg	Rucker-Campbell House	Development	54.9	$ 20,000.00		
9	Bexar	Basilica of National Shrine of the Little Flower	Planning	48.3	$ 30,000.00		
				Total not recommended:	**$ 213,654.88**		
				Total Funds Requested:	**$ 539,845.88**		